



# Read all about it!

Reading : Compare different newspaper styles

Writing : A persuasive essay

Listening: Understand the key points in a lecture

Speaking: Report an event

Language: Review past simple, past continuous and present perfect tenses

Life skills: Identify bias and exaggeration



# Lessons 1 & 2



# (A) Vocabulary

### Key Vocabulary

announce (v) (d)	يعلن/يذيع
broadsheet (n)	صحيفة بصفحات عريضة
casualty (n)	ضحية/مصاب
cheat (n) (v) (ed)	وعنيال التعماداع
claim (v) (ed)	يزعم/يدعي
compensate (v) (d)	يعوض عن
demand (n) (v) (ed)	طلب/يطلب

investigate (v) (d)*	يفحص/يتحقق
occur (v) (red)	يحنث
piracy (n)	ترصنة
ruin (v) (ed)	يدمر
shocked (adj)	مصدوم/ متفاجئ
spin (v)	يدورايدير
tabloid (n)	صحيفة شعبية

#### \* The police are investigating the crime.

## Vocabulary on Reading

afford (v) (ed)	يتحمل نفقات		
amazing (adj)	منهل		
article (n)	مقال		
author (n)	مؤلف/كاتب		
authority (n)	سلطة/ميلة		
block (v) (ed)	يسدايعوق		
booksellers (n)	بائعو الكثب		
contents (n)	محتويات		
copy (n) (v) (y ied)	نسخة/ينسخ		
crime (n)	جريمة		
dishonest (adj)	غير صادق/غير أمين		
exist (v) (ed)	7597		
extreme (adj)	شدید/متطرف		
factual (adj)	مقيقى		
fans (n)	مشجعون/ معجبون		
financially (adv)	ادياله/اديناه		
headline (n)	عنوان رئيسي (في الأخبار)		
illegal (adj)	غیر شرمی/غیر قانونی		

incident (n)	حدث	
media (n)	إعلام/وسائل الإعلام	
nervousness (n)	عصبية/توتر	
product (n)	منتج	
publish (v) (ed)	يطبع/ينشر	
rescuer (n)	منقذ	
result (n)	نتيجة	
rhyme (n)	قافية/قصيدة (اغنية) صغيرة	
route (n)	طريق	
sand (n)	رمال	
security (n)	أمن	
site (n)	موقع	
square (n) (adj)	مربع	
storm (n)	علصفة	
strict (adj)	حازم/مارم	
tonne (n)	طن	
warning (n)	تحنير	

## Vocabulary on Listening

accurate (adj)	دقيق
annoying (adj)	مزعج
apply for (v) (y ied)	يتقدم بطلب
apprenticeship (n)	فترة التدريب في مهنة
celebrity (n)	شخص مشمور
full-time (adj)	دوام کامل
give up (v)	يستسلم/ يتخلى عن
journalism (n)	الصحافة

journalist (n)	صطن
nosy (adj)	غضول <u>ي</u>
obviously (adv)	بوضوح
qualities (n)	شمات
quote (n) (v) (d)	القتباس/يقتبس
reporter (n)	مراسل صحفى
volunteer (n) (v) (ed)	متطوع/ يتطوع

## Workbook Vocabulary

convict (n)	مدان/محكوم عليه
copyright (n)	حقوق الملكية الفكرية/ حقوق التأليف والنشر
court (n)	محكمة
criminal (adj)	إجرامي/جناثي
Danish (adj)	دنماركى
digital (adj)	رقمى
former (adj)	سابق
lawyer (n)	محام
obtain (v) (ed)	يحصل على
pay (n) (v)	أجر/يدفع

permission (n)	إنن/تصريح
pirated (adj)	مقرصنة
punish (v) (ed)	يعلقب
punishment (n)	باقد
refer to (v) (red)	يحيل إلى
require (v) (d)	يتطلب
sum (n)	مبلغ من المال
textbooks (n)	كثب مدرسية
violate (v) (d)	يذالف/ينتمك

# Expressions, Phrases, Idioms & Prepositions

at low cost	بتكلفة منخفضة
at the same time	في نفس الوقت
(be) kept a secret	يحتفظ به كسر
do an amazing job	يقوم بعمل منمل
find out	يكتشف
go around	يدور حول
open for	مفتوح اـ

find a chance for	يجد فرصة لـ
for that reason	لذلك السبب
return to normal	يعود إلى طبيعته
wait with bated breath	ينتظر بفارغ الصبر
pass through	يمرعبر
share on	يشارك على
travel through	ينسافر عبر

### Derivatives

Verb	Verb		Noun Adjective		e
announce	يعلن	announcement announcer	إعلان/إذاعة مذيع	announced	مُعَلَّنْ
compensate	يعوض	compensation	تعويض	compensatory	تعويضى
exist*	يوجد	existence	وجود	existent	موجود
investigate	يحقق	investigation investigator	تحقیق محقق	investigative	تحقيقى
occur	يحدث	occurrence	حدوث		
publish	ينشر	publishing publisher	نشر ناشر	published	منشور
warn	يحنر	warning	تحذير	warning	تحذيري

- Dinosaurs don't exist anymore.
   The existence of dinosaurs was thousands of years ago.
   Dinosaurs aren't existent.

# Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	المرابف Synonym	المضاد Antonym	
block	يسد/يعوق	obstruct/hinder	allow/facilitate يسمح ايسمل	
claim	يدعى	allege/assert	conceal/hide يثنى	
compensate	يعوض	make up for/repay	penalise	
demand	يطلب	order/request	reply/offer پردایعرض	
extreme	مييد	intense/severe	mild/low معتدل/منخفض	
factual	حقیقی/واقعی	real/realistic	false/fictional مزيف/خيالي	
nosy	قضولی	curious	uninterested/uncaring غير ممتم	
occur	يحدث	take place/ happen	stop	
result	ئيجة	consequence/outcome	Cause	
ruin	ينعر	devastate/ destroy	construct/repair ايملح	
strict	صارم/دازم	stern	flexible/gentle مرن/لطيف	

The store had falsel	ythat its produ	icts were all natural.	
a) improved	b) tried	c) claimed	d) suggested
The court said that	the workers who had bee	n fired without good	reasons should be
a) punished	b) compensated	c) penalised	d) ruled
The Chinese car cor	mpany the laur	nch of its new range o	f cars.
a) announced	b) applied	c) presented	d) repented
The government's	orimary objective of Impro	oving roads is reducin	g road
a) builders	b) workers	c) passengers	d) casualties
Sami warned me n	ot to play cards with Wael,	saying that he is a big	NOTE OF THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN 1
a) clerk	b) cheat	c) boss	d) writer



## Reading Text (1)

Let's read and focus on the new vocabulary in the texts.

#### A) New Harry Potter book shown online

Photographs of all 784 pages of *Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows* have appeared on the internet, four days before J.K. Rowling's final book is due to be published.

It is not known who took photographs of the book, whose contents have been kept a secret before the book is published at 12.01 am on Saturday. Some websites have removed the photos after receiving warnings from the publisher's lawyers, but photos of the book can still be read on other sites. It is also claimed<sup>(1)</sup> that some people were typing up copies of the book from the photos to share on social media.

This all occurred (2) despite the careful security which has been put in place before the book is published. This included asking booksellers not to tell the media when or if they had copies of the book. The incident highlights the problems of online book piracy(3), which is becoming much more common.

### B) Internet cheat ruins Potter surprise

Just four days before J.K. Rowling's final book about Harry Potter is published, an internet cheat has shared every page of the book online. This has ruined the surprise for millions of readers, who have been waiting with bated breath to find out what happens to the famous character.

Several websites show photographs of every page of Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows, which means that you can read the whole book online, including the long-awaited ending. Lawyers have demanded that the websites stop showing the illegal photos, and,

fortunately, some websites have agreed. However, other people have typed up the text from the photos and are likely to share the story on other websites.

Fans of Harry Potter were shocked<sup>(8)</sup> by the news. "It's terrible," says Kate Strong from Cambridge, who plans to buy the new book for her children. "The person who has done this should be put in prison."



(1)	ادعى
(2)	ديث

1	3	ì	3	1	_	



دمر (5)

ينتظر بفارغ الصبر (6)

اللب (١)

(8) pare

## Reading Text (2)

#### **Ever Given blocks Suez Canal**

March 2021

(1) lul

أعلن (2)

يفحص/يتحرى (3)

إصابات/خسائر (4)

Rescuers have finally moved a huge ship which was blocking traffic going through the Suez Canal. The ship, called the *Ever Given*, is 400 metres long and weighs 200,000 tonnes. It is one of the largest of this type of ships in the world.

The ship was travelling through the Suez Canal on 23 March when there was a sandstorm. The ship's captain said that a strong wind spun! The ship so that both its front and back hit the sides of the canal. The result was that no ships could travel past the ship for nearly a

week.

Yesterday, more than 380 ships were waiting to pass through the canal. Many ship companies wanted to know if there was another route. A few of the ships' captains decided to go around the south of Africa instead, but this added about eight days to their journey.

At the same time, some countries announced that they would send products by air, but this is about three times more expensive as sending it by ship.

The accident was terrible for businesses around the world. That is because around 12% of the world's business products pass through the canal each day so the accident cost both Egypt and other countries millions of dollars.

Luckily, smaller Egyptian boats were finally able to move the *Ever Given* yesterday. They did an amazing job. They moved around 30,000 square metres of sand under the ship before they took the ship to the Great Bitter Lake, in the middle of the canal. The canal authorities told us that they won't know the true cause of the accident until they investigate<sup>(3)</sup>.

Although the canal is open for ships again today, traffic through the canal won't return to normal for many days. Experts are investigating the possible casualties for all sides. They are also studying the accident carefully to see how Egypt can be compensated financially.

## Reading Text (3) (Workbook)

#### (A) Punished for stealing books!

An International Crime Court in Denmark punished a twenty-year-old student for selling pirated digital copies of textbooks. The student said she was only trying to help others buy cheaper books.

The student was punished and required to pay a large sum of money for her crime. The criminal lawyer made it clear that copying e-books without the permission of the author is a crime.

#### (B) Piracy is a crime!

In recent news, a former Danish student in her late 20s was punished for selling pirated digital copies of textbooks. Her crimes were referred to the country's International Crime Court.

The criminal lawyer stated that the convict has now received a punishment for violating copyright law. He also said that it is important to understand that even though it is easy to do so, it is a crime to copy e-books without the permission of the author. When asked to give a reason why she sold books that she does not own the rights to, the student said she was helping students obtain books at a lower price. It was made clear to her that copying e-books that one does not own the rights to is illegal. In addition to being punished by law, she is also required to pay a large sum of money for the crime of piracy.

## Listening Text (1)



Reporter : How did you get into journalism ??

Journalist: I started as a trainee on a local newspaper and then I started a three year apprenticeship (2).

I've written for many newspapers

since that time.

Reporter: What advice can you give a student reporter like me?

Journalist: Learn from your mistakes! When I was first interviewing people, I was asking too many questions. Let the person talk and always listen very carefully. Give both sides of the story and make sure any facts or quotes are accurate. When I first wrote news stories, I often included my own feelings and opinions. This was not good. If you're writing a news story, try to be objective.

Reporter: Have you ever interviewed anyone famous?

Journalist: I've interviewed lots of celebrities [4].

Reporter: Who was the most annoying person you've interviewed?

Journalist: There was one grumpy person that I remember! I was interviewing a well-known actor when he told me to be quiet. The actor didn't want to answer my questions!

Reporter : Is it a hard job?

Journalist: It can be. Sometimes I wonder why I'm tired, and I remember that I've worked for twelve hours without a break! But journalists usually love what they do.

Reporter: What kind of person does a good journalist have to be?

Journalist: You obviously have to be good at writing, but you also have to be a naturally nosy<sup>(5)</sup> person and you really need to be interested in people. I've worked with a lot of journalists and the best ones have these three qualities.

Reporter: What advice would you give to young people listening who want to become journalists?

Journalist: Get some experience on the school newspaper or work for a local newspaper for free.

And don't give up. Keep trying until someone gives you a chance. I was working as a volunteer of and at a shop while I was at university. And I applied for eighteen jobs before I got my first full-time in job. 12 years later, I'm still here!



الصحافة (1)	
ة التدريب في محنة (2)	فتر
اقتباسات (3)	
مشاهیر (4)	
فضولی (5)	
متطوع (6)	
(7) Life do.	

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

# Listening Text (2) (Workbook)

Manal: Mum, Soha has broken the computer! It's not working.

Soha :1 didn't break it, Manal!

Manal: But you used it last.

Soha : Yes, but it was working when I used it.

Mum : Sorry, girls, I forgot to say that it broke yesterday.

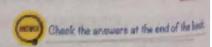
Dad : That computer is always breaking! We need a new one.

Let's sheak your memory

# Check Point 2

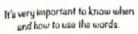
## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 The tourist booklet gives a detailed and \_\_\_\_\_\_ description of each temple in Luxor.
  - a) unclear b) accurate
  - c) vaque d) electrical
- 2 Hedaya Malak became a/an \_\_\_\_\_ after winning two bronze medals at the Olympics.
  - a) detective b) inventor
  - c) celebrity d) editor
- 3 A/An \_\_\_\_\_\_ neighbour actually videotaped the famous actor's family in their own backyard.
  - a) nosy
    b) honest
    d) innocent
- 4 The article about the crime included \_\_\_\_\_ from the detectives who worked on the case.
  - a) rules b) essays
  - c) proverbs d) quotes
- 5 The famous player has decided to \_\_\_\_\_ up football at the end of this season.
  - a) hold b) take
  - c) give d) get





# Vocabulary in Use







cheat	عشاش/محتال	***
someone who behaves in a dishonest way in order to get something		
demand	يطلب	
to ask for something in a very strict and serious way		
incident	شد	
, a formal word meaning 'event'		
piracy	قرصنة	
when someone illegally copies and sells someone's work		
ruined	<b>ن</b> مر	
completely spoiled something		
shocked	مصدوم	
an extreme adjective meaning very surprised and upset		
—— wait with bated breath	ينتظر بفارغ الصبر	
a phrase meaning waiting with a lot of nervousness and excitement	\$A	-
claim	يدعى	
say something is true, although it has not been proved		
— occur	يعدث	
happen or exist in a particular place or situation		

# Notes on Vocabulary

-	factual	based on facts, or involving facts
(	true	The court makes its decision based on factual evidence.  based on real facts, and not imagined or invented
-		The film was based on a true story.

#### newspaper/paper

جريدة اصحيقة

كالجرائد والمجلات

There was an interesting article in the local paper/newspa, today.

#### the press

الصحافة (تشمل كل المطبوعات الإخبارية

· The press are always interested in stories about the royal family in England.

#### the media

وتسائل الإعبلام (تشبمل الصحيف والمجيلات والإذاعة والتليفزيون)

Terrorism is an issue that receives a lot of attention in the media.

#### tabloid

صحيفة شعبية (صغيارة الحجم وتكثار غيها الصور والقصص البسيطة)

 The famous actor earned much money after selling his wedding photos to tabloid newspapers,

#### broadsheet

صحيفية ذات صفصات عريضة (تقل فيهنا الصور وتتناول الأخبار الجادة والدولية)

 Broadsheet newspapers are aimed at educated readers with their serious articles.

#### incident

something that happens, especially something that is unusual or unpleasant, or something that is one of several events حدث غير عادي او غير ســـار او جزء من سلســـلة

- aن الأحداث He died after a violent incident outside the club.
  - This latest incident could put an end to his career.

#### event

interesting حدث مهم أو مشوق

something that happens, especially something important or

There was much attention to the recent political events in the Middle East.

#### occasion

an important social event or celebration

- She only wore the dress for special occasions. ▶ She only wore the dress for special occasions.
  - It was his 70th birthday, and friends and family gathered to mark the occasion.

#### investigate

accident, or scientific problem يتحرى ا يفحص (لاكتشاف الحقائق عن شيء

to try to find out the truth about something such as a crime,

- Police officers are investigating an explosion in the city مثل جريمة أو حادث أو مسألة علمية)
  - The aim of the study is to investigate how climate change is affecting animal behaviour.

#### inspect

to examine something carefully to make sure that it is correct, safe, or working properly, especially when it is your job to do this يفتش (يفحص شيئًا بعناية للتأكد من الصحة

- The building is regularly inspected by a fire-safety officer. والأمان أو العمل بشكل صحيحا
  - Some officials have already been here to inspect the damage caused by the storm.

a place, especially one that will be used for a particular purpose. site or where something important happened موقع أمستكدم لغرض مديد أو حدوث شيء There are plans to develop the site for housing. The area has become a dumping site for nuclear waste. the place where something bad such as an accident or crime scene happened - مشعد( مكان حدوث شيء سيي) Ambulance crews were at the accident scene within minutes. a place where something such as a meeting, concert, game venue takes place موقع حدث (مكان حسدث كاجتماع أو حفل أو The venue for the next Olympic Games is Italy. The hotel is a popular wedding venue. announce The jury announced the winner of the competition to an يملن عن (خبر/بيان) excited audience. advertise Most companies advertise their products on the Internet. يعلن عن/ يروج (منتج أو افتتاح) occur/ happen An accident involving over ten vehicles has يحدث (غالبنا بدون ترتيب) occurred/happened on the highway. take place The next meeting will take place on Thursday. يحنث (غالبنا بخطة أو ترتيب) on sentences from Listening and Reading Texts

## Notes

Did you notice these notes white reading?

- Some websites have removed the photos after receiving warnings from the publisher's lawyers.
  - لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) بعد (after) لعدم وجود فاعل.
- Lawyers have demanded that the websites stop showing the illegal photos.

- لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) بعد الفعل (stop) بمعنى يتوقف عن.

The ship, called the Ever Given, is 400 metres long and weighs 200,000 tonnes.

- لاحظ اختصار جملة الوصل (called the Ever Given) واستخدام الفاصلتين فالجملة أصلما:

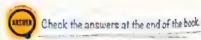
The ship, which is called the Ever Given, is 400 metres long and weighs 200,000 tonnes.

Keep trying until someone gives you a chance.

- لاحظ استخدام صبغة الأمر قبل (until) والمضارع البسيط بعدها للتعبير عن المستقبل.

Unit 1 / Lessons 1 & 2

An International Crime Court in Denmark punished a twenty-year-old student for ..... ويظ استخدام صيغة المفرد في مثل هذه الصفات المركبة. When asked to give a reason why she sold books that she does not own the rights to, ..... لاحظ استخدام جملة كاملة بعد (reason why). In addition to being punished by law, she is also required to ...... ويعظ استخدام اسم أو (verb+ ing) بعد (In addition to) أما (In addition) فيتبعها جملة كاملة. **Check Point** Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 11 That strange criminal reveals his ...... character to very few people. a) factual b) true c) fictional d) common a) fact d) incident b) event c) occasion The trial was fully reported in the ...... All important TV channels and famous newspapers sent reporters. a) press b) tabloid c) media d) paper 4) The car had been abandoned two kilometres away from the ......of the robbery. a) site b) scene c) venue d) destination The Tourist Authorities should ...... all new hotels to issue a licence for their owners. a) inspect b) investigate c) search d) research





# Practice Practice

# **Vocabulary Exercises**

Understanding Analysing Applying The best way to check your understanding to to practise. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Key vocabulary, Reading, Listening, Workbook Vocabulary & Vocabulary Notes 1 The TV channel has .....the date of the second season of my favourite TV serials. c) announced d) rehearsed a) assisted b) demanded 2 Unfortunately, the movie was broadcasted online by a ...... who had stolen a copy. c) deceit d) cheat a) reverse b) route 3 The news announced that fortunately, the number of ...... of the train accident wasn't high. c) survivors a) passengers d) rescuers b) casualties 4 Nothing could ever .....a mother for the pain of being separated from her children. c) demand d) afford a) compensate b) hire 5 My grandfather is over seventy years old and ......constant care. c) demands d) releases a) inquires b) acquires 6 The company said it would ..... any customer complaints very fast. c) ignore b) duplicate a) investigate 7 Great economic changes have ..... in Egypt during the last few days. d) occurred c) placed b) repaired a) punished 8 ......is the act of making illegal copies of DVDs, computer programs, books, etc, in order to sell them. d) Apprenticeship c) Inquiry b) Piracy a) Accuracy 9 The young woman has ...... the sauce by adding too much salt and garlic. d) contracted c) violated b) refreshed 10 The storm has ..... the ship and the captain couldn't control it. c) compensated d) replaced b) spun a) orbited 11 The young man couldn't ..... the money to go on the trip for his honeymoon. d) afford c) stand b) stop a) fill 12 The terrible accident has ..... two lanes of traffic on the freeway. c) blocked d) constructed b) booked a) listed 13 The police reported that the fire had caused severe damage to the ...... of the building. d) directions c) intrusions b) contents 14 The story about the war victims dominated newspaper ...... around the world. c) addresses d) fans b) lines a) headlines 15 Most local newspapers are usually ...... daily to cope with the current events. b) publicised c) spread d) published a) prevailed 16 The tourists studied the map and planned their trip ...... accurately. c) route d) view b) avenue a) method 17 My sister had to go on a/an ..... diet and lost a lot of weight. c) digital b) strict d) easy a) high 18 A .....is a newspaper that has large pages and that usually deals with serious subjects. c) broadsheet b) tabloid 19 The famous actress has signed a deal to ..... the company's hair care products. b) advertise c) claim d) respond a) announce

20	The customer serv	ice clerk told me that	my complaint was	to the manager.
	a) released	b) retreated	c) referred	d) replied
21	Two people were	shot vesterday in two	separate in the	estreet.
	a) rounds	b) feasts	c) results	d) incidents
22	Ais a ner	son who has been for	and guilty of a crime and	sent to prison.
	a) lawver	h) convict	c) detective	d) jailer
23	All cases of murde	r are tried in a	court because they de	eserve a strong penalty
	a) criminal	h) lawful	c) ruling	d) political
24	My uncle works as	an advisor to a	minister who has ret	ired recently.
	a) formal	h) procent	c) former	d) clear
				do a serious operation.
			c) affection	
			ested in projects in Sinai	
			c) qualities	
				ılted in a terrible accident,
			c) denying	
28	The five-star hotel	in downtown Cairo is	a popular wedding	because of its fantastic
	halls.			
	a) site	b) scene	c) venue	d) view
				re in anyone's personal affair
	a) nosy		c) criminal	
	•			fought severely to encourage
	innovation.	ig copyrigino lari is a		rought severely to encourag
		h) role	c) rule	d) crimo
	•		uits. He only wears them	•
	a) incidents	b) events		
	•			
			ed a new on to	
_	a) produce	•	c) harvest	
(Ex	pressions, Idioms,	Prepositions, Derivativ	es, Synonyms & Antonym	S
				the synonym of
	a) severe	b) mild	c) low	d) regular
34	The shop is about	to close and is selling	the productslo	ow cost.
	a) in	b) at	c) of	d) out
35	I think you should	take the highway as a	all other roads will force	you to go the city.
	a) next	b) straight	c) around	
36	Experts believe that		The state of the s	to normal after the
	COVID-19 crisis.		,	
	a) fly	b) drive	c) become	d) return
	*		•	
	a) occur		rt disease among men i	
		b) occurrence	c) occurred	d) occurs
20	we waited with ba	ted for the w	vinner to be announced.	
	a) smell	b) sight	c) breath	d) breeze
39	<ul><li>a) smell</li><li>All ships know that</li></ul>	b) sight t passingthe		
39	<ul><li>a) smell</li><li>All ships know thata</li><li>a) of</li></ul>	b) sight t passingthe b) for	c) breath Suez Canal saves time a c) at	and money.  d) through
39	<ul><li>a) smell</li><li>All ships know tha</li><li>a) of</li><li>History books have</li></ul>	b) sight t passingthe b) for e their main ideas, and	c) breath Suez Canal saves time a c) at d factual details arrange	and money.  d) through
39	<ul><li>a) smell</li><li>All ships know tha</li><li>a) of</li><li>History books have</li></ul>	b) sight t passingthe b) for	c) breath Suez Canal saves time a c) at d factual details arrange	and money.



# Lessons 1 & 2



#### Language

Past simple

الماشي البسيط

Form

التصريف الثاني للفعل + Subject

· I/He/They passed the exam.

**Negative** 

Subj. + didn't + inf. ▶

I/He/They didn't watch the match.

Interrogative

Did + subj. + inf.?/ Wh-word + did + subj + inf.? ► • Did the police arrest the criminal?

·Where did he spend the holiday?

**Passive** 

Obj. + was/ were + P.P. ▶

The criminal was arrested.

حيث بدأ وانتفي في الماضي. : For an action which began and finished in the past

- My mother took me to the dentist yesterday.
- Mozart wrote more than 600 pieces of music.

For actions which happened immediately one after the other in the past: للأحداث التي حدثت تباعنا واحدًا تلو الأخر في الماضي.

Yasser worked very fast and finished before everyone else in the class.

For past habits which are now finished: (We can also use: used to) للعادات التي كانت في الماضي ولم يعد لها وجود الآن.

People travelled/used to travel on camels in the past.

For retelling stories:

لسرد أحداث القصص

Usage الاستخدام

When the thief tried to escape, the police attacked him bravely. In the end, he was arrested and sent to prison for life.

🗿 The past simple is used with the following time expressions: يستخدم العاض البسيط مع هذه التعبيرات

yesterday, last night/ week/ month/ year/ Friday, etc, two days/ weeks/ months ago, then, when, How long ago ...?, in 1900/2000/2012, the other day, etc.

- He graduated from Assuit University in 1991.
- How long ago did she leave her work?

Using (for) with past simple:

تخدم العاضي البسيط مع for للتعبير عن سيرة شخص ذاتية أو أحداثُ استمرت لعدد من السنين أو الشُمور.

- My father went to the Faculty of Commerce for four years.
- My grandfather lived in Italy for 5 years.

With (always - never - often, etc.) to express habits in the past:

ستخدم مع نفس كلمات المضارع البسيط ليدل على العادة في الماضي.

When he was a child, he always walked to school. I never thought that it would be possible to buy things on the internet.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـCamScanner

#### The past simple: be/have/do

الفاعل		be	ŀ	nave		do
	الاثبات	النفى	الاثبات	النفى	الاثبات	النفى
1	was	wasn't	had	didn't have	did	didn't do
He	was	wasn't	had	didn't have	did	didn't do
She	was	wasn't	had	didn't have	did	didn't do
lt	was	wasn't	had	didn't have	did	didn't do
They	were	weren't	had	didn't have	did	didn't do
We	were	weren't	had	didn't have	did	didn't do
You	were	weren't	had	didn't have	did	didn't do

F .		
SOT	11	

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- .....he at the gym yesterday?

a) Were

b) Did

c) Has

d) Was

الإجابة هي (d) لأنه بعد الفاعل حرف جر ثم مكان، لذلك نستخدم verb to be



ا) لا يأتي بعد v. to be فعل في الماضي البسيط ولكن اسم أو صفة.

Ali was a taxì driver ten years ago. (was + noun)

Ali was ill last week. (was + adjective)

٢) بعض الأفعال المربكة عند استخدامها في الماضي، ولذلك يجب حفظ تصريفها جيدًا.

Some confusing verbs when used in the past:

1. fall	يسقط/يقع	fell	fallen
fell	يوقع/يقطع شجرة	felled	felled
2. find	بخد	found	found
found	يۇسس	founded	founded
3. he	يستلقى/يضطجع	lay	lain
lay	تضع البيض/تعد منضدة	laid	laid
4. wind	يلف عقارب الساعة	wound	wound
wound	يجرح	wounded	wounded
5. ring	يتصل/يرن	rang	rung
ring	يضع دائرة حول	ringed	ringed

') نستخدم الماضي البسيط وليس الماضي المستمر عند الحديث عن العادة في الماضي. When I was on holiday, I went to the beach every day.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: **Check Point** ..... absent in class yesterday. 1 A lot of students ......... d) don't b) didn't c) aren't a) were I ......like the film on TV last night. d) haven't c) didn't a) don't b) am not Fifty years ago, people \_\_\_\_\_used mobile phones. c) didn't d) never a) always b) weren't My mother made me a cake. It ...... of lemons. a) had tasted b) tasted c) was tasting d) is tasting 6 My dad .....on business trips to Japan four times last year. a) used to go b) was going c) had gone d) went



Past habits: (used to - would)

للتعبير عن عادات الماضي يمكن استخدام:

#### 1 used to

نستخدم to العجبير عن المواقف الدائمة وعادات الماضي والروتين والحقائق التي كانت قديمًا ولكنها لم تعد الأن.

· I used to have a bike, but now I don't.

My father used to be a teacher, but now he is a manager in a big company.

lused to play for the school team on Fridays when I was a student.

نستخدم used to أيضنا للأشياء التي كانت دائمنا حقيقية ولم تعد الآن.

This building is now a furniture shop. It used to be a cinema.

Jeans used to come only in blue. Now you can buy them in any colour.

did + subj. + use to هي السؤال نستخدم Subj. + didn't use to هي النفي نستخدم

			Yes/ No questions			
Did subject use to base form						
Did	you she they	use to	have a mobile phone when	you she they	were was were	young?

			Negative			
Subject	didn't	use to	base	form		
I She They	didn't	use to	have a mobile phone when	she they	was was were	young,

Unit 1 Lessons 1 & 2 21

#### Be (get) used to + v.ing

- Ge used to) means 'be accustomed to', 'be in the habit of:
  - عن عادة في الماضي وما زالت تحدث حتى الأن. عبر be (get) + used to + v-ing/noun/pronoun عن عادة في الماضي وما زالت تحدث حتى الأن.
  - My father is very active. He is used to getting up early.
  - I didn't like my job at first, but I'm (get) used to it now.
  - She isn't used to living in hot climates.

#### Object + (be + used to) + inf. = passive

واجاء قبل be used to مفعول يأتي بعدها المصدر، وفي هذه الحالة يكون المعنى (يستخدم) وليس يعتاد.

This knife is used to cut onions.

#### Object + (be + used for) + ing.

شتخدم be used for + ving للإشارة إلى الاستخدام العام للأشياء:

▶ Knives are used for cutting things.

→ Pens are used for writing.

#### No longer / any longer

ستنام no longer وبعدها فعل مضارع أو any longer ومعها مضارع منفي بدلًا من used to

Osama no longer walks regularly.

= Osama used to walk regularly.

Osama doesn't walk regularly any longer.



ر) في النفي دائمنا نجد didn't use to ولكن يمكن نفي الجملة باستخدام التعبير الأتي used not to ر

Long time ago, clothes used not to be expensive.

٢) نستندم used صفة بمعنى ماستخدم وهي من الفعل use بمعنى يستخدم.

- It's very dangerous to buy used clothes nowadays because of diseases.
- Used cars are always much cheaper than the new ones.
- 2 would + inf.

شندم would + inf للتعبير عن العادات والسلوك النمطي المتكرر في الماضي وليس عن الشيء الدائم وثوابت الأشياء.

At weekends, my father would go and buy fruit and also he would buy me sweets.

<sup>هزه</sup> الجملة تعبر عن سلوك متكرر لشخص وليس عن مواقف وأشياء حقيقية مثل امتلاك شخص لشيء أو وظيفة لديه.

I used to have a bike when I was ten years old. (NOT: I would have a bike ...)



would لا تستخدم مع state verbs

I used to know much about football. (NOT: I would know much about football.)

ولمزيد من التوضيح نقول إن would تستخدم للأشياء التي كان من الممكن فعلما أو عدم فعلما مثل لعب الكرة فكنا نلعب أو لا نلعب ولكن شخص كلنت وفليفته رسامنا مثلًا فهل الوظيفة تتجزأ فتكون في وقت دون آخر بالطبع لا فهنا لا نستخدم would ·

- When I was younger, I would play with my friends.
- My brother would be a good painter.



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- When I was 10 years old, I ..... bicycle.

a) would have b) used to be

c) used to have

d) was having

الإجابة هي (c) لأن الفعل have لا يأتي مع would عندما نشير للملكية.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d; Check Point ......late for the training sessions when he was a member in the team. He usually .. c) used to arrive d) arrived a) arrive b) arrives Where did you. to play when you were young? a) used d) uses c) use b) using the newspaper every day. Now I don't have the time. 3 lonce ... c) had read a) have read b) used to read d) was reading When we were children, mother ............................... accompany us to bed and read us a bedtime story. c) wasn't used to d) didn't used to b) was used to When we were on holiday, we .....up early every day and spend all day on the beach. d) will get a) get b) would get c) got





الماضي المستمر

#### Form

Subj. + was/ were + v-ing....

· I was studying English all night yesterday.

#### -Negative

Subj. + wasn't/ weren't + v-ing....

· I wasn't reading when the light went out.

#### -Interrogative

Wh-word was/ were + subj. + v-ing? Was/ Were + subj. + v-ing?

•What were you doing when I phoned you?

#### **Passive**

Obj. + was/ were + being + P.P.

•The lunch was being cooked when Ali came.

For an action which was in progress at a stated time in the past.

يستخدم لحدث كان مستمرًا في وقت محدد في الماضي.

At 7 pm yesterday, they were waiting for Ola's arrival at the airport.

Usage الاستخدام For an action which was in progress when another action interrupted it:

بستخدم لحدث كان مستمرًا (حدث طويل) عندما قطعه حدث آخر (حدث قصير).

الحدث الطويل يوضع ماضيًا مستمرًا، والحدث القصير يوضع ماضيًا بسيطًا.

، He was driving fast when he ran into اصطدم بـ a big tree.

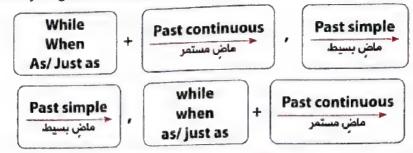
حدثان في وقت ولحد في الماضي. ﴿ For two actions happening at the same time in the past

Osama was playing games on his computer while Ramy was watching TV.

## The past continuous is used with the following time expressions:

نيم العاضي المستمر مع هذه التعبيرات:

when, while, as, all day/ night/morning, etc.



لاهظ أنه يمكن وضع الماضي المستمر أو البسيط بعد When على حسب معنى الجملة أيهما مستمر وأيهما قاطع:

- She was cleaning the room when she found her ring.
- When she was cleaning the room, she found her ring.

ولكن تصل إلى إتقان هذا الزمن لا بد أن تعلم أن الحدث المستمر يوضع ماضيًا مستمرًا، والحدث القاطع يوضع ماضيًا بسيطًا.



#### **Advanced Points**

1 While + past simple (was/ were), past simple.

لا يمكن استخدام being بعد was/ were لأنما فعل لا يستخدم في الاستمرار.

- While I was ill, many people visited me.
- 14 لم يوجد فاعل While + v-ing

وهنا لا بد أن يكون فاعل الجملة الثانية هو الفاعل المحذوف.

• While walking in the street, she met her old classmate.

وخطأ أن نقول.

▶ While playing football, it rained. X

في الجملة السابقة يفهم من الجملة أن التي أمطرت هي التي كانت تلعب الكرة ولكن نقول.

While playing football, Ahmed fell down.

ففنا الذي وقع هو الذي كان يلعب الكرة وهو أحمد.

3 During + noun = while + past cont.

نستخدم الاسم بعد during ولا نستخدم v.ing، وإذا لزم الأمر نستخدم صفات الملكية قبل .v-ing

- During his stay in London, he met many famous people.
- During my reading, a bird flew into my room.



# Language Exercises

Cho	oose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or d		
1	He his	leg in a skiing accident l	ast winter.	
	a) has broken	b) breaks	c) broke	d) was broken
2	While Yusuf	for the bus, it start	ed to rain.	
	a) waits	b) had waited	c) waited	d) was waiting
3	First, she knocked	on the door. Then she	inside.	
	a) had gone	b) went	c) was going	d) goes
4	She th	e prize because she wro	te the best composition	).
	a) won	b) to win	c) is winning	d) wins
5	Ahmed's car was	hit by a driver who	at a mad speed.	
	a) was driving	bidrive	() was driven	d) drives
6	you at	home yesterday mornir	ng?	
	a) Did	b) Are	c) Will	d) Were
7	What	when I called you? You s	ounded very busy.	
	a) did you do	b) were you doing	c) had you done	d) are you doing
8	Yesterday, he	lunch at a spleno	did restaurant.	
	a) has	b) has had	c) had	<b>d</b> ) is having
9	As we	down the hill, a strange	object appeared in the	sky.
	a) drive	U had driven	<ul> <li>were driving</li> </ul>	d) drove
10	While I was playir	ng football, I	and broke my leg.	
	a) had fallen	b) fell	c) was falling	d) felled
11	They didn't believ	ve him and to	laugh.	
	a) begin	b) have begun	c) began	d) had begun
12	How long ago			
	a) does she study	in the library	b) will she stay in P	aris
	c) have you know	n her	d) did they leave	
13	They t	hat bridge when I was h	ere last year. They have	n't finished it yet.
	a) were building	b) built	c) had built	d) are building
14	A: Why didn't you	a go to the factory? <b>B:</b> L.	no time.	
	a) have	b) had	c) hadn't	d) didn't have
15	When I	my homework, my sist	ter was helping my mot	her.
	a) did	b) had done	c) was doing	d) am doing
16	Thirty years ago,	people little	about the internet and	its benefits.
	a) had known	b) have known	•	
17	While I	at home, a man knock	ed on the door and ask	·
	a) have been	b) was	c) was being	d) had been

200	18	He gave me back the book at	nd me for lending it to him.
Bullion W		a) was thanking	b) used to thank
a Alberta		c) had thanked	d) thanked
	19	As my mother was exhausted	l, she fell asleep whileTV.
		a) was watching	b) had watched
-		c) watching	d) being watched
,	20	During to school,	saw some students quarrelling fiercely.
٠		a) my walk	b) walks
		c) walking	d) was walking
	21	How many people	to the meeting yesterday?
ı		a) did come	b) come
١		c) are coming	d) came
	22	Shelate for meeting	ngs. No wonder she was never promoted.
١		a) always coming	b) was always coming
١		c) never came	d) had come
	23	The dentist my too	oth out the other day.
		a) was taken	b) is taking
ı		c) took	d) will take
١	24	She while she was	working in the garden last weekend.
		a) was hurting	b) was hurt
C	). 	c) had hurt	d) hurt
١	25	When I was a student, I	up early and study my lessons on my own.
		a) got	b) was getting
	00	c) would get	d) was used to get
١	20	Henobody about	his secret that day.
1		a) don't tell	b) hadn't told
١	27	c) didn't tell	d) told
١		When my father was young, h	e always to work.
1		a) was walking c) had walked	b) walked
	28		d) walks
		a) being cooked	operature, the food got burnt.
ı		c) cooking	b) was cooking
J	29		d) was being cooked
ľ		a) When I was young I was de	entences is grammatically correct?
١		b) When I was young, I do my	oing my homework every day.
		c) When I was young, I did my	homework every day.
ı		d) When I was young I was no	ever done my homework every day.
	30	Which one of the following so	ntonses is a land
		a) My father was always critici	sing ma when I we past continuous tense?
		b) While driving fast. Ali had a	n accident
		c) The film was interesting so	we waited till the and
		d) During their stay in England	they learnt much For the
	30	a) My father was always critici b) While driving fast, Ali had a c) The film was interesting, so	ntences isn't in the past continuous tense? sing me when I was young. n accident. we waited till the end
		d) During their stay in England	d, they learnt much English.

# Test Yourself (



## Unit 1 Lessons 1 & 2

Applying Analysing

Cn	pose the correct answ	er from a, b, c or d:		
1	The medical company	representatives	that their drug pro	events hair loss.
	a) cheat	b) claim	c) ignore	d) neglect
2	There are a number of	ways in which the pub	lic can help the police	to fight
		b) affection		
3	By law, it is	to drive a car without h	naving a driving licence	2.
	a) logical	b) legal	c) illegal	
4	All my family were dec	eply by gran	dmother's death. We lo	oved her very much.
	a) shocked	b) pleased	c) strict	d) annoying
5		e was seen 300 metres a	away from the crash	**************************************
	a) view		c) site	
6	Since his childhood, D	r Moustafa has shown	great leadership	*************
		b) articles		
7		spaper which has small	pages, large photos ar	nd short stories which are
	easy to explain.			
		b) broadsheet		
8				mplaints and give a report.
		b) investigate		d) refuse
9		nt as he the :		
		b) crossed		
10		ugh facilities for local pe		
•		b) used to be		
11		or and he to i		
		b) wanted	_	
12		rs, my father		
		b) had taken		d) took
13		when you me		
		b) had phoned		
14				a nice time on the beach.
	_	b) would go		d) go
15	_	ner homework, my siste		
	a) listens	b) is listening	c) had listened	d) was listening
16				oken inher absence.
	a) during	b) while	c) before	d) until
17		that demonstrates corr		
		of Paris, they think of the		
		uilding is a symbol of N		
	c) Visitors to New York	usually want to see the	e statue of liberty.	
	d) The Golden gate br	idge is in San Francisco	l,	
18		at television has change	ed the way we entertain	n." This can be a/an
	of an essay.		h) body	
	a) introduction		b) body	
	c) conclusion		d) greeting	

- 19 An expository essay is a kind of essay which .....
  - a) gives a clear, focused explanation of a topic
  - b) introduces an extended evidence-based argument
  - c) tells a story about a personal experience or an imaginative one
  - d) gives a detailed sensory description of something

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

No matter where you look you will see ads or advertisements. They are everywhere: In newspapers, in magazines, on TV, on the radio, on the internet, when you play games on the computer, on clothing on balloons and blimps, on... Well, they are a part of your life. There are so many that you might not even notice them.

To advertise means to call something to the attention of the public. That can be done in many different ways. Street vendors advertise by calling out loudly: "Bananas – 3 for 20 pounds!" Others prefer to advertise their products on posters that can be found everywhere. Others again use television and radio for the purpose Advertisements have been around for a long time. In the old days you "advertised" politicians and had election posters, baths, pubsite etc.

It is hard to imagine a world without advertisements. They are everywhere and they pay for many things. Just think of all the programmes on television that are sponsored ' by a company or magazines that are full of ads. You would have to pay much more if they were not part of the magazine. When you surf the net or play a game online, they are there.

Ads are not the same in every country. You have to pay attention to traditions, history and culture. What works in one country might not work in another country.

An important part of advertising and selling products is the idea of brands. When you buy a particular brand, you are not just buying a product; you are buying an identity and a lifestyle. In the old days a brand meant something hot or burning. Today it is an identifying logo, a mark or symbol that distinguishes one company or products from others. A good logo is unique and not easily confused with logos of other companies. Many logos are famous and have been around for a long time.



#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 20 How do advertisements become part of our life?
  - a) Our life depends on them.
- b) We can find them everywhere.
- c) They solve our problems.
- d) They cause us many diseases.
- 21 Why do different people advertise in different ways?
  - a) To beat each other.

b) To enjoy themselves.

c) To sell their products.

- d) To fight with people.
- 22 Why are advertisements different from one country to another?
  - a) As they depend on traditions.
- b) As they depend on history.
- c) As they depend on culture.
- d) All of these.
- 23 What is the use of the mark or logo on the product?
  - a) It makes the product cheaper.
  - b) It helps people to save money.
  - c) It distinguishes one company or products from others.
  - d) It tells the expiry date.
- 24 What does the underlined pronoun "they" mean?
  - a) Advertisements.

b) Magazines.

c) People.

d) Sponsors,



(9) يميز (10) شعارات (7) پرمی (رعایة)(8) علامات نجاریة

(5) الكفايات (5) فندق صفير (3) بائع متجول (4) فیت اً أعلانات أ) منطاد مواقبة

- 25 What is the best title to the passage?
  - a) The advantages of advertising.
  - b) Advertisements and advertising.
  - c) Life without advertisements.
  - d) The disadvantages of advertising.
- 26 What do we mean when we advertise something?
  - a) It means having much money.
  - b) It means deceiving people.
  - c) It means competing other companies.
  - d) It means calling something to the attention of the public.
- 27 A world without advertisements isn't
  - a) imagined

b) unique

c) clean

d) polluted

#### Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

- 28 Copyright is a type of intellectual property that protects original works of authorship. Its length of time is the life of the author plus seventy years after his death.
  - حقوق الطبع والنشر مى نوع من الممتلكات العقلية التى تحمى الأعمال الأصلية المؤلفة وعرضها الزمنى هو عمر المؤلف مضافًا إليه سبعين
     عامًا بعد وقاته.
  - حقوق الطبع والنشر هي نوع من الممتلكات العقلية التي تحمى الأعمال الأصلية المؤلفة وطولها الزمني هو عمر المؤلف مضافًا إليه سبعين عامًا بعد وفاته.
  - حقوق الطبع والنشــر هي نوع من الملكية الفكرية التي تحمى الأعمال الأصلية المؤلفة ومداها الزمني هو عمر المؤلف مضافًا إليه سـبعين عامًا بعد وفاته.
  - d) حقوق الطبع والنشر هي نوع من الملكية الفكرية التي تحمي الأعمال الأصلية المؤلفة ومداها الزمني هو عمر المؤلف أو قبل سبعين عامًا بعد وفاته.
- 29 Some vocational training is being provided for young people from poorer villages as part of Egypt's "Decent Life" initiative. This will help them find a job which secures a stable income.
  - و يتم تقديم بعض التدريب المعنى للشباب من القرى النقيرة كجزء من مساهمة «حياة كريمة» في مصر وسيساعدهم ذلك في العثور على
     وظيفة تتطلب دخلاً ثابتا.
  - ل يتم تقديم بعض التدريب المعنى للشـباب من القرى الفقيرة كجزء من مبادرة «حياة كريمة» في مصر وسيسـاعدهم ذلك في العثور على
     وظيفة تؤمن لهم دخلًا ثابتا.
  - يتم تقديم بعض التدريب التثقيفي للشباب من القرى الفقيرة كجزء من بداية «حياة كريمة» في مصر وسيسباعدهم ذلك في العثور على
     وظيفة تؤمن لهم دخلاً ثابتا.
  - d) يتم تقديم بعض التدريب التثقيفي للشــباب من القرى الفقيرة كجزء من تعاقد «حياة كريمة» في مصر وسيســاعدهم ذلك في العثور على وظيفة تؤمن لهم دخلًا ثابتا.
  - 30 ليس التعليم فقط وسيلة للحصول على فرص العمل واكتسباب المعرفة، وإنما هو أيضًنا أهم طرق تشبكيل شخصية ووعى الطلاب الذين سيصبحون مواطني المستقبل.
  - a) Education isn't only a means to get job opportunities and acquire knowledge but also it is one of the most important ways of shaping the personality and awareness of students who will become citizens of the future.
  - b) Education isn't only a means to offer job opportunities and require knowledge but also it is the most important ways of shaping the personality and consciousness of students who will become citizens of the future.
  - c) Education isn't only a mean to get job opportunities and acquire knowledge but also it is the most important ways of shaping the personality and awareness of students who will become heroes of the future.
  - d) Education is only a means to get job opportunities and require knowledge but also it is the most important ways of shaping the personality and consciousness of students who becomes citizens of the future.



# Lessons 3 & 4



## **A** Vocabulary

## **Key Vocabulary**

balanced (adj)	متوازن
bias (n)	تحيز/انحياز
inaccurate (adj)*	غير دقيق
mislead (v)	يضلل

omission (n)	الفذا/فنا
point of view	وجمة نظر
spin (n) (v)	تلفيق/يلفق (قصة)

The Information seemed inaccurate, so we had to check the sources.

### Vocabulary on Reading

•	
access (n) (v) (ed)	مدخل/سبيل/يصل إلى
anxious (adj)	غلق
available (adj)	متوافر/متاح
check (v) (ed)	يفحص/يراجع
constant (adj)	دائم
cycle (n) (v) (d)	دورة/يركب دراجة
effort (n)	مجعود/جهد
impact (n)	تأثير/تصادم
managing (adj)	إداري/مسيطر
misleading (adj)	مضلل
objective (adj) (n)	موضوعي/هدف
percent (adv)	بالماثة

حدیث/مؤخر	recent (adj)
منتظم	regular (adj)
مسئولية (١	responsibility (n)
<b>بشارك/يشترك</b> في	share (v) (d)
اجتماعى	social (adj)
ينشراينتشر	spread (v)
مضغوط/مجهد	stressed (adj)
دراسة/تقييم	survey (n)
العامة/الجمهور	the public (n)
i) تحد <i>یثاین</i> دث	update (n) (v) (d)
بينما/في حين	whilst (conj)

### Vocabulary on Listening & Video Script

affair (n)	شأن/أمر
certain (adj)	محدد/مؤكد
citizen (n)	مواطن
course (n)	برنامج تعليمي

7	
current (adj)	حاثی/جارٍ
data (n)	بيانات
editor(n)	محرر/رئيس التحرير
imagine (v) (d)	يتذيل

ssion (n)	انطباع	reaction (n)	رد شعل
out (v)	يغفل <i>ا</i> يترك	record (n)	رقم قياسى/دو رقم قياسى
e (n)	محاضرة	slide (n)	شريحة
on (v) (ed)	يذكر	snowstorm (n)	عاصفة للجية
ive (adj) (n)	سلبى/شىء سلبى	spade (n)	جاروف
v) (ted)	يحذف	staff (n)	طاقم العمل
(adj) (adv)	على الإنثرنت	support (v) (ed)	يد <i>عم ي</i> ؤيد
ade (v) (d)	ونقي	traditional (adj)	تقليدى
nent (n)	وضع/ترتيب/تحديد مستوى	trapped (adj)	محتجز/محاصر
on (n) (v) (ed)	وضع/موقع/يضع في مكان	trust (v) (ed)	يثق في
ve (adj) (n)	ایجابی <i>ا</i> شیء ایجابی	up-to-date (adj)	حديث
v) (ed)	ينشر (على الإنترنت)	up to-uate (au)	

#### Workbook Vocabulary

WOINDOOK VOCAD	erter y		
accurate (adj)	ىقىق	long-term (adj)	طويل الأمد
attract (v) (ed)	يجذب	matter (n) (v) (ed)	أمرايهم
contrasting (adj)	متناقض	organiser (n)	منظم
guidebook (n)	دلیل / کتاب ارشاد سیاحی	owner (n)	مالك
hire (n) (v) (d)	تاجير/يؤجر	recommend (v) (ed)	یر <i>شح!</i> یوصی ب
intend (v) (ed)	يقصد/ينوي	regularly (adv)	بانتظام
lane (n)	حارة (في طريق)	( cgalary (asy)	,—-·

# Expressions, Phrases, Idioms & Prepositions

get anxious	يصبح قلقًا	in my view	غی رایی ·
have a social responsibility	لديه مسئولية اجتماعية	in turn	بدوره
have internet access	لديه وسيلة للإنترثت	make sure	يتاكد
in general	بشكل عام	take a photo	يلتقط صورة فوتوغرافية
agree with	يتفق مع	dig out	يحفر
careful about	حريص/حنر بشان	impact on	تاثير على

#### Derivatives

Ve	rb		Noun	Adje	ctive
balance	يواژڻ بين	balance	توازن	balanced	متوازن
bias	ينداز/يتحيز	bias	انحياز/تحيز	biased	متحيز
edit	يحرر	edition editor	تحرير/طبعة <sub>.</sub> محرر	editorial	نصرين
omit*	يحنف	omission	حثف	omitted	محذوف
persuade	يقنع	persuasion	إقناع	persuasive	ونقه
stress	يضغط/يجهد	stress	ضغط	stressed	مضغوط/مجهد
support	يدعم/يساند	support	<i>دعم م</i> ساندة	supportive/s	upporting داعم/مسائد

- The editor omitted the repeated expressions.
   The omission of the long articles has its benefits.
   The omitted articles were uploaded available online.

المضاد Antonym

## Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning
available	متوافر/متاح
balanced	متوارن
bias	تحيز/انحياز
constant	دائم
current	حانی/جارِ
mislead	يضلل
negative	سلبى
objective	موضوعي
omission	حنف
persuade	يقنع
regular	منتظم
spread	ينشر
support	مدعم
traditional	تتلیدی

accessible
fair
preference/prejudice
continual/permanent
present/ongoing
cheat
adverse
fair/unbiased
exclusion
convince
common/usual
distribute
back up/assist
conventional/ old-fashioned

المرابط Synonym

unavailable	غبر متاح
biased/unfair	متحيز اغير عادل
fairness/justice	عدالة
temporary/occasional	مؤقث/عارض
old/past	سيم/ملض
advise/guide	ينصح ايرشد
positive	إيجابى
biased/unfair	متحيز اغير عادل
addition/inclusion	إضافة/إدواج
dissuade	يثنى
irregular	غير منتظم
gather	يجمع
hinder	يعوق
modern/up-to-date	دىي <i>داع</i> صرى

Check Point	1 Choose the correc	t answer from a, b, c or	d:		
1 Every employee shares for the company's success and profits.					
a) distinction	b) event	c) responsibility	d) stability		
2 The disease	rapidly in the poor a	rea because of polluted	water.		
a) hid	b) checked	c) hailed	d) spread		
3 Pollution has had a	hugeon the	environment and the cli	mate.		
a) prospect	b) impact	c) result	d) reason		
Scientists proved t	hat pollution has disastro	ous effects on the	النظام البيلي ecosystem		
a) balanced	b) biased	c) perplexed	d) puzzling		
5 The hospital conduction could be improved		king patients to suggest	ways in which the service		
a) search	b) experience	c) survey	d) edition		
		ANSWE	Check the answers at the end of the book.		

## Reading Text (1)

### Social Media has a negative impact on news and society

Social media has become the main source of news. These days sixty-eight percent of people who have internet access get their news from social media. Although this means that we can find news easily and get regular updates<sup>(1)</sup> on our phones, in my view I think that social media has a negative impact<sup>(2)</sup> on news and society.



To begin with, this constant cycle of news, which is mostly bad, can make people stressed and worried. A recent survey<sup>(3)</sup> found that more than half of Americans say they get anxious and sleep badly because of the news.

Next, not everything we read or see on social media is true or legal. If we share it, before checking the facts, we might spread<sup>(4)</sup> false information. In turn, this means that the public<sup>(5)</sup> will stop trusting journalists. In addition, piracy is very common on social media. It is very easy to copy books, films and music and to share them, but this means that the people who wrote the books or made the films and music do not get any money for their work.

(1) تحديثات (2) تأثير (2) تأثير (3) دراسة/تقييم (4) ينشر (5) الجمهور (5) متوازن (6) الأحداث الجارية (7) مسلولية (8)

Lastly, social media starts to control what news we see and don't see. Our social media 'friends' become the 'managing editors'. They share news stories they like and agree with, so the news we see is not balanced<sup>(6)</sup> or objective.

In summary, whilst it is a good thing that we have so much news available and it is easy to keep up-to-date with current affairs<sup>(7)</sup>, we need to avoid the negative effects. It's important to be careful about where we get our news and how often we check it. We also have a social responsibility<sup>(8)</sup> to make every effort not to spread inaccurate or misleading news and not to copy artistic content without permission.

# Reading Text (2) (Workbook)

# A) Millions to be spent on project that will make our traffic worse!

Car drivers are angry about plans to open a new bus lane from the city centre. The plan, which will cost an enormous LE 200 million, will stop all cars using Yellow Road, one of the most important roads into the city. "Traffic in the city is already terrible," says businesswoman Mrs Joan Bates. "If they close yellow Road, it will be even worse." Another business person who uses South Road regularly, Mr Jason Shelley, says, "Why are they planning to close roads? With so many cars in the city, they need to build new ones. No one wants to take buses because they are too slow."

#### B) New route to serve university

There are plans for a new bus lane from the city centre to the university. The LE 200-million project will mean closing Yellow Road to cars, but will make the journey by bus 30 minutes faster. The organisers believe the project will help attract students to the university and that the electric buses will also reduce pollution. The bus lane will also be used by bikes and taxis. The project is part of a long-term plan to persuade people to use public transport rather than driving, to help reduce traffic and air pollution.

# Reading Text (3) (Workbook)

Tarek loves a football team called The Greens. He writes reports on their matches, online, but the reports do not give a balanced point of view! He always puts The Greens' report at the top of the page when they win, but not when they lose! This is bias by placement. He always puts a spin on his stories, too. For example, when The Greens lose, it is because they did not have their best players. However, he does not report the fact that the other team did not have their best players when The Greens win! This is bias by omission. Nevertheless, Tarek's reports are not inaccurate: he does not want to mislead you and the reports tell you what really happened in the match. After all, he cannot change the result!

## Reading Text (4) (Workbook)

#### We still need guidebooks because we cannot rely on the opinion of people online.

With today's social media, it is possible to find online reviews of everything from a local park or café to a famous restaurant or museum. Before you book a holiday, you can read what other people think of a hotel or car hire company and what they recommend you do when you get there. Although this means you can get information very easily, in my view, this is not as useful information as you can get from a guidebook.

To begin with, we need to ask ourselves why people write reviews online. Whilst it is sometimes because people like writing their opinions, at other times they have a reason for writing it. Perhaps they know the owners of the café, or perhaps they are the owners of the café! That is why they give it a good review.

Secondly, who are the people writing the reviews? It is difficult to know this information. If they are 50-year-old Europeans, will they have the same opinion as you? It is very hard to know if you are going to like the same places that they like.

Lastly, we need to remember that guidebook writers are usually experts. You can trust them for accurate information and a balanced point of view. They also know who is using their books, so if the book is intended to be for young people, they will recommend places that young people will like.

To conclude, online reviews are useful, but it's important to remember that they are just people's opinions. If you want to know what experts think, personally I think you should buy a guidebook.

## Listening Text



So, moving on, what exactly is bias<sup>(1)</sup>? First of all, let's look at bias by omission<sup>(2)</sup>. This means leaving something out, for example a fact or a quote, which maybe doesn't support the writer's point of view<sup>(1)</sup>. Let's look at some examples. Imagine Heba over here every morning checks the same website to read the news. She likes the way the articles are written and feels that she is getting good information. But one day her friend, Marwa over here recommends a different news site. When Heba looks at this, she sees completely different news stories with a very different point of view. Let's say that on Heba's website there is a big story about how angry people are that a local factory is about to close. Marwa's website has the same

تديز (1) منف (2) وجمة نظر (3) وضع/ترتيب (4) انطباع (5)

رد مُعل (7)

story, but it doesn't mention that anyone is angry. The writer has omitted this information to make us feel differently about the story.

The second type of bias might be placement<sup>(4)</sup>. On Heba's website the story is at the top of the page with a big photo and large text. This gives the impression<sup>(5)</sup> that it is an important story. But on Marwa's website the story is very short on the third page and very low down on the page where people might not see it.

The third type of bias is spin<sup>61</sup>... the writer tries to make the reader feel the same way they do about a topic and doesn't present a balanced point of view. They do this by choosing certain words, for example 'argued the factory manager' instead of 'agreed the factory manager'. Secondly, they choose to include certain information and leave other information out. Thirdly, they give only one point of view, in our example, the journalist gives the reaction<sup>(7)</sup> of the staff in the factory, but not the managers – it misleads the reader into thinking it is a bad thing. On the other hand, in Marwa's story, it is presented as a good thing. It mentions that there is a lot of pollution caused by the factory. The journalist in this case is trying to...

(	heck Point (2)	Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c or d:	
1	With all the new technol	logy we have, it is hard	tolife after t	wenty or thirty years.
	a) imagine	b) advance	c) depart	d) decorate
2	The inspector had to	some of the sta	ff problems in his repo	rt.
	a) deny	b) shout	c) mention	d) tell
3	The police suspect that	some important deta	ils were fro	m the report about the
	accident.			
	a) developed	b) enclosed	c) included	d) omitted
4	Both my son and daught	ter have an allergic	to peanuts, so ti	ney never eat them.
	a) reaction	b) reflection	c) agreement	
5	We have a monthly mee	ting which is attended l	by all the factory admir	nistration
	a) crew	b) staff	c) consumers	d) explorers
			**	

Check the answers at the end of the book

# Vocabulary in Use



## FOCUS on Vocabulary

balanced

متوازن

• giving equal attention to all sides or opinions

bias

تحيز/انحياز

▶ an opinion about whether a person, group or idea is good or bad that influences how you deal with it

inaccurate

غير دقيق

not completely correct

- mislead

بضلل

• to make someone believe something that is not true by giving them information that is false or not complete

omission

1.50

> when you do not include or do not do something

point of view

وجمة نظر

a particular way of thinking about or judging a situation

- spin

تلفيق قصة

• the way someone talks about information or a situation, especially in order to influence the way people think about it

## Notes on Vocabulary

staff

طاقم العمل في مؤسسة

the people who work for an organisation

The company's sales department has a staff of ten.

crew

1- all the people who work on a ship or plane

١- طاقم العمل في سفينة/ طائرة

2- a group of people working together with special skills My brother joined the crew of a large fishing boat.

The director chose a the best camera crew for the film.

cast

طاقم الممثلين في فيلم أو مسرحية

all the people who perform in a play, film

Part of the movie's success lies in the strength of the supporting cast.

lane حارة (أحد أجزاء طريق سيارات)	one of the two or three parallel areas on a road to keep traffic apart  That careless driver changed lanes without signaling.
alley /alleyway طريق جانبى ضيق بين البنايات عادة يؤدى إلى الطريق الرئيسى	a narrow street between or behind buildings, not usually used by cars A narrow alley/alleyway led up between the houses to the main street.
recent حدیث (مصنوع/تام منذ فترة قصیرة)	All applicants should send a recent photo with their CVs.
modern حدیث/متطور (نتیجة لاستخدام طرق أو وسائل حدیثة)	Modern technology has had a huge impact on all of us.
spread پنشر/ینتشر (أمراض/شائعات)	Rats and flies spread diseases.  The fire spread rapidly because of the strong wind.
publish ينشر (كتابــُنا/مجلة/صحيفة)	All of these magazines are published by one organisation.
prevail يسودايعم	In the end, justice prevailed and the men were set free.
position موضع (مثل الوقوف أو الجلوس مثلًا) مكانة/ وظيفة/مركز في الملعب	First, get yourself into a comfortable position. I'm not sure what I would do if I were in your position.
location موقع/مكان (للتصوير مثلًا)	We have not found a suitable location for the new offices. Most of the movie was shot on location in Africa.
	nces from Listening and Reading Texts people who have internet access get their news from social media
	لاحظ استخدام الشرطة (hyphen) مع العدد (sixty-eight).
In turn, this means that the pub	olic will stop trusting journalists.
	لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) بعد الفعل (stop) بمعنى يتوقف عن.
so the news we see i	is not balanced or objective.
	.لاحظ استخدام الفعل في صيغة المفرد (is) مع (news) لأنه اسم غير معدود.

الممسوحة ضوثيا بـCamScanner

and what they recommend you do when you get there.

ينة استندام صيغة المصدر (do) بعد النعل (recommend) إذا تبعثه جملة.

The writer has omitted this information to make us feel differently about the story.

ويط استخدام اسم الإشارة المفرد (this) قبل كلمة (information) لأنها اسم غير معدود.

# Check Point 3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 I didn't know you played hockey. In what

do you play?

a) site

b) location

c) position

d) sight

2 Space travel is one of the wonders of

science.

a) old

b) recent

c) vague

d) modern

3 Soldiers returning from the war soon

the disease through most of the region.

a) spread

b, published

c) prevailed

d somed

4 We enjoyed the new play as it was very amusing and the

were lery clever.

a) staff

b) cre in

c) cast

d a mener

5 The lorry was traveling at 50 kilometre i per figurin the slow

as it carried a lot

of goods.
a) lane

b'a'es

c) passage

d, tunner







# **Vocabulary Exercises**

Ch	loose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c o	n d	Prantice makaa perfest,			
(	(Key vocabulary, Reading, Listening, Workbook Vocabulary & Vocabulary Notes						
	The United Nations is fighting all forms of against women or minorities.						
П	a) omission	b) totaleth	c) justice	en or minorities.			
2	Some websites air	ve people i	of justice of pustice	u) Dias			
_	a) accurate	h) inaccurato	c) reliable	d) valuable			
3	The young journal	list a story	hout a trip to Athons to	meet one of the authors as an			
ľ	excuse for not atte	ending the conferen	soout a trip to Atriens to	meet one of the authors as an			
	a) spun	h) orbited	ce.	d) sotumed			
A	The news channel	was praised for its	c) evolvedview of the two sides	d) returned			
	a) biased	h) balanced	c) unjust	les of the war,			
5	You can use a com-	nlicated password to	provent meenle from	a) perplexing			
_	a) checking	b) steeling	prevent people from	your computer.			
6	The new medicine	will be made	c) accessing after extensive resear	d) repairing			
ľ	al avoidable	h) applicable	arter extensive resear	cn and experiments.			
7	The interests and	uphts of the	c) unavailable	d) available			
ľ	country.	rights of the	living abroad are prot	ected by the embassy of their			
	•	la) citizone	c) editors	11 -0.55-			
A	The famous waiter	was the of a	reignes magazina acus	Il as an article and novel writer.			
ľ	a) musician	h) editor	c) seller	il as an article and novel writer.			
0	The information in	this report is your	ld. Please, can you	o) pnotograpner			
3			c) make up				
10			for yesterday's bomb				
			c) personality				
11			at shop because he likes				
			c) irregular				
12	It's pice to have so	meone you can	vour problems with	a) sudden			
'-	it's title to trave soi	ht divide	your problems with	o and a substance of a			
13	Most views mon 21	nd woman keen in to	uch with their friends sho	d) devise			
15	wost young men a	nd Women keep in to	ouch with their friends thr	ougn media.			
1.4			c) social				
17			British Council in Egypt				
48	a) causes	b) aspects	roally a/an	d) courses hateful view of women's			
10		en shouldn't work is	really a/an . and	hateful view of women's			
	place in society.	to the distance	a) la si sa l	***			
40	a) modern	b) traditional	3	d) imitative			
10	*		ly textbooks and educati				
4.7	a) stretches	b) prevails	c) spreads	d) publishes			
17			for the 1500 metre				
10			c) record				
18	We need the	of all people to o	vercome the economic	effects of the coronavirus.			
4.00	a) efforts	b) objectives	c) impacts	d) exports			
18	Journalists and TV	were waitin	ig outside the hotel whe	re the wedding of the famous			
	actor was taking pla		-) -				
	a) staffs	b) casts	c) crews	d) citizens			

20	Don't beby his friendly appearar	ce—he's really a stron	ng competitor.
	a) defected by his triendly appearai	clinspected	d) oppressed
21	a) defected b) misled I am surprised by the of the best	player from the team.	
	a) promotion b) admission	c) omission	a) (Caparianame)
22	Rainfall is a main link in the water	and a measure for ch	anging climate.
22	a) picture b) programme	c) ring	d) cycle
22	That was the most boring I have	over attended in my Co	ollege.
40		c) occav	d) view
24	a) article b) lecture Experts believe that women now represe	of the	workforce.
24	a) per day b) per year	r) percent	d) per week
25	The company is in a bad financial	personne	tion and distribution problems
25	a) position b) location	c) site	d) scene
26	The many send to the set Enume is a highway	y with three	
20	The new road to Upper Egypt is a highwa	c) lanes	d) alleys
27	a) streets b) lines The smell of freshly baked cookies	the children to the k	kitchen.
21	a) attacked b) attracted	c) contacted	d) conceived
_			
E	xpressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives	s, Synonyms & Antonym	<u> </u>
28	It had taken a great deal of to ge	t my father to come w	ith us.
2.0	a) persuade b) persuasion	r) persuaded	d) persuasive
20	The fridge keeps food at a constant low te	mnerature The word "co	onstant" is the opposite of the
23	word "".	inperature rite viere	
	a) permanent b) negative	c) positive	d) temporary
20	As a young actor, you have to be extreme	aly careful the	roles vou accept.
30	a) for b) at	c) in	d) about
24	Before the exams, students feel		
31	a) stress b) stressful	c) stressed	d) stressless
20	Working outside can mean too much s	un exposure, which	turn can lead to ski
32	diseases.	an exposure, wine.	
	a) in b) for	c) at	d) with
22	The establishment of school libraries con		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
50	a) special b) vain	c) public	d) general
3/	Scientists need to be objective when doi		
J.	"objective" is similar in meaning to		and the day certain
	a) fair b) biased	c) unjust	d) intelligent
31	Winning an Olympic medal had a big imp		3
3	a) at b) for	c) on	d) with
2/	Grandfather has a traditional view of wor	men thinking that they	
3	The synonym of the word "traditional" is		stay de nome.
	a) modern b) old-fashioned	c) recent	d) updated
1 2	My brotheranxious when the ex	· ·	a) apaated
Ņ <b>3</b>	a) got b) fell	c) turned	d) failed
3	B Lagree	•	
. 3	a) to b) with	c) about	d) for
2	My family support me to succeed in life, Th		
1	a) assist b) pledge	c) hinder	d) strengthen
1	The developed world a respons	•	Countries
	a) made b) has		



## Lessons 3 & 4



#### Language

1 Present perfect

المضارع التام

#### - Form

Subj. + have/ has + P.P.

· They are happy. They have won the cup.

#### Negative

Subj. + haven't/ hasn't + P.P.

They haven't left the stadium yet.

#### **Interrogative**

Wh-word + have/ has + subj. + P.P.? ▶

• What have you done since the morning?

- Have/ Has + subj. + P.P.?
- Has Karam lost his money?

يعبر عن حدث بدأ في الماضي وما زال مستمرًا حتى الآن غالبًا مع for وبعدها المدة المحسوبة أو Girc وبعدها تقطة بداية الحدث في الماضي.

Mona has studied English for ten years. (She is still studying.) We have been at this school since 2019. (We are still at the school.)

.0

يستخدم لحدث انتهى قريبًا ونتيجته واضحة في الحاضر.

Hala cannot play tennis because she has hust her hand.

- نستخدم أيضًا المضارع التام للتحدث عن تجارب أو أحداث سابقة (دون ذكر زمن وقوع الحدث)، غالبًا مع 🗤 أو BRVer 🜔
- Usage الاستخدام
- I have never eaten Chinese food.
- Have you ever ridden a camel?
- Ó

كما نستخدم المضارع التام للتحدث عن الأحداث الحديثة التي لا نعتبرها ماضينا (غالبنا مع ١٤١١):

Leila isn't here. She's just gone out.

0

كما نستخدم المضارع التام للتحدث عن الأحداث التي لم تحدث حتى الأن (غالبًا مع ١٧٤١).

- I haven't received a reply to my email yet,
- كما يستخدم لحدث انتهى في وقت غير معروف في الماضي (التركيز يكون على الحدث، ووقت الحدث ليس مهمًا). 💰 -
  - Omar has been to Paris four times.

مع الكلمات والتعبيرات الأتية:

for, since, already, yet, just, ever, never, so far, up till now, lately, recently, how long, over the years, etc.

#### **Key words**

#### **Examples**

red words	•
already بالمُعل	I have already bought a lot of bread.
just	He has just come back from his holiday.
ever من قبل	<ul> <li>Have you ever played hockey?</li> <li>This is the most impressive film I've ever watched.</li> </ul>
never ابدًا	<ul> <li>I have never flown a plane before.</li> <li>I have never met a kinder person than my mother.</li> </ul>
حتى الآن (النفى/السؤال) yet	She hasn't finished cleaning the flat yet.  Has your course started yet?
so far/up till now متى الأن	Salah has scored 2 goals in this match up the now.
lately, recently تينه	Have you bought any shirts recently lately?
على مر (السنين) over	Egypt has changed over the last 8 years.
How long?	How long has he had that camera?
for (duration) منذ مدة	I haven't seen Mariam for 3 months.
منذ نقطة بداية	She hasn't visited us were last May.

#### have gone (to)/ have been (to)/ have been in

have been to

نعب إلى مكان وعاد منه

Ahmed, where have you been?

have gone to

نعب إلى مكان ولم يعد أو مَي الطريق إلى هناك

Where has Omar gone? I can't find him.

have been in

بمكثافي مكان/يعيش

I've been in Cairo since 2000.

a day/a month/a year

For

weeks/months/years

several days/weeks/years

2 hours

ages

a long time

the last week/year

+ ماض بسيط he left school.

Friday/Monday ایام

شمور last June/April

2 o'clock عناها الله

سنين 2000

+ his childhood عبارة اسمية

last week/last year

منذ ذلك الحين (بدل ماضِ بسيط) Then

### Got it -

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



Since

- I .....as a translator for 20 years.
  - a) worked
  - c) was working

- b) had worked
- d) have worked

لإجابة هي (d) لأن الجملة تذكر مدة العمل كخبرة سابقة وبدون وقت مدد.

## Check Point 4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 Oh! I ...... my passport. What should I do?

a) have lost b) lose

c) had lost d) am losing

a) had left b) has left

c) left d) leaves

3 Belal is not here. He has ...... to the dentist.

a) been b) gone

c) reached d) visited

4 We haven't travelled by train ......years.

a) by b) since

c) last d) for

5 We can't go home by bus because the last bus .....

a) leaves b) hasn't left

c) has just left d) left



#### **Extra Points**

- 1 Subject + last + past simple + when + past simple.
  - I last caught fish when I was in Hurghada. (since)

لتحويل الجمل التي بها last إلى since ننفي المضارع التام...

I haven't eaten fish since I visited my uncle in Alex.

- 2 The last time + subj. + past simple + was + مدة + ago. (was in + سنة +
  - The last time Ali played football was 10 years ago. (was in 2012)
  - Ali hasn't played football since 2012. (for 10 years)
- 3 lt's + مدة + since + subj. + last + past simple
  - It's 6 years since I last saw Rania. (since/for)
  - I haven't seen Rania since 2016. (for 6 years)
- 4 "never" with comparative adjectives and "ever" with superlative ones.

نستخدم never مع صفات المقارنة وever مع التفضيل.

· I've never bought a faster car than Peugeot.

Peugeot is the fastest car I've ever bought.

5 With expressions such as: This is the first time/It's the second time.

This is the first time Alaa has visited a European country.

6 With words and expressions such as: today/this morning/evening/week/month.

يستخدم مع الكلمات والتعبيرات السابقة إذا كانت هذه الفترات الزمنية مستمرة إلى لحظة الكلام.

He has written 3 reports this morning.

(هذا الصباح لم ينته، فلربعا يكتب تقارير أخرى)

7 We often use the present perfect with already, yet and still to express surprise. غالبنا ما نستخدم المضارع التام مع كلمات still وstill التعبير عن الدهشة.

Our bus still hasn't arrived. It's too late. Has he finished already? How quick he is!

- 8 We use the present perfect with (after, when, as soon as) to refer to the future. نستخدم المضارع التام مع الروابط الزمنية للإشارة للمستقبل.
  - · When/After/As soon as I have finished my work, I will help you.
  - I'll leave the place when/after I've taken the money.
- 9 The present perfect and the present perfect continuous.

هد يستخدم المضارع التام والنام المستمر لبيان حدث بدأ في الماضي وما زال مستمرًا، ولكن الأفعال الأتية لا تستخدم في الاستمرار

like, dislike, hate, enjoy, love, prefer, believe, think, notice, remember, understand, realise, seem know, see, bear, feel taste, look amall, sound be, contain, fit, include, belong, own, want, me in, appear here, cost, owe, need, surprise

- He has owned this car for 5 years. He doesn't intend to sell it.
- I have too this camera since I got married. It's still in a good condition.
- 10 since + noun, present perfect

يمكن استخدام الاسم بعد SINCe والجملة الأخرى مضارع تام.

He hasn't visited us since his graduation.

11 since = as (for giving reasons)

يما أن (لأن)

تُستخدم لبيان سبب اتخاذ شخص قرارًا بالقيام بشيء ما وفي أي زمن.

We decided to go to the beach since it was a nice day.

#### Present perfect and past simple

· بستندم كلا الزمنين للحديث عن الأحداث والمواقف التي انتهت.

-الفضارع التام حدث انتهى وله علاقة بالمضارع. · لماضي البسيط انتمى وليس له علاقة بالمضارع.

- Ive made a cake. Would you like a slice?
- I didn't have much to do this morning, so I made a cake'.

#### Present perfect

يستخدم المضارع التام لحدث ثم ولكن له علاقة بالمضارع. He has gone to Aswan. (He's still there)

Hany two wrates five reports this morning.

ما زال الوقت في الصباح وله علاقة بلحظة الكلام.

I ve spoken to the prime minister.

(rie's still alive.)

Helias heed in Cairo for two years.

(Re's in Cauro now)

#### Past simple

يستخدم الماضي البسيط لحدث تم وليس له علاقة بالمضارع.

He went to Aswan last year.

تعيير فتي حدث المُعل مع الماضي البسيط،

Hany wrote five reports vesterday morning.

Lonce spoke to Professor Zewail.

لإس للحدث علاقة بالمضارع لأن الدكتور زويل توفي. Helived in Cairo for two years.

(He doesn't live in Cairo nov.)

A: Have you exerted any of Charles Dickens' stories?

B: Yes, we student Oliver Twist last year.

لُمُصَارَعَ النَّامَ للخبر والماضي البسيط للتفاصيل.

Lie Tournal your glasses. They were in the car.

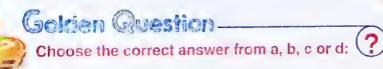
The President has arrived in London. He was met by the Prime Minister.

44

## Check Point 5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

🎁 It's ages since we last ......some good news. a) have heard b) had heard c) heard d) were hearing 2 It's one of the most magnificent views I ..... a) have ever seen b) have never seen c) had seen d) saw 3 It's a month ...... Hend last visited her uncle. a) for b) since c) of d) to 4 It is the first time I ..... of anything like that. a) had heard b) hear c) am hearing d) have heard

Check the answers at the end of the book.



-1.....this car for ten years. I don't intend to sell it.

a) have had

a) have known

c) know

b) had

c) have

d) was having

b) have been knowing

d) had known





# Language Exercises

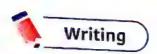
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1 My grandmother	9	Remen	bering Understanding 6	Applying Analysing Evaluating	g Creating	Check your understan
a) is b) was c) had been d) has been  2 The police the thief yet. a) haven't caught b) didn't catch c) hasn't caught d) don't catch  3 I him for five years. I don't know where he is. a) don't see b) didn't see c) haven't seen d) hadn't seen  4 She has been in Spain over three years. a) since b) for c) yet d) already  5 A: When are you going to do your homework? B: I've done it. a) yet b) ever c) already d) still  6 It started raining on Saturday. It since then. a) didn't stop b) doesn't stop c) hadn't stopped d) hasn't stopped  7 My younger brother three centimetres this month. a) grew b) has grown c) had grown d) is growing  8 Look what you How can we clean the floor now? a) have done b) has done c) will do d) had done  9 Let me show the picture that I this week. a) am drawing b) will be drawing c) have drawn d) drew  10   all my work. I am free now. a) do b) am doing c) have been doing d) have done 11 I can't phone my parents because I my mobile phone. a) lose b) have lost c) would lose d) had lost 12 You can stop looking for his watch. He a) had just found it d) has just found it yet c) has never found it d) has just found it c) has never found it d) has just found it 13 you ever heard of him? He is a world-famous violinist. a) Haven't b) Was c) Didn't d) Had  14 It is the best holiday I a) had ever had b) am ever having c) have ever had b) am ever having c) have ever had c) have been c) were d) will be london for a few days on business.	37	Cho	ose the correct ans	werfrom a, b, c or d:		
2 The police the thief yet. a) haven't caught b) didn't catch c) hasn't caught d) don't catch 3 I him for five years. I don't know where he is. a) don't see b) didn't see c) haven't seen d) hadn't seen 4 She has been in Spain over three years. a) since b) for c) yet d) already 5 A: When are you going to do your homework? B: I've done it. a) yet b) ever c) already d) still 6 It started raining on Saturday. It since then. a) didn't stop b) doesn't stop c) hadn't stopped d) hasn't stopped 7 My younger brother three centimetres this month. a) grew b) has grown c) had grown d) is growing 8 Look what you How can we clean the floor now? a) have done b) has done c) will do d) had done 9 Let me show the picture that I this week. a) am drawing b) will be drawing c) have drawn d) drew 10 I all my work. I am free now. a) do b) am doing c) have been doing d) have done 11 I can't phone my parents because I my mobile phone. a) lose b) have lost c) would lose d) had lost 12 You can stop looking for his watch. He a) had just found it b) hasn't found it yet c) has never found it 13 you ever heard of him? He is a world-famous violinist. a) Haven't b) Was c) Didn't d) Had 14 It is the best holiday I a) had ever had b) am ever having c) have ever had b) am ever having c) have ever had c) have been c) were d) will be 16 You can't see Tamer before Wednesday. He London for a few days on business	P				ek.	
a) haven't caught b) didn't catch c) hasn't caught d) don't catch  3	100		a) is	b) was	c) had been	d) has been
a) haven't caught b) didn't catch c) hasn't caught d) don't catch  3		2	The police	the thief yet.		
a) don't see b) didn't see c) haven't seen d) hadn't seen  4 She has been in Spain over three years. a) since b) for c) yet d) already  5 A: When are you going to do your homework? B: I've done it. a) yet b) ever c) already d) still  6 It started raining on Saturday. It since then. a) didn't stop b) doesn't stop c) hadn't stopped d) hasn't stopped  7 My younger brother three centimetres this month. a) grew b) has grown c) had grown d) is growing  8 Look what you How can we clean the floor now? a) have done b) has done c) will do d) had done  9 Let me show the picture that I this week. a) am drawing b) will be drawing c) have drawn d) drew  10 I all my work. I am free now. a) do b) am doing c) have been doing d) have done  11 I can't phone my parents because I my mobile phone. a) lose b) have lost c) would lose d) had lost  12 You can stop looking for his watch. He a) had just found it d) has just found it yet c) has never found it d) has just found it to) hasn't found it yet c) has never found it d) has just found it to) hasn't found it yet c) has never found it d) has just found it to) hasn't found it yet c) has never heard of him? He is a world-famous violinist. a) Haven't b) Was c) Didn't d) Had  14 It is the best holiday I had ever had d) was ever having d) was ever having late this week. a) had been b) have been c) were d) will be London for a few days on business.				·	c) hasn't caught	d) don't catch
a) don't see b) didn't see c) haven't seen d) hadn't seen  4 She has been in Spain over three years. a) since b) for c) yet d) already  5 A: When are you going to do your homework? B: I've done it. a) yet b) ever c) already d) still  6 It started raining on Saturday. It since then. a) didn't stop b) doesn't stop c) hadn't stopped d) hasn't stopped  7 My younger brother three centimetres this month. a) grew b) has grown c) had grown d) is growing  8 Look what you How can we clean the floor now? a) have done b) has done c) will do d) had done  9 Let me show the picture that I this week. a) am drawing b) will be drawing c) have drawn d) drew  10 I all my work. I am free now. a) do b) am doing c) have been doing d) have done  11 I can't phone my parents because I my mobile phone. a) lose b) have lost c) would lose d) had lost  12 You can stop looking for his watch. He a) had just found it d) has just found it yet c) has never found it d) has just found it to) hasn't found it yet c) has never found it d) has just found it to) hasn't found it yet c) has never found it d) has just found it to) hasn't found it yet c) has never heard of him? He is a world-famous violinist. a) Haven't b) Was c) Didn't d) Had  14 It is the best holiday I had ever had d) was ever having d) was ever having late this week. a) had been b) have been c) were d) will be London for a few days on business.	For	3	Ihim for	five years. I don't know	where he is.	
a) since b) for c) yet d) already  5 A: When are you going to do your homework? B: I've done it. a) yet b) ever c) already d) still  6 It started raining on Saturday. It since then. a) didn't stop b) doesn't stop c) hadn't stopped d) hasn't stopped  7 My younger brother three centimetres this month. a) grew b) has grown c) had grown d) is growing  8 Look what you How can we clean the floor now? a) have done b) has done c) will do d) had done  9 Let me show the picture that I this week. a) am drawing b) will be drawing c) have drawn d) drew  10   Mark the picture that I this week. a) and do b) am doing c) have been doing d) have done  11 I can't phone my parents because I my mobile phone. a) lose b) have lost c) would lose d) had lost  12 You can stop looking for his watch. He a) had just found it c) has never found it b) hasn't found it yet c) has never found it d) has just found it 13 you ever heard of him? He is a world-famous violinist. a) Haven't b) Was c) Didn't d) Had  14 It is the best holiday I had ever had c) have ever had d) was ever having c) have ever had d) was ever having d) was ever having c) have been c) were d) will be 16 You can't see Tamer before Wednesday. He London for a few days on business.	2					d) hadn't seen
5 A: When are you going to do your homework? B: I've done it.  a) yet b) ever c) already d) still  6 It started raining on Saturday. It since then.  a) didn't stop b) doesn't stop c) hadn't stopped d) hasn't stopped  7 My younger brother three centimetres this month.  a) grew b) has grown c) had grown d) is growing  8 Look what you How can we clean the floor now?  a) have done b) has done c) will do d) had done  9 Let me show the picture that I this week.  a) am drawing b) will be drawing c) have drawn d) drew  10 I all my work. I am free now.  a) do b) am doing c) have been doing d) have done  11 I can't phone my parents because I my mobile phone.  a) lose b) have lost c) would lose d) had lost  12 You can stop looking for his watch. He my mobile phone.  a) had just found it d) has just found it yet c) has never found it d) has just found it to has never found it d) has just found it to has never found it d) has just found it to have ever had d) was ever having c) have ever had d) was ever having late this week.  a) had been b) have been c) were d) will be London for a few days on busines.	95	4	She has been in Spa	inover three	e years.	
a) yet b) ever c) already d) still 6 It started raining on Saturday. It since then. a) didn't stop b) doesn't stop c) hadn't stopped d) hasn't stopped 7 My younger brother three centimetres this month. a) grew b) has grown c) had grown d) is growing 8 Look what you How can we clean the floor now? a) have done b) has done c) will do d) had done 9 Let me show the picture that I this week. a) am drawing b) will be drawing c) have drawn d) drew 10 I Marwing d) have done my my mobile phone, a) lose b) have lost c) would lose d) had lost 11 I can't phone my parents because I my mobile phone, a) lose b) have lost c) would lose d) had lost 12 You can stop looking for his watch. He has a world-famous violinist. a) had just found it d) has just found it yet c) has never found it d) has just found it yet c) has never found it d) has ever having d) was ever having 14 It is the best holiday I had ever had d) was ever having 15 You're always late. This is the third time you alter this week. a) had been b) have been c) were d) will be 16 You can't see Tamer before Wednesday. He London for a few days on busines.	0 3		a) since	b) for	c) yet	d) already
6 It started raining on Saturday. It since then. a) didn't stop b) doesn't stop c) hadn't stopped d) hasn't stopped 7 My younger brother three centimetres this month. a) grew b) has grown c) had grown d) is growing 8 Look what you How can we clean the floor now? a) have done b) has done c) will do d) had done 9 Let me show the picture that I Shaweek. a) am drawing b) will be drawing c) have drawn d) drew 10 I Shawe done b) am doing c) have been doing d) have done 11 I can't phone my parents because I Shawe been doing d) have done 11 I can't phone my parents because I Shawe been doing d) have done 12 You can stop looking for his watch. He Shawe had just found it d) has just found it yet c) has never found it d) has just found it d) had been h) have ever having d) was ever having late this week. a) had been b) have been c) were d) will be London for a few days on busines.		5	A: When are you go	ing to do your homewo	rk? B: I've do	ne it.
a) didn't stop b) doesn't stop c) hadn't stopped d) hasn't stopped  7 My younger brother three centimetres this month. a) grew b) has grown c) had grown d) is growing  8 Look what you How can we clean the floor now? a) have done b) has done c) will do d) had done  9 Let me show the picture that I this week. a) am drawing b) will be drawing c) have drawn d) drew  10 I all my work. I am free now. a) do b) am doing c) have been doing d) have done  11 I can't phone my parents because I my mobile phone. a) lose b) have lost c) would lose d) had lost  12 You can stop looking for his watch. He a) had just found it d) has just found it yet c) has never found it d) has just found it 13 you ever heard of him? He is a world-famous violinist. a) Haven't b) Was c) Didn't d) Had  14 It is the best holiday I a) had ever had b) am ever having c) have ever had d) was ever having 15 You're always late. This is the third time you late this week. a) had been b) have been c) were d) will be London for a few days on busines	e .		a) yet	b) ever	c) already	d) still
7 My younger brother three centimetres this month. a) grew b) has grown c) had grown d) is growing 8 Look what you How can we clean the floor now? a) have done b) has done c) will do d) had done 9 Let me show the picture that I How can we clean the floor now? a) and do done 10 I How can we clean the floor now? a) do done 11 I can't phone my parents because I How my mobile phone. a) lose b) have lost c) would lose d) had lost 12 You can stop looking for his watch. He had just found it c) has never found it d) has just found it to has just found it d) has just found it to has never heard of him? He is a world-famous violinist. a) Haven't b) Was c) Didn't d) Had 14 It is the best holiday I How was ever having c) have ever had d) was ever having d) was ever having late this week. a) had been b) have been c) were d) will be 16 You can't see Tamer before Wednesday. He London for a few days on busines	. 1	6	It started raining on	Saturday. It	since then.	
a) grew b) has grown c) had grown d) is growing  8 Look what you have clean the floor now?  a) have done b) has done c) will do d) had done  9 Let me show the picture that I his week.  a) am drawing b) will be drawing c) have drawn d) drew  10 I have done  11 I can't phone my parents because I my mobile phone.  a) lose b) have lost c) would lose d) had lost  12 You can stop looking for his watch. He has just found it c) has never found it d) has just found it d) had lost list the best holiday I had been b) am ever having d) was ever having d) was ever having d) was ever having late this week.  a) had been b) have been c) were d) will be left you can't see Tamer before Wednesday. He London for a few days on busines.			a) didn't stop	b) doesn't stop	c) hadn't stopped	d) hasn't stopped
8 Look what you		7	My younger brothe	rthree centir	metres this month.	
a) have done b) has done c) will do d) had done  9 Let me show the picture that I	-		a) grew	b) has grown	c) had grown	d) is growing
9 Let me show the picture that I		8	Look what you		an the floor now?	
a) am drawing b) will be drawing c) have drawn d) drew  10	-	).	a) have done	b) has done	c) will do	d) had done
a) do b) am doing c) have been doing d) have done  11 I can't phone my parents because I my mobile phone. a) lose b) have lost c) would lose d) had lost  12 You can stop looking for his watch. He mode it yet c) has never found it d) has just found it c) has never found it d) has just found it it it is the best holiday I mode it is the best holiday I mode it is the been d) was ever having c) have ever had d) was ever having d) was ever having late this week. a) had been b) have been c) were d) will be  16 You can't see Tamer before Wednesday. He London for a few days on busines.		9	Let me show the pi	cture that I th	nis week.	
a) do b) am doing c) have been doing d) have done  11 I can't phone my parents because I my mobile phone, a) lose b) have lost c) would lose d) had lost  12 You can stop looking for his watch. He a) had just found it d) has just found it d) has just found it 13 you ever heard of him? He is a world-famous violinist, a) Haven't b) Was c) Didn't d) Had  14 It is the best holiday I d) was ever having d) was ever having c) have ever had d) was ever having 15 You're always late. This is the third time you a) had been b) have been c) were d) will be 16 You can't see Tamer before Wednesday. He London for a few days on busines	Į.		a) am drawing	b) will be drawing	c) have drawn	d) drew
11 I can't phone my parents because I		10	•			
a) lose b) have lost c) would lose d) had lost  12 You can stop looking for his watch. He	-	7			3	d) have done
12 You can stop looking for his watch. He		11	I can't phone my pa			
a) had just found it b) hasn't found it yet c) has never found it d) has just found it  13		43-64	*	•		d) had lost
c) has never found it  d) has just found it  3		12				
you ever heard of him? He is a world-famous violinist.  a) Haven't b) Was c) Didn't d) Had  14 It is the best holiday I  a) had ever had b) am ever having  c) have ever had d) was ever having  15 You're always late. This is the third time you late this week.  a) had been b) have been c) were d) will be  16 You can't see Tamer before Wednesday. He London for a few days on business		65	•		*	
a) Haven't b) Was c) Didn't d) Had  14 It is the best holiday I  a) had ever had b) am ever having  c) have ever had d) was ever having  15 You're always late. This is the third time you late this week.  a) had been b) have been c) were d) will be  16 You can't see Tamer before Wednesday. He London for a few days on business						
14 It is the best holiday I		1:	The state of the s			
a) had ever had b) am ever having c) have ever had d) was ever having 15 You're always late. This is the third time you late this week. a) had been b) have been c) were d) will be 16 You can't see Tamer before Wednesday. He London for a few days on busines		Ι.		•	C) Dian t	d) Had
c) have ever had d) was ever having  15 You're always late. This is the third time you late this week. a) had been b) have been c) were d) will be  16 You can't see Tamer before Wednesday. He London for a few days on business		14		у I опасновновничности в	h) am ever bavin -	
15 You're always late. This is the third time you late this week.  a) had been b) have been c) were d) will be  16 You can't see Tamer before Wednesday. He London for a few days on business		F			-	
a) had been b) have been c) were d) will be  16 You can't see Tamer before Wednesday. He London for a few days on busines			·	This is the third time you		1.
16 You can't see Tamer before Wednesday. He London for a few days on busines		i i				
a) had been in b) has been to c) has gone to d) was in		b .	6 You can't see Tame			four days
		Į.	a) had been in	b) has been to	c) has gone to	d) was in

17	Since the day he	ill, he	a lot of medicine.		
	a) was/had taken	P	b) was/has taken		
	c) is/has taken		d) is/has been taker	1	
18	A: What's the time?	A: What's the time? B: I'm sorry I My watch			
	a) don't know/had s	stopped	b) can't tell/stopped	i	
	c) didn't know/stop	ped	d) don't know/has s	topped	
19	Our maths teacher us a lot of homework last week but he us very much				
	so far this week.				
	a) gave/hasn't given		b) has given/didn't	give	
	c) gave/didn't giver	1	<ul><li>d) had given/didn't</li></ul>	give	
20	<b>A:</b> some	where before?			
	B: Yes, I saw you at	your sister's wedding.			
	a) Didn't we meet		b) Hadn't we met		
	c) Aren't we meetin	g	d) Haven't we met		
21	You'll feel a lot bett	er after youa	rest.		
	a) had	b) will have	c) had had	d) have had	
22	Why has nothing	?			
	a) been done yet	b) done yet	c) been done still	d) never done	
23	Food prices	rapidly in the past fe	ew months.		
	a) had risen	b) have been risen	c) have risen	d) rise	
24	My cousins have	Assuit since the	eir childhood.		
	a) been to	b) been in	c) gone to	d) gone in	
25	Have you finished y	your task? You	u are very fast.		
	a) ever	b) just	c) yet	d) already	
26	I met Ahmed twice	last month. I haven't see	en him since	•• •	
	a) when	b) than	c) that	d) then	
27	Pleaseu	ntil after the plane			
	a) not smoke/ take:		b) don't smoke/ too	k off	
	c) don't smoke/ has		d) not smoke/ has t		
28	Which sentence is i	n the correct form in the			
	a) I have done it ye	sterday.	b) I haven't done it	•	
	c) I have done it yet		d) I haven't ever done it recently.		
29		n the correct form in the		??	
	a) He has been to hospital since last Tuesday.				
	b) He has gone to hospital since last Tuesday				
	_	ospital since last Tuesda			
		ospital since last Tuesda			
30		in the correct form in the			
	a) Did you have see		b) I've been to Ame		
	c) I didn't have seen	n him before.	<ul><li>d) I'm here since las</li></ul>	t week.	

## Study



## Lessons 3 & 4





#### **General Skills**

Don't forget to study the part from the Skills Backlet

#### المقال الإقناعي Persuasive Essay

A persuasive essay is a type of writing where you use logic and arguments to convince readers of your point of view, using solid evidence such as research, stating facts, examples, and quotes from experts, saling facts, examples, and quotes from experts, using solid evidence such as research, stating facts, examples, and quotes from experts, and like it is a converted to the converted facts of the converted facts and like it is a converted facts. It is a converted facts of the converted facts of the

#### **Outlines of a Persuasive Essay**

#### Introduction

Introduce topic Present both opinions briefly State your position clearly

#### Main Body 1

Topic sentence Example/supporting statements

## Main Body 2

Topic sentence
Example/supporting
statements

#### Main Body 3

Topic sentence Example/supporting statements

#### Conclusion

Sum up, re-stating your opinion in different words Suggest a solution or action

#### Model Persuasive essay

Social media

Social media sites are a great platform for people to connect with their loved ones. It helps in increasing communication and making connections with people all over the world. Although some people believe that social media sites are harmful, they are also very beneficial.

Social media sites are everywhere now. In other words, they have taken over almost every sphere of life. They come with both, advantages as well as disadvantages. If we talk about the educational field, these sites enhance education by having an influence on the learners. They can explore various topics for their projects.

Furthermore, the business field benefits a lot from social media sites. Companies use social media sites to connect better with their potential clients and business partners. Moreover, regarding finding jobs, people use the sites to connect with employers and firms that give them a broad opportunity to find better jobs.

Social media sites have created a massive presence in today's world. While there are many types of these sites, some are more famous than others. For instance, Facebook is the largest social media site. It has more than 1 billion users which keep increasing every day. Moreover, it also helps you promote your business or brand through advertisements.

In short, social media sites are a double-edged weapon. It depends on how we use them. Anything in excess is harmful; likewise, social media sites are too. Use them for your benefit and do not let them control your life.

# Test Yourself (19)

Applying - Analysing Evaluating Creating

### Unit 1 Lessons 3 & 4

Choose the correct insiver from a, b, a or di 1 A great number of people in Egypt have . .... to the internet whether on a computer or a mobile phone. d) exit c) entry a) passage b) access 2 The newspaper published a/an and objective report about the reasons for losing the medals in the Olympics. dimisleading c'balanced b) unfair a) biased against/towards any actor or 3 The critic is well-known for judging all movies without di basics c) basis b) base a) bias 4 Some websites . . . young people by making them buy cheap products at a high price. d mislead c assist b) plead a) promote 5 Treceive . . . for the programmes on my mobile phone every now and then, which make my mobile phone better. d: outdates clupdates b) viruses a) dates 6 Businessmen sometimes hire a special consultant who can offer advice on managing his financial ...... d: consumption cirefers b) affairs a) centres 7 Thousands of people were ... in their houses because of the snowstorm. a) trapped b) freed c) rewarded d, puzzled 8 It is difficult to compare statistical \_\_\_\_\_ from different countries. d timetables c) columns b) data a) truth 9 | Emad for a long time. He is my best friend. c have known d'knew b) haven't known a) don't know 10 There is no bread left because we \_\_\_\_\_ it all. a) have been eaten b) have eaten c) has been eaten d) had eaten 11 Don't ask me what cauliflower غرنبيط tastes like. I ..... eating it. c) don't try d) haven't tried b) didn't try a) am not trying any sun for a long time. 12 I'm taking my sister out as she c) hadn't been d) will have b) haven't had a) hasn't had 13 "Who \_\_\_\_\_ this picture?" the teacher asks. d) draws c) has drawn b) drawn a) would draw 14 She is sorry, she \_\_\_\_\_so rude. c) has been being d) has been b) will be a) had been .... England? B: No, I haven't. 15 A: Have you ..... di been in c) gone to b) been to being | tiral | Literardla .. " a

- 16 I've visited many countries, but I ..... to the USA.
  - a) have never been

b) has never been

c) is never been

- d) having never been
- 17 Which of the following is correctly punctuated?
  - a) Mr Ayman who was sitting behind the desk, gave me a big smile.
  - b) Mr Ayman who was sitting behind the desk- gave me a big smile.
  - c) Mr Ayman, who was sitting behind the desk, gave me a big smile.
  - d) Mr Ayman, who was sitting behind the desk gave me a big smile.
- 18 What is a hook?

(O.)

- a) The last sentence of your introduction paragraph that grabs the reader's attention.
- b) The first sentence of your introduction paragraph that loses the reader's attention.
- c) The first sentence of your introduction paragraph that grabs the reader's attention
- d) The first sentence of your conclusion paragraph that grabs the reader's attention.
- 19 If you write a birthday greeting to a colleague, this will be a kind of
  - a) a formal email

b) an informal email

c) a biography essay

d) a narrative essay

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

"She's coming. Hide it quickly!" The girls quickly shoved it under the table and acted as if nothing had happened. When Miss Farida entered the classroom, everyone stood up and greeted her. She gave them a smile. The girls noticed that there was sadness in her eyes.

Poor Miss Farida. They wished with all their hearts that they could do something to help her, but there was nothing that they could do. Miss Farida told them that she would miss them. She explained that she would give anything to stay as their form teacher but she had no choice. Her father was gravely<sup>(2)</sup> ill. Her mother was too elderly to be left alone with him. She simply had to return to her hometown in a neighboring country.

Looking at the list of e-mail addresses in her hand, she promised she would keep in touch with them. She encouraged them to study and play hard and to always give their best. Then she got ready to leave. Our class monitor<sup>(3)</sup> walked over to her and handed her a small package<sup>(4)</sup>. With tears<sup>(5)</sup> in her eyes, Miss Farida opened it. "It's from our trip to Siwa last term. Look at it and remember us always," said our monitor. She nodded<sup>(6)</sup>. "Thank you. I'll frame<sup>(7)</sup> it and put it up on the wall of my room." Then she left. Miss Farida is one of the best teachers who devotes<sup>(4)</sup> all her life to people, and she is never forgotten because of her cooperation and tolerance."



#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- - a) Miss Farida's departure
  - b) The good relation between Miss Farida and her class
  - c) The gift to Miss Farida
  - d) Miss Farida's good qualities and her strong personality



(9) نسامج

(7) يبرز (8) يكرس الجعد (5) سوع (6) هر راسه

(3) مرائدہ طامنہ (4) انغمن أنخطورة

21	Miss Farida was			
	a) the school headmistress			
	b) a good student at a secondar	ry school		
	c) the class' teacher			
	d) ungrateful to her parents			
22	Miss Farida had to leave the sch	ool because .		
	a) she was ill and needed to be	looked after by her parents		
	b) she hated her work at the sch	100		
	c) the students were naughty			
	d) she had to return to her hom	etown in a neighbouring country		
23		touch with the students by		
	a) sending letters			
	b) exchanging e-mails			
	c) visiting each other			
	d) meeting at the nearby club			
24	The pronoun "It" refers to			
	a) Miss Farida's photo at school			
	b) the picture of Miss Farida's h	ouse		
	c) the picture of Miss Farida's pa	arents		
	d) the gift for Miss Farida			
25	5 The synonym of the word "devo	otes" is		
	a) dedicates	b) takes		
	c) withdraws	d) lets		
26	6 The students will remember Mi	ss Farida because of		
	a) the gift they gave her			
	b) her wealth and happiness			
	c) her good qualities	c) her good qualities		
	d) her care for her parents			
27	Miss Farida encouraged her students to			
	a) study hard and do their best			
	b) play hard and give their best	:		
	c) study hard and not to play			
	d) both A and B			
Re	ead the sentences and choose th	ne correct translation from a, b, c or d		
28	Bias is defined as any tendency	which prevents balanced consideration		
	caused by a writer or reporter's	wish to impose his personal attitude		

on of a subject. It is usually on others.

а يُعسرُف التحيرَ بأنه أي اتجاه يمنع النظر المتوازن للموضوع، وعادة ما يكون سببه رغبة الكاتب أو المراسل في فرض موقفه الشخصي على الأخرين،

 أعسرُف التحيرُ بأنه أي توجيه يمنع النظر المتوازن للموضوع، وعادة ما يكون سببه رغبة الكاتب أو المراسل في عرض موقفه الشخصي على الأخرين،

ى) يُعــرُف التحيز بأنه أي اتجاه يمنع النظر الموزون للموضوع، وعادة ما يكون نتيجته رغبة الكاتب أو المراســل في فرض موقفه الشــخصي على الأخرين،

d) يُعــرُف التحيز بأنه أي اتجاه يمنع النظر الموزون للموضوع، وعادة ما يكون سـببه رغبة الكاتب أو المراســل في عرض موقفه الشــخصي على الأخرين.

- يعزو كثير من الاقتصاديين ارتفاع الأسعار إلى جشع التجار الذين يسعون إلى الكسب السريع دون مراعاة الأحوال الاقتصادية للمستملكين.
  - a) Many economists attribute the rise in prices to the humility of merchants who seek to make quick profits without taking into account the economic conditions of consumers.
  - b) Many economists attribute the rise in prices to the greed of merchants who seek to make quick profits without taking into account the economic conditions of producers,
  - c) Many economists contribute the rise in prices to the greed of merchants who seek to make quick profits without taking into account the economic conditions of consumers.
  - d) Many economists attribute the rise in prices to the greed of merchants who seek to make quick profits without taking into account the economic conditions of consumers.
    - 🧞 من أهم سمات المدرس الجيد القدرة على تحفيرُ الطلاب على الأداء المبدع والإنجاز الحقيقي وإشاعة البهجة بينهم.
  - a) The most important characteristics of a good teacher are the ability to innovate students to creative performance and real achievement, and to spread joy among them.
  - b) The most important characteristics of a good teacher are the ability to motivate students to creative performance and real achievement, and to spread joy among them.
  - c) The most important characteristics of a good teacher are the ability to motivate students to creative performance and factual achievement, and to publish joy among them.
  - d) The most important characteristics of a good teacher are the ability to motivate students to creative performance and real achievement, and to prevail joy among them.



## Study

# Chapter 1 (Great Expectations)

#### Vocabulary

		1	
ankle (n)	كاحل القدم	horror (n)	رعب ا هزع
arrest (v) (ed)	يقبض على	impression (n)	انطباع
blacksmith (n)	حداد	leg-irons (n)	أغلال قدم
Christmas Eve (n)	عشية عيد الميلاد	marsh (n)	مستنفع
convict (n)	مدان/ سجين	missing	مختود
file (n)	مبرد	mist (n)	<u> </u> شباب
get away (v)	يهرب	nuts (n)	مكسرات
grab (v) (bed)	يمسك بقوة	orphan (n)	يئيم
graveyard (n)	مقبرة	pie (n)	فطيرة
grumpy (adj)	شديد الغضب	set off (v)	يبدأ رحلة/ يتجه الى
guilty (adj)	مذنب	take off (v)	ولخي
handcuffs (n)	أغلال/ قيود	warning (n)	تحذير

## Phrases, Expressions, Idioms & Prepositions

as usual	كالمعتاد	got my breath back	استعدت أنفاسي (هدأت)
commit a crime	يرتكب جريمة	I could run no more	الم أتمكن من الركض أكثر من ذلك
feel guilty about	يشعر بالذنب بشأن	jumped out of my skin نوف الكبير)	خرجت من جلدي(تعبير يدل على الخ
complain about	يشكو من	sorry for	حزين من اجل
point to	يشير إلى	walk towards	يعشى في اتجاه

## Practice (



# Great Expectations Exercise Chapter (1)

The ground near the			there.
a) mass	b) marsh	c) maze	d) march
2 Ais a perso	•	· ·	of metal that has been he
to a high temperatu		igg. 27	
a) shepherd		c) quilty	d) blackmailer
·	•		s and took them away.
a) handcuffs	b) handicaps	c) handballs	d) handbrakes
	•	when she saw	the snake.
a) complexion	b) legs	c) feet	d) skin
	to make the sharp	rough metal smooth.	
a) file	b) tire	c) pile	d) tile
6 I reached out a han	d to steady myself aga	ainst the house while I	got my back.
a) arm	b) hearth	c) breath	d) breeze
7 He jumped up from	the table,h	is hat, and ran to the l	ous stop.
a) stabbed	b) grabbed	c) rubbed	d) robbed
8 The police reported	d that two thieves man	naged to get	
a) by	b) around	c) ahead	d) away
9 On the way to the j	ail, theover	powered his guard, an	d escaped.
a) convict	b) judge	c) verdict	d) convert
10 People who	serious crimes sho	uld be sent to prison.	
a) commit	b) make	c) play	d) take
11 The police put	around the priso	oner's ankles to stop h	im from escaping.
a) iron-brakes	b) iron-rations	c) iron-legs	d) iron-lungs
12 We'd like to set	for Cairo by 10	oʻclock tomorrow mori	ning.
a) up	b) off	c) aside	d) back
13 Ais an ar			le are buried.
a) memorandum	b) hall	c) graveyard	d) pitch
14   really g			again.
a) get	b) turn	c) fall	d) feel
15 Please drive carefu			***************************************
a) mist	b) avenue	c) air	d) breeze

## Unit 1

# Advanced & Open General Exercises

emena en	pering Contestions	MOR from a la	Cleama	men S (at . Source at
				ابة هذه التدريبات موجودة بنماية الكت
1	The conflict between between China and	n the two companies co America.	uld have caused a maj	or diplomatic
	a) incident	b) event	c) occasion	d) festival
2		such as "WATCH منصات ۱۶		
	a) call	b) offer	c) demand	d) duty
3	A silkworm	a cover that can give 80	00 metres of pure silk.	
	a) orbits	b) revolves	c) activates	d) spins
4	The police were	that the house was	robbed by a professio	nal gang.
	a) negative	b) positive	c) efficient	d) accepted
5	Meeting Sally, his wi	ife, changed the whole.	of Mike's life.	-,
	a) road		c) course	
6	The supermarket sel	lls a special sort of butte	er that easily e	ven when cold.
	a) divides	b) publishes	c) prevails	d) spreads
7	When the two plane	es crashed, the small pla	ne's wing was damage	d on
	a) impact	b) accident	c) effect	d) repulse
8	The principal took tl	he that the stud	dents didn't need musi	c classes.
	a) situation	b) position	c) location	d) post
9	My younger sister h	as a marked for	learning languages.	•
	a) bias	as a marked for b) balance	c) present	d) award
10	This digital audio pl	ayer multiple fo	ormats of videos.	
	a) assists	b) supports	c) defies	d) replies
11	I sold my flat last we	ek. I it since I g	raduated from universi	ty.
j	a) was having	<b>b</b> ) had he forest, itdar	c) have had	d) had had
12	When we t	he forest, itdar	ker.	
	<ul><li>a) have arrived/has</li></ul>	been getting	b) arrived/was gettir	ng
	c) arrive/is getting		d) arrive/has been g	etting
13	A few years ago, it	that certain cells	s of the human body no	ever
	a) was found/die		b) had been found/o	lies
	c) has been found/o	lied	d) was found/dies	
14	I just wish they	here to see me nov	V.	
		b) had been		d) will be
15		ill, he will clean th		
	a) is	b) was being	c) had been	d) was
16	=	smoke?' B: 'Well, I'd rath		
	a) don't	b) didn't	c) aren't	d) hadn't
17		our language, yet she s	eems to understand w	hat we say. Yet here
	means	• • •		
40	a) so far	b) because	c) but	d) till now
18		her neighbours since th		
40	a) interviewing	b) interviewed	c) was interviewed	d) interview
18		as long as I ca		D
20	a) for	b) since	c) when	d) until
20	nings have certain	ly changed; there	lots of small old ho	uses around here when
	l are/have been		Non-letter to a	
	<ul><li>a) are/have been</li><li>c) were/would have</li></ul>	h	b) would be/was	
	Were/would nave	e been	<ul><li>d) used to be/was</li></ul>	

## Unit 1



## Al-Adwaa Test

Re	Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating	
	Chaosa the competence of the conditions of the c	
	1 The court ruled that the company who owns the ship "Ever Given" should be fit	ned to
	a) rule	
	2. The aim of the scientific study is to how dimate change can direct arms	ıal behavio
	a) investigate b) duplicate c) ignore d) increase	7
	A DIG Truck had turned ever on its side and it TDP 104U.	
	a) listed b) booked c) blocked d) constru	cted
	4 At the school theatre, the play was made shorter by the	
	a) omission b) addition c) intrusion	n
	5 The strong pulled the swimmer out to sea and he was rescued by a rish	my boat,
	a) present b) current c) drought a) current	
(	6 The company gives all applicants tests to determine their level of profic	iency.
	a) psychology b) clue c) placement d) final	
7	7 The editor refused to publish the report as it was full of errors about the	elections.
	a) factual b) true c) fictional d) commo	n
8	8 Don't be misled into thinking that scientific research is easy. The verb "misled" c	an be the
	synonym of the verb "".	
	a) cheated b) promoted c) assisted d) affected	
9	9 A: Where	
	a) have you gone b) was he c) you saw him d) were yo	u
10	10 We don't live in Assuit now but we there for thirty years.	
	a) have lived b) lived c) are living d) live	
11	11 Yesterday while I In class, I felt a terrible pain in my head.	
	a) had been sitting b) am sitting c) was sitting d) sat	
12	12 Hamid's hair is wet because he a shower.	
	a) has just had b) has never had c) has ever had d) isn't have	ina
13	13 Tamer a lot of health problems since he started living in that polluted ci	tv
	a) is having b) has had c) had d) has	
14	14 The doctor approached the patient with a smile and told him that he	ottor
	a) is looking b) has been looking c) was looking d) looks	:ttei.
15	15 Doaa at the nearby school for three years when she was young.	
	a) works b) is working c) has worked	
16	16 Mr Yang hospital for three weeks now because of corona diseases.	
		- 4 -
17	a) has been in b) was c) has been to d) has gone 17 They asked what time the department store would open	e to
	a)? b), c).	
18	Mhich of the following is correctly punctuated?	
	"I ooking straight at her," he said, "I can't help you."	
	b) "Looking straight at her, he said,"" can't help you."	
	c) Looking straight at her, he said, "I can't help you."	
	d) Looking straight at her, "he said," I can't help you,"	
10	Mhon we send an email, we should write	
	at the email of the sender and the receiver at the end	
	b) the subject of the email at the beginning	
	a) the name of the sender at the beginning	
	d) nothing before writing the body of the email	
	wy new mag	

- 20 "In short, smoking is a bad habit which should be fought by all means." This sentence can be of a persuasive paragraph or essay
  - c) Introduction d) conclusion al topic sentence b) hook sentence

#### flead the following passage, then answer the questions:

Human beings are plagted by all kinds of diseases and millions of people die from them. Many of these diseases such as dispersionally one and a cough and a children of can be fato: and in the past, people used to die from them. However, with modern technology and a lot of research, scientists and doctors have come up with various ways to cure these diseases, and consequently", many lives are saved.

In doing medical research, doctors have come face to face with many problems. One such problem is the opposition that comes from animal a trace. They are against the inhuman treatment of animals. They argue that in which their medical research, doctors put animals through a very painful process and this should be stopped.

To get their message across, animal activists are even willing to resort to the use of violence. Many animal protection groups have broken into laboratories illegally to 'rescue' animals.

In many cases, the animals were part of research for the cure for various diseases and visual defects in babies. Researchers have come up with many cures in the process of working with animals and on animals. In spite of what animal activists think, most researchers do not of research so that results obtained are not really reliable. Thus, researchers do try to treat animals as well as possible.

In the long run, animal activists can cause serious damage to the future of medicine. With their persistent annual of the public supports their cause. People with AIDS or cancer need doctors to do research to save their lives, and often it is a case where animal research is crucial<sup>(12)</sup> before any cure can be found.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 21 A lot of fatal diseases can be cured today because of . ......
  - b) the hot weather a) their weakness
  - c) modern technology and a lot of research
- d) the existence of animals
- 22 The use of 'plaqued' (paragraph 1) suggests that diseases
  - a) are deadly

  - c) have just been discovered by scientists
- d have been bothering people for some time

b) are annoying

- 23 The best title to the passage is ' ... ... ...
  - a) diseases and experimenting on animals.
  - c) how to cure diseases

- bi diseases in the past and present
- d) the spread of diseases
- 24 The belief of animal activists is that
  - a) animals should not experience any pain in experiments
  - b) animals should not be sacrificed in experiments
  - c) animals should only be used in experiments that aim to cure human disease
  - d) animals should be treated well so that it does not affect the quality of research
- 25 According to paragraph 3, animal activists may resort to to champion their cause.
- b) debating a) writing
- takes a back seat. 26 To save animals, ......
  - a) improving medical equipment
  - c) improving the livelihood of humans
- c) brute force
- d) gentle persuasion
- b) making better medicine for the rich
  - d) finding the cure for diseases



د 11) شخیم ک (12) شروري

إلاً} فسوء لينط (10) قم شنید 4992 (8)

Sugar 151 (6) بالتكلي 15 ا مرمش النسك (4) النظارية

(1) مرش النيكو 25 ر ڪهل الأطباق

Unit 1 Al-Adway Tust

- Which of the following statements is false?
  - a) Fatal diseases like diabetes and AIDS are a thing of the past.
  - b) A majority of researchers are against cruelty to animals used in research.
  - c) Many diseases are cured after animal testing had been done.

b) several

- d) A result of the campaigning by animal activists is getting the support of the people.
- 28 The antonym of the word "various" is .....................

a) numerous

c) countless

d) few

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

It was a school holiday for Hazem and Mazen. They were studying in the same primary school They wanted to go to the library that was in their neighborhood. Being the older brother, Hazen was left in charge of Mazen. It took less than ten minutes to walk to the library.

The library was very quiet. Hazem was glad that it was not crowded. Normally when they came, the children's section would be packed with parents and their young children Sometimes, the children obstructed the way and made it difficult for people to walk. Yet, the parents never bothered<sup>(2)</sup> to correct the children's behavior. This irritated<sup>(3)</sup> Hazem.

Hazem and Mazen had different interests. Hazem usually read books on the mysteries4 while Mazen borrowed non-fiction books on cars. As Hazem was flipping(5) through a book there was a sudden loud crash. At first, he ignored it. Then, a familiar voice called out, "Help! Help! I'm stuck!" He recognized the voice as Mazen's. He immediately put down his book and went in search of Mazen. Instead, he found a pile of books on the floor and an arm sticking out from underneath it. Mazen was under the pile of books. Hazem sighed(7) and removed the books, freeing Mazen.

"What happened?" Hazem asked Mazen.

Mazen explained that he had found an interesting book, but it was on the uppermost<sup>a</sup> shelf. He tried to reach for it but could not. Thus, he attempted to climb up to the highest shelf by stepping on the lower ones. In the process, he ended up pulling down the books instead.

By this time, many eyes were on them, Hazem was red as a beetroot (9) from embarrassment (10). The two of them quickly returned the fallen books onto the shelves and scrambled(1) out of the library.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 29 The best title to the passage is
  - a) An embarrassing situation in the library.
  - c) The quiet library.
- 30 Why did Hazem and Mazen go to the library?
  - a) It was a school holiday.
  - c) They wanted to join some friends.
- b) They wanted to celebrate.

d) People at the library.

d) They were studying in the same school.

b) The two brothers had different interests

- 31 Which one of the following pieces of information is not true?
  - a) Mazen was the younger brother.
  - b) The library was usually very empty.
  - c) The library was not crowded that day.
  - d) The brothers spent less than ten minutes walking to the library.
- 32 What does "This" in paragraph three refer to?
  - a) The children irritating Hazem.
  - b) The children sitting on the floor.
  - c) The library being crowded with people.
  - d) The parents not bothering to correct their children's behaviour.
- 33 Which one of the following is true?
  - a) The two brothers read mysteries.
  - c) The two brothers read non-fiction books.
- b) The two brothers had different interests
- d) The two brothers were the same age.



pine (11)

(19 اليمور [10] لمراج

(7) دیمد Jak (8)

(5) يظهر الصد Aug. (6)

pajt (3) (4) أشياد غامت

- What caused the crash?
  - a) Mazen being ignored by his brother.
  - b) Mazen being stuck under a pile of books.
  - c) Mazen trying to reach for a book on the shelf.
  - d) Mazen having different interests from his brother.
- 35 Why did the two of them scramble out of the library?
  - a) They looked like beetroots.
  - b) The library became very crowded.
  - c) They had to return the books to the shelf.
  - d) They were embarrassed by the commotion they had caused.
- - a) overlooked
- b) passed over
- c) noted
- d) unnoticed

### Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

- 37 Egypt started to regain its leading role in the area. It hosts and supports talks to achieve peace and stability in the neighbouring countries.
  - إعارة مصر في استعادة دورها الثانوي في المنطقة، وأصبحت تستضيف وتدعم المحادثات لتحقيق السلام والتنمية للبلاد المجاورة.
  - لعدات مصر في استعادة دورها القيادي في المنطقة، وأصبحت تستضيف وتدعم المحادثات لتحقيق السلام والاستقرار للبلاد المجاورة.
    - بدأت مصر في استعادة دورها القيادي في العالم، وأصبحت تستضيف وتدعم المحادثات لتحقيق السلام والاستقرار للبلاد المجاورة.
  - d) بدأت مصر في استعادة دورها القيادي في المنطقة، وأصبحت تستبعد وتستنكر المحادثات لتحقيق السلام والاستقرار للبلاد المجاورة.
- 38 The social media has taken rumours to a whole new level. Celebrities and politicians are easy targets for internet rumours and their careers may be ruined by them.
  - نقلت وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي الشائعات إلى سطح جديد تمامًا، والمشاهير والسياسيون أهداف عصية لشائعات الإنترنت وقد تدمر حياتهم المهنية.
  - نقلت وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي الشائعات إلى مستوى جديد تعامًا، والمشاهير والسياسيون أهداف سهلة لشائعات الإنترنت وقد تدمر حياتهم المعنية.
  - 🔾 غيرت وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي الشائعات إلى مستوى جديد تمامًا، والاحتفاليون والسياسيون أهداف سهلة لشائعات الإنترنت وقد تدفع حياتهم المهنية.
  - d) غيرت وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي الشائعات إلى مستوى جديد تمامًا، والعشاهير والسياسيون أهداف سهلة لشائعات الإنترنت وقد تزيد حياتهم المعنية.
  - 39 يتطلع الجميع إلى افتتاح العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة فهي مشروع قومي وستكون مقرًا للحكومة ومركزًا اقتصاديًا وثقافيًا رائدًا في الشرق الأوسط، وشمال إفريقيا.
  - a) Everyone is looking forward to the opening of the New Administrative Capital, as it is a national project and will be the centre of the government and a leading economic and cultural centre in the Middle East and North Africa.
  - b) Everyone are looking forward to the opening of the New Administrative Capital, as it is a national project and will be the seat of the government and a leading economic and cultural centre in the Middle East and North Africa.
  - c) Everyone is looking forward to open of the New Administrative Capital, as it is a local project and will be the seat of the government and a leading economic and cultural centre in the Middle East and North Africa.
  - d) Everyone is looking forward to the opening of the New Administrative Capital, as it is a local project and will be the centre of the government and a leading economic and cultural centre in the Far East and North Africa.
  - 40 يجب على كل وسائل الإعلام مراعاة الدقة وتجنب التحيز في نقل الأخبار حيث إنها تلعب دورًا هامًا في تشكيل اتجاهات الناس في كل مكان. a) All media must inspect accuracy and avoid bias in reporting the news as they play an important role in shaping the attitudes of people everywhere
    - b) All media must investigate accuracy and avoid bias in reporting the news as they play an important role in painting the attitudes of people everywhere.
    - c) All media must care for accuracy and avoid bias in reporting the news as they play an important role in shaping the attitudes of people everywhere.
    - d) All media must reserve inaccuracy and avoid bias in reporting the news as they play an important rule in shaping the attitudes of people everywhere.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner





# Her story

jectives

Reading : Extract information from three texts

Writing : A report on the results of a survey

Listening: Listen to a podcast about girls in education

Speaking: Make a speech about equality

Language : Comparatives and superlatives; past perfect simple and past perfect

continuous

Life skills : Critical thinking: Identifying inequality and challenging stereotypes



## Lessons 1 & 2



## A Vocabulary

#### **Key Vocabulary**

award (n) (v) (ed)	وسام/يمنح وسامًا
contribution (n)	مساهمة
determination (n)	تصميم/عزم
karate (n)	رياضة الكاراتيه
lecturer (n)	محاضر
obstacle (n)	عقبة/عائق
overcome (v) *	يتغلب على
pharmacist (n)	صيدلى

	`
physicist (n)	عالم فيزياء
prejudice (n)	تعصب/ظلم/تحيز
qualify(v)( <del>y</del> -ied)	يحصل على مؤهل/يتأهل
rank(n)(v)(ed)	مرتبة/يضع في مرتبة
role model (n)	قدوة/مثل أعلى
round (n)	جولة (في دورة ثنس)
stereotype(n)	صورة نمطية

 The ability toovercome your obstacles is a sign of wisdom.

#### Vocabulary on Reading

achievement (n)	إنجاز
advance(n)(v)(d)	تقدم/ينقدم
association (n)	منظمة/رابطة
assume (v) (d)	يفترض
athlete (n)	رياضي
attend (v) (ed)	يحضر
attitude (n)	شعور/الثجاه
beat (v)	يهزم/يتغلب على
bronze medal (n)	ميدالية برونزية
celebrate (v) (d)	يحتفى <i>ايح</i> تفل ب
CEO (n)	رئيس تنفيذي
challenge (n) (v) (d)	تحدُ/يتحدى
championship (n)	بطولة
clinic (n)	عيادة
competition (n)	منافسة/مسابقة
confidence (n)	ثقة
consider (v) (ed)	يعتبر
court (n)	ملعب تئس
creative (adj)	مبدع
defeat (v) (ed)	يعزم

defy(v) (yried)	يتحدى
demonstrate(v)(d)	يظهرايبين/يدلل
difficulty(n)	صعوبة/مشقة
electricity (n)	كهرباء
fans (n)	معجبون/مشجعون
female (n) (adj)	انثی/انثوی
fixed (adj)	<i>ټابت/مح</i> د
formula (n)	تركيبة
fuel(n)	وقود
generate(v)(d)	يولد/ينتج
Grand Slam (n)	البطولات الأربع الكبرى للتئس
honour (v) (ed) (n)	یکرم/تکریم
honour (v) (ed) (n) influence (v) (d) (n)	یکرم/تکریم یؤثر علی/تأثیر
	, - ,
influence(v)(d)(n)	يؤثر على/تأثير
influence (v) (d) (n) innovate (v) (d)	يۇثر على/تأثير يبدع
influence (v) (d) (n) innovate (v) (d) inspire (v) (d)	يؤثر على/تأثير يبدع يلهم/يحث
influence (v) (d) (n) innovate (v) (d) inspire (v) (d) invention (n)	يؤثر على/تأثير يبدع يلهم/يحث لختراع
influence (v) (d) (n) innovate (v) (d) inspire (v) (d) invention (n) knowledge (n)	يؤثر على/تأثير يبدع يلهم/يحث لختراع معرفة
influence (v) (d) (n) innovate (v) (d) inspire (v) (d) invention (n) knowledge (n) mathematics (n)	يؤثر على/تأثير يبدع يلهم/يحث لختراع معرفة الرياضيات

minor (adj)	ثانوی/غیر رئیسی	spark (v) (ed) (n)	بثيراشرارة
natural (adj)	طبيعى	specialise (v) (d)	بصعفني
Olympics (n)	الألعاب الأولمبية	state (v) (d)	نلو
patience (n)	الصبر	straw (n)	<u></u>
physics (n)	الفيزيا،	symbol (n)	j <sub>4)</sub>
planet (n)	كوكب	technical (adj)	فني
private (adj)	خاص	tournament (n)	مورة مباريات
prize (n)	جائزة	training (1)	تدريب
produce (v) (d)	ينتج	treatment (ii)	8,715
professional (1) (1)	ممترف/احترافي	unfair 🖟 🐪	غير عادل
recognise (v) (d)	يتعرف على/يدرك	unique (ad)!	منفرد/متميز
remarkable (acj)	مميز/رائع	unreasonable (adj)	غير معقول
retire (v) (d)	عدلقتي	win 'alla'	يفوزافوز

### Workbook Vocabulary

WOLKDOOK AGCS			
administration (n)	إدارة/قسم	master's degree (n)	برجة الماجستير
aeronautics (n)	علم الطيران	medal (n	هيدالية
aerospace (n)	الفضاء	opportunity (n)	فرصة
career (n)	حياة مهنية	organiser m	منظم
college (n)	كلية	point out (v) (ed)	يغفت النظر
community (n)	مجتمع	prejudiced (adj)	مندامل/متعصب
contribute (v) (d)	يساهم	qualification (n)	مؤهل
degree (n)	درجة(وحدة قياس/ادرجة (شعادة جامعية)	review (v) (ed) (n)	يراجع امراجعة
department (n)	قسم	suburb (n)	هامية
determined (and )	مصمم/عاقد العزم	successful cadp	فلجع
device (n)	جماز	tunnel (iii)	فغق
emergency (r :	ملوارئ	volunteer (n)	eghain
grade (n)	درجةاتقدير	volunteering (n)	لطوع/عمل تطوعي
graduate (v) (d) (	يتخرج/خريج	youth (n)	فبلي
junior (adj)	فاشنئ	<u>L</u>	<u>~</u>

#### Expressions, Phrases, Idioms & Prepositions

at that time	هي عقك الهضب
do sport	and party
give . the Confidence	مشعل الألقة
give advice	hama, jaar
contribute to	تساهم عن
look up to	معتشلم المو
named after	pull game
twend for	حلحه نـ

make a contribution to	رموم بمساعمه ا
makes successful	بحمل بامحا
take advice from	بلعدايسع بصيعه ص
win an award	بمور بماذره او وسلم
qualified as	مؤهل ک
intum to	بغود ابرهم الى
speculise in	ينتصفن من

#### Derivatives

Viili				-Adjuttive	
At 1 4 44	, <del>ga</del> a.		الحاد المعلق	noth to state	بمطر, بحسمه
1 16 \$ 1 · * 6	Makan	and a rAte or	احتمال	Contain the A	اجتمالي
1 1 1 1 1 1	post se,	competition	- Luciin	competitive	تتلفسي
, e di tit te	peobran	contribution	Zaalma	- Amery	مساهم
A the profession	يطعرابوسع	demonstration	اطمار	10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1	ايصاض
· je i « · . 31 e	بولد	yeneration	توليد/حيل	generative/generated	نولېدي امولد
Inspire	يلمم/يوهي ب	inspiration	وهي/إلهام	minum	سومس
As Comple	1.44	invention	اختراع	inventive	إيمامي
produce	ينتع	production producer	ابتاح منتح	productive	منتجامتمر
qualify	يؤهل اسلمل	qualification	مؤمل		موهس
react	يمرم برد معل	reaction	رد معال	reactive	متفاعل
recognise	ينعرف على ايدرك		. 1	recognisable	يمكن تمييزه
treat	يمالع	treatment	aks	treatable	يمكن علاجه

The stations generate the power needed for the factories.

The generated power of the station is sufficient.

## Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word Meaning		المرادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym	
achievement		accomplishment success	defeat/failure	hamas make july
award	2 200	grant-present	refuse	in the part
defy	, s	challenge/oppose	assist/encourage	grame malan
demonstrate	مشاهر بهاسم	explain/illustrate	confuse/hide	نويد نمخي
honour	سده	appreciate/praise	condemn/disregard	burner
impressive	junga	extraordinary remarkable	common/unexciting	سادر عمر شيق
Inspire	سميم سد	influence/motivate	discourage/depress	بينعف سينف
prejudice	بعصب سير	intolerance/bias	fairness/tolerance	عداله سيندم
professional	هنمر د.	experienced/skillful	inefficient/untalented	سر کتار در موهوب

C	heck Point	1 Choose the corr	ect answer from a, b, c or d:		
1			to medicine especially heart s	urgery.	
	a) defection	h) defeat	c) contribution	d) affection	
2	The young writer	has won a number of	for the books she published	during the last few years,	
	a) presents	b) awards	c) medals	a) races	
3	As a former foot	baller, he is wellt	o talk about the game and giv	re advice to the players.	
	a) qualified	b) classified	c) purified	a) Identified	
4	Women still face	in the workplace	e; they are offered less salaries	than men.	
	a) reflection	b) balance	c) fairness	d) prejudice	
- 5	5 Nour El Sherbini is now number one in the list of professional squash players.				
	a) rested	b) ranked	c) reached	d) completed	



## Reading Text (1)

#### People who inspire

Firsts for Egyptian women

This week, we are celebrating two remarkable Egyptian women who broke down stereotypes and prejudices, demonstrating that women's place in society is important and continues to grow.

Hilana Sedarous

1904-1998

**Education:** London Medical School

Hilana Sedarous was the first Egyptian woman to become a doctor in modern Egypt and in the Arab world, too. She was born in Tanta and was sent to London in 1922 to study mathematics with five other Egyptian students. However, while she was there, she decided to study medicine instead. They were considered to be the first medical students to study in England. In 1930, after going through many obstacles , she qualified as a doctor and returned to Egypt where she opened a private clinic for women. She was treating patients until she was 70 years old. After retiring, she started writing and translating stories for children.



عقبات

#### Yasmeen Yehya Moustafa

Born: 1998

Awards: 1<sup>st</sup> place in the Intel Science and Engineering competition, NASA named a minor planet after her family (Moustafa 31910) recognising her contribution to science.

**Education:** Maadi STEM School for Girls, Middle East Technical University. Yasmeen is a role model—for other young Egyptians. Born in Damietta, she defied stereotypes" by moving to Cairo alone to attend the Maadi STEM school. The CEO of Intel Egypt said that Yasmeen has received a "unique" honour, adding that her success in the field of scientific research is considered an achievement for all of the Egyptian society and for Intel which encourages

قدوة (3) صور نمطية (3) تديز/تعصب (3)

youth to be creative.

Yasmeen's winning invention was sparked by the need for cleaner water in her village. She found that burning rice straw gave clean water and also produced a natural fuel which can be used to generate electricity. She says her school gave her the confidence to innovate and to defy prejudice: 'I believe I can change the world', she proudly states.



## Reading Text (2)

#### 2021: A great year for Egyptian women athletes!

2021 was an amazing year for Egyptian female athletes. At the Tokyo Olympic Games, **Ferial Abdelaziz** became the first female Egyptian to win the karate "gold medal. Ferial studied to become a pharmacist", and had played karate since she was seven. Before she won the Olympic gold medal, she had already won a bronze medal at the World Championships in Spain and a silver medal at the 2019 Africa Games in Morocco.

However, Ferial was not the only Egyptian to win a medal at the Tokyo Olympics. **Giana Farouk** won a bronze medal at the same event. Giana had also won a gold medal at the Africa Games in Congo in 2015 and three gold medals at the World Championships (two in Germany in 2014 and one in Austria in 2016).



Also in 2021, Egyptian tennis player Mayar Sherif became the first Egyptian woman to be ranked in the top 100 players of the Women's Tennis Association (WTA), reaching number 74 in September. This was after she reached the WTA finals in Romania, where she lost to Andrea Petkovic. Earlier in the year, she beat Chloe Paquet from France in the first round of the 2021 Australian Open. Up until then, no Egyptian woman had won a match in a Grand Slam tournament.

These great women athletes and many others faced many obstacles and challenges. However, they were able to overcome in them and proudly put Egypt on the world map of sports. The secret formula for their success was hard work, determination and a lot of patience.

### Residing Pere (3) (Wairlant)

Dr Tahani Amer grew up in a suburb of Cairo. Her love of engineering started while she was watching her father repair a car engine when she was young, although she thought she would study medicine at university.

She then married when she was 17 and moved to the USA in 1983. Although she did not speak any English at that time, this did not stop her from doing well in maths and she got top grades in her exams. She took a two-year degree in science while she was bringing up two young children, and then took a higher degree in engineering. In 1992, she got a master's degree in aerospace engineering and another qualification (4) in engineering after that. It is easy to understand why she believes that education is the key to opportunity!

After she moved to the USA, she was determined to work for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) and she did some work for them while she was at college. This gave her the experience she needed to get a full-time job there. She became a manager at NASA in 2012. Since 2016, she has worked for NASA's technology department. During her time there, she has helped to program computers and test wind tunnels. She invented a new device and helped solve real-life problems. She now reviews NASA's space missions.

While living in the USA, Dr Tahani Amer also did a lot of volunteering for the community. She helps at afterschool science clubs, teaches Arabic and Islamic studies to young children and also works hard to help other women become successful in their careers. Dr Tahani Amer's work has contributed to the increase in the number of women who work at NASA. Today, around 30% of people who work for NASA are female.

## Listening Text (Workbook)



In 2021, Fatma was 21. Before this time, Fatma had been playing top handball for many years, Before she went to university, Fatma had already played for the Egyptian youth team (the under 18s) and before she graduated, she had played for the junior team (the under 20s). She became one of the best women handball players in the country.

In 2021, Egypt did not have a handball team for players over 21. When we spoke to Fatma, she said that in the past the country had spent a lot of money on the men's handball team which helped it to become very successful. She hoped that the sports organisers would spend money  $o_{\text{N}}$ a women's team in the future.

She also pointed out that in the past, women had been very successful in other sports, such as Hedaya Malak and Sara Ahmed who won medals at the 2016 Olympics. She said there was no reason women handball players could not do extremely well too.

Let's hope that soon her dream will come true and that there will be an international Egyptian handball team for women over 21. We're sure that they will be very successful!

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- My son . . . . from Cairo University with a degree in medicine.
  - a) applied

b) ruled

c) enrolled

- d) graduated
- As he is only 17 years old, Mike is a member of the club's ..... team and hopes to be in the senior one soon.
  - a) professional

b) junior

c) allied

- d) broad
- The salesman at the gallery . —
- ... out that not one of the paintings is original.

a) aimed

b) placed

c) pointed

d) breathed

- Hedaya Malak was ... to win a second Olympic medal in her new weight and she did.
  - a) determined

b) decided

c) depressed

d) blessed

- The exhibition is a fantastic
- to see the great works of our favourite artist.

a) salary

b) wage

c) apportunity

d) competition





## Vocabulary in USE



## on Vocabulary

... lecture, a person who teaches at university contribution something you do to help make something successful or someone advance \_\_ physicist و القالم عبالله a scientist that/who specialises in the field of physics - role model • a person young people can look up to and try to be like them qualify • successfully finish a training course so you can do a job - stereotype » a fixed idea about what a person or thing is like - award • a prize or symbol given to recognise an achievement prejudice

## on Vocabulary

#### Court

تستخدم COURt بأكثر من معنى منما: ١- ملعب لبعض الرياضات مثل التنس

The tennis players are due on court in an hour.

- محكمة

Four people, who are charged with robbery, will appear in court today.

an unfair or unreasonable opinion because you do not have enough knowledge

۲- بلاط ملکی

All court officials denied the rumours about the prince's marriage.



#### attend

- يحضر مناسبة أو اجتماعًـا

The meeting is on the fifth and we're hoping everyone will attend.

و بداوم النهاب أو الحضور إلى مكان مثل جامعة أو مسجد أو كنيسة

Which school do your children attend?

م بنتبه/يعطي اهتمامًـا لـ

The customer service staff will attend to your complaints.

¿. يعتني بشخص (خاصة عند مرضه)

My grandmother is 70 years old and needs to be attended by us.

	stereotype صورة نمطية (رأى غالبًا غير صحيح)	The new film defies the stereotype of women as passive victims.
3	image صورة (رأى عن شخص أو شىء خاصة عن طريق دعاية ما)	The company needs to create a new image for itself.
	reputation سمعة (رأى عن شخص أو شركة مثلًا بسبب الماضي)	The restaurant has an excellent reputation and attracts many customers.
ı I	present مدية	I'm going to buy a wedding present for my sister.
	prize جائزة	You can win a prize if you practise harder for the race.
4	reward	The young clerk has received a reward for being hardworking at the office.
	وسام/جائزة رسمية	Mohamed Salah received the Player of the Year Award in England in 2018.

recognise

١- يتعرف على (يعرف شخصًا أو شيئًا لرؤيته أو سماعه أو المرور به من قبل) ٢- يقبل ويعرف أهمية شيء

> ١ - يدرك (يعرف أو يفهم شيئًا) ٢- يحقق (شيلًا كان يتمناه)

I didn't recognise you in your uniform.

The new doctor tried to get his work recognised by the medical profession.

realise

Do you realise you're an hour late?

She never realised her ambition of winning an Olympic gold medal.

## Notes on sentences from Listening and Reading Texts

	Did you notice these notes while reading?
and became the first	Egyptian woman to become a lecturer at a university.
	t Egyptian woman to become a doctor in modern Egypt
	لاحظ استخدام (المصدر + to) بعد التعبير (the first)
After retiring, she started wr	iting and translating stories for children.
	لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) بعد (After) لأنها لم يتبعها فاعل.
Her love of engineering start	ted while she was watching her father repair a car engine.
	لاحظ استخدام المصدر بعد الفعل (watch) كما يمكن استخدام (verb + ing) في بعض الحالا
After she moved to the USA Space Administration (NASA	A, she was determined to work for the National Aeronautics and
ريـُـا، كما يلاحط استخدام الحروف الكبيرة	اســتخدام جملتين في زمن الماضي البسـيط بعد (After)؛ لأن استخدام الماضي التام هنا ليس ضرور
No. of Contract of	
	للكلمة المختصرة (NASA).
This gave her the experience	
This gave her the experience	للكلعة المختصرة (NASA). 
This gave her the experience	الكلمة المختصرة (NASA). e she needed to get a full-time job there. and helped solve real-life problems.
This gave her the experience She invented a new device a	للكلمة المختصرة (NASA). e she needed to get a full-time job there. and helped solve real-life problems. لاحظ استخدام الشرطة الواصلة (hyphen) في الصفات المركبة.
This gave her the experience She invented a new device a  Check Point 3 Check	e she needed to get a full-time job there. and helped solve real-life problems. لاحظ استخدام الشرطة الواصلة (hyphen) في الصفات العركية. pose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
This gave her the experience She invented a new device a	e she needed to get a full-time job there.  and helped solve real-life problems.  لاحظ استخدام الشرطة الواصلة (hyphen) في الصفات المركبة.  bose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  bow, he
This gave her the experience She invented a new device a	she needed to get a full-time job there. and helped solve real-life problems. لاحظ استخدام الشرطة الواصلة (hyphen) في الصفات المركبة. pose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
This gave her the experience She invented a new device a  Check Point: 3 Check When he watched the TV sho a) realised c) organised	e she needed to get a full-time job there.  and helped solve real-life problems.  لاحظ استخدام الشرطة الواصلة (hyphen) في الصفات المركبة.  bose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  b) recognised d) forgot
This gave her the experience She invented a new device a  Check Point: 3 Check When he watched the TV sho a) realised c) organised	e she needed to get a full-time job there.  and helped solve real-life problems.  لاحظ استخدام الشرطة الواصلة (hyphen) في الصفات المركبة.  bose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  b) recognised
This gave her the experience She invented a new device a  Check Point: 3 Check When he watched the TV sho a) realised c) organised	e she needed to get a full-time job there.  and helped solve real-life problems.  لاحظ استخدام الشرطة الواصلة (hyphen) في الصفات المركبة.  bose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  b) recognised d) forgot
This gave her the experience She invented a new device a  Check Point: 3 Che When he watched the TV she a) realised c) organised The police offered a/an a) present c) reward	e she needed to get a full-time job there, and helped solve real-life problems.  الاحظ استخدام الشرطة الواصلة (hyphen) في الصفات المركبة.    hoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
This gave her the experience She invented a new device a  Check Point: 3 Che When he watched the TV she a) realised c) organised The police offered a/an a) present c) reward	e she needed to get a full-time job there, and helped solve real-life problems.  الاحظ استخدام الشرطة الواصلة (hyphen) في الصفات المركبة.    hoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
This gave her the experience She invented a new device a  Check Point: 3 Che When he watched the TV she a) realised c) organised The police offered a/an a) present c) reward	e she needed to get a full-time job there, and helped solve real-life problems.  الاحظ استخدام الشرطة الواصلة (hyphen) في الصفات المركبة.    hoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
This gave her the experience She invented a new device a  Check Point 3 Che When he watched the TV she a) realised c) organised The police offered a/an	e she needed to get a full-time job there. and helped solve real-life problems.  الاحظ استخدام الشرطة الواصلة (hyphen) في الصفات المركبة.    hoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
This gave her the experience She invented a new device a  Check Point 3 Check When he watched the TV sho a) realised c) organised The police offered a/an	e she needed to get a full-time job there.  Ind helped solve real-life problems.  (hyphen) في الصفات المركبة.  (hyphen) من المحفد المركبة.  Dose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  (b) recognised (d) forgot  (d) forgot  (d) prize  (d) prize  (at old about women as a housewife only. (b) image (d) stereotype
This gave her the experience She invented a new device a  Check Point 3 Che When he watched the TV she a) realised c) organised The police offered a/an	e she needed to get a full-time job there, and helped solve real-life problems.  (hyphen) في الصفات العركبة.  (hyphen) من الصفات العركبة.  (b) cose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  (b) recognised (d) forgot (b) recognised (d) forgot (b) award (d) prize (at old about women as a housewife only. (b) image





# Vocabulary Exercises

Aam	No.	intratif - Careforetengung - 15	Replying # Annyong # Euchaphre	Comme	
- (	h	oose the correct an	twee from a, b, c or d:	41.04	100
1	Me	wite the second	Mark Inch Inch Inch Inch	Verabulary & Verabulary Not	
£ .	-	ak activitionals' reliation	of the state of the state of	gainst women in positions o	fauthority in some
4	1	Unfortunately, there	e is still some ag	jainst women in pos	
		Minean Counties.			a) prejudice
		a) excitement	b) enthusiasm	c) attitude ing the about work c) stereotypes	nen in our society.
-	2	Many young wome	n succeeded in challeng	ing the	d) records
		a) practices	b) influences	c) stereotypes	inations.
•					d) share
		a) destroy	b) spark	c) specialise	aw.
•	4	As Ashraf was not a	hard worker, it took nim	i severi years to	d) petrify
		The state of the s	la la management de la	FIDEIV	
	5	After I watch this m	atch, I will have watched	fall the matches in this tenr	d) race
		a) league	b) trophy	c) tournament	ioloma.
•	В	The students who c	omplete the course succ	resstutiv will be	d) qualified
		a) awarded	b) rewarded	I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	
	7	It is believed that Ei	nstein, the great scientis	st, reshaped modern	d) physics
		a) history	b) geography	c) maths	tod to it
1	В	Tomorrow, there is a	an important meeting a	nd the whole staff are exped	d) depend
				c) attend	d) depend
1	9		rs, our team will be a tou		
e f				-, 5	d) earn
1	0		-	ics	
				c) profession	
1	1			to fighting pollution in the	
				c) change	
1	2	My parents always a	advise me to have more	in my own abilities	
		a) achievement	b) confidence	c) suspicion	d) advance
1	3	In our company, the	ere is a system for	for employees who do th	eir jobs well
		a) presents	b) gifts	c) awards	d) rewards
1	4	Mars is sometimes l	known as the Red	because of its red rocks.	
		a) Region	b) Planet	c) Plant	d) Space
1	5	I think it is a/an	for all athletes to r	epresent their country in th	e Olympics
		a) patience	D/ HOHOU	V trouble	
1	6	Coal, gas and oil are	kinds of fossil	that cause pollution.	d) emergency
		a) fuels	b) liquids	c) foods	-85
1	7	Have you had any	treatment durin	g the last three years?	d) materials
		a) natural	b) medical	c) technical	
1	8	In many countries, t	the wind is used to	electricity.	d) personal
		al lawase	h) do	el man	
1	9	Our teacher of Engl	ish has a great ability to	students to do be	d) invent
		a) respire	b) conspire	c) aspire	tter.
Tall					d) inspire

			bad they have ga	
	a) image		c) reputation	
21	Mohamed Salah is i	now in the top	10 of all African and world	footballers.
	a) marked	b) rewarded	c) ranked	d) qualified
22	The hospital	is working hard to imp	prove the service presented	d to the patients.
			c) administration	
23			ding, spelling and maths.	
			c) length	
24			for many young mer	
			c) model	
25	Most young people	get all their ab	out politics from watching	the television.
			c) attitude	
26			landing when one of the e	
			c) planned	
27			es store sells a wide range o	
			c) administration	
28		-	rsing, was afor the	
	the war.			
	a) captain	b) leader	c) volunteer	d) fighter
29	Part of the Giza me	tro line goes through a	under the Nile.	
	a) spring	b) road	c) funnel	d) tunnel
30	Hilana Sedarous wa	is a very woman	i, so she achieved great suc	cess in her career.
1	a) private	b) passive	c) determined	d) decided
(E	xpressions, Idioms, P	repositions, Derivatives, S	vnonvms & Antonyms	
-	The Olympic medal winners have recently awards for their achievement.			
04	TI 01 : 11	1		•
31				
	a) rewarded	b) won	c) gained	
	<ul><li>a) rewarded</li><li>My father's architect</li></ul>	<b>b)</b> won ture office specialises	c) gained interior design.	d) rejected
32	<ul><li>a) rewarded</li><li>My father's architect</li><li>a) in</li></ul>	b) won ture office specialises b) for	c) gained interior design. c) at	d) rejected d) on
32	<ul><li>a) rewarded</li><li>My father's architect</li><li>a) in</li><li>She defied her pare</li></ul>	b) won ture office specialises b) for	c) gained interior design.	d) rejected d) on
32	<ul><li>a) rewarded</li><li>My father's architect</li><li>a) in</li><li>She defied her pare verb"</li></ul>	b) won  ture office specialises b) for ents and dropped out of	c) gainedinterior design. c) at school. The verb "defy" is th	d) rejected d) on e synonym of the
32	<ul> <li>a) rewarded</li> <li>My father's architect</li> <li>a) in</li> <li>She defied her pare verb" ".</li> <li>a) imply</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>b) won</li> <li>cture office specialises</li> <li>b) for</li> <li>ents and dropped out of s</li> <li>b) follow</li> </ul>	c) gained interior design. c) at school. The verb "defy" is th c) obey	<ul><li>d) rejected</li><li>d) on</li><li>e synonym of the</li><li>d) challenge</li></ul>
32	<ul> <li>a) rewarded</li> <li>My father's architect</li> <li>a) in</li> <li>She defied her pare verb" ".</li> <li>a) imply</li> <li>The businessman w</li> </ul>	b) won ture office specialises b) for ents and dropped out of e b) follow vanted to make a financia	c) gained interior design. c) at school. The verb "defy" is the c) obey to the charity in	<ul><li>d) rejected</li><li>d) on</li><li>e synonym of the</li><li>d) challenge</li><li>the countryside.</li></ul>
32 33	<ul> <li>a) rewarded</li> <li>My father's architect</li> <li>a) in</li> <li>She defied her pare verb" ".</li> <li>a) imply</li> <li>The businessman weal contribute</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>b) won</li> <li>cture office specialises</li> <li>b) for</li> <li>ents and dropped out of state</li> <li>b) follow</li> <li>vanted to make a financial</li> <li>b) contribution</li> </ul>	c) gained interior design. c) at school. The verb "defy" is th c) obey to the charity in c) contributory	<ul><li>d) rejected</li><li>d) on</li><li>e synonym of the</li><li>d) challenge</li><li>the countryside.</li><li>d) contributed</li></ul>
32 33	<ul> <li>a) rewarded</li> <li>My father's architect</li> <li>a) in</li> <li>She defied her pare verb" ".</li> <li>a) imply</li> <li>The businessman weal contribute</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>b) won</li> <li>cture office specialises</li> <li>b) for</li> <li>ents and dropped out of section</li> <li>b) follow</li> <li>vanted to make a financial</li> <li>b) contribution</li> <li>our family got together to</li> </ul>	c) gained interior design. c) at school. The verb "defy" is the c) obey to the charity in	d) rejected  d) on e synonym of the  d) challenge the countryside. d) contributed birthday.
32 33 34 35	<ul> <li>a) rewarded</li> <li>My father's architect</li> <li>a) in</li> <li>She defied her pare verb" ".</li> <li>a) imply</li> <li>The businessman weal contribute</li> <li>Forty members of coal celebrate</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>b) won</li> <li>cture office specialises</li> <li>b) for</li> <li>ents and dropped out of section</li> <li>b) follow</li> <li>vanted to make a financial</li> <li>b) contribution</li> <li>our family got together to</li> </ul>	c) gained interior design c) at school. The verb "defy" is th c) obey to the charity in c) contributory my grandfather's c) celebrated	<ul><li>d) rejected</li><li>d) on</li><li>e synonym of the</li><li>d) challenge</li><li>the countryside.</li><li>d) contributed</li></ul>
32 33 34 35 36	a) rewarded My father's architect a) in She defied her pare verb" " a) imply The businessman w a) contribute Forty members of co a) celebrate Mr Sameh	b) won  ture office specialises b) for  ents and dropped out of s  b) follow  ranted to make a financia b) contribution our family got together to b) celebration his doctor's advice and v  b) made	c) gained interior design. c) at school. The verb "defy" is the c) obey al to the charity in c) contributory my grandfather's c) celebrated vent on a low-fat diet. c) took	d) rejected  d) on e synonym of the  d) challenge the countryside. d) contributed birthday.
32 33 34 35 36	a) rewarded My father's architect a) in She defied her pare verb" " a) imply The businessman w a) contribute Forty members of co a) celebrate Mr Sameh	b) won  ture office specialises b) for  ents and dropped out of s  b) follow  ranted to make a financia b) contribution our family got together to b) celebration his doctor's advice and v  b) made	c) gained interior design. c) at school. The verb "defy" is the c) obey to the charity in c) contributory my grandfather's c) celebrated vent on a low-fat diet. c) took ualified	d) rejected  d) on e synonym of the  d) challenge the countryside. d) contributed birthday. d) celebratory
32 33 34 35 36 37	a) rewarded My father's architect a) in She defied her pare verb" ". a) imply The businessman w a) contribute Forty members of co a) celebrate Mr Sameh	b) won ture office specialises b) for ents and dropped out of s b) follow vanted to make a financia b) contribution our family got together to b) celebration his doctor's advice and v b) made the university, my son q b) to	c) gained interior design. c) at school. The verb "defy" is the c) obey al to the charity in c) contributory my grandfather's c) celebrated vent on a low-fat diet. c) took ualified	d) rejected  d) on e synonym of the  d) challenge the countryside. d) contributed birthday. d) celebratory  d) broke  d) as
32 33 34 35 36 37	a) rewarded My father's architect a) in She defied her pare verb" ". a) imply The businessman w a) contribute Forty members of co a) celebrate Mr Sameh	b) won ture office specialises b) for ents and dropped out of e b) follow vanted to make a financia b) contribution our family got together to b) celebration his doctor's advice and v b) made the university, my son q b) to my father for	c) gained interior design c) at school. The verb "defy" is the c) obey to the charity in c) contributory my grandfather's c) celebrated vent on a low-fat diet. c) took ualified	d) rejected  d) on e synonym of the  d) challenge the countryside. d) contributed birthday. d) celebratory  d) broke  d) as tion.
32 33 34 35 36 37 38	a) rewarded My father's architect a) in She defied her pare verb" ". a) imply The businessman w a) contribute Forty members of co a) celebrate Mr Sameh	b) won ture office specialises b) for ents and dropped out of e b) follow vanted to make a financia b) contribution our family got together to b) celebration his doctor's advice and v b) made the university, my son q b) to to my father for l b) for	c) gained interior design. c) at school. The verb "defy" is the c) obey al to the charity in c) contributory my grandfather's c) celebrated vent on a low-fat diet. c) took ualified a doctor. c) in his courage and determinanc) up	d) rejected  d) on e synonym of the  d) challenge the countryside. d) contributed birthday. d) celebratory  d) broke  d) as tion. d) through
32 33 34 35 36 37 38	a) rewarded My father's architect a) in She defied her pare verb" ". a) imply The businessman w a) contribute Forty members of co a) celebrate Mr Sameh	b) won ture office specialises b) for ents and dropped out of e b) follow vanted to make a financia b) contribution our family got together to b) celebration his doctor's advice and v b) made the university, my son q b) to to my father for l b) for	c) gained interior design c) at school. The verb "defy" is the c) obey to the charity in c) contributory my grandfather's c) celebrated vent on a low-fat diet. c) took ualified	d) rejected  d) on e synonym of the  d) challenge the countryside. d) contributed birthday. d) celebratory  d) broke  d) as tion. d) through
32 33 34 35 36 37 38	a) rewarded My father's architect a) in She defied her pare verb" ". a) imply The businessman w a) contribute Forty members of co a) celebrate Mr Sameh	b) won ture office specialises b) for ents and dropped out of e b) follow vanted to make a financia b) contribution our family got together to b) celebration his doctor's advice and v b) made the university, my son q b) to to my father for l b) for eat advances in the	c) gained interior design. c) at school. The verb "defy" is the c) obey al to the charity in c) contributory my grandfather's c) celebrated vent on a low-fat diet. c) took ualified adoctor. c) in his courage and determinate c) up of cancer in Egypt, e	d) rejected  d) on e synonym of the  d) challenge the countryside. d) contributed birthday. d) celebratory  d) broke  d) as tion. d) through specially the field of
32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39	a) rewarded My father's architect a) in She defied her pare verb" ". a) imply The businessman w a) contribute Forty members of co a) celebrate Mr Sameh	b) won ture office specialises b) for ents and dropped out of section b) follow vanted to make a financia b) contribution our family got together to b) celebration his doctor's advice and v b) made the university, my son q b) to to my father for l b) for eat advances in the	c) gained interior design. c) at school. The verb "defy" is the c) obey al to the charity in c) contributory o my grandfather's c) celebrated vent on a low-fat diet. c) took ualified adoctor. c) in his courage and determinat c) up of cancer in Egypt, e	d) rejected  d) on e synonym of the  d) challenge the countryside. d) contributed birthday. d) celebratory  d) broke  d) as tion. d) through specially the field of  d) treatable
32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39	a) rewarded My father's architect a) in She defied her pare verb" ". a) imply The businessman w a) contribute Forty members of ce a) celebrate Mr Sameh	b) won ture office specialises b) for ents and dropped out of e b) follow vanted to make a financia b) contribution our family got together to b) celebration his doctor's advice and v b) made the university, my son q b) to to my father for l b) for eat advances in the b) treatment ooks very professional. T	c) gained interior design. c) at school. The verb "defy" is the c) obey al to the charity in c) contributory my grandfather's c) celebrated vent on a low-fat diet. c) took ualified adoctor. c) in his courage and determinate c) up of cancer in Egypt, e	d) rejected  d) on e synonym of the  d) challenge the countryside. d) contributed birthday. d) celebratory  d) broke  d) as tion. d) through specially the field of  d) treatable
32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39	a) rewarded My father's architect a) in She defied her pare verb" ". a) imply The businessman w a) contribute Forty members of co a) celebrate Mr Sameh	b) won ture office specialises b) for ents and dropped out of e b) follow vanted to make a financia b) contribution our family got together to b) celebration his doctor's advice and v b) made the university, my son q b) to to my father for l b) for eat advances in the b) treatment ooks very professional. T	c) gained interior design. c) at school. The verb "defy" is the c) obey al to the charity in c) contributory o my grandfather's c) celebrated vent on a low-fat diet. c) took ualified adoctor. c) in his courage and determinat c) up of cancer in Egypt, e	d) rejected  d) on e synonym of the  d) challenge the countryside. d) contributed birthday. d) celebratory  d) broke  d) as tion. d) through specially the field of  d) treatable

Unit 2 Lessons 1 & 2



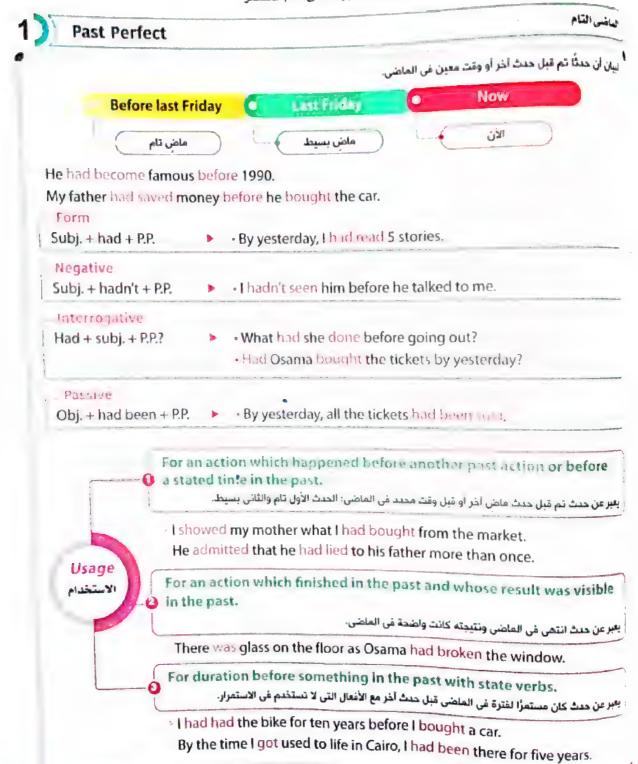
# Lessons 1 & 2



### Language

## The Past Perfect and Past Perfect Continuous

الماضي التام والماضي التام المستمر



#### The past perfect is used with the following time expressions:

before, after, till/until, when, by, by the time, as soon as:



After I had looked both ways, I crossed the street.



• Before I crossed the road, I had looked both ways.



• My son did not buy the phone until he had taken the money.



- She refused to marry him until he had bought a new flat.
- He waited at the station until the train arrived.
- I wasn't happy until I had passed my exams.
- I wasn't allowed to enter the country until I had shown my passport.
- He couldn't pass the driving test until he had practised enough.



إذا لم يوجد قاعل بعد After أو Before تُستخدم V.ing بشرط أن يكون قاعل الجملة الثانية هو القاعل المحذوف.

- After finishing his work, he helped me. = After he had finished, ......
- Before helping me, he had finished his work, = Before he helped, ......



When he entered the flat, he took off his shoes.

After he paid the driver, he got out of the taxi.

Before he left, he asked me to close the door behind him.

As soon as he read the story, he gave it to me.



-They weren't happy because their team ...... the final.

a) hasn't won

b) hadn't won

c) wouldn't win

d) hadn't been won

الاحاية هي (b) لأن عدم السعادة جاء بعد عدم المكسب



Yang (

يزينظ الفرق بين جمل when الأدية:

### When + Past simple, Past perfect

\*When I reached the station, the train had left.

<sub>نادر ا</sub>لقطار قبل وصولی (لم ألحق بـه)

When + Past simple, Past simple

\*When he reached the station, the train left.

نير القطار عند وصوله (ريما لحقه أو رأه)

### When + Past simple, Past simple

When I had reached the station, the train left.

سلت المحطة قبل مغادرة القطار (لحقته)

و ever/never/already/yet مع الماضي التام لبيان الحدث الأول.

\* I saw Galal last night. I had never seen him before.

و) إنا وجد أكثر من حدثين في الجملة يجب تحديد الحدث الأول ليوضع ماضيًا تامًا والأحداث الباقية إما ماضٍ بسيط وإما مستمر حسب المعنى.

As soon as I saw Ahmed, I realised that I had met him before.

له نضع الماضي التام بعد as soon as مباشرة لأنه ليس الحنث الأول، فالحدث الأول هو (المقابلة).

After he got to the station, he realised that he had left the train ticket at home.

. لم نضع الماضي التام بعد After مباشرة لأنه ليس الحدث الأول، فالحدث الأول هو (ترك التذكرة في المنزل).

• I was shopping with my friend when I realised that I had lost my wallet.

والديث الأول فقدان المحفظة.

ا) يستخدم الماضى النام مع أفعال مثل think/say/know/realise عند استخدامها في الماضى للحديث عن اعتقادات ومحادثات ومعرفة ولراك لشيء سابق.

- I thought I had finished my homework, but I realised I had forgotten the last page.
- I knew where I had put the keys.

## Check Point 4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 Tamer .....all his exams by 5 o'clock yesterday.
  - a) had finished

b) finished

c) has finished

- d) had been finished
- 2 He felt that he ..... the question wrong.
  - a) has answered

b) had been answering

c) was answered

- d) had answered
- Before starting to eat, he ......down the table.
  - a) has laid
- b) was lying
- c) had laid
- d) lay

- 4 He ..... my name, so I reminded him.
  - a) forgets
- b) had forgotten
- c) has forgotten
- d) was forgetting
- 5 The weather was worse last year than I ...... it to be.
  - a) had expected

b) have expected

c) expect

d) was expected







#### Form

Subj. + had been + v-ing

· When I met Ali, he had been walking for 2 hours.

#### Negative

Subj. + hadn't been + v-ing ▶

• I wasn't tired as I hadn't been driving for long.

#### **Interrogative**

0

Had + subj. + been +v-ing? ► •What had they been doing before I met them?

يعبر عن حدث كان مستمرًا في الماضي (بدأ وانتهى في الماضي) قبل وقوع حدث آخر.

They had been looking for a house for six months before they found the one they liked.

يعبر عن حدث استمر لفترة في الماضي ونتيئته كانت واضحة عي الماضي.

She had been working hard that day, so she was tired.

At last, the bus came. I had been waiting for 30 minutes.

لا تستخدم أفعال الحالة Stative verbs مع الماصي التام المستعر.

It was 5:00 p.m. He had had a headache all day.

#### Usage

الاستخدام

يأتي الماضي الثام المستمر عادة مع أفعال يمكن أن تستغرق فترة طويلة مثل:

wait/do/study/live/work/stay/play/watch/sleep/paint/read/write/talk/ run/walk/travel

She had been training for three years when she entered the race.

He was out of breath. It was clear that he had been running for a long time.

يستخدم العاضي التام المستمر مع الكلمات الأتية:

for/since/how long/before/until

Ali had been trying to call me for 10 minutes before I finally answered the phone.

. . . 2



ر) يرتبط العاضي التام المستمر والماضي التام بفعل ماضٍ أُدْر معه.

برئبط المضارع التام المستمر والمضارع التام بفعل مضارع آخر معه.

- The garden is dirty because people have left litter everywhere.
- The garden was dirty because people had left litter everywhere.
- Ali is out of breath as he has been running for a long time.
- Ali was out of breath as he had been running for a long time.

﴿) لاحظ الفرق بين الماضي التام المستمر والماضي المستمر الذي يعبر عن حدث كان مستمرًا وقطعه آخر:

When the race started, it was raining and the streets were wet.

مازالت تعطر عندما بدأ السباق.

When the race started, it had been raining and the streets were wet.

عندها بدأ السباق لم تكن تمطر ، كانت قد توقفت قبل بداية السباق ولكنما استمرت فترة قبل البداية.

٢) إذا ذكرنا مرات حدوث الفعل نستخدم الماضي التام وليس الماضي التام المستمر:

When I met Ahmed, he had typed 3 reports.

was very tired when I arrived hon	he correct answer from a, b, c or d:
•	b) had worked
a) had been working	d) had been worked
c) have been working	
He for 30 years when h	
a) was smoking	b) had smoked
c) had been smoked	d) had been smoking
My family an old car fo	r 5 years before buying a smart one.
a) had been having	b) has had
c) had had	d) was having
What had hewhen the	accident happened?
a) done	b) been doing
c) been done	d) had
We for 12 hours when I	ne woke us up.
a) have slept	b) had been sleeping
c) were sleeping	d) had been slept





# Language Exercises

	. 1	Check gour und	erstanden
Ch	oose the correct answer from a, b,	c or d:	
1	Ifor a long time when it	suddenly began to rain.	
	a) had not been walking		
	c) had walked	d) had been walked	
2		t, he thought that hehis way.	
	a) has lost	b) had been losing	
	c) had lost	d) was lost	
3	How long English before	she went to London?	
	a) had she been learnt	b) was she learning	
	c) had she been learning	d) has she been learning	
4	I couldn't imagine what	to her.	
	a) has been happened	b) had happened	
	c) had been happened	d) has been happening	
5	Hefor less than an hour	when he ran out of petrol.	
	a) had driven	b) was driving	
	c) had been driven	d) had been driving	
6	I my homework when m	y mother came.	
	a) already did	b) have already done	
Í	c) had already done	d) already do	
7	They were very tired in the evening	because they on the farm all day.	
1	a) had been helping	b) had helped	
(a '	c) have been helping	d) were helping	
8	We the station by 5 o'clo		
	a) had been reaching	b) were reaching	
	c) had reached	d) reached	
9	Iall day; so I wasn't tired		
	a) had been working	b) had not been working	
	C) Was Working	d) have been working	
10	He his work before you		
	a) had been finishing	b) finishes	
	c) has finished	d) had finished	
11	Theyall day so their legs		
	a) had been cycling	b) had cycled	
	c) were cycling	d) have been cycling	
12	I woke up feeling tired this morning	because Ivery well last night.	
	a) wasn't sleeping	b) haven't slept	
	c) haven't been sleeping	d) hadn't slept	
13	They for over an hour be	etore Samy arrived.	
	a) had been talking	b) have talked	
	c) were talking	d) had been talked	
14	As soon as she out of be		
	a) gets b) has got	c) had got d) would ge	≥t

15	My father at the university for m	ore than 30 years before h	e retired.
	a) had worked b) had been working		d) was working
16	I knew that my unclea new car.		
	a) had bought b) had been buying	c) was buying	d) has bought
17	We for her ring for two hours an	d then we found it in the b	athroom.
	a) had been looking	b) had been looked	
	c) had looked	d) were looking	
18	I arrived at the bus station late yesterday. WI	nen I got there, my bus	***************************************
	a) left b) had been leaving		d) has left
19	I met her at yesterday's party, but I	her by sight for years be	fore that.
	a) have known	b) had known	
	c) will have known	d) had been knowing	
20	He evidentlyhis shoes for a very	long time. They were worr	n-out.
	a) has been wearing	b) had been worn	
	c) was wearing	d) had been wearing	
21	She the house when I went to he	er after a long time.	
	a) will be cleaning	b) had been cleaning	
	c) has been cleaning	d) has cleaned/have bee	n
22	Mother Ali that he to	do the shopping after sch	ool.
	a) reminded/will promise	b) has reminded/promise	25
	c) had reminded/promised	d) reminded/had promis	ed
23	When I checked my change, I realised they	me 100 pounds	too much.
	a) gave b) had been giving	c) had been given	d) had given
24	Samysomewhere to live when h	is friend offered him a roo	m.
	a) found	b) had already found	
	a) Tound	b) Had already lourid	
	c) has already found	d) had been finding	
25		d) had been finding	
25	c) has already found	<ul><li>d) had been finding</li><li>b) have changed</li></ul>	
	c) has already found  Did you know that their plans?  a) change c) had been changing	<ul><li>d) had been finding</li><li>b) have changed</li><li>d) had been changed</li></ul>	
	c) has already found  Did you know that their plans? a) change	<ul><li>d) had been finding</li><li>b) have changed</li><li>d) had been changed</li><li>mobile phone.</li></ul>	
	c) has already found  Did you know that their plans? a) change c) had been changing  Heft home before I realised I	<ul> <li>d) had been finding</li> <li>b) have changed</li> <li>d) had been changed</li> <li>mobile phone.</li> <li>b) forgot</li> </ul>	
26	c) has already found Did you know that their plans? a) change c) had been changing Heft home before I realised I	<ul> <li>d) had been finding</li> <li>b) have changed</li> <li>d) had been changed</li> <li>mobile phone.</li> <li>b) forgot</li> <li>d) had been forgetting</li> </ul>	
26	c) has already found  Did you know that their plans? a) change c) had been changing  Heft home before I realised I	<ul> <li>d) had been finding</li> <li>b) have changed</li> <li>d) had been changed</li> <li>mobile phone.</li> <li>b) forgot</li> <li>d) had been forgetting</li> <li>a bath?</li> </ul>	
26	c) has already found Did you know that their plans? a) change c) had been changing Heft home before I realised I	<ul> <li>d) had been finding</li> <li>b) have changed</li> <li>d) had been changed</li> <li>mobile phone.</li> <li>b) forgot</li> <li>d) had been forgetting</li> <li>a bath?</li> <li>b) hadn't you cleaned</li> </ul>	
26 27	c) has already found  Did you know that their plans?  a) change c) had been changing  Heft home before I realised I	<ul> <li>d) had been finding</li> <li>b) have changed</li> <li>d) had been changed</li> <li>mobile phone.</li> <li>b) forgot</li> <li>d) had been forgetting</li> <li>a bath?</li> <li>b) hadn't you cleaned</li> <li>d) hadn't you been clean</li> </ul>	ing
26 27	c) has already found Did you know that their plans? a) change c) had been changing Heft home before I realised I	d) had been finding  b) have changed d) had been changed mobile phone. b) forgot d) had been forgetting a bath? b) hadn't you cleaned d) hadn't you been clean	îng
26 27	c) has already found Did you know that their plans? a) change c) had been changing Heft home before I realised I	d) had been finding  b) have changed d) had been changed mobile phone. b) forgot d) had been forgetting a bath? b) hadn't you cleaned d) hadn't you been clean	îng
26 27	c) has already found Did you know that their plans? a) change c) had been changing Heft home before I realised I	d) had been finding  b) have changed d) had been changed mobile phone. b) forgot d) had been forgetting a bath? b) hadn't you cleaned d) hadn't you been clean ? b) have smashed d) had been smashing	
26 27	c) has already found Did you know that their plans? a) change c) had been changing Heft home before I realised I	d) had been finding  b) have changed d) had been changed mobile phone. b) forgot d) had been forgetting a bath? b) hadn't you cleaned d) hadn't you been clean ? b) have smashed d) had been smashing ehim for a few	
26 27 28	c) has already found Did you know that their plans? a) change c) had been changing Heft home before I realised I	d) had been finding  b) have changed d) had been changed mobile phone. b) forgot d) had been forgetting a bath? b) hadn't you cleaned d) hadn't you been clean ? b) have smashed d) had been smashing ie him for a few b) knew only	
26 27 28	c) has already found Did you know that their plans? a) change c) had been changing Heft home before I realised I	d) had been finding  b) have changed d) had been changed mobile phone. b) forgot d) had been forgetting a bath? b) hadn't you cleaned d) hadn't you been clean ? b) have smashed d) had been smashing lehim for a few b) knew only d) had only known	
26 27 28	c) has already found Did you know that their plans? a) change c) had been changing Heft home before I realised I	d) had been finding  b) have changed d) had been changed mobile phone. b) forgot d) had been forgetting a bath? b) hadn't you cleaned d) hadn't you been clean ? b) have smashed d) had been smashing lehim for a few b) knew only d) had only known	

# Test Yourself (

## Unit 2 Lassans 1 8 2

Applying Analysing Evaluating

Creating

CHO	ose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:		
1	The tennis player had to withdraw ينسحب a	fter reaching the third	of the tournament
	because of an injury.		
	a) fight b) championship	c) race	d) round
2	The English Department at the college ha	as a Britishon lite	rature this week.
		c) official	
3	The famous player hopes to repeat his su	ccess on the grass	of Wimbledon.
	a) pitches b) gardens		
4	Through hard work, the Egyptian woman	n could change the tradition	nal of women
	in society.		
	a) stereotype b) reputation	c) expression	d) location
5	Teaching young children isa c	hallenging and rewarding jo	ob.
	a) defied b) considered	c) relied	d) denied
6	Women still have to many cha		
	a) resign b) repair	c) overcome	d) respond
7	As a teacher, she has inspired generations	s of students. The verb "insp	ire" is a synonym of the
	verb "		
	a) aspire b) depress		
8	I had really good teachers who	me a lot of confidence in n	nyself.
	a) gained b) made		d) won
9	Hea camel before he came to		
•	a) has never seen b) did never see		
10	When she arrived, I was pretty fed up, bed		it oʻclock.
	a) had been waiting c) have been waiting	b) have waited	
	c) have been waiting	d) had waited	
11	Last Sunday, weout of the hou		•
	a) had moved/lived		
	c) moved/had been living		
12	Sheunwell for several days wh	•	
	a) has been feeling		
40	c) was feeling	d) had been felt	
13	We spent hours talking about what we		ol.
	a) have been doing	b) have done	
	c) were doing	d) had been doing	
14	I wasn't hungry at four because I	_	
45	a) had had b) was having	c) had been having	d) have
15	The film when we reached the		
	a) has already started	b) was already starting	
. 10	c) had already started	d) had already been sta	
10	The day she agreed to marry him was the		is lirė.
	a) had ever been having	b) had ever had	
	c) will ever have	d) has ever had	

- 17 Which of these sentences has the comma in the right place?
  - a) Please, get me, some eggs milk and some butter.
  - b) Please, get me some eggs, milk and some butter.
  - c) Please, get me some eggs milk, and some butter.
  - d) Please, get me some eggs milk and, some butter.
- 18 Decide which part of speech is the underlined word. If your car isn't working, you can take mine.

a) adjective

b) noun

c) pronoui

d) adverb

- 19 Your conclusion should include all of the following EXCEPT ......
  - a) a restatement of your thesis statement
- b) a transition sentence
- c) a re-connection with your lead
- d) supporting details

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

With the march of time, people and their customs change. In China, before 1949, women were considered second-class people. Girls had to bind their feet to stop them from growing because small feet were considered a sign of beauty. They suffered much and couldn't stay on a job for a long time. After the 1949 revolution, Maozedong, who had done much to make China better, said, "Women hold up half the sky." And from that time, women are treated as men's equals. Many women have become business owners and managers. New mothers are now allowed to take two years out of work to look after their babies. All this looks good but there is another side of the picture. Farm wives do most of the donkey work in their fields and spend about 12 hours a day working.

In the late seventies, a law came out and was obeyed by all. It ordered each family to have one child only, and in case parents had a second child, they had to get red on him/her or lose their jobs. Many families wished to have a son. Therefore, if they had a baby girl, they drowned her in the river or just threw her away. About half a million female babies were killed each year. Nowadays, there are 118 males for each 100 females. In spite of this, husbands treat their wives badly and beat them. Divorce has become quite frequent.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 20 The Chinese government made the people obey the law by ......
  - a) allowing all working women to stay at home for two years
  - b) making those who had a second child lose their jobs
  - c) allowing parents to drown the baby girl
  - d) doing all these things
  - 21 Chinese couples prefer to have a son because ......
    - a) sons love their parents more
    - b) sons have a much better future since women are treated as men's equals
    - c) girls are still considered a shame
    - d) of all the above reasons
  - 22 Women in China suffered much because .....
    - a) they couldn't stay on a job for a long time
    - b) they were considered less important than men
    - c) they were business owners
    - d) they had small feet



(b) متكن (b) متكور

(3) **كورة** (4) أغرق ميوالعلم معلد

0.7	00 What does the conduction of a work of man?		
26	23 What does the underlined expression "get rid of" mean?  a) Throw away or destroy.  b) Keep in a bad place.		
2 1710		a) Throw away or destroy.	
21 21 700	-	c) Throw from the window.	d) Send to another country.
3	24	Before 1949, Chinese girls, all the	
		a) had a continuous source of pain	b) had held great positions
THE PARTY	OF	c) had been considered a first-class people	d) had been less in number than men
à		Women consider Maozedong	Like anyon of their annua
<u>۾</u>	7	a) the cause of their divorce	b) the cause of their agony
9 is	26	c) the greatest Chinese leader	d) the worst leader over the ages
	20	The expression "Women hold up half the sky a) women do nothing in society	
		c) women should be killed	b) women have a great role in the society like men
•	27		d) women do the hard jobs only
1		Although women are less in number than many they take most of the jobs	b) they treat their husbands badly
		c) the man marries more than a woman	
			d) they are still treated badly
R		the sentences and choose the correct trans	
	28		ous women in history. They all make great role
			n's Day and on trying to promote women's rights.
		عظيمة نحتفى بهن في يوم المرأة العالمي ومحاولة تعزيز حقوق المرأة.	a) هناك الكثير من النساء المشهورات في التاريخ وهن جميعًا يرفضن نماذج
		ظيمة نحتفي بهن في يوم المرأة العالمي ومحاولة تعزيز حقوق المرأة.	b) هناك الكثير من النساء المشهورات في التاريخ وهن جميعًا يمثلن أدوارًا ع
الكثير من النساء المشهورات في التاريخ وهن جميعًا يمثلن نماذج عظيمة نحتفي بهن في يوم المرأة العالمي ومحاولة تعزيز حقوق المرأة.			
		ظيمة نحتفي بهن في يوم المرأة العالمي ومحاولة تقنين حقوق المرأة.	d) هناك الكثير من النساء المشهورات في التاريخ ومن جميعًا يمثلن نماذج ع
	29	The Egyptian government aims to empowe	r poor women in Upper Egypt, in order to enjoy a
			erventions that would have great impact on their
		livelihoods.	3
		من أجل التمتع بنوعية حياة أفضل كما توفر تدخلات مستدامة من	<ul> <li>آ تهدف الحكومة العصرية إلى تمكين النساء الفقيرات في صعيد مصر</li> </ul>
			شانها أن يكون لها تأثير كبير على سبل عيشهم.
		رُ مَنْ أَجِلَ التَّمِيَّعُ بِنُوعِيةٌ حِياةً أَفْضَلَ كَمَا تَوْفَرُ تُ <b>طُوراتُ مُسَـتَدَامَةُ مَنْ</b>	<ul> <li>أ تهدف الحكومـة المصرية إلى تقوية النسـاء الفقيرات في صعيد مصر</li> </ul>
			شأنها أن يكون لها تأثير كبير على سبل عيشهم.
		مر من اجل الثمتع بنوعية حياة افضل كما <b>ت</b> وفر ورطات مســــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	<ul> <li>تمدف الحكومة المصرية إلى تمكين النساء الفقيرات في صعيد مص</li> </ul>
		No Bullian in the contract of the Bullian State and the Co.	شأتها أن يكون لها تأثير كبير على سبل عيشهم. d) تهدف الحكومة المصرية إلى تعكين النســاء الفقيرات في صعيد مصر
(3	9)	س بين الناطع بتوعيده دياه القصل حما بوطر التحدرات المستدامة الس	شائها أن يكون لها تأثير كبير على حيويتهم. شائها أن يكون لها تأثير كبير على حيويتهم.
	,	مما يزيد من دافعيتهم نحو التعلم إذ يمكن للدروس المملة أن تصبح	السائها أن يحول نها دائير خبير عنى حيويسم. 30 استخدام التكنولوجيا في التعليم جعل منه أكثر متعة بالنسبة للطلاب،
	ľ		أكثر مُتعة لهم عن طريق الأجهزة الحديثة.
		a) The use of technology in education has n	
			boring lessons can become more enjoyable for
		them through modern devices.	borning ressorts can become more enjoyable for
		b) The use of technology in education has n	nade it more enjoyable for students, which
		increases their innovation towards learni	
		enjoyable for them through modern dev	
		c) The use of technology in education has n	
		decreases their motivation towards learn	
		enjoyable for them through modern devi	
		ar the use of technology in education has f	nade it more enjoyable for students, which

increases their motivation towards learning, as boring lessons can become more

enjoyable for them through modern devices.



# Lessons 3 & 🥠



I never argue with my father about his decisions.

#### Vocabulary on Reading

adventure (n)	مغامرة
alternative (n)	بديل
argue (v) (d) *	يجادل/يخالف الرأى
author (n)	مؤلف
bar graph (n)	رسم بیانی
care (n) (v) (d)	اهتمام/رعاية/يهتم
cheerful (adj)	مرح/مبتهج
cross (adj)	شديد الغضب
cruel (adj)	قاس
development (n)	تطور/تنمية
disabled (adj)	معاق
economic (adj)	اقتصادي
equal (adj)	متساو
equality (n)	مساواة
eye contact (n)	اتصال بصرى
figure (n)	رقم
good-natured (adj)	لطيف
grumpy (adj)	غاضب/سريع الاستثارة
heart (n)	قلب
impatient (adj)	غير صبور
inspiration (n)	إلهام/وحي

key (adj) (n)	رئيسى/مفتاح
majority (n)	أغلبية
minority (n)	أقلبة
naughty (adj)	مشاغب/شقی
note (v) (d)	يلاحظ
noticeable (adj)	ملحوظ
obvious (adj)	واضح
pattern (n)	نمط
percentage (n)	نسبة مئوية
quarter (n)	ربع
raise (v) (d)	يرفع/يثير
reflect (v) (ed)	يعكس
region (n)	أغليم
related (adj)	متصل/مرتبط
result (n)	للبية
significant (adj)	ه <i>ام ا</i> ذو مفـزًى
speculate (v) (d)	يتأمل
statistics (n)	ادصاء
summarise (v) (d)	يلنص
swing (n)	الجومة
well-behaved (adj)	ر هس السلوك
	- /

## Vocabulary on Listening & Video Script

abilities (n)	قدرات
activist (n)	ذاشط
Alzheimer's disease (n)	مرض الزهايمر
ambition (n)	طموح
bright (adj)	لامع/ مشرق
carry on (v) (y ied)	يستمر

classmate (n)	<sup>زمي</sup> ل الفصل
colonial (adj)	استعمال
confident (adj)	والد
conform to (v) (ed)	الأدر
cure (n) (v) (d)	ينفق/ينسجم مع
fair (n)	علاع ايعالع
	معومض

generation (n)	جيل
inequality (n)	عدم المساواة
march (n)	مسيرة/يقوم بمسيرة
motivate (v) (d)	يحفز
parliament (n)	البرلمان
podcast (n)	تدوین صوتی
protest (n) (v) (ed)	احتجاج/يحتج
purify (v) (y ied)	ينقى

rule (n) (v) (d)	حكم/يحكم
scientific (adj)	علمي
sign (n)	Kill
statement (n)	بيان
typical (adj)	نمونجي
vision (n)	رۇپ
vote (v) (d)	يصوت في انتخابات
worldwide (adj)	عالمي

### Workbook Vocabulary

aim (v) (ed) (n)	يمدف/مدف
character (n)	شخصية
communicate (v) (d)	يتواصل/يوصل (رأى/معني)
complain (v) (ed)	يشكو
disagree (v) (d)	ىعتىض

formal (adj)	رسمى
hide (v)	يخفى
organiser (n)	منظم
unable (adj)	غير مّادر

### Expressions, Phrases, Idioms & Prepositions )

around the world	حول العالم
a big inspiration to	مصدر إلمام كبير لـ
for a while	لفترة قصيرة
get into trouble	يدخل/يتورط في المتاعب
argue with	يتجادل مع
care about	یهتم ب
confident about	واثق بشأن
cross with	غاضب من

12.0113	)
have equal opportunities	لديه فرص متساوية
in other words	بكلمات أخرى/بمعنى أخر
make the best of things	يستغل أفضل ما في الأشياء
inspiration to	إلهام لـ
look after	یعتنی ب
pattern to	نمط/نموذج لـ
related to	مرتبط ب

#### **Derivatives**

Verb	
argue	يجادل
develop	يطور
economise*	يقتصد
notice	يلاحظ
reflect	يعكس
speculate	يتامل
summarise	يلخص

Noun	
argument	جدال
development	تطور/تنمية
economy	اقتصاد
notice	ملاحظة
reflection	انعكاس
speculation	تامل
summary	ملخص

Adjective		
argumentative	جدلی	
developed	متطور	
developing	مان	
economic	اقتصادي	
economical	اقتصادی (توفیری)	
noticeable	ملحوظ	
reflective	انعكاسي	
speculative	متامل	
summarised	ملخص	

Unit 2 1/ Lessons 3 4 4

In war time, people should economise on their consumption.
 The economy of the our country will improve soon.
 There should be economic solutions to the current ortale.

### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning )	المرادف Synonym	Antonym at	المض
alternative	بديل	option/substitute	obligation	عبرورة
argue	يجادل/يخالف	disagree	agree	فن
development	تطور	progress/evolution	backwardness	مقامة
equality	مساواة	fairness	prejudice/bias	تبيزاتعصب
pattern	نمط	motif/design	disorder	لفطراب/خلل
reflect	يعكس	indicate/show	cover/ignore	يفطى/يتجاهل
related	مرتبط	connected/relevant	alien/different	غريب/مختلف
speculate	ينامل	contemplate/figure out	disregard/ neglect	بعمل يتجاهل
well- behaved	لطيف	polite	impolite/naughty	<u>شاغب/غیر</u> مؤدب

## Check Point 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	Developing transport plays an imp	ortant part in the	progress of any country.
	a) trivial	b) funny	

- c) literary d) economic
- 2 My son works with a support group for ...... people who were hurt in accidents.
  - a) natural b) healthy
    c) disabled d) strange
- 3 To stay competitive, producers have to increase product ................................ as well as cutting prices.
  - a) styling
    b) development
    c) establishment
    d) custom
- 4 All universities should have ..... academic standards for male and female students.
  - a) equal b) local c) helpless d) unfair
- There is a ....... difference in prices between small shops and hypermarkets which make huge sales.
  - a) minor b) displayed
  - c) significant d) distressed



## Reading Text (1)

#### Book of the week

What Katy Did, written by the American Susan Coolidge in 1835, is still an inspiration to many of today's female authors. The story follows the adventures of 12-year-old Katy and her younger brothers and sisters. Katy had no mother and her father was a busy doctor, so the children were looked after by their kind aunt.

Katy wanted to be like a mother to her brothers and sisters, but was often impatient , naughty and liked to have dangerous adventures. One day, she decided to use a new

swing and although her aunt had told her not to use it because it was broken.

Katy fell from the swing and badly hurt her back. She could not walk and had to stay in bed. This made her very unhappy and cross, until she was visited by her cousin Helen.

Helen was disabled and she taught Katy to be patient. She also showed her how to behave in a more caring way to her younger brothers and sisters. After her aunt became ill and died, Katy became the head of the family. At the end of the book, she had become a wiser, better person, and she learnt to walk again.

## resulting 1936 (E)

#### Share of female doctors in selected countries as of 2015

Latvia	74.3%
Estonia	73.3%
Netherlands	51.7%
Spain	51.6%
United Kingdom	45.8%
( ) Italy	40.3%
Australia	39.4%
<b>≝</b> United States	34.1% ,
Japan 20.3%	Source: OECD Health Statistics 2016

#### Female doctors by country

The bar graph shows the percentage of female doctors in certain given countries around the world. It can be seen that there is a very significant difference across countries, from a majority of women doctors in some countries to a small minority in others.

The country with the highest number of women doctors is Latvia which has nearly three-quarters of female doctors, while the country with the smallest number is Japan, where less than a quarter of doctors are women.

(1)	لوية	la ā	-			
		ø- **	4.			
12)	غزي	يو م	م/اذ	ها		
	•	**		- 1	-1	•
(3)	لبية	èİ				
.,	* 41	. 4		,		
(4)	قلية	i				

Netherlands and Spain have very similar numbers of women doctors; around half the doctors in those countries are women. However, another European country Italy has around 10% fewer women doctors.

أرقام (5)

برتبط (6)

طور/تنمية (7)

In conclusion, the most surprising thing about the figures is the big

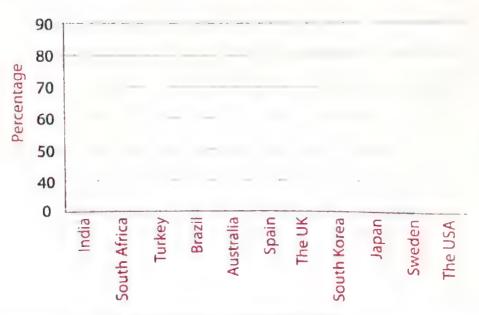
differences across different countries, which do not seem to be related to

region, or size or economic development of the country. In other words, there

does not seem to be any obvious pattern to the results. It is especially interesting to note the very low number of women doctors in Japan. That may reflect the stereotype that Japanese women are usually expected to look after the home, rather than work in medical or other fields.

## Reading Text (3) (Workbook)

## Percentage of people who agree that things would be better if women had more important jobs in government and business



From the graph, it can be seen that there is a significant difference between people's opinions when asked the question in the graph. The highest number of people who agreed were in India, where the majority of people (80%) thought things would be better if women had more important jobs in government and business.

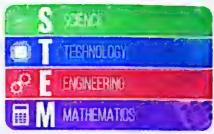
Perhaps the most surprising thing about the figures is that nearly 70% of people in the less developed countries, such as South Africa and Turkey, agreed with the question. However, in some of the more developed countries such as Sweden and the USA, fewer than 60% of the people agreed, while in South Korea, over half the number of people disagreed. It is especially interesting to note that in Japan, only 43% agreed. That may reflect the fact that Japan is a very traditional society.

In conclusion, we can see that in most countries, people believe that things would be better women had more important jobs in business or government.

## Listening Text (1)



Why don't more girls study STEM subjects? Despite the fact that in most countries there are more girls at university than boys, fewer girls than boys complete STEM university degrees. More girls are in school today than ever before, but they don't always have the same opportunities to as boys to choose the



education or subjects they want. Too many girls are held back by gender biases, stereotypes, and social norms and expectations, which influence the subjects they study.

Research has shown that even though girls often get better grades than boys in

STEM subjects in lower school, they choose not to carry on? studying them later

STEM subjects in lower school, they choose not to carry on studying them later on because they worry they won't be able to follow classes and they will get poor

grades.

Well, one answer to this is all - girls schools, where it seems that girls are less likely to conform to stereotypes and tend to be more confident about their abilities. One school in Cairo has gone one step further than this, the Maadi STEM school for girls, is a school, which specialises in STEM. It is one of two new secondary schools which have opened in Egypt that focus on STEM. One of its

es, stereotypes,

(1) مرص (2)

(2) يستمر (3)

(3) يستمر (4)

(4) واثق (4)

قدرات (5) ينقى (6)

متخز (7) مرض الزهايمر (8)

students is Hoda Mamdouh, a 17-year-old girl from the Nile Delta. Like most teenagers, she loves playing sport and listening to music, but what makes her different is the scientific research she is doing at her school. Last May, she and two other students took third place in an International Science and Engineering Fair where 1600 of the best and brightest students in the world had presented their ideas. Together these girls have found a way to purify drinking water using 24% less energy than typically used. Hoda says what they study there is far more interesting than in her old school. She says, "We do real research. Here everyone's a teacher, and everyone's a student."

The aim of the school is to raise a generation of critical thinkers and leaders. Certainly, the girls at Maadi seem inspired and motivated to become the next leaders. Hoda's ambition after she graduates is to find a cure for Alzheimer's disease\*, a disease which affects the brains of older people.

## Listening Text (2) (Workbook)

Today, I'm going to talk about Women's Day in Egypt.

Egypt's Women's Day is on 16 March, but in 2019, there was a special '16 Days of Egyptian Women' from the 1st to the 16th of March. The organisers had chosen these days to remember the events in 1919, when women marched on the street to complain about colonial rule. This event was to remember women's contribution to Egyptian society.

In my opinion, women are increasingly important in Egyptian society. For example, there are now around 90; women who are members of parliament, more than ever before. In 2021, many women have become judges for the first time. The future is bright for Egyptian women.

Check Point (2) Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b, c or d:
1 This young player is very talented and has	a/anfuture.
a) uncertain	b) dim
c) bright	d) devastated
2 All workers have to to safety rules	in the building site and this is inspected regularly.
a) conform	b) contradict
c) puzzle	d) produce
3 The water used to make juice isby	passing it through a special filter.
a) remade	b) disposed
c) damaged	d) purified
4 The people who planned the New Capital	had a of clean modern housing for everyone.
a) sight	b) vision
c) picture	d) review
6 Only three workers said their supervisors	know what them to do their best work.
a) motivates	b) silences
c) punishes	d) threatens
-, -	



## Vocabulary in Use



## FOCUS on Vocabulary

angry or annoyed	<u></u> غاضب
development	ـــ تطور/تنمية
the process of gradually becoming bigger, better, stronger, or more a	dvanced
— majority	ـــــ أغلبية
most of the people or things in a group	
— swing	— أرجوحة
a seat hanging from ropes or chains, usually used by children to play o and backwards using their legs	n by moving it forwards

## Notes on Vocabulary

disabled = handicapped (بسبب مشكلة دائمة)	disabled = handicapped: not able to use a part of your body properly or not able to learn normally, because of a permanent problem  Disabled people should have the same rights and choices as everyone else.  The charity provides opportunities and facilities for disabled people to take part in sport.
special needs	if someone has special needs, they have physical or mental disabilities  Children with special needs are allowed to join the same schools with other normal ones.
learning difficulties/ disabilities صعوبات تعلم	if someone has learning difficulties, they have difficulty learning basic skills or information  Our school has special courses for students with learning difficulties/disabilities such as dyslexia. عسر القراءة

#### figure

ستخدم كلمة figure بمعان مختلفة، منما:

رد رقم يمثل كمية محددة (مثل تقديرات رسمية أو حكومية).

Official figures show that crime rate is falling.

٠- مقدار محدد من المال.

The cost of the new project may be an estimated figure of 200 million.

ي شخص مهم أو مشهور في شأن مر.

Usain Bolt is one of the most popular figures in athletics

ي يوام (شكل الجسم وخاصة الخاص بالنساء).

Most women are keen on watching their figure.

هـ شكل أو رسم توضيحي في كتاب أو مطبوعات.

The results are illustrated in figure 3 opposite.

programme	something that you watch on television, or listen to on the radio
برنامج (تشاهده في التليفزيون أو تستمع له	What's your favourite television programme?
مَى الإِنَاعِة)	I watched an interesting programme about the elections last night.
	a programme that gives you facts and information about a serious subject, such as history, science, or social problems  I watched a moving documentary about homeless people.

a file of recorded sound and sometimes pictures that you can download from the Internet

• تحمیله من الإنترنت)

The interview is available as a podcast.

ı	grade	تقدير شهادة/امتحان	My brother is in grade six.
٨		صف دراسی	
1	rank	رُتْبُة (عسكرية/اجتماعية)	My brother was promoted to the rank of captain. This hotel was used only by people of high rank.

	classmate	زمیل دراسة	Osama has been my classmate for years. We are in the same class.
5	colleague	زمیل عمل	Friends and colleagues will remember him with affection.

### Notes

## on sentences from Listening and Reading Texts

He got a grade A in his university degree

What Katy Did, written by the American Susan Coolidge in 1835, is still an inspiration to many of today's female authors.

لاحظ استخدام الفاصلتين هنا وحنف ضمير الوصل، فالجملة اصلها: What Katy Did, which was written by the American Susan Coolidge in 1835, is still an inspiration (1) to many of today's female authors.

.... which do not seem to be related to region, or size or economic development of the country-

لاحظ استخدام (to be + p.p.) بعد (seem) في حالات المبنى للمجمول.

Like most teenagers, she loves playing sport and listening to music.

لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) بعد (love).

Certainly, the girls at Maadi seem inspired and motivated to become the next leaders.

لاحظ استخدام الصفة بعد الفعل (seem) مثل (verb to be).

## Check Point (3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Our channel made a TV .....about the Grand Egyptian Museum to be shown on the occasion of its inauguration.
  - a) podcast

b) show

c) documentary

- d) programme
- 2 When my brother started his new job, all his ......were friendly and helpful.
  - a) rivals

b) competitors

c) classmates

- d) colleagues
- 3 The head teacher said that the fifth ...... will perform their annual play this week.
  - a) rank

b) degree

c) grade

- d) course
- 4 These figures mean that almost 7% of the working population is unemployed. We can replace "figures" here by "......".
  - a) numbers

b) shapes

c) characters

- d) bodies
- 5 To download the ..... of the lecture, click on the link below.
  - a) programme

b) podcast

c) show

d) documentary







# Vocabulary Exercises

(		ed Applying Analysing Ct answer from a, b, c o		
(	-		book Vocabulary & Vocabu	lary Notes
			the study in three main ta	
L.	a) phrased		c) raised	d) summarised
:			•	sources of energy mo
	and more.	,g	,	
	a) traditional	<b>b</b> ) alternative	c) economic	d) consumed
:		•	p with his new w	
	a) colleagues	b) classmates	c) companions	d) advisers
4				which resulted in more job
	a) social		c) cultural	
ŧ	Although they	have gained many of th	neir rights, women have n	ot yet achieved full
	with men in the			
	a) bias	b) quality	c) equality	d) ability
6	The official	for April show a sli	ght improvement on prev	ious months.
	a) diaries	b) visions	c) sums	- <b>d</b> ) figures
7	The of	the students like the ne	w school; only two studer	nts said it was bad.
. д	a) maturity	b) minority	c) majority	d) possibility
8	Many people ha	ave changed their spend	ding in response t	to changing conditions.
	a) times	b) patterns	c) losses	d) profits
9	The lawyer	for a reduction in th	of his مدة حبس of his	client.
	a) voted	b) charged		d) argued
10	Whether you ca	n go to a good faculty o	r not depends on what ex	amyou get.
		b) ranks	c) degree	d) angles
11	My grandfather		ss to his Alzheim	er's disease.
	<ul><li>a) puzzled</li></ul>		c) related	d) reflected
12	According to the	e health, eight	people die each day waitir	ng for a transplant.
	a) facility	b) care		d) statistics
13	STEM students h	lave a higher level of ma	athematical than	other students of their age.
	a) ability	b) statement		d) reflection
14	Cairo Book	is one of the most in	mportant cultural events in	the Arab world.
	a) Feast	b) Gallery	c) Conference	d) Fair
15	The of t	he musical event said tr	nat all the money collected	would go to charities.
	a) organisers	p) authors	c) editors	milk and a second
16	The bar	shows sales on the left.	and cost of sales on the rig	ght.
	a) data	b) signal	c) graph	d) study

	wy mother gets	,		
	a) relaxed	b) cross	c) delighted	d) content
В		scientific experiment s	urprised everyone that re	ead about it.
	a) result	b) reason	c) opinion	d) importance
9		new book clearly	his beliefs about life.	
	a) reacts	b) reflects	c) perfects	d) conforms
0	The news about the		opes for peace in the are	a.
	a) faded	b) lost	c) rose	d) raised
1			al companies had the lov	vest prices.
	a) ignoring		c) denying	d) condemning
2			d eyewith the i	nterviewer.
	a) communication		b) figure	
	c) contact		d) cure	
3		·		e worked on a fishing boat.
	a) experiments	•	c) training	
4		ssman had a clear	of what he wanted t	to achieve, so his business
	succeeded.			
	a) sight	· ·	c) right	d) view
5				en and women nowadays.
	a) link	b) contact	c) tie	•
6				ially by well-known chefs.
	a) programmes	b) documentaries	c) podcasts	d) serials
_		repositions. Derivatives, working hard to facili		mic activity that provides
27	The government is jobs.  a) develop	working hard to facili b) developing	tate and econo	d) developed
27	The government is jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve gr	b) developing eat results if they	tate and econo  c) development equal opportunities v	<b>d)</b> developed with men.
27	The government is jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve gr	b) developing eat results if they b) have	c) development equal opportunities v c) lose	d) developed vith men. d) miss
27	The government is jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve gr a) give My younger brothe	b) developing eat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and	c) development equal opportunities v c) lose always getstrou	d) developed vith men. d) miss uble at school.
27	The government is jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve gr a) give  My younger brother a) into	b) developing eat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at	c) development equal opportunities v c) lose always getstrou	d) developed vith men. d) miss uble at school. d) for
27	The government is jobs.  a) develop Women achieve gr a) give My younger brothe a) into I trust that my son i	b) developing eat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at s well-behaved and wo	c) development equal opportunities v c) lose always gets trou c) to uldn't do anything wrong	d) developed vith men. d) miss uble at school.
27	The government is jobs.  a) develop Women achieve gr a) give My younger brothe a) into I trust that my son if of the adjective "we	b) developing eat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at s well-behaved and wo	c) development equal opportunities v c) lose always getstrou c) to uldn't do anything wrong	d) developed with men. d) miss suble at school. d) for g at the party. The synonym
27 28 29 30	The government is jobs.  a) develop Women achieve gr a) give My younger brothe a) into I trust that my son if of the adjective "we all bad-tempered	b) developing eat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at s well-behaved and wo	c) development equal opportunities w c) lose always gets trou c) to uldn't do anything wrong . c) active	d) developed with men. d) miss uble at school. d) for g at the party. The synonym d) polite
27 28 29 30	The government is jobs.  a) develop Women achieve gr a) give My younger brothe a) into I trust that my son if of the adjective "we all bad-tempered	b) developing eat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at s well-behaved and wo ell-behaved" is b) cruel ook direct	c) development equal opportunities v c) lose always getstrou c) to uldn't do anything wrong c) active the films of Adel Emam.	d) developed with men. d) miss suble at school. d) for gat the party. The synonym d) polite
27 28 29 30	The government is jobs.  a) develop Women achieve gr a) give My younger brothe a) into I trust that my son is of the adjective "we a) bad-tempered The young actor to a) inspire	b) developing eat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at s well-behaved and world ell-behaved" is b) cruel ook direct	c) development equal opportunities v c) lose always gets trou c) to uldn't do anything wrong c) active the films of Adel Emam. c) inspired	d) developed with men. d) miss uble at school. d) for g at the party. The synonym d) polite
27 28 29 30	The government is jobs.  a) develop Women achieve gr a) give My younger brothe a) into I trust that my son is of the adjective "we a) bad-tempered The young actor to a) inspire	b) developing eat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at s well-behaved and wo ell-behaved" is b) cruel ook direct	c) development equal opportunities w c) lose always gets trou c) to uldn't do anything wrong  c) active the films of Adel Emam. c) inspired ity to succeed in life.	d) developed with men. d) miss suble at school. d) for gat the party. The synonym d) polite d) inspiring
27 28 29 30 31	The government is jobs.  a) develop Women achieve gr a) give My younger brothe a) into I trust that my son is of the adjective "was a) bad-tempered The young actor to a) inspire You must feel confial in	b) developing eat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at s well-behaved and word ell-behaved" is b) cruel ook direct	c) development equal opportunities v c) lose always gets trou c) to uldn't do anything wrong c) active the films of Adel Emam. c) inspired ity to succeed in life. c) out	d) developed vith men. d) miss uble at school. d) for g at the party. The synonym d) polite d) inspiring d) about
27 28 29 10 11 12	The government is jobs.  a) develop Women achieve gr a) give My younger brothe a) into I trust that my son is of the adjective "was a) bad-tempered The young actor to a) inspire You must feel confial in	b) developing eat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at s well-behaved and word ell-behaved" is b) cruel ook direct	c) development equal opportunities v c) lose always gets trou c) to uldn't do anything wrong c) active the films of Adel Emam. c) inspired ity to succeed in life. c) out	d) developed vith men. d) miss uble at school. d) for g at the party. The synonym d) polite d) inspiring d) about d not waste anything.
27 28 29 30 31 32 33	The government is jobs.  a) develop Women achieve gr a) give My younger brothe a) into I trust that my son is of the adjective "was a) bad-tempered The young actor to a) inspire You must feel confia) in In these critical corr a) take	b) developing eat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at s well-behaved and word ell-behaved" is b) cruel ook direct	c) development equal opportunities v c) lose always gets trou c) to uldn't do anything wrong c) active the films of Adel Emam. c) inspired ity to succeed in life. c) out the best of things and c) work	d) developed vith men. d) miss uble at school. d) for g at the party. The synonym d) polite d) inspiring d) about d not waste anything. d) do
27 28 29 30 31	The government is jobs.  a) develop Women achieve gr a) give My younger brothe a) into I trust that my son is of the adjective "was a) bad-tempered The young actor to a) inspire You must feel confia) in In these critical corr a) take	b) developing eat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at s well-behaved and word ell-behaved" is b) cruel ook direct	c) development equal opportunities v c) lose always gets trou c) to uldn't do anything wrong c) active the films of Adel Emam. c) inspired ity to succeed in life. c) out the best of things and c) work	d) developed vith men. d) miss uble at school. d) for g at the party. The synonym d) polite d) inspiring d) about d not waste anything. d) do
27 28 29 30 31 32 33	The government is jobs.  a) develop Women achieve gra a) give My younger brothe a) into I trust that my son is of the adjective "was a) bad-tempered The young actor to a) inspire You must feel confia) in In these critical corral take After two days, the	b) developing eat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at s well-behaved and word ell-behaved" is b) cruel ook direct	c) development equal opportunities v c) lose always gets trou c) to uldn't do anything wrong c) active the films of Adel Emam. c) inspired ity to succeed in life. c) out	d) developed vith men. d) miss uble at school. d) for g at the party. The synonym d) polite d) inspiring d) about d not waste anything. d) do
27 28 29 30 31 32 33	The government is jobs.  a) develop Women achieve gra) give My younger brothe a) into I trust that my son is of the adjective "was a) bad-tempered The young actor to a) inspire You must feel confia) in In these critical corra) take After two days, the a) notice	b) developing eat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at s well-behaved and wore ell-behaved" is b) cruel ook direct	c) development equal opportunities w c) lose always gets trou c) to uldn't do anything wrong . c) active the films of Adel Emam. c) inspired ity to succeed in life. c) out	d) developed vith men. d) miss uble at school. d) for g at the party. The synonym d) polite d) inspiring d) about d not waste anything. d) do health. d) noting
27 28 29 30 31 32 33	The government is jobs.  a) develop Women achieve gra a) give My younger brothe a) into I trust that my son is of the adjective "wa a) bad-tempered The young actor to a) inspire You must feel confa) in In these critical corral take After two days, the a) notice These women are	b) developing eat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at s well-behaved and word ell-behaved" is b) cruel ook direct	c) development equal opportunities w c) lose always gets trou c) to uldn't do anything wrong . c) active the films of Adel Emam. c) inspired ity to succeed in life. c) out	d) developed vith men. d) miss uble at school. d) for g at the party. The synonym d) polite d) inspiring d) about d not waste anything. d) do health.
27 28 29 30 31 32 33	The government is jobs.  a) develop Women achieve gra) give My younger brothe a) into I trust that my son is of the adjective "was a) bad-tempered The young actor to a) inspire You must feel confia) in In these critical corra) take After two days, the a) notice	b) developing eat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at s well-behaved and word ell-behaved" is b) cruel ook direct	c) development equal opportunities w c) lose always gets trou c) to uldn't do anything wrong . c) active the films of Adel Emam. c) inspired ity to succeed in life. c) out	d) developed vith men. d) miss uble at school. d) for g at the party. The synonym d) polite d) inspiring d) about d not waste anything. d) do health. d) noting

# Study (

## Lessons 3 x 4



#### Language

#### Past perfect (extra points)

No sooner
Hardly
Scarcely

لم يكد ..... حتى ..... had + subject + P.P. did + subject + Inf. الماضى التام أو البسيط في شكل سؤال

than when when

+ Past simple

No sooner had Marwa found the money than she reported the police.

No sooner did Marwa find the money than she reported the police.

بَاجِاءت هذه الكلمات في أول الكلام تكون القاعدة السابقة، وإذا لم تأت ِ في أول الكلام يكون الأتي:

Subject + had

no sooner hardly scarcely

+ P.P. +

than when when Past simple

Marwa had hardly found the money when she reported the police.

2. On + v.ing = When + clause

On looking at the question, I knew the answer. = When I looked ....., I knew .....

3. Having + P.P. = After + Past perfect

Having booked the tickets, I took the train to Assuit. = After I had booked .....

4. It was only when إنه فقط عندما لم يكن حتى It wasn't until

ماض بسيط + that + ماضٍ تام +

- It was only when he had finished his work that he helped me.
- It wasn't until he had finished his work that he helped me.

الاحظ (

1) يجب ملاحظة المبئى للمجمول جيدًا إذا بدأت الجملة بالمفعول، وهنا نستخدم had been + P.P. للماضى الثام وwas/ were + P.P. للماضى المبئى للمجمول جيدًا إذا بدأت الجملة بالمفعول، وهنا نستخدم الملاطقة المبئى المسيط،

After the food had been cooked, it was eaten. Before the email was sent, it had been written.

ا) يمكن استخدام الاسم بعد after/before/until وليس جملة كاملة.

My friends visited me after lunch yesterday.

Before the war, the two countries had threatened each other.

المن المن المن التام الإشارة إلى حدث تم في وقت محدد على عكس المضارع التام، وفي هذه الحالة يمكن استخدام الماضي البسيط بدلًا منه. العالم الإشارة إلى حدث تم في وقت محدد على عكس المضارع التام الإشارة إلى حدث تم في وقت محدد على عكس المضارع التام الإشارة إلى حدث تم في وقت محدد على عكس المضارع التام الإشارة إلى حدث تم في وقت محدد على عكس المضارع التام الإشارة إلى حدث تم في وقت محدد على عكس المضارع التام الإشارة إلى حدث تم في وقت محدد على عكس المضارع التام المضارع التام المضارع التام المضارع التام المضارع التام الإشارة إلى حدث تم في وقت محدد على عكس المضارع التام التام التام التام المضارع التام التام المضارع التام الت

He went to Aswan once in 2000 before he moved there in 2015.

ولكن إذا أشار الماضي التام إلى خبرة وليس حدث محدد لا يمكن استخدام الماضي البسيط.

He had never seen snow until he moved to Europe. NOT He never saw snow...

#### **Check Point** Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1 After the house ....., it was furnished. d) is painted c) had painted a) had been painted b) has painted After ......in the company for ten years, he left it. d) working a) works c) had worked b) worked 3 No sooner ......a new flat than he moved in. d) was he finding a) he had found b) he found c) had he found 4 On .....the sign "No Parking", he looked for another place to park. d) he had seen a) seeing b) had seen c) saw 5 Having ...... the land for cultivation, he sowed the seeds. d) prepared a) been prepared b) had prepared c) prepare

#### Past tenses (Summary)



Tenso		· Marie
Past simple الماضي	كل الشمائر + التصريف الثاني	For actions which happened immediately one after the other in the past. للأحداث التي حدثت تباعًا واحدًا تلو الآخر في العاضي.
البسيط	- Ola helped	the children with their homework when her husband came home.
		رجع زوجها ثم ساعدوا الأطفال معًا في الواجب. (ليس هناك فارق زمني بين الرجوع والمساعدة)
Past continuous	was/were + v-ing	For an action which was in progress when another action interrupted it. یستخدم لحدث کان مستمرًا (حدث طویل) عندما قطعه حدث آخر (حدث قصیر).
الماضي المستمر	- Ola was he	lping the children with their homework when her husband came home. كانت تساعد الأطفال في واجبهم عندما رجع زوجها. (المساعدة مستمرة والرجوع قاطع)
Past perfect	had + P.P.	For an action which happened before another past action. يعبر عن حدث تم قبل حدث ماضٍ آخر في الماضي؛ الحدث الأول نام، والثاني بسيط.
الماضى التام	- Ola had alr home.	eady helped the children with their homework when her husband came كانت قد انتمت بالفعل من مساعدة الأطفال في واجبهم عندما رجع زوجها. (المساعدة أولًا والرجوع ثانيًا)
Past perfect continuous	had been + v-ing	For an action which started and finished in the past before another past action. حدث بدا واستمر فترة وانتهى قبل حدوث آخر في العاضي.
الماضى التام المستمر		en helping the children for hours when her husband came home. كانت تساعد الأطفال لمدة ساعات عندما رجع زوجها. (كانت المساعدة مستعرة لفترة وانتهت قبل رجوع الزوج)

## Adjectives (comparatives - superlatives)

	adjectiv	ve.	Comparison		Superlative
	aujecu.		er + than		The + est
	tall	طويل	age contains	than	the tallest
One syllable		entry in in the	younger	than	the youngest
One synable	young soft		softer	than	the softest
	3011		r + than		The + st
	large	*lo	larger	than	the largest
One syllable ending in (e)	wide		wider	than	the widest
One syllable	·	0-9-			ا تضعيف الحرف الساكن وإضافة
-			er + than		The + est
a andre de a seer un tage a service en a	big	 كبير الحجم		than	The biggest
consonant + vowel + consonant	hot	•	hotter	than	the hottest
au -					ع <b>نق حرف</b> y ونضيف
-			ier + than		The + iest
Two syllables ending	heavy	ثقيل	heavier	than	the heaviest
in (y)	happy	معين	happier	than	the happiest
-			More + adjective		The most + adj.
Two or more	modern	عصري	more modern	than	the most modern
syllables	expensive	غالٍ	more expensive	than	the most expensive
•	- t				الات خاصة تحفظ
	good	بيد	better than		the best
	bad	سيئ	worse than		the worst
Irregular adjectives	little	قليل	less than		the least
	much/ many	کثیر	more than		the most
	far	بعيد	farther/further th	an	the farthest/furthest

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- I think nobody	is	than His	ham; he w	ins all the races,

a) fast

c) most fast

d) faster

الإجابة هي (d) لأنها صفة قصيرة والمقارنة بين طرفين.



#### as + adj. + as/not as (so) + adj. + as

Omar is as clever as Ahmed.

Eman isn't so/as young as her sister Rana.

#### Special cases

Rana is the younger of two sisters.

Gold is much/a lot more expensive than wood.

Silver is a bit / a little cheaper than gold.

No boy in class is cleverer than Ahmed.

I've never met a stronger person than Ali.

Ali is the strongest person I've ever met.

Summer is less cold than winter.

The fewer mistakes you make, the higher marks you get.

#### تساوى وعدم تساوى الصفات

في التساوي الصفة بين as ... as

في نفي التساوي isn't as/so ... as

حالات خاصة

في التفضيل بين اثنين the+er/ more

قبل المقارنة مع الفارق الكبير much/ a lot

a bit/ a little عند الفرق القليل

نستخدم ∩ أفي المقارنة.

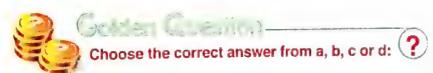
نستخدم never في المقارنة.

نستخدم ever في التفضيل.

Less قبل أي صفة في المقارنة.

صفة مقارنة + the, رصفة مقارنة + The

كلما .... كلما ....



- No sooner had my dad ...... the corporation than he asked me to work there.

a) found

b) find

c) founded

d) been found

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 The .....animal which I have seen in Egypt is a camel.

a) most big

b) biggest

c) more big

d) bigger

2 I'm not keen on football. For me, it is ..... important thing.

a) the least

b) the most

c) the best

d) the little

3 Mr Naser is the ......director that can solve your problems.

a) more intelligent

b) intelligent

c) most intelligent

d) intelligence

a) moderner than

b) so modern so

c) as modern like

d) as modern as

5 Some think that the more money you have, the ...... you become.

a) happy

b) happier

c) happiest

d) more happy





# Language Exercises

Check your understanding Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1 Sara went into the kitchen and found lots of fresh bread on the table. Her mother ..... b) was baking a) has been baking d) had been baking c) baked 2 When he arrived at school, Ahmed's hair was wet. It ...... b) had been raining a) was being raining d) rained 3 By the time he was 12, my brother ...... three languages. He spoke Arabic, English and French. b) was learning a) learnt d) had been learning c) had learnt 4 When I went to my friend's flat, she ...... for school. b) has already left a) had already left d) already left c) had been leaving 5 Last year, I spent a month in France. I ..... of going there since I was a child. b) had dreamed a) have dreamed d) was dreaming c) dreamed 6 | apologised for coming late because | ..... for my glasses. b) looked a) had been looking d) had looked c) have been looking 7 My mother is two years ..... than my father. c) smaller d) younger b) young a) youngest 8 The little children's clothes were dirty because they ..... in the park all day. a) have been playing b) were playing d) played c) had been playing 9 We recently learned that Samia ...... as a secret agent for years. b) had been acting a) has acted d) is acting c) acted 10 Mona was tired yesterday because she ...... for the test all day. b) had revised a) had been revising d) revising c) revised 11 He noticed that I ..... the car. It was smooth and shiny. b) had been cleaning a) was cleaning d) have cleaned c) had cleaned 12 We ...... 500 miles and we needed some rest. c) had been driving b) were driving a) have driven d) had driven 13 After the first course, Dalia became much ...... in learning English than before. b) more interested a) interested d) more interesting c) interesting 14 Osama has ..... friends than I do. b) fewer a) few d) several c) less

15	He found everythin	ng rather strange as he	nevera	broad before.
	a) has/been		b) hasn't/been	
	c) had/been		d) hadn't/been	
16	It was the first time	she ever	a prize.	
	a) would/win		b) had/won	
	c) had/been winnir	ng	d) has/won	
17	By the time I got to	the stadium, they	for ten minutes.	
	<ul> <li>a) were playing</li> </ul>		b) had already played	I
	c) have already play	yed	d) had already been p	playing
18	The manager gave	the employees	instructions on how to c	pperate the new machines.
		b) farther		d) both b & c
19	Hardly	the phone down when it	t started ringing again.	
	a) I had put		b) will I have put	
	c) had I put		d) have I put	
20	seeing	the policeman, the thief	ran away.	
	a) While	b) On	c) As soon As	d) Hardly
21	How many hours	when you wol	ke him up?	
	a) had he slept		b) had he been sleepi	ng
	c) has he slept		d) did he sleep	
22	I only th	ree pounds, so I couldn'	t take a taxi. I had to wal	lk.
	a) have had	b) was having	c) had been having	d) had had
23	After, th	ne food was eaten.		
	a) cooking	b) been cooked	c) being cooked	d) had been cooked
24	My brother likes the	e fashion in E	uropean countries.	
	a) later	b) late	c) last	d) latest
25	After I 0	out of the exam, I realised	that I had answered on	e question wrong.
	a) had got	b) got	c) getting	d) had been got
26	It wasn't until last M	larch that Ial	bout the death of my un	cle in Australia.
	a) had informed	b) informed	c) was informed	d) was informing
27	At first I was very sa	d, but after a while I	to be happy,	
	a) had begun		b) have begun	
	c) was beginning	•	d) began	
28	The student decide	d not to make that mista		y the teacher.
	a) being punished		b) punishing	
	c) had punished		d) had been punished	
29		, we told the p		
	a) had been disappe	eared	b) disappeared	
	c) was disappeared		d) has disappeared	
30	The pharaohs believ	red in life after	\$150 M	
	a) they had died	b) had died	c) death	d) they die
				Unit 2 √ Lessans 3 & 4 99

# Study (

# Lessons 3 & 4



### General Skills

Don't forget to study this part from the Skills Books

Men

Woman

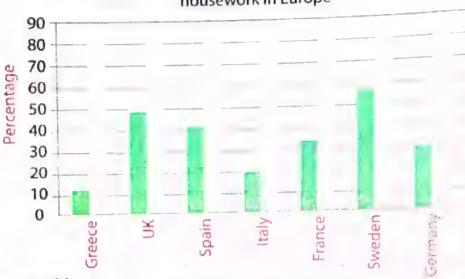


Writing

#### Report writing

Write a report based on the following graph.

Percentage of men and woman doing housework in Europe



#### **Tips for Writing:**

- Start by saying exactly what the graph shows.
- Describe the change as precisely as you can.
- Use the data and numbers from the graph.
- Compare the information.
- Talk about the differences and similarities.
- Conclude by saying what the main changes and their meanings are.

أبدأ بذكر ما يظهره الرسم البياني بالضبط. صف التغير بشكل دقيق بقدر الإمكان.

استغدم البيانات والأرقام من الرسم البياني.

قارن المعلومات.

نعدث من الاختلافات والتشابهات.

انتتم بقول ما هي التغييرات الرئيسية وما تعنيه.

#### **Model Report**

The bar graph shows the percentage of men and women doing housework in Europe. It is clearly seen that there is a very significant difference across countries, from a majority of men, to a small minority in others. Nevertheless, there are no significant differences in the numbers concerning women doing housework in these countries.

The country with the highest number of men doing housework is Sweden where nearly 60% of men do housework, while the country with the smallest number is Greece, where less than 15% of men do housework.

Greece, England, Italy and Spain have very similar numbers; more than 80% of women do housework. However, in France and Sweden around 80 % of women do housework. The country with the smallest number is Germany, where about 70% of women do housework.

In conclusion, the most surprising thing about the figures is the big similarity across different countries concerning women and a slight difference concerning men. It is especially interesting to note that Sweden has the majority of men and women doing housework. It may show that people in this country share an approach of sharing the responsibilities of life.

# Test Yourself 👸

## Unit 2 Leasons 3 & 4

● Pensembering ● Understanding ☐ Applying ★ Analysing ● Evaluating ● Creating thoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1 Leila is one of a small of women working in the engineering department in the

		" """ OI WOITELL WE	arking in the engineering (	gepartment in the
	company. There are	only three.		•
	a) majority	b) minority	c) maturity	d) priority
2	rnere is no	distinction between the	e two designs. They look vi	ery similar
	a) unclear	D) Vaque	c) obvious	d) minor
3	armaeura muo ate """	need extra sunn	ort and special facilities at	school
	a) Horrial	b) disabled	c) ordinary	d) super
4	A developed society	is the one where wome	n and men are n	artners
	a) equal	b) biased	c) unfair	d) vain
5	Since my father stop	ped smoking, he has be	come so that he	gets angry at any time
	a) excited	b) pleased	c) relaxed	d) arumpy
6	Thave known my frie	end Samy since we were	in high school.	o, grampy
	a) buyers	b) bosses	c) classmates	d) colleagues
7	Hilana Sedarous's life	e can be an inspiration	young women to	succeed in life
	a) in	b) to	c) for	d) with
8	Technology will play	arole in classr	oom teaching in the next f	ew years in Egypt.
	a) complicated	b) trivial	c) minor	d) significant
9	1 to make a	n appointment with the	manager for two days befo	ore I finally succeeded.
			c) was trying	
10			t before you bought a chal	
	c) had you been beir	ng	d) had you been	
11	Salma at Ca	airo University for 4 year.	s before she qualified.	
	a) had been studying	9	b) had studied	
	c) has been studying		d) was studying	
12	The storm	the house that they had	built.	
	a) destroyed		b) had been destroyed	
	c) was destroying		d) had destroyed	
13	We at the s	ame supermarket for fift	een years, so we were sad	when it closed.
	<ul> <li>a) were shopping</li> </ul>	ng	b) had shopped	
	c) have been shopping	ng	d) had been shopping	
14	My grandfather is th	e member in	our family.	
	a) eldest	b) oldest	c) elder	d) both a & b
15	Mr. Hamdy is the	teacher I've ever	had. His students respect I	nim much.
	a) inspiring		b) most inspiring	
	c) much inspiring		d) more inspiring	
16	Hoda cooked lunch a	ofter shethe ho	ouse.	
	a) has been cleaning		b) had cleaned	
	c) had been cleaning		d) was cleaning	
17	Which of the followit	na sentences is punctuat	ed correctly?	
	a) Thowaman's's dre	esses are on the second in	loor.	
	b) The waman' dresse	es are on the second floo	of.	
	a) The warmon's' drest	ses are on the second flo	or,	
	d) The women's dress	ses are on the second flo	or.	

18 What should the last sentence in the introduction paragraph be? b) topic sentence a) thesis statement d) transition sentence 19 "I've never forgotten this bad experience, and I'd like to advise everyone not to drive when he c) closing sentence she is very tired." · O. : The sentence above is ................. a) an introduction to a narrative essay b) the final outcome and the message when concluding an essay c) a topic sentence to narrate an incident d) a supporting sentence to persuade the reader to do something Read the following passage, then answer the questions: "Today is spring cleaning day!" mother announced cheerily 1. Gehad and her sister groaned 2. This could only mean one thing – a lot of hard work. However, they put on a brave smile and got ready to work. They knew that their mother needed their help. She was already working two jobs to support them and had very little spare time. So, they quickly got on with the job. The two sisters were helpful and grateful. They wouldn't let their mother do the cleaning alone. Gehad opted to clean the study while her sister was asked to clean their room. While dusting and rearranging the book and stuff in the study, Gehad came across a picture of her late father. It was a picture of them having a wonderful day at the beach. Gehad felt tears coming to her eyes. She really missed her father. When her mother came in, Gehad quickly wiped her tears and busied herself with the shelves. She did not want to upset her mother, She knew her mother missed him just as much as her. Gehad suddenly went to her mother and hugged" her tight. "What's wrong, Gehad?" asked her mother. "Nothing, I just want to tell you that I love you very much. Don't work too hard, Mum," said Gehad. Her mother just smiled at her. The mother thanked her daughters a lot. After the cleaning was over, they had a well-deserved treat at McDonalds. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 20 The best title to the passage is ....... a) The good and cooperative family b) Gehad and her sister c) The meal at the restaurant d) The good mother 21 The synonym of the word "groan" is ..... c) help b) moan d) accept a) run 22 "They had a well-deserved treat at McDonalds". Treat here means ...... c) meal b) cure a) discuss d) behave 23 The two children groaned because ..... a) their mother punished them b) they wanted to do their homework c) they wanted to have a meal at McDonalds d) they knew that spring cleaning meant a lot of hard work. 24 Gehad's mother worked two jobs because .................. a) she had to support the whole family b) she wanted to save much money c) the father was ill and they wanted money d) she had much spare time (7) مسمت رد) تنطیف (8) لشغلت (3) ممثن (10) مزومة (6) أغراض (4) فطات

25 The words 'late father' mean that a) Gehad's father immigrated b) Gehad's father escaped c) Gehad's father died d) Gehad's father was imprisoned 26 Gehad didn't want her mother to see her crying because ....... a) she didn't want her to know that her father died b) she didn't want to be punished c) she didn't want to upset her mother d) she didn't want to stop cleaning 27 What kind of girl do you think Gehad is? a) She is a hard-working girl. b) She is a wasteful girl. c) She is a cruel and aggressive girl. d) She is a loving and thoughtful girl. Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d: 28 Egypt celebrates Women's Day on the 16th of March which is a special day in the history of Egyptian women's struggle towards her rights. It dates back to its first participation in political demonstrations during the 1919 revolution. تحتفل مصر بيوم المرأة في السادس عشر من مارس، وهو يوم خاص في تاريخ نضال المرأة المصرية من أجل واجباتها ويعود إلى مشاركتها الأولى في التظاهرات السياسية خلال ثورة ١٩١٩. b) تحتفيل مصر بيوم المرأة في السيادس عشير من مارس. وهو يوم خاص في تاريخ انتصار المرأة المصرية مين أجل حقوقها ويعود إلى مشاركتها الأولى في التظاهرات السياسية خلال ثورة ١٩١٩. ا تحتفيل مصر بيوم المرأة في السادس عشــر من مارس، وهو يوم خاص فــي تاريخ نضال المرأة المصرية من أجــل حقوقها. ويعود إلى مشاركتها الأولى في الإظهارات السياسية خلال ثورة ١٩١٩. d) تحتفيل مصر بيوم المرأة في السيادس عشير من مارس، وهو يوم خاص فيي تاريخ نضال المرأة المصرية من أجيل حقوقها. ويعود إلى مشاركتها الأولى في التظاهرات السياسية خلال ثورة ١٩١٩. 29 ستستضيف مصر الدورة السابعة والعشيرين لمؤتمر المناخ في نوفمبر المقبل في شرم الشيخ. وتأمل أن يكون نقطة تحول على صعيد عمل المناخ الدولي. a) Egypt will host the 27th tournament of the Climate Conference next November in Sharm El-Sheikh. It hopes it will be a turning point for international climate action. b) Egypt will host the 27th championship of the Climate Conference next November in Sharm El-Sheikh. It hopes it will be a turning point for international climate race. c) Egypt will host the 27th session of the Climate Conference next November in Sharm El-Sheikh. It hopes it will be a turning point for international climate action. d) Egypt will host the 27th session of the Climate Conference next November in Sharm El-Sheikh. It hopes it will be a backward point for international climate action. 30 يسعى المجلس القومي للمرأة إلى ترسيخ الاعتراف بالقيمة الجوهرية لحقوق المرأة المصرية وعلى تفعيل واحترام وحماية هذه الحقوق a) The National Council for Women seeks to consolidate the recognition of the intrinsic value of Egyptian women's rights and to activate, respect and protect these rights. b) The National Council for Women seeks to stabilise the recognition of the intrinsic value of Egyptian women's rights and to prohibit, respect and protect these rights. c) The National Council for Women seeks to settle down the recognition of the intrinsic value

of Egyptian women's rights and to prospect, respect and protect these rights.

of Egyptian women's rights and to rehabilitate, respect and protect these rights.

d) The National Council for Women seeks to consolidate the admittance of the intrinsic value

## Study

# Chapter 2 (Great Expectations)

Vocabulary		ı	
bride (n)	عروس	inn (n)	حانة
candle (n)	شمعة	lamb (n)	حمل /خروف صغير
common (n)	غير مهذب/ عامي	nearby (adj)	مجاور
curtains (n)	ستاثر	position (n)	موقف امركز
daylight (n)	ضوء النهار	practise (v) (d)	يمارس
dressing room (n)	غرفة الملابس	shake (v)	يعز
eagle (n)	ئسر	stir (v) (red)	يقلب
education (n)	تعليم	tears (n)	دموع
fortune (n)	ثروة	turn away	يبتعد
gate (n)	بوابة	ugly (adj)	شبيح
gate (1) grateful (adj)	شاكر /ممنون	veil (n)	حجاب اطرحة

## Phrases, Expressions, Idioms & Prepositions

A broken heart	قلب محطم حزنًا	In the distance	عنى البعد
had a better education	حصلوا على تعليم أفضل	shake my head	أهز واسى
had a good heart	كان طيب القلب	tell the truth	يقول الحقيقة
ashamed of	خجلان من	grateful to	ممتن ا
go out	ينطفئ (مصباح)	hear of	يسمع عن







# Great Expectations Exercises Chapter (2)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:							
1	On her wedding day, thelooked truly beautiful.						
	a) groom	b) bridegroom	c) bride	d) pride			
2	2 Yasser justhis head when I asked him if he was sick.						
	a) stirred	b) caught	c) waved	d) shook			
3	My grandfather	a good heart, and he loves to help people.					
	a) remains	b) has	c) stays	d) takes			
4	I'm for all	the help you've given m	e.				
	a) grateful	b) ashamed	c) proud	d) ungrateful			
5	It'll cost you a	if you stay in hotels	instead of youth hostels.				
	a) deal	b) fortune	c) benefit	d) loss			
6	The which	n my daughter chose in h	ner wedding day covered h	ner face.			
	a) tail	b) vain	c) vein	d) veil			
7	When the electricity	y was cut off, we used a	00.00000000000000000000000000000000000				
1	a) candle	b) scandal	c) candy	d) chandler			
8	She has a heart because she has lost her only son.						
	a) break	b) broke .	c) breaking	d) broken			
9	He was deeply	of his bad behaviou	ır.				
	a) shy	b) ashamed	c) happy	d) pleased			
10	You'd better	your tea; I put some h	oney in it, and it all sank to				
	u, sea.e	b) stare	c) stir	d) make			
11	lam very grateful		upporting me while I studi				
	a) with	b) for	c) to	d) at			
12		vas veryand un b) literate	educated. c) celebrated	d) common			
13	A lot of people were moved toby the story of the homeless child.						
	a) fun	b) joy	c) tears	d) fierce			
14		• •	through education ar				
	a) location	b) position	c) account	d) balance			
15		Is me that it's better to	the truth.				
	a) tell	b) ask	c) hide	d) prevail			

. tirgt 2 \ Chapter 2

# Unit 2

# Advanced & Open General Exercises

<b>•</b> I	Remem	bering Understanding Apply	ring Analysing Evaluating	Creating	
	Cho	oose the correct answe			بابة هذه التدريبات موجودة بنا
	1 -	Mr Fhah's short time in a	harmon danada h	im as a military expert as he	had little experience
£		a) reward	ne army doesn t	al qualify	d) mature
Š	2	The team cantain's hore	o) retrain	it determination among of	her players.
		a) accepted	b) inspired	c) aspired	d) intended
	3			C) 40 P 11 0 E	
		Children like to have al a) hay	h) strong	a	d) stick
g gn	4	Although it is expensive	D) Straw	ying only organic	from the market.
	4	a) produce	e, mother insists on bu	c) productive	d) producer
t:	5	Many poople applied 6	product	few make the	
200		Many people applied in	b) cortificato	c) degree	d) grade
£ 1	6	The new law will be to se	mall businesses to com	pete onterms wit	
	·	corporations.	man businesses to comp	pete offterrito	
57			h) twisted	c) equal	d) wealthy
G	7	The customer service of	lonartment th	ne client into withdrawing	
Ŷ	•	a) fought	b) accepted	c) agreed	d) argued
7	8	a) fought The age ofin	Britain was reduced fro	om 21 to 18 in 1970.	
3.4	0	The age of	h) minority	c) priority	d) superiority
7.	9	The workers are unbar	now with this year's nav	They wanted it to	be higher.
64	9	a) prize	h) award	c) present	d) trophy
2"	10	We finally made it thro	ugh the hureaucratic	course and got ou	r visas.
	10	a) academic	b) practical	c) obstacle	d) training
	44	Did you know that Had	tv behind bed	ause of his bad behaviour	?
C,		a) had left	b) has left	c) had been leaving	d) had been left
	12	Ola looked relaxed bed	ause she to n	nusic the moment I saw he	r.
	12	a) listened	b) was listening	c) had been listening	d) has been listening
27	13	On seeing the thief			
E.	13	of seeing the time, min	b) the car stopped	c) the police chased him	d) he was arrested
	14	I'd rather you	to school yesterday.		
		a) had gone	b) went	c) was going	d) had been going
	15	I wish I that s	low bus to the Book Fa	ir. It took three hours.	, mad Decrey
7		*I took	b) take	c) hadn't taken	d) was taking
0.00	16	Ahmed's house is	to school than mi	ne	_,
1247		-) further	b) farther	c) far	d) both a & b
Į.	17	Mossi for Bar	celona from 2004 to 20	21.	
1		-1 had played	b) played	c) was playing	d) playing
	18	Hany looks tired. He	on the garden i	for 5 hours.	- Picyling
,		a) had been working	b) had worked	c) has been working	d) was working
L	19	a celebrity be	efore 2020?		
	a) Had you really never seen				
		- Nava you really neve	er seen	d) Are you really never see	n
F. 5.30	20	that Sarah v	vas American not Egyp	tian.	
E.	1	a) had always been thi	inking	o) ald never think	
-	•	c) had always thought		d) have never thought	
~		-1::		9.11	

# Unit 2



## Al-Adwara Test

Cho	ose the	correct	answer	from	a, b	. C	(),"	d;
		lor made						

1	The caller made an important	. to the debate in the progr	ramme.			
	a) aspiration b) inspection	c) production	d) contribution			
2	we should avoid negative regarding women's role in society.					
	a) paintings b) stereotypes The government is taking more steps to	c) survevs	d) reputations			
3	The government is taking more steps to	eliminate all forms of	against women.			
	a) history b) research	c) justice	d) prejudice			
4	a) history b) research The village's crowded classrooms	the need for building an	other school schools there			
	a) ignore b) argue	c) demonstrate	d) condemn			
a) ignore b) argue c) demonstrate d) condents The Egyptian turtle, which is very rare, is mainly located in the Mediterranean						
	Egypt and Libya					
	a) district b) zone There is a vegetarian on the m	c) region	d) village			
6	There is a vegetarian on the m	nenu for those who don't ea	it meat every day.			
	a) alternative b) constitution	c) prescription	d) intention			
7	My pen-friend claims to be distantly					
ľ	a) related b) attracted	c) suck	d) communicated			
8	The story reflects very modern concerns	s and issues. The yerh "refle	rt" is the antonym of the			
_	verb	s and issues. The verb Tener	et is the amonymorthe			
	a) care b) show	s) ignore	d) believe			
a	How long to contact Sarah bel		d) believe			
	a) will you true	b) had you been trying				
	a) will you try c) have you been trying	d) were you trying	b) had you been trying			
10	nave you been trying	the car				
.,	Imy driving test before I boug					
	a) had been passing	d) have been passing				
44	c) had passed  I Iin the boat for two hours who	en Leaught a huge fish				
'		b) sat				
	a) was sitting	d) had been sitting				
15	c) have been sitting When she died, theymarried for	for 40 years				
"	a) had been being	c) have been	d) were			
1:	The apple tree and the pear tree are bot	h the same height. They are	each other			
"	a) as tall as b) taller than	c) most taller	d) most tallest			
14	My fatheras a police officer for	r 30 years before he finally r	etired.			
,,	a) had been working	b) has been working	-1111			
	c) worked	<ul><li>b) has been working</li><li>d) was working</li></ul>				
1	5 Tennis is a fargame than footb	pall.				
	a) hardest b) hard	c) harder	d) hardly			
11	Tarek explained that they were hot beca		or 2 hours.			
	a) would play	b) had been playing				
	c) are playing	d) have been playing				
1	Which words of the following sentence I		e hyphen?			
	The novel The Martian Chronicles has twenty two chapters.					
Å	a) novel-The Martian Chronicles	b) twenty-two-chapte	ers			
	c) twenty-two	d) Correct as is				
1	B Choose the sentence with the correct pu	unctuation,				
	a) You asked for forgiveness, he granted it to you.					
	b) You asked for forgiveness; he granted it to you.					
	(1) You asked for: forgiveness. He granted	it to you,				
	d) You asked for forgiveness he granted	It to you.				

Which of the following is NOT part of the writing process?

a) planning
b) drafting
c) revising
ln an essay about the advantages and disadvantages of a thing, the introduction sentence should
a) refer to the two different points of view
b) refer to the writer's point of view
c) refer to one point of view
d) refer to other people's opinion

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

One of England's greatest writers, Charles Dickens, was born in 1812. His father was careless with manage When he was 13 he had to leave school to work in a shoe-dye if factory in

One of England's greatest writers, Charles Dickens, was born in 1812. His rather was Careless with money. When he was 12, he had to leave school to work in a shoe-dye in factory in London because his father had been imprisoned for debt. This experience deeply shamed and frightened the young boy, and those feelings were later expressed in his writing, particularly in his descriptions of the working conditions of the poor Victorian factories.

When his father came into inheritance , young Dickens could return to his school, but the family's fortunes were never very secure. At the age of 15, he left school to join a law firm as a clerk. Then, after four years, he went into journalism, reporting law cases and parliamentary debates. These work experiences helped to develop still further his social awareness, which again would later be reflected in his novels.

Dickens' success as a writer began when he started writing *The Pickwick Papers* in 1836. These were originally intended as a humorous in narrative to accompany—a series of drawings. Within four months, he had become famous. The Pickwick Papers was not only humorous, but also made a serious attempt to look at the legal system and to show how justice was applied. Also, interestingly, it is a clear illustration of how Dickens' private life was reflected in his work, as Mr. Pickwick spent some time in a debtor's prison, just like Dickens' own father.

Dickens' early life had clearly enabled him to write about the poor and dispossessed with understanding and compassion. This compassion also made itself to be felt in practical ways. He helped to establish a home for destitute women and encouraged slum clearance and developments in sanitary provisions provisions.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 21 Charles Dickens was born in the ......century. c) 17th **b)** 20<sup>th</sup> a) 19th d) 18th 22 Why did Charles have to work at an early age? b) Because his father was careless. a) Because his father had gone to prison. c) Because he wanted to leave school. d) Because his father died. 23 Dickens' family didn't have enough money although his father b) went to prison a) came to an inheritance d) allowed him to join a law firm c) let him leave school 24 Dickens was deeply affected by ....

a) his father's imprisonment
b) his early working in a factory
c) working conditions of the poor
This passage speaks about Dickens as a more than a writer,
a) humanitarian
b) decision-maker
c) social reformer
d) social worker



(١٦) مۇن

ادا اد میش ادا اد میش (2) يوود (8) معدم

ر دومنوع ر عطف

خفيف الطال مصطحعه مسخ الاشيط فيوات

26	The synonym of the word "humorous" is	ngo-dogu na co dà - 🐞	
	a) tunny b) dull	c) dangerous	d) serious
27	The best title to the passage is '		
	a) Dickens' suffering in the factory	b) Dickens as a writer	
	c) Dickens' suffering and interest in society	d) Dickens' early life	
28	The underlined word 'These' refers to	******	
	a) Dickens' novels	b) Pickwick Papers	
	c) Dickens' bad conditions	d) Dickens' work experienc	es

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Life was not always a bed of roses for Hanan. She was born into a life of poverty and suffering. Her parents were lowly-paid farmers who barely made ends meet. They did not have the means to send Hanan to school.

When Hanan was nine, her parents passed away due to exhaustion and ill health. She was then sent to the local orphanage. There, she was finally given a chance to learn. She was a very bright student who was hungry for knowledge and learnt very guickly. Two years later, Hanan was finally adopted by a rich businessman and his wife.

Hanan lived happily with her new adoptive parents. They sent her to a proper school and enrolled her in many classes to help her catch up with her peers. She devoted much time to her studies and got good grades in school. Her adoptive parents were very proud of her.

Hanan continued to thrive under the loving care of her new attentive and supportive parents. Hanan continued to excel in her studies. This was because she came from a poor background and treasured the chance to be given a proper education. She eventually did well enough to go to university.

There, Hanan studied psychology. She was interested in specialising in child psychology. She wanted to be able to make a difference in their lives. She started volunteering her time and services at an orphanage during her free time. She often told the children in the orphanage her own life experiences. She was a motivation to many of them there. It made her appreciate her life more and strengthened her determination to help other children like herself.

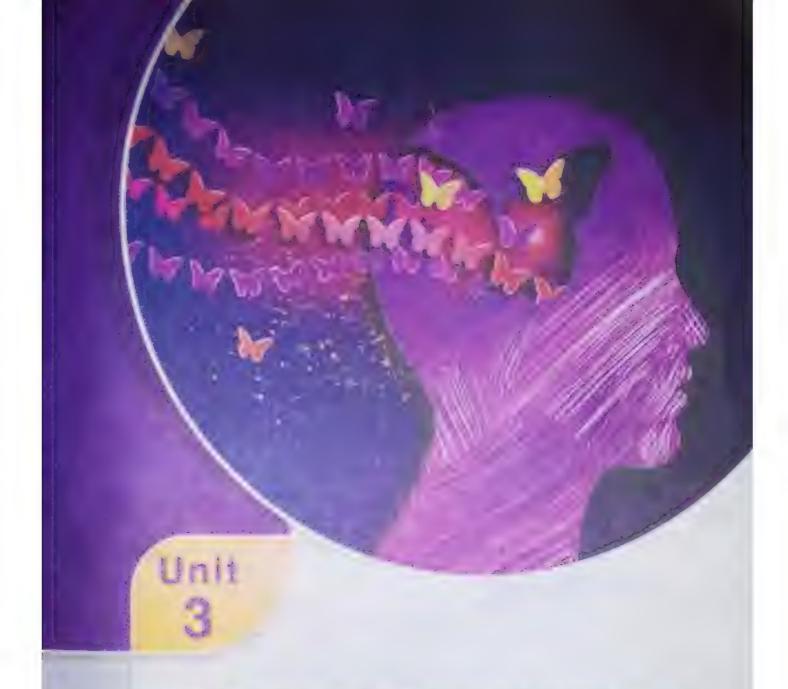
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 29 The best title to the passage is ..... b) Hanan's miserable life a) Hanan's determination to excel d) Life with poor children c) Hanan's supportive parents b) her parents immigrated a) her parents were very ill d) her parents died c) her parents dismissed her 31 According to paragraph one, why did Hanan not attend school? a) She was suffering from ill health. b) She wanted to lie in a bed of roses. c) Her parents could not afford to send her to school. d) She wanted to play with other children. 32 Which one of the following pieces of information is not true? a) Hanan spent two years in the orphanage. b) Hanan was deprived of food at the orphanage. c) Hanan's parents passed away when she was nine. d) Hanan was given education at the orphanage. 33 How did Hanan find her adoptive parents? a) She was devoted to them. b) She was supportive of them.

c) She was very proud of them.

d) She slowly grew to have an affection for them.

- 34 What does 'this' refer to? b) Hanan's loving for her adoptive parents. a) Hanan's doing well in her studies. c) Hanan's coming from a poor background. d) Hanan's treasuring the chance to receive a proper education. 35 Why did Hanan choose to study child psychology? a) She wanted to volunteer at the orphanage. b) She wanted to be different from her parents. c) She wanted to help other children who had a similar background to hers. d) She wanted to find out why children like herself turned out that way. 36 The underlined word" there" refers to the ..... d) school c) village a) orphanage b) university Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d: 37 The National Road Project in Egypt will not only improve internal trade but also increase foreign trade and economic movement. Therefore, economic growth will be boosted. a) لن يؤدي مشــروع الطرق القومي في مصّر إلى تحســين التجارة الداخلية، بل سيؤدي أيضًا إلى زيادة التجارة الخارجية والحركة الاقتصادية لذلك، سيتم تعزيز النمو الاقتصادي. b) لن يؤدي مشروع الطرق القومي في مصر إلى تحسين التجارة الداخلية، بل سيؤدي أيضًا إلى زيادة التجارة الخارجية والحركة الاقتصادية لذلك، سيتم جذب النمو الاقتصادي. ان يؤدى مشروع الطرق القومى في مصر إلى تحسين التجارة الداخلية فحسب، بل سيؤدى أيضًا إلى زيادة التجارة الخارجية والحركة الاقتصادية لذلك، سيتم تعزيز النمو الاقتصادي. d) لن يؤدي مشـروع الطّرق القَومَى في مصر إلى تحسـين التجارة القومية فحسـب، بل سـيؤدي أيضًا إلى زيادة التجارة الخارجية والحركة الاقتصادية لذلك، سيتم تعزيز النمو الاقتصادي. 38 Youth is the future of society. When the young man contributes his/her ideas and energy to resolve social issues, he becomes a leader and can also make a difference in the lives of others. الشباب هو مستقبل العجتمع فعندما يساهم الشاب بأفكاره وطاقته لحل القضايا الاجتماعية، يصبح قائدًا ويمكنه أيضًا أن يختلف عن حياة الأخرين الشباب هو مستقبل المجتمع فعندما يساهم الشاب بأفكاره وقوته لحل القضايا الاجتماعية، يصبح قائدًا ويمكنه أيضًا أن يختلف عن حياة الأخرين الشباب هو مستقبل المجتمع فعندما يساهم الشاب بأفكاره وأنشطته نحل القضايا الاجتماعية، يصبح قائدًا ويمكنه أيضًا أن يحدث فرقًا في حياة الآذرين d الشباب هو مستقبل المجتمع معندما يساهم الشاب بأفكاره وطاقته لحل القضايا الاجتماعية، يصبح قائدًا ويمكنه أيضًا أن يحدث فرقًا في حياة الأخرين
  - الشباب هو مستقبل المجتمع فعندما يساهم الشاب بأفكاره وطاقته لحل القضايا الاجتماعية، يصبح قائدًا ويمكنه أيضًا أن يحدث فرقًا في حياة الأخرين 39 لم يكد مدير الشركة يتسلم عمله حتى بدأ الاعداد لخطط جديدة لتطوير إدارات الشركة وخاصة خدمة العملاء.
  - a) No sooner the company manager had taken over his job than he started preparing new plans to develop the company's departments, especially customer service.
  - b) No sooner had the company manager taken over his job than he started preparing new plans to develop the company's departments, especially customer service.
  - c) No sooner had the company manager taken over his job until he started preparing new plans to develop the company's departments, especially customer service.
  - d) No sooner does the company manager taken over his job when he starts preparing new plans to develop the company's departments, especially customer service.
  - 40 لقد أدركت الشـعوب أهمية تعليم الفتيات ومشــاركتهن الفعالة في المجتمع لذا تهتم الحكومات ببناء المدارس لهم وتعزز مشاركتهم في الحياة العامة.
  - a) Peoples have realised the importance of girls' education and their active participation in society, so governments pay attention to building schools for them and enhancing their participation in public life.
  - b) Peoples have achieved the importance of girls' education and their active participation in society, so governments pay attention to building schools for them and enhancing their participation in public life.
  - c) Peoples have boosted the importance of girls' education and their active participation in society, so governments are interested in building schools for them and enhancing their participation in general life.
  - d) Peoples have recognised the importance of girls' education and their active participation in society, so governments are interested in building schools for them and enhancing their participation in general life.







# **Beyond imagination**

Reading : A scientific text

Online comments about the impact of technology; An argumentative Writing

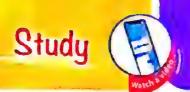
essay about green technology

Listening: A discussion about innovations in medicine

Speaking: Making predictions about the future of technology

Language: Future tenses; present perfect for future use

Life skills: Problem solving; Critical thinking



# Lessons 1 & 2



### A Vocabulary

#### **Key Vocabulary**

approach (n)	مفعوم امنمج
astronaut (n)	رائد فضاء
astronomer (n)	عالم فلك
experiment (v) (ed) (n)	يجرى تجربة/تجربة
immerse (v) (d)	يحيط ايغمر
implement (v) (ed)	ينفذايجرى/يحقق
inconvenient (adj)	غير ملائم/غير مناسب
mass-produce (v) (d)	ينتج بالجملة
planet (n)	كوكب

process (n) (v) (ed)*	عملية/يقوم بإجراء
solar system (n)	المجموعة الشمسية
spacecraft (n)	عنينة فضاء
speaker (n)	ساعة/مكبر صوت
spectacularly (adv)	بعورة مذهلة
surface (n)	سطح
surround (v) (ed) (n)	پدیط/إحاطة
universe (n)	لكون

1 Students should be actively involved in the learning process.

### **Vocabulary on Reading**

advance (n) (v) (d)	تقدمايتقدم
advertise (v) (d)	يعلن عن
adverts (n)	إعلانات
application (n)	تطبيق
audio (adj)	صوتی
basic (adj)	أساسي
burning (adj)	مشتعل/عاجل
Celsius (n)	ملوية
competitive (adj)	تنافسي
conquer (v) (ed)	يقمر/يغزو/يتغلب على
constantly (adv)	بشكل دائم
create (v) (d)	يخلق/ينتج
curious (adj)	فضولی <i>ا</i> غریب
director (n)	مخرج/مدير

نظام صوتى مجسم	Dolby Stereo (n)
ضروري	essential (adj)
دليل	evidence (n)
ب <i>عدایوسع/ی</i> تعدد	expand (v) (ed)
شيد/عقرط/متطرف	extreme (adj)
كتاب مصور	illustrated book (n)
غاهزامحيط	immersive (adj)
بداع	innovation (n)
بدلا من ذلك	instead (adv)
قنم	introduce (v) (d)
الن المحتمل	likely (adv)
طلل	liquid (n)
و و و و و و و و و و و و و و و و و و و	method (n)
سالدان :	minus (prep)

packaging (n)	التعبئة والتغليف	science fiction (n)	ځيال علمي
paper-thin (adj)	في سُمك الورقة	space (n)	الفضاء
permanent (adj)	دائم	step (n)	خطوة
potentially (adv)	من المحتمل	survive (v) (d)	ينجو/ببقى على قيد الحياة
practical (adj)	عملی	system (n)	نظام
predict (v) (ed)	بننيا ب	technology (n)	التكنولوجيا
printing (n)	الطباعة	teen (n)	مراهق
provide (v) (d)	يزو <i>دا</i> يوفر	temperature (n)	مرجة الحرارة
quality (n)	نوعية/جودة	tin (n)	علبة صفيح لحفظ الطعام
require (v) (d)	يتطلب/يحتاج	totally (adv)	كليًا/تمامًا
roll (n)	ر لفة	visuals (n)	مرئيات/مؤثرات بصرية

### Vocabulary on Listening & Video Script

يتأقلم	Saturn (n)	کوکب زحل
الصقر	scare (v) (d)	يرعب
متجمد	suppose (v) (d)	پفترض/ يظن
بوصة (وحدة قياس)	trainers (n)	حذاء رياضي
وقد		
صف/ طابور	tutor (n)	معلم خاص
	يتأقلم الصقر متجمد بوصة (وحدة قياس) يقع	scare (v) (d)  متجمد suppose (v) (d)  trainers (n)  يقع  tutor (n)

### Workbook Vocabulary

cancel (v) (led)	يلغى	popular (adj)	محبوب/شعبی
college (n)	كلية	powerful (adj)	åوى
cycle lane (n)	ممر/حارة للدراجات	seat (n)	مقعد
educational (adj)	تعليمي	shape (n)	شكل
explore (v) (d)	يستكشف	square (n)	
face (v) (d)	يواجه	Square (11)	ا مربع :

### Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

after all	على أى حال
at a competitive price	بسعر منافس
make noises	يصدر صوتًا/ضوضاء
(be) able to	قادر على
discuss with	يئامش مع
essential for/to	ضروری لـ

on a big scale	ملى نطاق كبير
on average	في المتوسط
on display	ني العرض
find out about	نه نفشتر
interested in	ممتم بـ
search for	يبعث عن

#### Derivatives

	1 2 /4 5 (1)	ves	Derivati		
tive	Adjec	and the second	Nonu	erb	Ve
معلن عنه	advertised	إعلان	advertisement	يعلن	advertise
مبدع/خلاق	creative	خلق/إبداع منشئ/مبتكر	creation creator	يخلق/ينتج	create
پمکن مدہ	expandable	تمدد/توسع	expansion	يمد/يتوسع/يتمدد	expand*
نیالی (مبدع) نیالی (غیر واقعی)	imaginative imaginary	خيال	imagination	يتخيل	imagine
مُطِيِّق/منفذ	implemented	إجراء/تنفيذ	implementation	ينفذ/يجرى/يحقق	implement
مبدع/إبداعي	innovative	إبداع	innovation	يبدع	innovate
تقديعي	introductory	تقديم/مقدمة	introduction	يقدم	introduce
معلنع	processed	عملية	process	يجرى عملية/يعالج	process
تمویلی/إمدادی	provisional	توفير/إمداد	provision	یزو <i>دای</i> وفر	provide
مطلوب	required	متطلبات	requirement	يتطلب	require
معيط بـ	surrounding	إحاطة الأشياء المحيطة/البيا	surround surroundings المحيطة	يحيط ب	surround
ظجى	surviving	النجاة ناج	survival survivor	ينجو	survive



The company expands the business in the offy-The expansion in the offy will benefit their capital.
 Their type of business is expandable.

### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word Meaning		المرادف Synonym	العضاد Antonym	
basic	أساسي	main/major	فرعی/غیر هام minor/unimportant	
conquer	يقدر/يتغلب على	defeat/overcome	surrender/assist عداسيام	
curious	فضولي	interested	unconcerned غير ممتم	
essential	ضروري	necessary/obligatory	optional/free اختیاری/در	
expand	يمدايتوسع	extend/enlarge	decrease/shrink يقل/ينكمش	
imagine	يتخيل	fancy/suppose	neglect/disregard یعمل/یتجاهل	
implement	يتقذايجري	carry out/enforce	cancel/give up يلغى/يستسلم	
innovation	إبداع	creativity	tradition/imitating عقليد	
method	طريقة	technique/way	disorganisation/chaos عدم تنظیم/فوضی	
practical	عملى	feasible/pragmatic	irrational/impractical غیر عقلانی/غیر عملی	
predict	بثنباب	anticipate/foresee	ignore يتجاهل	
require	بتطلب/يطلب	need/desire	dislike/refuse یکره/یرفض	
spectacularly	بشكل رائع	amazingly/extraordinarily	badly/poorly معيف badly/poorly	
survive	ينجو	remain/last	die يموت	
totally	كلينا تعاما	entirely/absolutely	incompletely/partially بشکل غیر کامل/جزئینا	

## Check Point 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

T	1 Many scientists believe that the Earth is the only that has life in the solar system.						
	a) plant	b) galaxy	c) planet	d) comet			
2	When go to s	pace, they float due to the l	ack of gravity, so they sho	ould be trained for this.			
	a) astronomers	b) astrologers	c) ostriches	d) astronauts			
3	The results about the	e new vaccine were obtain	ed from four independen	t			
	a) experiences	b) experiments	c) exams	d) examples			
4	My friend called me at a/antime, nearly 3 o'clock in the morning.						
	a) inconvenient	b) perfect	c) modular	d) interesting			
5	6 An interview normally forms part of the of selecting a new employee.						
	a) survey	b) process	c) search	d) pressure			

### Reading Text (1)



(1) تادامس
محاط ب (2)
يغمر (3)
يثقد /يجري (4)
بشكل رائع (5)
غير مناسب/غير ملائم (6)
مفهوم (7)
یجری تجربة (8)
عملية (9)

ينتج على نطاق واسع (10)

'Surround sound' is a system that uses 3 or more speakers<sup>(1)</sup> to make you feel like you are 'surrounded<sup>(2)</sup> by sound. Surround sound experiments go as far back as the 1930s. In fact, the technology was first introduced in 1940 in the Walt Disney Film Fantasia, which used Fantasound. This was a system designed to totally immerse<sup>(3)</sup> the audience in the film like the visuals did. Unfortunately, it was too expensive to implement<sup>(4)</sup> on a big scale, as Fantasound needed 54 speakers. It wasn't until 1975, with the invention of Dolby Stereo, requiring just four basic speakers that 'surround sound' became practical. It was used spectacularly<sup>(5)</sup> in the film Star Wars. True surround sound in the home, however, didn't arrive until 1982, with the introduction of Dolby Surround technology. But this still required four speakers, making it expensive and inconvenient<sup>(6)</sup>.

Now, a whole new approach<sup>(7)</sup> has been developed by scientists at the Chemnitz University of Technology in Germany, which uses paper instead of speakers. The team had experimented<sup>(8)</sup> before; in 2015, they created an illustrated book which had speakers hidden inside the pages that made noises as readers turned them. Now they have developed a printing process<sup>(9)</sup> which can print whole rolls of the paper-thin speakers, rather than one sheet at a time. They have used this to make the T-ring, a 360-degree paper speaker, a sound experience more immersive than even a cinema, and can be potentially mass-produced<sup>(10)</sup> at a competitive price. Professor Hubler, from the university predicts that one major use of this new idea will be for audio advertising and packaging. Imagine the packaging on bottles and tins playing music or adverts for you in your local supermarket!!

### Reading Text (2)

Teen Astronomers is a website for young people who are interested in finding out about the world they live in. If you have any burning questions, please email us at teenastronomers@ theconversation.edu.au.

Why has nobody found any life outside of Earth? - Tarek, age 17, Zagazig, Egypt.

Thank you for your question, Tarek. Astronomers<sup>(1)</sup> like us are constantly searching for planets<sup>(2)</sup> which may support human life, but they're not easy to find. To start with, it's likely that if such a planet exists, it will be outside our solar system<sup>(3)</sup>. Until we have invented the technology to get us to these planets, we won't be able to study the conditions there.

But we'll keep using the technology we have to find out what we can, until we have found some evidence.

One of the most important things is to find a planet with water, because it is essential for all life forms. Scientists recently discovered that there is permanent liquid water on Mars, which made a lot of people excited. After all, it is the closest planet to Earth. However, on average, the temperature on Mars is about minus 60 degrees Celsius. In winter it can go down as low as 125 degrees below freezing. When we've found a way for astronauts<sup>(4)</sup> to survive these extreme temperatures, they'll be able to spend enough time on the surface of Mars to collect useful data.

Mars is hopefully just one step into the universe<sup>(5)</sup>. Once we've conquered Mars, it will be easier to expand into the universe beyond, with future advances in space technology.

### Reading Text (3) (Workbook)

#### Technology in the cinema

When you watch a good film, it is easy to forget where you are. Technology, however, is making the film experience even more real.

In the 1970s, a company called IMAX took a different approach. Their films were shown on very large, tall screens. Special speakers were put behind the screen, which helped to make the sound better and louder. In addition, the films were made using a special process which made the pictures look much more 'real'.

The problem with these types of films was the cost. They had to build special square cinemas, because people needed to watch the film in seats which all faced the screen. You also needed special cameras and couldn't make films of more than an hour long. So these films were nearly all educational, often about nature. One of the most popular was about climbing Mount Everest and when you watched it, you really felt you were surrounded by snowy mountains.

Since 2000, however, similar technology has allowed traditional films to be made in the same way. These are mass-produced and shown in traditional cinemas. As a result, many modern films sound great. Many are in 3D, so that the pictures look real and not flat. Some cinemas even have seats that move while you watch the film to immerse you even more into the experience. Other cinemas have even experimented with allowing you to 'feel' the film using smell, rain and wind. However, the cost of this will probably mean this technology won't be in most cinemas.



- علماء القلك (1)
- کواکب (2)
- المجموعة الشمسية (3)
- رواد القضاء (4)
- الكون (5)

Unit 3 / Lessons 1 & 2

### Listening Text (Workbook)



Journalist: Today, I'm talking to a space scientist and astronomer, Professor El-Taweel, about where we are most likely to find life in our solar system. So, Professor, I suppose  $m_{0s}$ people think we'll first find life on Mars, is that right?

Professor: Well, many countries are sending spacecraft to that planet at the moment, so it's possible, yes. I think we'll certainly find water. But once we've finished exploring Mars. I think that we'll find other places that are just as likely to have life.

Journalist: Really? Can you give me an example?

**Professor**: Yes. Enceladus is one of the planet Saturn's many moons, but it is very interesting. In 2005, a spacecraft took photos of a huge amount of water coming up from the surface of the moon then flying out into space. Once we've sent a spacecraft back to Enceladus that can take some of this water, we'll know where it comes from and if there is life on the moon.

Journalist: That's amazing. Are there any other places like this?

**Professor**: Yes, Saturn's largest moon, called Titan, has lakes on the surface. These are probably made from gases, not water, but we have already sent a small spacecraft to Titan. When we've sent another one that can study the lakes, we will know more.

Journalist : Anywhere else?

Professor: Yes, there is also one of the planet Jupiter's moons, called Europa. Some scientists think there might be more water here than on Earth. The problem is that the water on Europa lies about 15 kilometres below a frozen surface. We won't be able to study this until we've got powerful machines that can dig into the moon.

### Check Point 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	HECK POINT	
1	The gardener advised me to	the roots of the house plant in water for a while if it
	looked dry.	
	a) flood	b) dive
	c) immerse	d) drown
2	The publishing company is specialise	d in books for nursery and primary school
	students.	
	a) academic	b) immersive
	c) expanded	d) illustrated
3	Thesystem is the sun and al	I the planets that move around it.
	a) lunar	<b>b</b> ) solar
	c) space	d) security
4		. international problems at the present time.
	a) burning	b) flipping
	c) persuasive	d) affecting
5	The new 3D wallpaper cost me three hi	undred pounds a
·-	a) gram	b) roll
	c) weight	d) speck



## Vocabulary in Use



### FOCUS on Vocabulary

implement	ـ ينفذ/يطبق	
start using a system		t <sub>p</sub>
mass-produced	-    منتج بكميات كبيرة	
made cheaply and in large numbers with a machine	**************************************	
approach	ـ مفعوم	
series of steps leading to producing something		
spectacularly	ـ بشکل رائع	
extremely good, exciting or surprising		
inconvenient	۔ غیر مناسب/غیر ملائم	
• causing difficulty or problems		
process	عملية -	
way of viewing or doing something		
surround	ـ يغمر	
be all round (someone or something)		
speaker	۔ سماعة/مكبر صوت	
device through which sound is heard		
experiment (v)	۔ پجری تجربة	
• use scientific methods to find something out or discover something	-	
immerse	ا يحيط	)
involve yourself deeply in		

### Notes on Vocabulary

	approach مفصوم (طريقــة تعامــل مع مشــكلة أو موقف بطريقة مخططة أو مجربة).	a way of dealing with a particular problem or situation, especially a way that has been carefully planned Today's approach to raising children is very different from 40 years ago.
	method طریقــة (طریقــة اداء شــیء خاصــة معروفة أو مستخدمة غالبًا).	You can choose whichever method of payment you prefer.
	means وسیلة (شیء تستخدمه لفعل أو إنجاز شیء)	communication.
	technique أسلوب/تقنية (طريقة محددة لفعل شيء تحتاج إلى مهارة يتم تعلمها أو ممارستها)	a particular way of doing something, for which you need a skill that has to be learned and practised
	evidence دلیال (حقائق أو علامات تظمر وجود أو صدق شیء بوضوح )	facts or signs that show clearly that something exists or is true, Scientists are hoping to find evidence that there was once life on Mars. There was not enough evidence to convict يعين him of the murder. (indicator) أو (sign) بعنا المعنى
2	symptom عرَض (علامة على وجود مرض أو مشكلة خطيرة)	a sign that someone has an illness or that a serious problem exists  Some of the symptoms of COVID-19 disease are tiredness and bone pains.
	signal علامة ( تدل على أنك يجب أن تفعل شيئًا أو أن لديك اتجاهًا محددًا)	a sign that shows that you should do something, or that you have a particular attitude  Severe chest pain is a warning signal that cannot be ignored.
	expand  (يوسع نشاطتا)  increase  ينيد (يصبح أكبر في العدد أو الكمية أو الدرجة)	to become larger in size, or to include a wider range of activities  The business has expanded at a rate of 15% per year.  to become larger in number, amount, or degree  Sales increased by 25%.
(3	double/triple يتضاعف أو يزيد ثلاث مرات	<ul> <li>The level of violence has increased.</li> <li>to become twice as much or three times as much</li> <li>Since 1950, the number of people dying from cancer has almost doubled.</li> <li>The company's profits tripled last quarter.</li> </ul>
	process ١- عملية طبيعية أو صناعية لحدوث أو إنتاج شيء ٢- عملية إجرائية (سلسلة من الخطوات لإتمام شيء)	<ul> <li>Coal forms by a slow process of chemical change.</li> <li>Learning a language is a slow process.</li> </ul>
4	۱- عملیة جراحیة operation ۲- عملیة إنجاز (عمل/نشاط)لشرکة أو منظمة	She's going to have an operation on her knee.  A huge rescue operation was launched after two divers

were reported missing.

instead یتنام لربط جملتین او تاثی instead of سم او v-ing)	) We بدلامن ذلك (تس the في نصاية جملة) You	uldn't afford a new car. Instead, I bought a used one. didn't have enough money for a movie, so we went to park instead. should talk to your teacher instead of just complaining ne about the problem.		
otes co	n sentences	from Listening and Reading Texts		
		Did was the three		
Unfortunately, it wa	is too expensive to	implement		
		لاحظ استخدام (to) to) بمعنى (جداً لدرجة أن لا).		
In fact, the technolo Until we have inven	ogy was first introdu ted the technology	uced in 1940. y to get us to these planets,		
تكنولوجيا محددة	abstract no) للإشارة إلى advances in space t	لاحظ استخدام (the) قبل (technology) رغم أنها من أسماء المعانى (ouns) والذا كانت بأكل والمخلات بقما أباة وثار المداة الأخبرة في النم والثان		
But this still required four speakers, making it expensive and inconvenient.  لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) اختصارا لجملة الوصل فالجملة أصلها.  But this still required four speakers, which made it expensive and inconvenient.				
Teen Astronomers i world they live in.	is a website for you	ung people who are interested in finding out about the		
		لاحظ استخدام (n/v-ing) بعد (interested in)-		
Scientists recently of people excited.	discovered that the	ere is permanent liquid water on Mars, which made a lot		
		لاحظ استخدام (which) للإشارة إلى الجملة كلها.		
heck Point (		orrect answer from a, b, c or d: when they are heated.		
a) increase	b) double	c) triple d) expand		
The criminal's wife v	vas charged with gi	iving falsein court to free her husband.		
a) symptom	b) signal	c) evidence d) note		
Repetition can help	the learning	especially for primary school pupils.		
a) Process	b) operation	c) option d) intention		
Speed bumps are a	n effective	of stopping cars from going too fast.		
a) approach	b) technique	c) means d) method		

Unit 3 Lessons 1 & 2 121



## **Vocabulary Exercises**

CI	noose the correct a	answer from a, b, c	or d:		
(	Key vocabulary, Reading, Listening, Workbook Vocabulary & Vocabulary Notes				
			ching should make it easier		
			c) application		
2			will continue to discover ne		
	a) astronomers	b) astrologers	c) astronauts	d) chemists	
3			nat she forgot all about her		
•			c) immersed		
4			of reforms in the economy		
			c) implanted		
5			sier to mass than t		
			c) produce		
6	The car had a pow	verful sound system	with four		
	a) receivers	b) speakers	c) recorders	d) stereos	
7			, no one is sure if there is int		
	a) universe	b) verse	c) star	d) planet	
8			was a Russian . call		
			c) trainer		
9	It was a difficult	to collect mu	ich information about this b	oring subject.	
			c) work		
10	There are plans to	the airport	in Sharm El-Sheikh to hold	bigger planes.	
*	a) expand	b) increase	c) double	d) triple	
11	Recent in	IT have led to impo	rtant changes in the work <mark>o</mark>	f offices.	
			c) advances		
12	After the injury of	his shoulder, the foo	otballer is getting fit again, v	vhich has been	
	a long slow				
			c) system		
13	Water is one of the	enecessitie	s of life which we can't live w	without.	
			c) extreme		
14	From 1960 to 1965	5, the Soviets launch	ed twenty-six known	into space.	
	a) systems	b) moons	c) vehicles	d) spacecrafts	
15	Yousif Shaheen is	considered one of th	ne best film in Egyp	t throughout history.	
	<ul><li>a) astronomers</li></ul>	b) clients	c) directors	d) customers	
16			highly qualified young peo	ple.	
	a) offer	b) introduce	c) provide	d) give	
17	Many recent studi	es couldne	w ideas in treating people o	of some serious diseases.	
	a) introduce	b) prevent	c) deduce	d) design	
18	Computers and th	e internet have beco	ome a/an part of m	odern life.	
	a) curious	b) essential	c) secondary	d) audio	
19	The new magazine	e is mainly addressin	g between 13 and	19.	
00	a) adults	b) infants	c) teens	d) elders	
20	iraπic problems ai	re made better by th	e huge project of improving	the road in Egypt	
	a) processions	b) successions	c) presentations	d) systems	

27			and experience i	n electronics.
		b) valueless	c) visual	d) terrible
22	Industry leaders	that another 8,000	jobs could be available b	by the end of the year.
	a) talk	b) predict	c) reflect	d) speak
23	As soon as the actre	ss went out of the studio	s, she was suddenly	
	fans.		s, sine was saddenly minimum	, a did it di excited
	a) ignored	b) required	c) detached	d) surrounded
24			further investiga	
	a) requires	b) inquires	-	
25			c) finds	d) acquires
	a) helpful		aleed left the party sudde	
00	•	. The second second	c) curious	
20			n his father, who was ano	
			c) relative	
27			doesn't have suitable	
	a) normal	b) popular	c) educational	d) talented
28	I changed my comp	outer with a new and mo	remodel.	
	a) offensive	b) powerful	c) useless	d) permanent
29	Our manager is goi	ng to offers fron	n all companies before de	ciding what to choose.
		b) defy	•	d) explore
<u>_</u>				
_		repositions, Derivatives, S		
30		d to conquer her fear of f	lying. The verb "conquer"	is the synonym of
	the verb "".			
	a) miss	b) overcome	c) attack	d) submit
31			noises when I tu	rned the pages.  d) absorbs
	a) sends	b) receives	c) makes	a) absorbs
32		entialpeople's li	c) in	d) for
22	a) about	constructing new bridge	es and roads are under	
33	a) implement	b) implementation	c) implemented	d) implements
34	The new COVID-19	vaccine is now produced	l on a bigin man	y countries.
	a) scale	b) space	c) distance	d) road
35	I am used to discuss	sing all my problems	my family.	
	a) for	b) in	c) WITh	d) at
36	I learned about the	job from anin t	he newspaper.	
	A a discoutted	<b>b)</b> advertisement	c) advertised	d) advertising
37	The gallery's focus v	will expand to include the	work of modern artists. T	ne antonym of the verb
	"expand" is ,	4.1	c) increase	d) shrink
	a) raise	b) grow	yn clothes	d) shrink
38		that she can make her ov	c) creative	d) created
	a) create	b) creation of food products have in-	creased about eight perce	ent.
38		b) expected	c) placement	d) degree
	a) average	most products are sold	a competitive pr	
40		b) on	c) about	d) at
	a) with	F 41 L41 L		



### Lessons 1 & 2



#### Language

_	
	1
	1
-4	//

#### The present perfect for the future

المضارع التام للتعبيرعن المستقبل

خدم كل من المضارع البسيط والمضارع التام للتعبير عن المستقبل بعد روابط زمنية معينة:

Future simple (will, be going to + inf.) after, before, till/until, when, as soon as, once, now that, the moment

Present simple Present perfect

After Ahmed finishes/has finished his exams, I'll take him for a picnic.

The manager is going to see you as soon as he comes out of the meeting.

He won't say anything until the boss tells him.

Call me as soon as you get back.

لاحظ أن الفعل الأمر يحل محل المستقبل

I won't touch (Don't touch) anything before the police arrive.

في الجمل الســابقة اســتخدمنا المســتقبل لحدث ســوف يتم بعد حدث آخر في المســتقبل أو قبله ولكن إذا كان الأمر عادة أو شــيئًا دائم الحدوث نستخدم المضارع البسيط في الجملتين مع أداة الربط:

- After I finish my homework, I usually help my sister with hers. I always have a cup of tea before I leave for work.
- I never buy canned food until I check the expiry date.

### Check Point

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 I'll be at the airport when .
  - a) you will get there

- b) the plane will take off
- d) you arrive c) the plane landed
- 2 | .....ready as soon as you phone me.
  - a) had been
- b) was

- c) will be
- d) could be
- 3 We will start having dinner as soon as my mother ..... the food.
  - a) has cooked
- c) is cooking b) cooked
- d) had cooked

- 4 We'll stay here till she ....
  - a) returned
- b) returns
- c) had returned
- d) return

- 5 | \_\_\_\_her the news before she leaves.
  - a) had told
- b) told

- c) will be told
- d) 'm going to tell



Check the answers at the end of the book.



١) نستخدم While لحدث سوف يحدث أثناء حدوث الآخر في المستقبل ويأتي بعدها المضارع البسيط أو المضارع المستمر. While I look for a job, I'll continue to study.

٢) هناك أفعال تعبر ضمنيًا على أنها مستقبل ولكن شكلها مضارع بسيط مثل: want, need, must, have to, are to, etc. فنستخدم معما نفس القاعدة

I want you to be in charge until I get back from holiday.

٧٠ يستخدم v-ing بعد after/before/while إذا لم يأت فاعل بعدهم على أن يكون الفاعل في الجملتين واحدًا. After doing my exercise, I'll help you.

٤) لا يأتي المستقبل أبدا بعد الروابط الزمنية

After I will finish my work, I'll help you. (X)

When this letter is written, it will be sent.

After I finish/have finished my work, I'll help you. (1)

عكن استخدام الميني للمجمول في المضارع البسيط أو التام والمستقبل.



# Language Exercises

Check your understanding.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 I'll help you with your homework after I	the dishes.
a) will wash	b) washed
c) had washed	d) wash
2   this report before I go home.	
a) finish	b) had finished
c) 'll finish	d) finished
3 He won't go home until he thi	· ·
a) had written	b) has written
c) write	d) wrote
4 He will wash up before he to b	
a) goes	b) went
c) have gone	d) had gone
5 Once it	a, mad game
a) will get	b) gets
c) had got	d) was getting
6 I will pay you when I my cheq	
a) am getting	b) will get
c) have got	d) had got
7 She will stay in bed till the clock	
a) strike	b) strikes
c) had struck	d) struck
8 She on working until he tells	her to stop.
a) will go	b) would go
c) goes	d) has gone
9 When he, I'll give him the key	
a) returned	b) will return
	d) returns
10 By the time he thirty, he will h	nave a job and get married.
a) was	b) will be
-	d) be
11   until the January sales start	to buy a new Jacket.
a) will have waited	b) in going to wait
al conta	d) have waited
12 After I, I'll go out to book the	b) will phone you
a) have taken a shower	d) would have a cup of coffee
	leaves. There isn't another train today
c) went to bed  13 I hope he gets here the train	b) after
a) while	
Cluntil	•
14 We can leave as soon as	b) they are going to phone
a) the plane will take off	d) the train arrived
CLYOU are requy	

1	15 You must	wait the traffic lig	ght changes to green.
	a) before		b) until
	c) as soon	as	d) after
		the car, I'll join you.	
	a) polishe		b) was polished
	c) will pol		d) have polished
	17	the price of patrol is so him	h, I can't afford to run a car anymore.
			b) Until
	a) Now th		d) Before
	c) As soon		
ı		the film is over, I'll go to be	b) Until
	a) Just as		d) While
ı	c) Once	NA ( ) 1	· ·
١		ng now. We'd better wait until	
	a) will sto	р	b) stops
	c) stop		d) stopped
		us when you arrive	
	a) will ca		b) calls
	c) have c	alled	d) call
v			once they get home in the evening.
	a) have o	losed	b) will close
	c) close		d) closed
		nave the radio on while	
0	a) I study		b) I'm studying
1	c) studyi		d) all are possible
٠		urn your television off	
1		e you leave home	b) when you went to bed
		n as you got bored	d) after you have fallen asleep
		ve you thereyou n	
	a) until		b) whenever
	c) after	LVII	d) before
		orry! I'll watch you while you	
	a) swam		b) were swimming
	c) swim	nk his coffee while he	d) swimming
			b) wait
	a) is wa		d) has waited
		rating rat get experiencey	·
	a) while		b) as soon as
	c) after	•	d) until
		the letter before he pu	
	a) write		b) had written
	c) will v		d) can write
	29 Now th	at the rain's stopped,	to walk?
	a) can y	you want	b) may you want
		ou want	d) have you wanted
		until you press tha	t button.
	. 1	not start	b) starts
	c) will :	start	d) has started

# Test Yourself ©

### Unit 3 Lessons 1 & 2

Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	Many people agree with the right	of scientists toon	animals because this helps us.
	a) experience b) experime	nt () revise	d) improvise
2	The sun is the centre of the	system whose planets or	bit it.
	a) solar b) lunar	c) electric	d) space
3	I think visiting your friends witho		
	ready.		
	a) terrifying b) suitable	c) delightful	d) inconvenient
4	We should improve theo	f our products in order to b	e able to export them.
	a) quantity b) ability		
5	There were several of wal		
	a) rolls b) cubes		
6	Only a few of the earlier painting:		
	a) fade b) diminish	c) survive	d) observe
7	'Surround sound' is a great	. which helped movie audi	ence to enjoy art more and more.
	a) reflection b) perception	on c) intention	d) innovation
8	Because of pollution, the	of many parts of the world	was very high last summer.
	a) grade b) degree	c) temperature	d) snow
9	I the exam after I study al	I these books.	D base taken
	a) will be taken b) take	c) am going to	take d) nave taken
10	Until I finish this report, I	home.	d) won't go
	a) will go b) can go	c) nave gone	a) won t go
11	When the president, the	audience will stand up.	ived d) arrive
	a) is arriving b) arrives	e) has been an	home.
12	She will give the children their di	nner belote tier tidsband	d) will come
	a) comes b) is coming	ho to school.	
13	He'll have to behave better when	c) went	d) goes
	a) is going b) will go		
14	We can't do anything before	b) the doctor of	lidn't come
	a) the doctor comes	d) the doctor of	loesn't come
4.0	c) the doctor will come	Cities, I'll read "Oliver Twist"	
15		c) Until	d) Even if
40	a) While Once we hear any news, we	you.	
			d) have called
17	land the following sentences	is punctuated correctly:	
''	the same to do to the part		ant to go to the party".
	c) He said "I want to go to the par	ty." d) He said, "I w	ant to go to the party."
18	c) He said "I want to go to the part When we write a biography, we s	hould	
	When we write a biography, we a  invent incidents to make the p	erson famous	
c	b) tell facts about the person's	and doods	
4	a should like be	Wrong deeds	
	d) force people to love the perso	п	
			Unit 3 Lessons 1 & 2 127

- 19 Narrative essays ......
  - a) should be interesting to impress the reader
  - b) should contain imaginative incidents to make suspense
  - c) can tell real or imaginative stories
  - d) all of the above

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Heba was a member of the school's football team. Last Tuesday, her school had a friendly match against another school. It was a gruelling(1) match as both teams were equally skilled. Many of Heba's schoolmates were at the stadium to lend the team their support. They had banners, pom-poms and the school flag.

At one point in the match, Heba had the ball. She was dribbling<sup>(2)</sup> it towards the goal when suddenly, she was tackled(3) by a member of the other team. She tripped(4) and fell. A spasm(5) of pain shot up her leg and she cried out in agony. Immediately, she was taken off the field, It turned out that she had fractured<sup>(6)</sup> her shinbone<sup>(7)</sup>.

As a result of that match, Heba's leg was in a cast<sup>(8)</sup>. She had to be pushed around in a wheelchair for the next three weeks. She felt so incapacitated(9). Heba's classroom was on the third floor. However, due to her temporary immobility(10), the school principal had granted(11) special approval<sup>(12)</sup> for her class to shift to the ground floor until her leg had healed.

Despite this, there were still several classes that simply could not accommodate(13) such a move. The music class was on the second floor and the science laboratories were on the third floor. Heba would have to wheel herself to the stairs, then make use of a pair of crutches(14) to ascend the stairs slowly and carefully. Thankfully, she had wonderful classmates who were ready to help whenever needed.

Heba never forgot the kindness of her classmates. Heba's parents invited them all to their house and treated them to pizza as a way of showing their appreciation. Heba felt very fortunate to have such amazing friends.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 20 The best title to the passage is "......"
  - a) Heba's injury and the kind people
- b) The kind school principal

- c) The kind classmates
- d) Heba's troubles at school
- 21 According to paragraph one, why were Heba's schoolmates at the stadium?
  - a) They wanted to watch a gruelling match.
  - b) They wanted to support the football team.
  - c) They wanted to see the skills of the football team.
  - d) They wanted to show off their pom-poms and banners.
- 22 Which one of the following pieces of information is not true?
  - a) Heba fell because she felt a spasm in her leg.
  - b) Heba was in considerable pain after she was tackled.
  - c) Heba was heading towards the goal when she was tackled.
  - d) Heba was taken off the field immediately after she sustained an injury.
- 23 What was Heba's condition when she returned to school?
  - a) She was as active as usual. c) She was not able to do things normally.
- b) She was troubled by her studies.
- 24 The school principal proved to be ......
- d) She did not recognise her surroundings.
- a) kind and understanding
- b) cruel

c) aggressive

d) unpleasant



Mse (14)

(11) أعطى (12) موافقة

(9) عليز (10) مدم الحوكة

(7) همية الد 8 aug (8)

(5) تقلص (6) كسوت

- What does 'this' in paragraph four refer to?
  - a) Heba's injury.
  - b) Heba's class shifting to the ground floor.
  - c) Heba's classmates helping her up the stairs.
  - d) Heba's classes which were conducted in a different place.
- 26 Why did Heba feel very fortunate?
  - a) She had recovered fully from her injury.
  - b) Her parents had organised a party for her.
  - c) Her friends liked the pizza her parents ordered.
  - d) Her friends had been supportive and helpful.
- 27 The expression "treated them to pizza" means .............
  - a) they treated them kindly
- b) they had a meal of pizza
- c) they offered them a pizza drink
- d) they looked at them happily

#### Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

- 28 Technology is important in our lives because it helps to deal with everyday activities. Technology offers various tools to boost development and to exchange information.
  - التكنولوجيا معمة في حياتنا لأنها تساعد في التعامل مع الأنشطة اليومية كما تقدم التكنولوجيا أدوات متنوعة لتعزيز التنمية وتبادل المعلومات.
  - التكنولوجيا مهمة في حياتنا لأنها تساعد في التعامل مع الأنشطة اليومية كما تقدم التكنولوجيا أدوات متنوعة لاستخدام التنمية وتبادل المعلومات.
    - التكنولوجيا معمة في حياتنا لأنها تساعد في علاج مع الأنشطة اليومية كما تقدم التكنولوجيا أدوات متنوعة لتعزيز التنمية وتبديل المعلومات.
  - d) التكنولوجيا مهمة في حياتنا لأنها تساعد في علاج مع الأنشطة اليومية كما تقدم التكنولوجيا ماكينات متنوعة لتعزيز التنمية وتبادل المعلومات.
- 29 Entertainment technology helps people not only to relax and enjoy free time. The latest technology has been revolutionised daily entertainment. With computer technology, ways of being entertained have optimized greatly.
  - الا تساعد تكنولوجيا الترفيه الناس على الاسترخاء والاستمتاع بوقت الفراغ حيث أحدثت أحدث التكنولوجيا ثورة في مجال الترفيه اليومي ومع تكنولوجيا الكمبيوتر، تم تحسين طرق الترفيه بشكل كبير.
  - لتساعد تكنولوجيا الترفيه الناس ليس فقط على الاسترخاء والاستمتاع بوقت الفراغ حيث أحدثت أحدث التكنولوجيا ثورة في مجال الترفيه اليومي ومع تكنولوجيا الكمبيوتر، تم تحسين طرق الترفيه بشكل كبير.
  - لا تساعد تكنولوجيا الترفيه الناس على الاسـترخاء والاستمتاع بوقت الفراغ حيث وفرت أحدث التكنولوجيا ثورة في مجال الترفيه اليومي ومع تكنولوجيا الكمبيوتر، تم تحسين طرق الترفيه بشكل كبير.
  - d) تساعد تكنولوجيا الترفيه الناس ليس فقط على الاسترخاء والاستمتاع بوقت الفراغ حيث أجلت أحدث التكنولوجيا ثورة في مجال الترفيه اليومي ومع تكنولوجيا الكمبيوتر، تم تخزين طرق الترفيه بشكل كبير.
  - 30 إن ترشيد المياه واجب قومي لتجنب مشاكل نقص المياه وضمان توفر المياه للأجيال القادمة حيث لا يجب أن يتجاوز استهلاك المياه العدَّية معدل الإحلال الطبيعي لها.
  - a) Water rationalisation is a local duty to avoid water shortage problems and ensure the availability of water for future generations. The consumption of fresh water should exceed its natural replacement rate.
  - b) Water rationalisation is a global duty to avoid water shortage problems and ensure the availability of water for future generations. The production of fresh water should not exceed its natural replacement rate.
  - c) Water rationalisation is a national duty to avoid water shortage problems and ensure the availability of water for future generations. The consumption of fresh water should not exceed its natural replacement rate.
  - d) Water rationalisation is a national duty to avoid water shortage problems and ensure the availability of water for future generations. The consumption of fresh water should not reduce its natural replacement rate.

Unit 3 Lessons 1 & 2



# Lessons 3 & 4



## A Vocabulary

treatment (n)

#### **Key Vocabulary**

drugs (n)	عقاقير/أدوية/مخدرات
operation (n)	عملية جراحية
record (n) (v) (ed)	تسجيل/يسجل
sensor (n)	مستشعر/جماز استشعار

surgeon (n)*	جراح
surgery (n)	جراحة
treatment (n)	علاج/معاملة

Do you know a famous surgeon in Egypt?

### Vocabulary on Reading

addicted (adj)	مدمن	global (adj)	عالمي
advanced (adj)	متقدم	hacker (n)	مخترق/قرصان (إنترنت)
benefit (n) (v) (ed)	فائدة/يستفيد	harm (n)	ضرر
blog (n)	مدونة	individual (n) (adj)	فرد/غردی
case (n)	حالة/قضية في محكمة	issue (n)	قضية/مسالة
cause (v) (d)	-timi	log in (v) (ged)	يدخل على موقع نت
comment (n) (v) (ed)	تعليق/يعلق	nature (n)	طبيعة
complicated (adj)	معقد	organisation (n)	منظمة
cure (n) (v) (d)	علاج/يعالج	register (v) (ed)	يسجل/يدرج اسمه
cyber (adj)	إلكتروني	safety (n)	أمان
earthquake (n)	נעוט	security (n)	امن
everyday (adj)	يومى	simple (adj)	بسيط
gamer (n)	لاعب (ألعاب فيديو)	solve (v) (d)	. د

### Vocabulary on Listening & Video Script

accuracy (n)	
Artificial Intelligence (n)	الذكاء الإصطناعي
autonomously (adv)	بشكل مستقل
carry out (v) (y ied)	یجری/ینفذ
consultant (n)	استشاري/مستشار
diabetes (n)	مرض السكرى
distant (adj)	rīsi
dramatically (adv)	بشكل كبير
empathy (n)	تعاطف
handle (v) (d)	يتعامل مع/يتولى أمر

human (adj)	بشری/إنسائی
involve (v) (d)	يتضمن
monitor (v) (ed) (n)	يراقب/شاشة
normally (adv)	بشكل طبيعي
perform (v) (ed)	يۇدى
replace (v) (d)	يستبدل
surgical (adj)	جراحى
task (n)	معمة
transform (v) (ed)	يحول

### Workbook Vocabulary

decade (n)	عقد
shop assistant (n)	بائع في محل
self-driving (adj)	ذاتى القيادة
repair (v) (ed)	يصلح
measure (v) (d)	يقيس
fuel (n)	وقود

recycle (v) (d)	يعيد تدوير
equipment (n)	معدات
terrible (adj)	فظيع
last (v) (d)	يدوم
throw away (v)	یرمی <i>ای</i> تخلص من

### Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

do research	يقوم ببحث
do tasks	یؤدی مهامً
keep in touch	يبقى على اتصال
on balance	بعد لَّقَدُ كُلُّ الْأَعْتِبَارَاتَ ابعد تَفْكير
addicted to	مدمن على
depend on	يعتمد على
disagree with	يختلف مع
log in/on (to something	يدخل على (

on the one hand	من ناحية
on the other hand	من ناحیة اخری
on the whole	على العموم
stay healthy	يبقى بصحة جيدة
important for/to	معم ك
prefer to	يفضل على
talk about	پٽحدث عن

| Unit 3 | Lessons 3 & 4

### Derivatives

	Vuit	Not		he	TUITO
addict	يدمن	addiction	إدمان	addicted	Uni
hack"	يخترق	hacking hacker	اختراق مخترق	hacked	<u>بخترق</u>
operate	يجرى عملية/يشغل	operation	عملية	operated	فشفل
organise	ينظم	organisation	منطمة	organised	منظم
perform	يقوم بـايؤدى	performance performer	أداء مؤدى		
record	يسجل	recording	, سجل تسمېل	recorded	مسجل
register	يسجل/يدرج اسمه	registration	تسجيل اسم	eç sıkırılı	مدرج اسمه
replace	يستبدل	replacement	استبدال/بديل	Popular of	مستَّبدل -
secure	يؤمن	security	أمن	secure	امن

### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	لمرادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym
benefit	فائدة	advantage/profit	disadvantage/harm عيب اضرر
complicated	معقد	complex/problematic	easy/simple وeasy/simple
distant	بعيد	faraway/remote	near/nearby فربب
handle	يتعامل مع	manage/deal with	ignore/disregard يتبلهل
intelligence	ذكاء	wisdom/brilliance/wit	stupidity اغلا foolishness عماقة
monitor	يراقب	control/observe	neglect يفمل
perform	يۇدى	carry out/accomplish	avoid/forget يتجنب اينسى
record	يسجل	videotape	forget/ignore ينسى ايتجاهل
safety	أمان	protection/security	danger/jeopardy خطراتعریض للخطر
simple	بسيط	plain/easy	complicated/difficult بعصداصعب
task	مممة	duty/work	irresponsibility

Someone is trying to hack my phone.
 The hacker sends viruses through links.
 My phone is already hacked.

#### **Check Point** 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 📔 lasked my son to ...... the football match for me as I had an important meeting at that time. b) broadcast a) transform d) replay c) record Scientists hope to find a ..... for all kinds of cancer someday. a) result b) cure d) release c) theory Students' future ..... on how well they do in these exams. a) depends b) gives d) bases c) builds Some people have . . . . . . . more from modern technology than others. a) won b) moved d) benefited c) wasted After consulting two specialists, it was decided that my father required heart a) surgery b) healing d) implementation c) process Check the answers at the end of the book.

### Reading Text (1)

#### Posted 8 Sept 2021, 17.30

Technology is very important for us here in Mexico City. We depend on (1) smartphones, tablets, computers and especially the internet. I am lucky to have a computer in my house, because my father doesn't live with us, so it helps me keep in touch with him.

On a bigger scale, technology has helped save lives in Mexico. We have very advanced warning systems which give people more time to escape to safety if an earthquake is coming. On the other hand, cyber security has become a big issue. Computer hackers can cause serious harm to individuals and organisations. Important information can be stolen. There have been many

and organisations. Important information can be stolen. There have been many cases where this has happened in Mexico, and I'm sure there will be more in the future.

#### Posted 9 Sept 20221, 13.50

Hadia123

Eduardo

بعثمدعلی (١)

الكتروني (2)

(1) lund

(d) بندو (d)

مدمن (۵)

مُوائد (6)

علاجات (7)

Technology surrounds us. It's everywhere. It's hard to imagine a life without technology. But, of course, we could live without it. Only forty years ago people survived 41 without smartphones or the Internet. On the whole, I think technology can be dangerous because people can become addicted to it. They forget about simple things like walking in nature and being with friends.

### Posted 11 Sept 2021, 16.30

Joat 19

I don't agree with the last comment. The benefits of technology in medicine are obvious. People's lives are saved every day because of new technology in hospitals! In the future, it'll be even more important. It will help us discover new cores of for lots of diseases. Of course, technology has some negative effects, but on balance, we can't live without it now.

Log in ar register to post comments

thor 3 tresource 3 & 4

### Reading Text (2) (Workbook)

#### Possible future uses of Al

Experts all agree that we will see more artificial intelligence (AI) in the future, but how will this affect our lives?

Factories already use AI to build cars and machines. Work that used to be done by factory workers is now done by computers. In the next few decades, computers will also do some work that is now done by office workers and shop assistants. That means many shops and businesses won't need to close: they will be open for 24 hours.

When you use the internet, Al quickly knows what you are interested in and sends you advertisements to sell you things. In the future, Al will know enough about you to be able to tell factories to make things just for you: the things won't need to be mass-produced.

Many people think that self-driving cars will have replaced traditional cars within the next few decades. We will all be calling self-driving cars to take us where we want to go, just like we call a taxi today.

Soon, AI will also be helping us to learn new skills. It will help people produce amazing art or music. Al will also help us to communicate in any language. Mobile phones have changed the way we live in just a few years. In the near future, our lives will have changed again thanks to AI.

### Reading Text (3) (Workbook)

### The advantages and disadvantages to evolving technology

Technology is always changing. Every few years, you can buy televisions that have larger screens or better pictures. Mobile phones can do more and more things. On a bigger scale, computers in businesses, at airports and in almost every organisation become more and more powerful. We now depend on everything becoming better, bigger and faster.

On the one hand, this makes things easier for all of us. It is not very expensive to buy televisions that are almost as good as cinema screens. Mobile phones mean that you can be connected to the internet anywhere, so you can always find out information or know where you are. Planes and cars are safer and businesses work better.

On the other hand, new technology is very bad for the environment. We all want to buy the latest phone, television or computer game, but that often means throwing away the old ones. You can recycle some parts of old equipment, but a lot of it is never used again. Who wants an old phone that does not connect to the internet?

On the whole, it is good that technology changes. We all want to have things that can improve our everyday lives. On balance, however, I think that we have to find a way to use new technology on old equipment. It is terrible that we have to throw away good equipment just because it does not use the latest technology. If we could build phones, TVs and computers that could last for decades, we could have a cleaner, greener world.

### Listening Text



presenter: In the last 70 years, technology has changed dramatically in the field of medicine. Back then they didn't have computers, smart phones or even the internet. These days robots are used to carry out operations. They are still controlled by humans but using robots allows doctors to perform the operations with more control and accuracy. But will robots be performing operations completely on their own one day? Let's ask our medical expert, Reuben.

بشكل مستقل (2)

يراقب (3)

بهاز استشعار (4)

استشاری (5)

تعاطف (6)

:One thing you may've heard about is Artificial Intelligence(1) or Al. A number of companies think within the next year or two, robots

will have started to perform some very simple operations autonomously(2) run by computers. Soon surgeons won't even need to be in the room. It'll even be possible

to perform an operation from another country.

Presenter: Wow! Incredible. Another really exciting development is how we can use our smartphones to monitor(3) our health. What have you got here?

: Well, this app is connected to a little sensor on my arm. It tells me my blood sugar level. I click a button on my phone and place it near the sensor<sup>(4)</sup>. It makes a little sound, and there you can see my glucose level is 7.3. It's especially helpful for people with diabetes, which is a disease which occurs when your blood sugar is too high.

**Presenter**: Amazing! So, what next?

Reuben

Reuben

Reuben

: Well, it's my belief that by the next decade Al in particular, will have transformed health care completely, and will be saving lives. Using data from patients' medical records, Al will be able to identify and name illnesses, design treatment plans, and create new drugs way faster than any doctor or consultant(5). Some people worry that AI systems will replace doctors and nurses, but I don't think so. They'll be able to concentrate on tasks which depend uniquely on human skills instead, such as empathy<sup>(6)</sup>. But what is certain is that we'll all be healthier and living longer due to new technology.

### Check Point (2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	The factory needs a	better system for	the quality of the pr	roducts,
	a) damaging	b) monitoring	c) imaging	d) shooting
2	My journey to work	takes an hou	r in the underground.	
	a) amazingly	b) repeatedly	c) surprisingly	d) normally
3	Ais a pe	rson who uses computers	to get access to data in so	mebody else's computer
	or phone system wit	thout permission.  b) electrician  e vaccines, the number of	c) hacker	d) robber
	declining. a) causes Computers have	b) cases the way work is d b) transmitted	c) Issues	d) rules
	a) transformed		(MICHER) C	heak the answers at the end of the Land

سوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Unit 3 Lessons 3 & 4

## Vocabulary in Use FOCUS Con Vocabulary عقاقير/أدوية drugs medicines or substances for making medicines operation in عملية جراحية • the process of cutting into someone's body to repair or remove a part that is damaged > to store music, sound, television programmes, etc. on a disc or tape so that people can listen to them or watch them again sensor مستشعر احماز استشعار a piece of equipment used for discovering the presence of light, heat, movement, etc. surgeon a doctor who does operations in a hospital surgery medical treatment in which a surgeon cuts open your body to repair or remove something treatment something that is done to cure someone who is injured or ill لمزيد من الكتب انضم الي قناة الحلم الجامعي اكتب في بحث تليجرام @thanawia\_3ama تطيبق اللصواء روامل فع ميلون واستمليك من طرا الفصول الاقتراض التجلم التفاطر واستمنسوا منا التجلم التفاطر

## Moles con Vocabulary

organisation	a group of people, companies, or countries, which is set up for
منظمة (تضم مجموعة من الناس أو الشـركات	a particular purpose
أو البلاد تم إنشاؤها لغرض معدد)	The World Health Organisation is urging the government to provide people with COVID-19 vaccines more quickly.
institution	a large important organisation such as a bank or university
مؤسسة (منظمة/شركة هامة مثل بنك أو جامعة)	Cairo University is an important academic institution in the Middle East.
association	an organisation for people in a particular profession, sport, or
	activity, which officially represents its members
معنة أو رياضة أو نشاط لتمثيل الأعضاء	The Football is a Liation is on a meeting to choose
ېشکل رسمي)	a new president.
global	1. affecting or including the whole world
١- تالهي) كوشي	2. considering all the parts of a problem or situation together
٠٠ شاعل	The rise of temperature is a classic climate problem.
	We are taking a graphiview of our business.
international	concerning more than one nation
<i>دولی ا</i> بین اکثر من دولة	Surely, the international trade was affected by COVID-19 precautionary measures.
comment	something that you say or write in order to give your opinion
تعليق شفوى أو مكتوب للتعبير عن رأى	All website members are invited to send in their comment and suggestions.
remark	something that you say
ملاحظة (شفوية)	We must ignore Wael if he starts making rude remarks,
point	something that someone mentions about a subject in
نقطة (شيء مذكور عن موضوع في مناقشة أو	
مناظرة أو مقال)	He mentions a number of important points in his article.
treat يعالج شخصًا/يتعامل مع	Patients are treated with a combination of medication معالجة and exercise.
cure یشفی/یعالج من مرض	Many formerly fatal diseases can now be cured
a cure (n) علاج	There's no cure for diabetes but the symptoms can be managed.
hoat	heal (wounds/cuts/injuries/burns)
heal يندمل/يلتلم (مع الحروق والقطع والجروح	Vitamin K is needed by the body for healing cuts and
والإصابات)	bruises.

## on sentences from Listening and Reading Texts

Did you notice these notes while reading?

... so it helps me keep in touch with him.

On a bigger scale, technology has helped save lives in Mexico. It will help us discover new cures, ويد استخدام فعل في المصدر بدون (to) بعد (help) كما يمكن أيضًا استخدام (المصدر + to +

They forget about simple things like walking in nature and being with friends.

لإحظ استخدام الأفعال قبل وبعد (and) في صيغة واحدة (١٠١١ - ١٠١١)

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Readers of our Facebook page are invited to send in their

and suggestions.

a) recipes

b) observations

c) remarks

- d) comments
- 2 Burning oil, coal and gas has a great effect on making warrning worse.

a) global

b) international

c) local

- d) national
- 3 I've broken my leg, but the doctor says it should easily as it's a clean break.

a) treat

b) heal

c) cure

- d) stop
- Egypt joined the International Football
- (i.e. FIFA) in 1925.

a) Party

b) Organisation

c) Association

d) Institution



دعوه حلوه للشخص اللي صور الكتاب دا ولك بالمثل،،





Remembering • Understanding

## Vocabulary Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:						
Key vocabulary, Reading, Listening, Workbook Vocabulary & Vocabulary Notes						
1 Many doctors have carried out extensive research into the effects of the new						
	•	cancer on children.	carried out extensive r	esearch into the effects	of the new for	
			b) symptom	c) drug	d) assa	
<	2	The young doctor re	eferred also me to the he	ospital consultant of	to make a decision	
		about my knee obei	ration.			
}		a) chemistry	b) surgery	c) radiology	d) invention	
	_	The elietily soldiers	Were accused of inhuma	nity in their of the	no war pricopore	
*		-/ treatment	elimination	C) solution	d) accuracy	
		poctors waiting tha	it smoking can	serious respiratory diseas	AC .	
		a) (casoii	DI research	()	(d)	
	3	Many cancer victims	s can beif the d	isease is detected early e	nough.	
		w) Operated	Ul healed	( ) munananan	d)	
		a) intelligence	b) infoction	elops rapidly between the	ages of four and five.	
	7	Pollution is a	problem which poods	c) mistake the cooperation of all co-	d) fault	
		a) local	b) simple	C) national	d) alabat	
1	8	It is the responsibilit	ty of each to de	fend Egypt against enemi	ios	
		a) individual	b) hacker	c) teacher	d) surgeon	
i.	9	El Orman is a famo	us non-governmental c	haritable that is	d) surgeon mainly concerned with	
		helping the poor.				
		a) company	b) department	c) organisation	d) section	
	10	Allemploy	ees receive basic safety t	raining before any new b	uilding project.	
	11	a) immunity	b) popularity	c) charity	d) security	
	11	intelligenc	e is the science of how	to make computers do t	hings that usually need	
		human intelligence.	h) Artificial	c) Natural	al) to the second	
	12	The new factory will	Il bring a lot of	to the area by employing	a) Industrial	
E	12 The new factory will bring a lot of to the area by employing people and refreshing the economy.					
		a) harms	b) troubles	c) benefits	d) interests	
3	13			e small town, but no serie	ous damage was made	
	,	a) earthquake	b) accident	c) tsunami	d) storm	
-	14	The team's coach wa		er losing five successive m	natches.	
	4~	a) lost	b) replaced	c) placed	d) detected	
	15	The old secretary w	as fired for not	her duties and this result	ed in the delay of many	
		projects.	le)in-	c) manfauraturu	15	
	18		b) carrying		a) producing	
,			I h to the I	y village into a busy touris  () transfused		
`	17	a) transformed		uld not be passed to	d) returned	
X		a) humane	b) human	c) inhuman	d) humanness	
S.	18	The bank installed s		rared that come	on when a person in	
18 The bank installed security lights with an infrared that come on when a personear them.					· Person is	
0 2.7		a) monitor	b) machine	c) reactor	d) sensor	
				ſ Ū	Init 3 Lessons 3 & 4 139	

19 The police officer reported that street-fight	s are a/anoccurre	nce in this area of slums,		
a) every day b) everyday	c) day	d) days		
20 The coach said he didn't have any	after losing the match.			
a) estimations b) accounts	c) comments	d) issues		
21 The supermarket owner decided to install	a new system after	r it was robbed.		
a) transport h) surgery	c) maturity	a) security		
22 The computer programmer has the difficu	lt of organising th	e information.		
a) task b) profession	c) position	a) Work		
23 Dr Magdy Yaccoub is one of the most famo	ous heartall over	the world.		
a) chemists b) surgeons	c) patients	u) leaders		
24 Rubbish bags are made of plastic	from old packaging mater	ial.		
a linear tool by apprinted	c) recycled	a) lellewen		
25 Dr Magdy Yaccoub is one of the doctors	who contributed much to	ways of neart		
treatments.				
a) distant b) explanatory	c) autonomous	d) surgical		
26 The hospital staff the situation of	the bus accident very well			
the state of the s	e) dealt	u/ poseu		
27 Critica don't agree that the success of a mi	ovie is by the enjo	yment of the audience.		
) I :	ri measureu			
28 It is believed that the 1990s were a/an	of rapid advances esp	ecially in communication		
technology.				
1 Vanilla and Com	c) reign	d) age		
29 Punning your own business usually	working long hours, bu	t it's worth the effort.		
a) consists b) involves  30 The young doctor got a job in a	illage in Upper Egypt away	/ Holli his nometown		
h) sided	c) dramatic	d) distant		
Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives	Synonyms & Antonyms			
Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives	, oynony.			
31 In this way, students will gain maximum benefit from their classes.				
The synonym of the word "benefit" is	*********** 1	d) importance		
h)loss	Ciginiculty	d) ignorance		
32 Youssef says that he doesn't want to depe	end too muchnis	parents.		
h) on	c) at	WI WILLI		
33. This research was by a team of so	cientists at Alexandria Univ	d) done		
b) carried	c) made	a) done		
34 Computer can be defined as the	excessive use of the comp	d) predicted		
h) addiction	ciaddicted	a) predicted		
a) addict  35 Nowadays teamwork is important	companies, so it neips to	d) at		
a) for b) about  36 Most young men and womenin	touch with their friends th	d) win		
a) miss	c) keep	d) wiii		
37 How many students were able to	for English classes?	d) registering		
b) registration	c) realsterea	a) registering		
a) legister	III baalites adiabaan			
38 If you want to healthy, you shou	ld have a healthy diet and	d) cond		
38 If you want to healthy, you shou	c) lose	a) spena		
38 If you want to healthy, you shou a) leave b) stay 39 The company hasn't achieved more profi	ts, but onit has h	ad a successful year.		
38 If you want to healthy, you shou a) leave b) stay 39 The company hasn't achieved more profi	ts, but onit has h	ad a successful year.  d) remark		
38 If you want to healthy, you shou a) leave b) stay 39 The company hasn't achieved more profi a) account b) advance 40 The efficient doctor is very good at hand	ts, but onit has h	ad a successful year.  d) remark		
38 If you want to healthy, you shou a) leave b) stay 39 The company hasn't achieved more profi	ts, but onit has h	ad a successful year.  d) remark		



# Lessons 3 & 4



#### Language

#### **Future tenses**

Future simple (will/won't + inf.)

ستقبل البسيط

e.g. I think it will be fine tomorrow.

Form: (will/won't + inf.)

(will + inf.) is used with the following:

On-the-spot decisions (Quick decisions)

القرارات الفورية

- · I like these shoes. I'll buy them.
- Father: I'm thirsty. Son: I'll get you some water.
- 2 Future facts

- Mazen will be 9 years old next month.
- Today is the 10th of Sept. Tomorrow will be the 11th.
- التنبؤ القائم على الاعتقاد (بدون دليل) Predictions based on what we think (without evidence)
- Egypt will win the next World Cup. It will rain heavily tomorrow.
- Some verbs, expressions and adverbs:
- : think/believe/expect/promise/hope/predict
- Expressions : be sure/be afraid
- : perhaps/certainly/probably/possibly
- · I promise I will give you the money needed when I get a pay rise.
- · I hope my brother will pass his driving test.
- · My parents think that I'll become an artist one day.
- · I'm sure Osama will win the race.
- · Perhaps, my boss will punish me for being late.
- The police will probably find the criminal.
- Offer

I see that you have difficulty with these questions. Wait a minute and I'll help you. Since you're tired, I'll cook dinner tonight.

Request

الطلب

Will you help me with my homework, Hazem? Will you get me two kilos of sugar when you go to the market?

Threat

التهديد

If you make these mistakes again, I'll punish you. Behave well or I'll tell your father.

Warning

التحذير

Factories must stop polluting the air or we won't be able to breathe. If we don't arrive early, we won't find a place to park.

Unit 3 Lessons 3 & 4



hoped, thought + would

I thought (didn't expect) that she would visit us.

promise + to + inf.

I have promised them to come early tonight.

or + will (won't) معل امر

Get up early or you won't catch the train.

### 2)

### Be going to (am/is/are going to + inf.)

لمستقبل بـ Going to + inf.

e.g. There are black clouds in the sky. It's going to rain.

Form: (am/is/are (not) going to + inf.)

(Be going to) is used with the following:

For plans and decisions we have already made

للخطط والثوايا والقرارات التي اتخذناها بالفعل.

He's going to employ more staff.

I'm going to move to a bigger house next year.

(plan خطة/intention) (قرار decision)

2

### To make predictions with present reality or evidence:

التنبؤ بدليل (شيء نراه أو نمرهه)

Look at him! He is going to win the race. (He is ahead of the other runners).

The wall is moving. It is going to fall.

هناك طرق أخرى للتعبير عن المستقبل،

### 3)

### Present simple

المضارع البسيط

e.g. The train to Assuit leaves at 6 o'clock tomorrow morning.

Form: He/She/It + v. + (s, es, ies). I/They/We/You + inf.

(Present simple) is used with the following:

When we refer to programmes or timetables (planes/trains/buses, etc.).

يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن المستقبل مع الجداول المحددة والبرامج والمواعيد الثابتة، مثل: مواعيد الطائرات والأتوبيسات والقطارات والسينما والمسرح والتلفزيون والامتحانات ... إلخ.

The film starts at 9 p.m.

(cinema programme)

The plane arrives at Cairo Airport at 7:30.

(timetable)



### Present continuous (am/is/are + v-ing)

المضارع المستع

e.g. I am meeting Mr Ibrahim at his office at 10 a.m. tomorrow.

Form: (am/is/are + v-ing)

(Present continuous) is used with the following:

For fixed arrangements in the near future.

'يستخدم المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن المستقبل مع الأشياء التي تم الترتيب لها في المستقبل القريب.

I'm flying to London tomorrow morning.

(I've got the ticket.)

We're giving a party tomorrow.

(Everything has been arranged.)





#### Important points

think يأتي معه Will يأتي معه Willولكن إذا كان هناك دليل نستخدم بعده be going to. Bahaa is a careless driver. I think he will have an accident one day.

Look! Bahaa is driving dangerously fast. I think he is going to have an accident.

Salah is a clever player. I think he will score a goal the next match. (not going to) ٧) الصفات الثابتة والحقيقية ليست دليلًا على حدوث الفعل، مثل: Salah is shooting a penalty. I think he is going to score a goal. (هذا دليل)

٢) تدل جمل التحذير (Be careful! – Look out! – Take care!) غالبًا على قرب حدوث الفعل.

مَالشخص يرى شيئًا قريب الحدوث فيحذر منه، لذلك نستخدم بعد هذه الأفعال be going to.

Look out! We are going to crash! There is a car coming.

- وأما إذا كان التحذير عامًّا نستخدم Will

Be careful or you will fall in the newly dug hole on your way to the market.

.will نستخدم think/expect/predict/be sure بعد الأفعال (٤

أما بعد الأنعال thought/expected/predicted/was sure/were sure نستخدم I thought they would phone me that evening.

### be to/be about to/be due to/be sure to + inf.

مالتأكمد

#### Rule

a) be to

b) be about to على وشك

c) be due to (timetables)

d) be sure/certain to

يجب أن

#### Example

-The president is to visit America next Friday.

- Look! The train is about to leave.

-Their flight is due to arrive at 8:20.

-This plan is sure to succeed.

### Shall

#### Usage Example

a) To make an offer - Shall I carry the bag for you?

- Shall we go out for dinner tonight? b) To make a suggestion

-What shall we do tonight? c) To ask for suggestions or instructions

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

The milk is boiling. I .....the gas off.

a) turn

b) am going to turn

c) am turning

d) will turn

We .....to Alexandria in July. All things are okay.

a) will be moved

b) are moving

d) will move

My brother has decided to immigrate. He .....next month.

c) is going to travel

d) is travelling

b) travels a) will travel My English lesson ..... at ten-tomorrow morning.

b) is starting

c) will start

d) will be starting

a) starts 

a) is going to drown b) will drown

c) is drowning

d) drowns



Check the answers at the and of the book.

Unit 3 Lessons 3 & 4 114E

### **Future continuous**

I'll be playing at 7 p.m. tomorrow Subj. + will be + v-ing

#### **Negative**

Subj. + won't be + v-ing ▶ • I won't be waiting for you at 10 p.m. tomorrow.

#### -Interrogative

Will + subj. + be + v-ing? ▶ • Will you be painting your room at this time next week?

For actions that will be in progress at a stated future time.

سنخدم للأحداث التي ستكون مستمرة عند وقت محدد في المستقبل.

Don't phone me at 11 p.m. as I'll be sleeping at this time.

For actions that will definitely happen in the future as a result of a routine or arrangement (instead of the present continuous).

سِنَدُم للأحداث التي سوف نحدث بالتحديد في المستقبل كنتيجة لروتين أو ترتيب. (بدلًا من المضارع المستمر).

I'll be playing golf on Friday.

(I play golf every Friday - it's part of my routine)

I'll be seeing Fathy tomorrow. (seeing here means meeting.)

(We work in the same office so we will definitely meet.)

Usage الاستخداء

When we ask politely about people's arrangements to see if they can do something for us or because we want to offer to do something for them.

يستخدم عندما نسال بأدب عن ترتيبات الأشخاص لنرى ما إذا كانوا يستطيعون فعل شيء لنا أو لأننا نريد أن نفعل شيئًا لمم

Will you be going to the supermarket? Can you buy me some tea?

We use may be + v-ing to refer to future events or trends which are possible but not certain:

سنغيم may be + v-ing للتعبير عن الأحداث التي من الممكن أن تحدث ولكن لسنا متأكدين منما.

Many more people may be living in Cairo in the next 50 years.

The future continuous is used with the following time expressions:

مُنْتُمُ العستقبل المستمر مع التعبيرات الزمنية الأنية.

- All night/day tomorrow/next week, etc.
  - This time tomorrow/next week At + مدة tomorrow/next week From -----to ..... tomorrow.
  - In an hour's time

#### **Advanced Points**

١ ﴾ أفعال الحالة stative verbs لا تســتخدم في الاســتمرار لذلك لا تســتخدم مع المستقبل المســتمر ولكن إذا تغير معناها يمكن أن تس الاستمرار مثل:

This time next year, I will have had my graduation certificate.

- لا يمكن استخدام Will be having لأن الفعل يملك لا يستخدم مستمرًا.

This time tomorrow, I will be having my dinner with my family.

- الفعل have هذا ليس بمعنى يملك بل بمعنى يتناول لذلك استخدم في الاستمرار،

٢) لو وجد رابط زمني نستخدم بعده المضارع البسيط أو المستمر ولا نستخدم المستقبل -

I'll be studying my lessons while my father is watching the match tomorrow.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- think that I .....on the project for the next 15 to 20 years
  - a) will work

b) may work

c) 'll be working

d) will have worked

- 2 In 20 years, Khaled .....his own business.
  - a) will be running

b) will be run

c) runs

d) ran

- 3. Half an hour from now, the cinema will be full. Everyone ...... the film.
  - a) will watch

b) will be watching

c) watch

- d) will have watched
- 4. I can't visit you because I ...... for my sister's wedding all next afternoon.
  - a) might have prepared

b) won't prepare

c) will prepare

a) may study

- d) will be preparing
- Hopefully, I ..... medicine at university this time next year.
  - b) 'll study

c) 'll be studying

d) shall study



### **Future** perfect

ستقبل التام

#### Form

Subj. + will have + P.P.

▶ • I will have finished this report by midday.

#### **Negative**

Subj. + won't have + P.P.

▶ • I won't have finished this report until 5 o'clock.

#### -interrogative

Will + subj. + have + P.P.?

▶ • Will you have typed all these letters by the time the boss arrives?

#### Passive

Obj. + will have been + P.P. • Our car will have been repaired by tomorrow.

Unit 3 Lessons 3 & 4

For actions that will or will not be completed before a specific time in the future.

بعبر عن حدث سوف (سوف لا) يكون قد اكتمل قبل وقت محدد في المستقبل.

- By 8 o'clock tomorrow, I'll have sent all these invitation cards.
- By next October, the new company building will have been built.



For actions that will or will not be completed before another action in the future.

بِعبر عن حدث سوف (سوف لا) يكون قد اكتمل قبل حدث آخر في المستقبل.

- I will have read the book before I return it to the library.
- By the time my father arrives, I'll have finished my homework.

### The future perfect is used with the following time expressions:

- Before, by + مترة في المستقبل (21:00), by the time, till/until, in a year's (2 years') time.
  - My wife won't have finished preparing the lunch till 4 o'clock.
  - In a week's time, we'll have finished our exams.

تنظ استخدام الروابط الزمنية مع المستقبل التام.

Future perfect (will have + P.P.)

Before, till/until, by the time, by

Present simple Present perfect

- Before he arrives, I'll have completed the report.
- By the time he has finished doing the homework, his father will have returned back home.



أُنستخدم by/by the time/before لنقصد قبل وقت محدد في المستقبل.

- We will have taken the test by/before June.
- I won't have done all of my homework by the time/before you get home.

') ونستخدم in (a year's/week's/2 weeks') time لنقصد في نعاية هذا الوقت في المستقبل.

- In five years, I will have started work.
- How much will you have done on your project in two months' time?

#### **Extra Points**

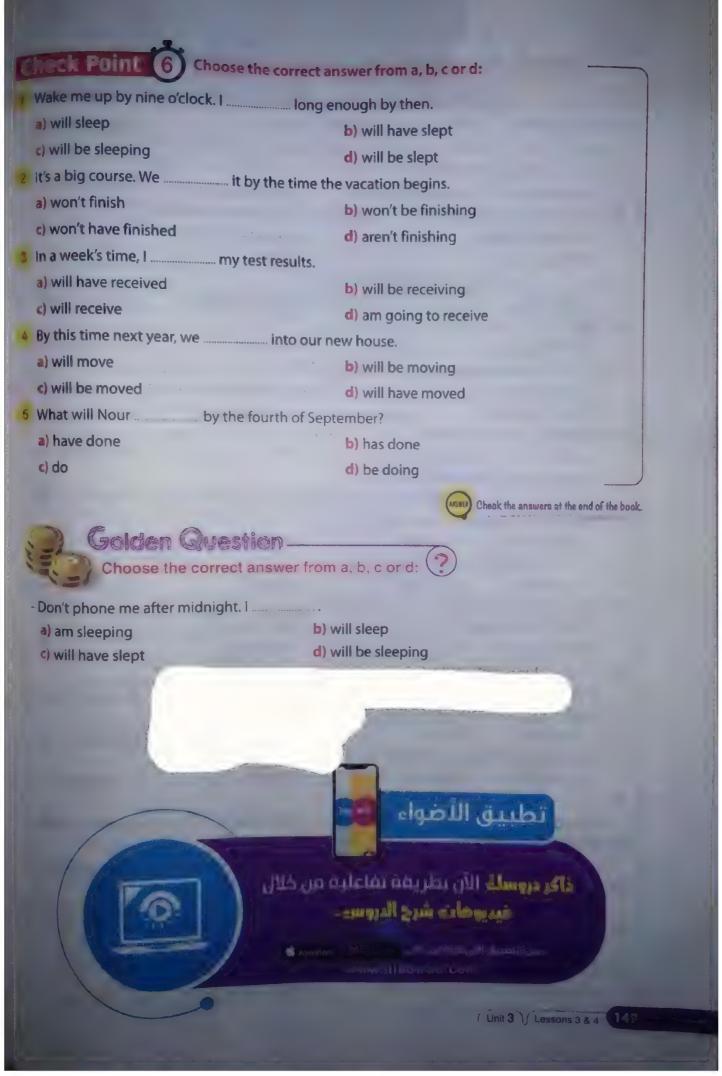
المُثَارُ الْعَالُ تَعِبرُ عَنَ المُستَقَبِلُ تَلَقَائيًّا عَنْدَ استَخْدَامُهَا فَي صَيْغَةَ الْمَضَارَعُ مثل:

want, expect, hope, predict, wish, need, etc.

to have been + p.p. وفي المجمول to have + p.p. وعند استخدام المستقبل التام نستخدم بعدهم وto have + p.p. وعند استخدام Will وعند استخدام to have been + p.p. وعند استخدام to have been + p.p. وعند استخدام will وعند المستقبل التام نستخدام to have been + p.p. وعند استخدام will وعند المستقبل التام نستخدام to have been + p.p.

The food is expected to have been prepared by 6 pm today.







# Language Exercises

Reme	embering	Creating	Check your understanding
C	choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:		4
1	1 Ithis day all my life.		85 915
	a) remembered b) have remember	c) am remembering	d) will remember
:	2 The weather forecast says it tomorrow	v. The weather is terrible.	
#1 13	a) will have snowed	b) is going to snow	
13	c) will be snowing	d) snows	
	3 A:tennis this afternoon? B: Yes, I am.		
	a) Will you play b) Will you have played	c) Are you playing	d) Shall we play
	4 They dinner at this time tomorrow.		
	a) will be having b) having had	c) will have	d) will have had
e (	5 By 2025, scientists surelya cure for Co	OVID-19.	
	a) are discovering	b) have been discovered	
À	c) had discovered	d) will have discovered	
	6 I hope I my car which I have lost for a	month.	
	a) am finding b) will find	c) am finding	d) will be finding
	7 It is very cloudy. I am sure it		
	a) raining b) will rain	c) is going to rain	d) rains
• ]	8 Weto a new flat next week.		
0	a) are moving b) moved	c) will have moved	d) move
1000	9  if you come too late tomorrow.		
D.	a) am sleeping b) will sleep	c) sleep	d) shall be sleeping
	10 In a fortnight's time, they their exam		
	a) will have been taken	b) will have taken	
	c) had taken	d) have taken	
	11  the doctor next week.		
	a) see b) will have seen		d) am seeing
	12   think  a cassette recorder and use		
	a) shall buy b) buy	c) am buying	d) bought
	13 I'll ask him what hefor lunch.	a)	
	a vintilate itali	c) will have	d) will be having
	14 you at 6 tomorrow?	c) Do/sleep	tall
	a) Will/sleep b) Are/sleeping  15 This time tomorrow, we probably		d) Will/be sleeping
	a) are/will b) shall/be	c) do/are	
	16 By the end of the first term, we ma		d) will/have gone
	a) shall be read b) are going to read	c) will have read	Doile
	17 It's no trouble, really. I Samir tomo	rrow anyway.	d) will be reading
	a) am meeting b) have met	c) will have met	al)
	18 In about forty years' time, we'll probably	on pills,	d) meet
	a) have been lived b) have lived	c) have been living	d) be living
			בייועון שם יש

19	A: Why have you set your alarm clock to go	off at 5.30?	
	B: Because I then. I have to catch the	he early train.	
	a) was going to get up	b) am going to get up	
	c) have got up	d) get up	
20	A: I've planned my future for the next five y	rears.	
	B: That is very clever of you. What	when you retire?	
	a) will you do	b) have done	
	c) are you going to do	d) do you do	
21	Maher is eating too much.	a, ao you ao	
	a) He spends a lot of money	b) He is going to get fat	
	c) Give him some more	d) He was very thin	
22	Next August, while youfor your exan	ns I will be on a Mediterra	nean heach
	a) are preparing b) were preparing	c) will be preparing	d) prepared
23	By 5.30 this afternoon, Osama at w	york for eight hours	u) prepared
	a) won't be	b) has been	
	c) will have been	d) will have been being	
24	There more electric vehicles in ten		
-	a) will be being b) will be	c) is going to be	d) are
25	In the years ahead, it seems likely that peop		•
	a) will have been acquired		ontroi over nature.
	c) to acquire	d) will acquire	
26	I promised my father the full mark	•	
	a) will get b) would get	c) to get	d) am going to get
27	My friend is very intelligent. Hethe	_	an going to get
	a) is going to pass	b) will pass	
	c) is passing	d) would pass	
28	Mahmouda good job in Cairo by t	•	ears old
	a) will be getting b) will have got	c) is getting	d) will be got
29	I hope a cure for COVID-19by the		a, wii be got
-	a) will have been discovered	b) will discover	
	c) will be discovering	d) will be discovered	
30	Look out! A car towards you.		
-	111 in the compo	c) will be coming	d) will come
31	a) is coming b) is going to come A: "Have you made plans for tonight?"	, <b>,</b>	-, vim come
	B: Yes. I my sister after work. We no	eed to discuss some family	matters.
		b) will have visited	
	a) am visiting c) will visit	d) won't be visiting	
32	2 I'll tell Hesham about the party. I	nim at work anyway.	
	h) will be seeing	c) may see	d) was seeing
3:	a) will see  "Shall I carry your bag for you?" We use this	structure in a/an	
		b) promise	
	a) request c) offer	d) on-the-spot decision	
3	following sentences is gri	ammatically incorrect	2*020024+ #
	talina i'll ba booking the tic	1/6 13.	
		e tickets.	
1	a) D handay I had booked the tickets.		
P.	d) By tomorrow, I'll book the tickets.		
	- by tollions		



# Lessons 3 & 4



### General Skills

Don't forget to study this part from the Skills Bookie



#### Writing

#### تعليقات على الإنترنت Online comments

لكتابة تعليق جيد هناك بعض القواعد التي يجب عليك اتباعها ومنها:

- Make it clear by using simple language.
- 2. Avoid sarcasm.
- 3. Avoid unnecessary abbreviations.
- 4. Use facts.
- Don't confuse facts with opinions.

- لجعل الأمر واصحًا باستخدام لغة بسيطة.
  - تجنب السخرية.
  - تجنب الاختصارات غير الضرورية.
    - استخدم الحقائق.
    - لا تخلط بين الحقائق والأراء.

#### Modelcomment

Write a comment on the positive and negative effects that technology has on everyday life in your country.

#### Posted 3 October 2021, 17.30

#### Nourhan

Technology, especially the internet, has become an important part of life in Egypt. It has helped the government to provide fast service. Now people can get many online governmental services such as traffic services, getting official documents and even arranging for travel online. Through tablets and broadband internet connections at school, the Ministry of Education could improve education in secondary school. Through social media, people can communicate with each other easily. However, the internet and mobile overuse have affected our social life much. Young people now lack a lot of communication skills. Moreover, online games have taken the place of practising sports which affected people's health and physical fitness badly. That's why we need to train our children and young people how to use technology more wisely.

# Test Yourself (a)



## Unit 3 Lessons 3 & 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	The farmous band has justits new	andhum in Danta	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
2	A group of broke into the hands	c) purchased	d) recorded
	A group ofbroke into the bank's  a) tracers b) crackers  The President's speech addressed a point	system yesterday and stol	e millions of pounds.
3	The President's speech addressed a number a) tissues	c) hackers	d) gamers
	a) tissues b) issues	er of important political	-49-20-10-09-09-09-18- <b>#</b>
4	Ais a web page containing int	c) trials	d) records
	Ais a web page containing info	ormation or opinions from	n a particular person o
	a) blog b) paper	a) diam.	** * *
5	a) Motor	king have because	d) dairy
	a) Motor b) Lawful	c) Cyber	on in some countries.
6		v problem inside the house	d) Economical
1	a) handle b) register	c) preach	e.
7	The patient is carefully after the c	open-heart operation	a) retreat
- Control	a) revealed b) monitored	c) healed	d) approved
8	The website has games to appeal to both the	e PC heginners and the dec	u) approved
	a) racers b) fighters	c) boxers	d) gamers
9	Wait! Iyou to the station.		a) gamers
	a) drive b) will be driving	c) am driving	d) will drive
10	The English lesson at 8:45.	<b>.</b>	-, viii aiive
	a) is starting b) will start	c) starts	d) will be started
11	Are you still writing your essay? When you	, we will go for a	
	a) finished b) finish	c) had finished	d) will finish
12	Wedinner at a seaside restaurant		
	a) are going to have		
	-,	d) will have	
13	Hossam to London on Monday m		
	a) will fly b) will have flown		d) is flying
14	You're carrying too much. I the do		
	a) will be opening b) am going to open		<ul><li>d) will have opened</li></ul>
15	When they get married in March, they	b) will have known	ars.
	a) will have been knowing		
1	c) will know	d) are going to know	
10	I don't think you any problems w	c) will have had	all could be a
17	-/ TILL LIGITO		d) will be having
	Which of the following is correctly punctual mr Ayman, who was sitting behind the c	iesk, gave me a big smile	
46.0	b) Mr ayman :who was sitting behind the d	lesk: gave me a big smile	
The state of the s	c) Mr Ayman, who was sitting behind the d	lesk, gave me a big smile.	
Ti.	d) Mr Ayman, who was sitting behind the c	desk gave me a big smile.	
	Wir Ayman, Wild Was sitting	3	

- 16 The first paragraph of any essay is called a/an ... d) expository c) body paragraph
- a) introduction "It is an evil that leads to ruin, destruction, hatred and death. The whole nation, the police and the masses should cooperate to put an end to it. This could be a part of an article about
  - c) pollution a) cooperation b) unemployment

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

I'm sure you all know how important recycling" is. Recycling keeps our planet healthy, it reduces waste. It also saves energy. Recycling is when you take old things and turn them into new things. It sounds like magic. Only certain materials can be recycled. These include things made out of paper, metal, cardboard, glass and plastic. Can you think of everyday items made out of these materials? Soda cans are a good example. They are made out of metal. Magazines and newspapers are made out of paper. Cereal® boxes are made of cardboard. Some bottles of juice are made out of glass. Bags and yogurt containers are made out of plastic. Let's get back to the process<sup>(3)</sup> of recycling. Once you put all your items in a recycling bin, a truck comes to pick them up. Everything goes to a recycling plant 4. There, the materials get separated 5. They go into different piles. There are special machines that crush seach pile together. The materials get squashed into square cubes. They are really heavy. You would need a forklift to carry them. Companies buy these cubes and turn them into new products.

You also can recycle by yourself at home. You can save all the cans and aluminum containers and sell them in a local recycling centre, yes cans for cash. Use glass jars as containers for the kitchen or the office, you can paint the bottles and use other materials to decorate \* them. Use empty water bottles as flower pots, just cut off the bottoms, there are many amazing craft projects you can do with recycled material. You can do your part to save the planet. So just remember the golden rule: always recycle your products!



#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 20 What is recycling?
  - a) Giving old things to other people.
  - b) Destroying unimportant things by burning them.
  - c) Taking old things and turning them into new things.
  - d) Painting old bottles and using them again.
- 21 Which one of the following can't be recycled?
  - a) Things made out of paper.
- b) Things made of metal.
- c) Things made of cardboard, glass and plastic.
- d) Things made of cotton and lying food
- 22 What happens to the materials in the recycling plant?
  - a) They get separated and crushed.
  - b) They are delivered to our homes again.
  - c) Companies buy these cubes and turn them into new products.
  - d) A forklift carries them away
- 23 What does the underlined word "They" refer to?
  - a) The square cubes.
  - c) The glass jars

- b) The special machines
- d) The piles of rubbish



24 The following materials can be recycled except a) yogurt b) books made of paper c) soda cans and bags containers d) magazines and newspapers 25 The word means "a vehicle used for lifting and moving heavy objects". a) machine b) cubes c) The recycling plant d) forklift truck  $igotimes_{26}$  The best title to the passage is " .....". a) Recycling cans b) Recycling saves our planet c) Recycling from past to present d) How to recycle bottles 27 Everything goes to a recycling plant. Plant here means ...... a) a room b) a machine c) a factory d) a kind of tree

#### Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

- 28 Artificial intelligence refers to the use of human intelligence in machines that are programmed to think like humans and mimic their actions. These machines exhibit things associated with a human mind such as learning and problem-solving.
  - a) يشير الذكاء الاصطناعي إلى استخدام الذكاء الميكانيكي في الآلات المبرمجة للتفكير مثل البشر وتقليد أفعالهم وتعرض هذه الآلات أشياء مرتبطة بالعقل البشري مثل التعلم وحل المشكلات.
  - b 🕻 يشير الذكاء الاصطناعي إلى استخدام الذكاء البشيري في الآلات المبرمجة للتفكير مثل البشر وتقليد أفعالهم وترفض هذه الآلات أشياء مرتبطة بالعقل البشرى مثل التعلم وحل المشكلات.
  - و يشير الذكاء الاصطناعي إلى استخدام الذكاء البشرى في الآلات المبرمجة للتفكير مثل البشر وتقليد أفعالهم وتعرض هذه الآلات أشياء مرتبطة بالعقل البشري مثل التعلم وحل المشكلات.
  - d) يشير الذكاء الاصطناعي إلى استخدام الذكاء البشري في الآلات المبرمجة للتفكير مثل البشر وتطوير أفعالهم وتعرض هذه الآلات أشياء مرتبطة بالعقل البشري مثل التعلم وحل المشكلات.
  - 29 لقد أثبتت الأزمات المتلاحقة كجائحة «كوفيد- ١٩» والحرب في أوكرانيا أهمية تحقيق الاكتفاء الذاتي في كل المنتجات وخاصة الإنتاج الزراعي.
  - a) Successive crises such as the "Covid-19" pandemic and the war in Ukraine had proved the importance of recognising self-sufficiency in all products, especially agricultural production.
  - b) Successive crises such as the "Covid-19" pandemic and the war in Ukraine have proved the importance of achieving self-sufficiency in all products, especially agricultural production.
  - c) Following crises such as the "Covid-19" epidemic and the war in Ukraine have proved the importance of achieving self-sufficiency in most products, especially agricultural production.
  - d) Following crises such as the "Covid-19" pandemic and the war in Ukraine proves the importance of recognising self-sufficiency in all products, especially farming production. 30 رغم فوائدها الكثيرة إلا أن التكنولوجيا الحديثة أثرت سلبًا على الحياة الاجتماعية والتواصل بين الأجيال المختلفة في المجتمع.
  - a) Despite its many benefits, modern technology has positively affected social life and communication between different generations in society.
  - b) Although its many benefits, modern technology has negatively affected social life and contact between different generations in society.
  - c) Though its many benefits, modern technology has positively affected social life and understanding between different generations in society.
  - d) Despite its many benefits, modern technology has negatively affected social life and communication between different generations in society.

# Study

# Chapter 3 (Great Expectations)

Vocabulary			
apprentice (n)	صبی متمرن فی حرفة	note (n)	ملاحظة/يلاحظ
apprenticeship (n)	فترة التدريب في المهنة	pale (adj)	بطث
argument (n)	جدال	pretty (adj)	بميلة
boss (n)	رنيس	relatives (n)	الأغارب
celebration (n)	احتفال	reward (n)	مكاغأة
coin (n)	عملة معدنية	spiders' webs (n)	شبكات العناكب
dusty (adj)	مترب	wedding (n)	زفلف
fair hair (n)	شعر فاتح اللون	workman (n)	عامل
gloomy (adj)	كليب	wrap (v) (ped)	يلف

Phrases, Expressions	s, Idioms & Prepo	ositions	
behave yourself	کن مؤدبًـا	in a few days	في غضون أيام قليئة
could not put my finger on	لم أستطع وضع إصبعي على	that's your lot	هذا هو نصيبك
pay for	يدفع مقابل	thanks to	بفضل
send away	يرسل بعيد <i>ًا/</i> ينفي	wrap in	يلق في



# Great Expectations Exercises Chapter (3)

A ROMANDATI	No.
-------------	-----

# Understanding

Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c or o		
	r at primary school was a		over smiled
a) delighted	b) glad	c) cheerful	d) gloomy
2 I certainly hope	the children will		
a) misbehave	b) behave	c) dare	d) scare
3 He couldn't stay	y in theroom		-, 56616
a) dusty	b) lusty	c) clean	d) clear
4 He served as an	to the villag	-	-
a) appeal		c) apprentice	d) approach
5   knew somethi	ng she had said wasn't tr	* *	* *
a) leg	b) finger	c) toe	d) heart
6 My children had	d a/anover w	• • • •	·
wanted.		get to see me	icianism program arey
a) consent	b) agreement	c) arrangement	d) argument
7 Everything in th	ne deserted room was co	•	_
a) grips	b) lips	c) webs	d) crisps
8 He bought tissu	ue paper to ti	he gift.	•
a) wrap	b) reveal	c) uncover	d) grab
9 Are you feeling	well? You look	h+105 <b>€</b>	
a) lovely	b) wealthy	c) healthy	d) pale
10 They couldn't a	fford a bigIn	a famous hotel as their d	aughter, the bride, wanted.
a) divorce	b) ceremony	c) wedding	d) funeral
11 We're having a	smallfor dad	's birthday.	
a) ceremony	b) celebration	c) funeral	d) speech
12 Ai	s someone who does phy	sical work such as buildin	g, repairing things.
a) workman	b) boss	c) specialist	d) clerk
13   inherited a sm	all piece of land from a d	istant	
a) opponent	b) enemy	c) relative	d) rival
14 Thanks	the efforts of the wh		completed on time.
a) of	b) at	c) in	d) to
15 The bride looks	d soin her w	hite dress. Everyone adm	ired her.

c) dirty

b) pretty

a) sad

d) gloomy

# Unit 3

# Advanced & Open General Exercises

Creating

Chees the carbon at Schools doesn't che required standard. They should be moderning as schools doesn't che required standard. They should be moderning all process all process of the information available on this topic. There is all process of the information available on this topic. There is all process of the information available on this topic. There is all process of the information available on this topic. There is of the information available on t		mbuting Atherstanding Applying & Analysis	g Evaluating Cramina	منه التدريبات موجودة بنماية الكتاب
2 Some vitamins are very beneficial to strengthen your diprocedure 2) formula a) system b) process of the information available on this topic. There is a lot more to be known. a) depth b) roof by his wife and two sons to whom he left his money. d) prescribed d) prescr	Reme	mbering tinderstanding Applying & Analysis	tand	They should be modern
2 Some vitamins are very beneficial to strengthen your diprocedure 2) formula a) system b) process of the information available on this topic. There is a lot more to be known. a) depth b) roof by his wife and two sons to whom he left his money. d) prescribed d) prescr	(1)	CONTRACTOR SECTIONS	the required standard	d) approach
2 Some vitamins are very beneficial to strengthen your diprocedure 2) formula a) system b) process of the information available on this topic. There is a lot more to be known. a) depth b) roof by his wife and two sons to whom he left his money. d) prescribed d) prescr	1	Sports teaching at schools doesn'	t (leave	such as Vita
a) System  a lot more to be known. a) depth b) roof The old businessman is a) attached b) survived c) recovered a) attached b) survived c) role a) roll b) menu b) menu c) role a) treated b) healed c) cured c) tax d) benefit a) pay b) fare c) tax d) unclear a) twafaa has a very a) team b) individual c) role a) value b) case d) trial a) yalue b) case d) trial a) yalue b) case d) trial b) case d) trial a) yalue b) case d) wall her remains and relatives, d) warda and a very a) team b) individual c) vague d) unclear a) is going to fly b) will fly c) will be flying d) will have been flyi c) and pay in the valled the project. a) and going to have/finished c) am having/will have finished d) will have/have finished d) will have/hav		31 11116	AL-ON VOICE 170	d procedure
a) System  a lot more to be known. a) depth b) roof The old businessman is a) attached b) survived c) recovered a) attached b) survived c) role a) roll b) menu b) menu c) role a) treated b) healed c) cured c) tax d) benefit a) pay b) fare c) tax d) unclear a) twafaa has a very a) team b) individual c) role a) value b) case d) trial a) yalue b) case d) trial a) yalue b) case d) trial b) case d) trial a) yalue b) case d) wall her remains and relatives, d) warda and a very a) team b) individual c) vague d) unclear a) is going to fly b) will fly c) will be flying d) will have been flyi c) and pay in the valled the project. a) and going to have/finished c) am having/will have finished d) will have/have finished d) will have/hav	2	Some vitamins are very beneficia	to strengther y	Lie on this tonic The
a lot more to be known.  a) depth b) roof 4 The old businessman is by his wife and two sons to whom he left his money, a) attached b) survived c) recovered a) attached b) survived c) role c)		a) system b) process	taba information avail	able of this topic. There is
a depth b) roof by his wife and two sons to whom he left his money.  4 The old businessman is by his wife and two sons to whom he left his money.  a) attached b) survived c) recovered d) prescribed color alors who is absent.  5 Our maths teacher is used to calling the class c) role d) jury c) role alored d) salinised d) jury c) role alored d) salinised d) jury c) role alored d) salinised d) penefit d) salinised d) benefit d) by healed c) cured d) salinised d) benefit d	3	We have only scratched the	Probobbasostass OL FILE HILL	4) layer
a) attached b) solution a) Toll b) menu c) role a) treated b) healed c) cured d) balinised c) treated b) healed c) cured fell last month. The number of people claiming unemployment d) benefit a) pay b) fare Wafaa has a very a) team b) individual c) vague d) unclear a) value b) case c) issue death in an avalanche in the Alps. death in an avalanche in the Alps. death in an avalanche in the Alps. death in an avalanche or interen hours. d) will be flying d) will have been flyi low hen display b) the time c) am having/will have finished d) will have been treating c) had treated d) will have been treating c) had treated d) will have been built d) would have built d) feared/was killed d) would have built d) would have built d) would have built d) would have been built d) would have built d) would have been published d) will be published d) will have been published d) will be published		a lot more to be known.	a) surface	a) layer
a) attached b) solution a) Toll b) menu c) role a) treated b) healed c) cured d) balinised c) treated b) healed c) cured fell last month. The number of people claiming unemployment d) benefit a) pay b) fare Wafaa has a very a) team b) individual c) vague d) unclear a) value b) case c) issue death in an avalanche in the Alps. death in an avalanche in the Alps. death in an avalanche in the Alps. death in an avalanche or interen hours. d) will be flying d) will have been flyi low hen display b) the time c) am having/will have finished d) will have been treating c) had treated d) will have been treating c) had treated d) will have been built d) would have built d) feared/was killed d) would have built d) would have built d) would have built d) would have been built d) would have built d) would have been published d) will be published d) will have been published d) will be published		a) depth b) roof	is and two sons to	whom he left his money.
a) attached b) solution a) Toll b) menu c) role a) treated b) healed c) cured d) balinised c) treated b) healed c) cured fell last month. The number of people claiming unemployment d) benefit a) pay b) fare Wafaa has a very a) team b) individual c) vague d) unclear a) value b) case c) issue death in an avalanche in the Alps. death in an avalanche in the Alps. death in an avalanche in the Alps. death in an avalanche or interen hours. d) will be flying d) will have been flyi low hen display b) the time c) am having/will have finished d) will have been treating c) had treated d) will have been treating c) had treated d) will have been built d) would have built d) feared/was killed d) would have built d) would have built d) would have built d) would have been built d) would have built d) would have been published d) will be published d) will have been published d) will be published	4	The old businessman is	by his wire and two	d) prescribed
a) roll b) menu so that it can be used for irrigating some crops.  6 Sewage water can be so that it can be used for irrigating some crops.  a) treated b) healed c) cured fell last month.  7 The number of people claiming unemployment d) benefit a) pay b) fare c) tax d) benefit a) pay b) fare c) tax a) pay b) fare c) tax a) pay b) individual c) way of dressing which is liked by all her friends and relatives.  8 Wafaa has a very way of dressing which is liked by all her friends and relatives.  9 This photo first appeared in the 20th of "National Geographic".  10 The mountain climber narrowly death in an avalanche in the Alps.  11 By this time tomorrow, the scientist through space for nineteen hours.  12 Next weekend, I my proficiency exam, so I more or less 300 questions soft a) is going to flay b) will fly c) will be flying d) will have been flying d) will have		a) attached b) survived	to kno	w who is absent.
6 Sewage water can be	5	Our maths teacher is used to calli	ng the class	d) jury
a) treated a) pay b) fare c) tax d) benefit a) pay b) fare Wafaa has a very a) team b) individual c) vague d) unclear c) vague d) unclear d) trial d) value b) case c) issue death in an avalanche in the Alps. death in an avalan	ľ	a) roll b) menu	c) role	ting some crops.
a) treated a) pay b) fare c) tax d) benefit a) pay b) fare Wafaa has a very a) team b) individual c) vague d) unclear c) vague d) unclear d) trial d) value b) case c) issue death in an avalanche in the Alps. death in an avalan	6	Sewage water can be	so that it can be used for its	d) salinised
7 The number of people claiming unemployment c) tax a) pay b) fare c) tax Wafaa has a very way of dressing which is liked by all her friends and relatives, way of dressing which is liked by all her friends and relatives, c) vague d) unclear a) team b) individual c) vague of "National Geographic".  9 This photo first appeared in the 20th of this photo first appeared in the 20th of trial a) value b) case c) issue d) trial a) value b) case death in an avalanche in the Alps.  10 The mountain climber narrowly death in an avalanche in the Alps. c) caught d) escaped through space for nineteen hours. b) will fly c) will be flying d) will have been flying d) will have finished the project. a) since b) by the time c) until d) when the people suffering from certain illned d) will have been treating in the battle. a) fears/is killed b) fears/will be killed c) has feared/is killed d) feared/was killed the hasp promised his mother that he dinner once a week. a) will cook b) to have cooked c) would cook d) to cook d) to cook work on a new factory building soon. a) started b) is about to start c) would start d) will be starting b) will have been published d) will be publishing all Taha Hussein's novels	_	a) treated b) healed	c) cured	last month.
a) pay  Wafaa has a very	7	The number of people claiming u	nemployment	d) benefit
a) team b) case c) issue death in an avalanche in the Alps. d) escaped b) cheated a) yielded b) cheated b) cheated c) caught c) caught d) escaped d) will have been flying d) will fly sing d) will have been flying d) will have been flying d) will have been flying d) will be flying d) will be flying d) will have been flying d) will be flying d) will have been flying d) will be flying d) will have been flying d) will be flied d) will		a) pay b) fare	c) tax	her friends and relatives
a) team b) case c) issue death in an avalanche in the Alps. d) escaped b) cheated a) yielded b) cheated b) cheated c) caught c) caught d) escaped d) will have been flying d) will fly sing d) will have been flying d) will have been flying d) will have been flying d) will be flying d) will be flying d) will have been flying d) will be flying d) will have been flying d) will be flying d) will have been flying d) will be flied d) will	8	Wafaa has a veryway	of dressing which is liked by a	d) unclear
9 This photo first appeared in the 20th a) value b) case c) issue death in an avalanche in the Alps. death in an avalanche in the Alps. death in an avalanche in the Alps. c) caught d) escaped d) escaped d) escaped d) will have been flying d) will have finished d) will have finished c) and having/will finish d) will have finished d) will have finished c) until d) when diving their space travel in space. a) will be treating c) had treated d) will have been treating d) will have been treating d) will have been treating e) has feared/is killed d) feared/was killed fe he has promised his mother a) fears/is killed fe he has promised his mother a) will cook b) to have cooked c) would cook d) to cook from the Alps. c) caught d) will have been flying d) will have been flying d) will have been flying d) will have been treating from certain illned d) will have been built ed d) feared/was killed from the Alps. from t		a) team b) individua	c) vague	araphic"
a) value b) case  The mountain climber narrowly death in an avalanche in the Alps.  a) yielded b) cheated c) caught d) escaped  11 By this time tomorrow, the scientist through space for nineteen hours.  a) is going to fly b) will fly c) will be flying d) will have been flying a) is going to fly b) will fly c) will be flying d) will have been flying a) am going to have/finished c) am having/will have finished d) will have/have finished  13 The team is determined not to leave they have finished the project.  a) since b) by the time c) until d) when  14 Scientists expect that by 2050, doctors the people suffering from certain illned during their space travel in space.  a) will be treating b) are treated d) will have been treating  15 The young soldier that he in the battle.  a) fears/is killed b) fears/will be killed c) has feared/is killed d) feared/was killed  16 He has promised his mother the dinner once a week.  a) will cook b) to have cooked c) would cook d) to cook  17 They expected the bridge by next October.  a) to have built b) will have built c) to have been built d) would have built d) will be starting  18 Work on a new factory building soon.  a) started b) is about to start c) would start d) will be starting  b) will have been published c) will have been published d) will be publishing  After I read this story, I sall Taha Hussein's novels	9	and in the 2	Uth Of Mallorial Occ	d) trial
a) yielded b) cheated c) caught d) escaped a) yielded b) cheated through space for nineteen hours.  11 By this time tomorrow, the scientist through space for nineteen hours. a) is going to fly b) will fly c) will be flying d) will have beenflying a) an going to have/finished b) am having/will finish d) will have/have finished c) am having/will have finished d) will have/have finished 13 The team is determined not to leave they have finished the project. a) since b) by the time c) until d) when 14 Scientists expect that by 2050, doctors the people suffering from certain illned during their space travel in space. a) will be treating b) are treated d) will have been treating 15 The young soldier that he in the battle. a) fears/is killed b) fears/will be killed c) has feared/is killed 16 He has promised his mother the dinner once a week. a) will cook b) to have cooked c) would cook d) to cook 17 They expected the bridge by next October. a) to have built b) will have built c) to have been built d) would have built b) will have built c) to have been built d) would have built list new book next year. a) is due to be published c) will have been published d) will be publishing 20 After I read this story, I all Taha Hussein's novels		a) value b) case	c) issue	a in the Alps
a) yielded By this time tomorrow, the scientist through space for nineteen hours.  a) is going to fly b) will fly c) will be flying d) will have beenflying a) is going to fly b) will fly c) will be flying d) will have beenflying a) am going to have/finished b) am having/will finish d) will have/have finished c) am having/will have finished d) will have/have finished d) will have/have finished the project.  a) since b) by the time c) until d) when the people suffering from certain illine during their space travel in space.  a) will be treating b) are treated d) will have been treating that he in the battle.  a) fears/is killed b) fears/will be killed c) has feared/is killed d) feared/was killed the has promised his mother the dinner once a week.  a) will cook b) to have cooked c) would cook d) to cook to have built b) will have built c) to have been built d) would have built work on a new factory building soon.  a) started b) is about to start c) would start d) will be starting b) will publish d) will be publishing all Taha Hussein's novels	10			
11 By this time tomorrow, the scientist		a) vielded b) cheated	c) caught	a) escapeu
a) is going to fly b) will fly  Next weekend, I my proficiency exam, so I more or less 300 questions soft a) am going to have/finished b) am having/will finish c) am having/will have finished d) will have/have finished  13 The team is determined not to leave they have finished the project. a) since b) by the time c) until d) when  14 Scientists expect that by 2050, doctors the people suffering from certain illned during their space travel in space. a) will be treating b) are treated c) had treated d) will have been treating  15 The young soldier that he in the battle. a) fears/is killed b) fears/will be killed c) has feared/is killed d) feared/was killed  16 He has promised his mother the dinner once a week. a) will cook b) to have cooked c) would cook d) to cook  17 They expected the bridge by next October. a) to have built b) will have built c) to have been built d) would have built  18 Work on a new factory building soon. a) started b) is about to start c) would start d) will be starting  19 His new book next year. a) is due to be published c) will have been published c) will publish d) will have been publishing  20 After I read this story, I all Taha Hussein's novels	11	Duthin time tomorrow the scienti	st through space ic	of fillieteeli flours.
12 Next weekend, I				
a) am going to have/finished c) am having/will have finished d) will have/have finished 13 The team is determined not to leave they have finished the project. a) since b) by the time c) until d) when 14 Scientists expect that by 2050, doctors the people suffering from certain illned during their space travel in space. a) will be treating b) are treated c) had treated d) will have been treating 15 The young soldier that he in the battle. a) fears/is killed b) fears/will be killed c) has feared/is killed d) feared/was killed 16 He has promised his mother the dinner once a week. a) will cook b) to have cooked c) would cook d) to cook 17 They expected the bridge by next October. a) to have built b) will have built c) to have been built d) would have built 18 Work on a new factory building soon. a) started b) is about to start c) would start d) will be starting b) will have been published c) will publish d) will be publishing 20 After I read this story, I all Taha Hussein's novels	12	Next weekend. I my prof	iciency exam, so I mor	e or less 300 questions som
c) am having/will have finished  13 The team is determined not to leave		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	n am naving/will li	111211
13 The team is determined not to leave		c) am having/will have finished	d) will have/have fi	nished
a) since b) by the time c) until d) when  14 Scientists expect that by 2050, doctors the people suffering from certain illne during their space travel in space.  a) will be treating b) are treated c) had treated d) will have been treating  15 The young soldier that he in the battle.  a) fears/is killed b) fears/will be killed c) has feared/is killed d) feared/was killed  16 He has promised his mother the dinner once a week.  a) will cook b) to have cooked c) would cook d) to cook  17 They expected the bridge by next October.  a) to have built b) will have built c) to have been built d) would have built  18 Work on a new factory building soon.  a) started b) is about to start c) would start d) will be starting  19 His new book next year.  a) is due to be published c) will have been published d) will be publishing  20 After I read this story, I all Taha Hussein's novels	1:	The team is determined not to lea	ive they have finish	ed the project.
14 Scientists expect that by 2050, doctors		b) by the time	ne c) until	d) when
during their space travel in space.  a) will be treating b) are treated c) had treated d) will have been treating  15 The young soldier that he in the battle. a) fears/is killed b) fears/will be killed c) has feared/is killed d) feared/was killed  16 He has promised his mother the dinner once a week. a) will cook b) to have cooked c) would cook d) to cook  17 They expected the bridge by next October, a) to have built b) will have built c) to have been built d) would have built  18 Work on a new factory building soon. a) started b) is about to start c) would start d) will be starting  19 His new book next year. a) is due to be published c) will publish d) will have been published d) will be publishing	14	Scientists expect that by 2050, do	octors the people s	suffering from certain lime
c) had treated d) will have been treating  15 The young soldier that he in the battle. a) fears/is killed b) fears/will be killed c) has feared/is killed d) feared/was killed  16 He has promised his mother the dinner once a week. a) will cook b) to have cooked c) would cook d) to cook  17 They expected the bridge by next October. a) to have built b) will have built c) to have been built d) would have built  18 Work on a new factory building soon. a) started b) is about to start c) would start d) will be starting his new book next year. a) is due to be published c) will publish d) will have been published d) will be publishing  20 After I read this story, I all Taha Hussein's novels		during their space travel in space.		
15 The young soldier				
15 The young soldier			d) will have been tr	eating
16 He has promised his mother	1!		t he in the battle.	
16 He has promised his mother	j		1	ed d) feared/was killed
17 They expected the bridge by next October.  a) to have built b) will have built c) to have been built d) would have built  18 Work on a new factory building soon.  a) started b) is about to start c) would start d) will be starting  19 His new book next year.  a) is due to be published c) will publish  c) will publish d) will have been published d) will be publishing  20 After I read this story, I make a publishing all Taha Hussein's novels	10	He has promised his mother		
17 They expected the bridge by next October.  a) to have built b) will have built c) to have been built d) would have built  18 Work on a new factory building soon.  a) started b) is about to start c) would start d) will be starting  19 His new book next year.  a) is due to be published b) will have been published c) will publish d) will be publishing  20 After I read this story, I all Taha Hussein's novels		_,	-,	d) to cook
a) started b) is about to start c) would start d) will be starting  19 His new book next year. a) is due to be published c) will publish d) will have been published d) will be publishing  20 After I read this story, I next year. all Taha Hussein's novels	1			•
a) started b) is about to start c) would start d) will be starting  19 His new book next year. a) is due to be published b) will have been published c) will publish d) will be publishing  20 After I read this story, I all Taha Hussein's novels				lt d) would have built
19 His new book	11		y bullaing soon.	ay would
a) is due to be published c) will publish d) will be publishing 20 After I read this story, I		•	a) would Staff	d) will be starting
c) will publish d) will be publishing 20 After I read this story, Iall Taha Hussein's novels	11		ar.	d) Will be star
20 After I read this story, I all Taha Hussein's novels		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	b) will have been no	ublished
and Hussein's novels		c) will publish	d) will be publishin	מטוואוופם
a) will read b) am going to read c) will be reading	20	After I read this story, I	novels	9
		a) will read b) am going	to read c) will be reading	the Ul have read

# Unit 3

# Al-Adwaa Test

1 16	pose the correct ar	swerfrom a b cord		
1	Dolby Digital, their	יייי ייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייי	sound is going t	to be sald snon
	a) fair	Presument	contra is domin	et elip
2	The train accident	has he ome and to	c) speaker issues of the	s day
3	With the new soun	d vatem	e) cooling	ar releasing
-	ai surfed	b) floored	in the actions of	the movie.
A	The decision should	Dinoated	c) dived	a) immersed
-	a) implant	tilling workers to reduce	ce costs will be difficult	to
e	The police think the	b) inspect	c) implement	d) investigate
9	the ponce think th	at many young people	took to escape	their problems.
P	ar drugs	b) turns	c) trips	d) tablets
0	ine doctor said tha	at my uncle needs a	c) trips treatment to re	move the cancerous
	tumour,			
	a) processed	b) surgical	c) conducting	d) connecting
7	At the summer car	np, I was given the task	of building a fire. The sy	nonym of the noun
	"task" is			
	a) right	b) pay	c) duty	d) luxury
B	We've done a/an	study on the	company's weaknesses	to avoid losses.
	a) global	b) international	c) local	d) national
9	On Friday at 8 o'clo	ock, I my frie	end.	
	a) will have met	b) will meet	c) am meeting	d) meet
10		ap, you a lot		
	a) feel	b) will feel	c) will have left	d) will be feeling
11	I will buy cheese fr	om the corner shop wh	en it	
	a) will have opene			
	c) opened		d) opens	
12	I will let you know	the moment the builde	ers decoration	ig.
	a) have finished	b) finished	c) will finish	d) finishing
13	Once you	your homework, wil	ll you tidy your room, pl	ease?
	a) did	b) will do	c) 've done	d) can do
14	Ry navt week she	in London f	or nine months.	
	a) will be being	b) will have been	c) shall be	d) is going to be
15	After three years I	in a differer	nt country. This is my de	cision.
10	a) am going to live		b) will live	
	c) will have lived	•	d) live	
16	This time payt was	ek, I on the l	beach!	
	- No. 211 Hz	h) will have lain	c) ne	d) will be lying
17	a) will lie	ord or phrase in a speci	al way, such as ironically	y, he can put it in
17		old of binase was	b) round brackets	
	a) squares		d) square brackets	
40	c) quotation mark	will win the contest	•	
16		b)?	c).	d),
40	a)!	nes doctors scientists.6	etc.worktogether.thevy	vill learn about unselfishness
19	Titteachers, engine	is sould be a part of an	article about	
	and self-denial." Th	II2 COOLD DE a barror an	b) thinking of other	*
	a) good manners		d) employment	•
	c) cooperation	annill conclude it with		
20		you will conclude it with b) Yours sincerely	c) See you later	d) See you soon
7	a) Bye	D) Yours Sincerery	-, occ you later	ur see you soon
				Unit 3 1/ Al-Adware Trist 157

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Travel sickness is confined more to children. The all-too-familiar symptoms of versions sweating and headache affect adults too, more often women than men. Even so, children between three and twelve are most at risk of losing their breakfast when travelling.

Travel sickness occurs when the information supplied to the brain by the eyes, the innex example and the sense of physical movement are giving contradictory information. This confusion experienced when a person is subjected to the properties of the body is still at rese

The centre that brings about the attack of motion<sup>(8)</sup> sickness is the inner ear, providing as it does a complex mechanism<sup>(9)</sup> responsible for balance. If the nerve supply to the inner is destroyed, a person no longer suffers motion sickness.

So, it is important for a person who feels a little bit uneasy while travelling, to lie as flat as possible and close his eyes. It's advisable to fix his vision on distant objects or on the horizon. Reading, map-reading and some forms of game-playing are inadvisable. Windows should be open as fresh air helps, and adults who are easily attacked by travel sickness should avoid too much drinking or smoking before travelling. As a remedy there are some pills known as K-Wells. They are taken half an hour before travelling. They melt in the mouth and this makes them quick acting. These pills may cause sleepiness or dry mouth. Doctors who prefer natural remedies recommend ginger (12) in one of its many forms.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(12) (تعبيل

		oose the correct answer from a, b, c or o			
	21	The contradictory information given to	the brain causes		
$\overline{}$		a) repeated movements	b) travel sickness		
	)	c) balance in the body	d) death at once		
	22	The person doesn't suffer motion sickness	ess if		
		a) the nerve supply to the inner is destr	oyed		
		b) they have more than one nerve in the	e inner ear		
		c) they are adults			
		d) they are travelling early in the morning	ng		
	23	The organ that is responsible for balance	_		
		a) sense of physical movement	b) inner ear		
.		c) complex mechanism	d) the pills known as K-	Walls	
1	24	Those people who are likely to be attack	ed by travel sickness are not a	dvised to beli	
		travelling.	and an area sientification and though	INAISER IO	
: .		a) smoke or drink too much	b) listen to or play musi	ic too much	
		c) sleep early or get up early	d) open the windows	felia and	
	25	c) sleep early or get up early d) open the windows of the car A natural remedy of travelling sickness is			
		a) coffee b) tea		41.	
	26	The phrase "at risk of losing their breakf	c) yeast	d) ginger	
		a) vomiting b) sweating	s) stopping means		
٠.	ý7	To avoid travel sickness, you may	c) sleeping	d) eating	
		a) read a book b) play a game			
	28	The antonym of the word "confusion" is	c) look on the horizon	d) have big meals	
1.4	20	•	•		
		a) misunderstanding	b) clarity		
		c) mistake	d) chaos		
18	ह	(١٦) البيد (١٦) الأخل	د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د	and a gample	

(8) مرکة

## Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Nader was an only child. He was used to getting what he wanted. He had known no other way. When his parents played any games with him, they would let him win on purpose so that he would be happy. Otherwise, Nader would kick up a big fuss(1).

In school, Nader took up football as his co-curricular activity. He was a football fanatic. His idol<sup>(4)</sup> was a famous English football star. Nader was not an <u>exceptional</u> player. He was usually a reserve(5) player in football matches. However, as this was his graduating year, his coach decided to give him a chance to playing a match. Nader was excited upon hearing this piece of news.

Over the next two weeks, Nader put in his all into trainings. Even during the weekends, he would insist that his father should take him to the park to practise. At home, he would watch football matches on television, hoping to pick up some tips.

Finally, the much-awaited day arrived. It was a game against another school in the same neighborhood. Although it was just a friendly match, Nader took it very seriously. He arrived at the stadium early and started his warm-ups. His sport shirt was ironed to a crisp to that he would look his best. Their opponents(7) were more skilled. Nader's team lost the match.

When the final whistle<sup>(8)</sup> blew, Nader stormed off<sup>9</sup>. It was customary to shake the hands of the opponents at the end of a match but he did not care. In the changing room, the coach sought Nader out. He lectured Nader on the importance of good sportsmanship the This was the first time anyone had ever reprimanded Nader in public like that. He was shocked and did not know how to react. He felt humiliated(12) and humbled(13). From then on, Nader's behavior improved a little.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

29 Which of the following pieces of information is not true?



- a) Nader was a spoilt child. b) Nader did not have any siblings.
- c) Nader's parents did not play games with him.
- d) Nader kicked up a fuss whenever his parents let him win.
- 30 The antonym of the word "exceptional" is "................".
  - a) brilliant
- b) excellent
- c) ordinary
- d) unique

- 31 Why did Nader's coach let him play in the match?
  - a) He was a football fanatic.
  - b) It was his last chance to take part in a match before graduation.
  - c) He was usually only a reserve player.
  - d) His favorite was a famous English football star.
- 32 What did Nader do to prepare for the match?
  - a) He trained and practised very hard.
- b) He spent all his time watching television.
- c) He insisted that his father give him some tips. d) He went to watch football matches at the park.
- 33 What does "it" in paragraph 4 refer to?
  - a) The day of the match.

- b) Arriving at the stadium early.
- c) The match against another school.
- d) Ironing his sport shirt so he would look his best.
- 34 Nader was scolded by his coach because ...
  - a) he had lost the match
  - b) he had displayed poor sportsmanship
  - c) he had not been reprimanded before
  - d) he had not known how to react during the match



(1,3) وميع

(11) ومغ (12) ممان

(9) عوج فقتيًا (10) ووج رياضية (8) منفرة

(5) منيل 294Ta (61

- (3 (4) لدوة

- 35 At the end of the match, Nader ...... a) stormed off without shaking hands with the opponents
  - b) shook hands with the opponents
  - c) shook hands with his team
  - d) stormed off kicking the ball hard
- 36 The message carried by this story is .....................
  - a) How to play well and win c) Coaches should be more polite
- b) Having one child is not good
- d) Spoiling children is something bad

# Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

- 37 The internet is a double-edged weapon. It helped spread news and information; however, it has affected young people negatively. So, it must be used wisely.
  - a) إن الإنترنت سلاح ذو حدين فلقد ساعد على نشر الأخبار والمعلومات لكنه أثر بشكل سلبي على الشباب لذلك، يجب استخدامه بحكمة.
  - ان الإنترنت سلاح ذو وجهين فلقد ساعد على طبع الأخبار والمعلومات لكنه أثر بشكل سلبى على الشباب لذلك، يجب استخدامه بحكمة.
  - ع} إن الإنترنت ســلاح ذو فائدتين فلقد ســاعد على نشــر الأخبار والمعلومات لكنه أثر بشــكل إيجابي على الشـباب لذلك، يجب اســتخدامه من الحكماء،
  - d) إن الإنترنــت ســلاح ذو حديــن فقد يســاعد على نشــر الأخبار والمعلومات لكنه أثر بشــكل ســلبي على الشــباب لذلك، يجب اســتخدامه
- 38 The Suez Canal is the safest waterway in the world and an important source of Egypt's national income. The economic projects on its banks will add more to its benefits.
  - a} قناة الســويس هي مجرى مائي آمن ومصدر هام من مصادر الدخل القومي لمصر كما ســتضيف المشاريع الاقتصادية في بنوكها المزيد إلى قوائدها.
  - b) تعد قناة السويس أكثر الممرات المائية أمانـًا في العالم ومصدرًا هامًا من مصادر الدخل القومي لمصر كما ستضيف المشاريع الاقتصادية على صفاقها المزيد إلى فوائدها.
  - ء﴾ تعد قناة السويس أحد ممرات المياه السريعة في العالم ومصدرًا هامًا من مصادر المخل القومي لمصر كما ستضيف المشاريع الاقتصادية في بتوكما المزيد إلى فواتدما.
  - طه و المحريس أقصر الممرات المائية في العالم ومصدرًا هامًا من مصادر الدخل القومي لمصر كما سـتضيف المشـاريع الاقتصادية على صفافها القليل إلى فوائدها.
  - 39 أحــد عيوب اســتخدام الذكاء الاصطناعي مثل الإنســان الآلي هو فقدان بعض الناس لوظائفهم لكن ذلــك يمكن تعويضه من خلال إعادة تدريب هؤلاء الناس لوظائف أخرى.
  - a) One of the advantages of using Artificial Intelligence, such as robots, is that some people lose their jobs, but this can be compensated for by retraining these people for other jobs.
  - b) One of the disadvantages of using Artificial Intelligence, such as robots, is that some people change their jobs, but this can be compensated for by treating these people for other jobs.
  - c) One of the disadvantages of using Artificial Intelligence, such as robots, is that some people lose their jobs, but this can be compensated for by retraining these people for
  - d) One of the advantages of using Artificial Intelligence, such as robots, is that some people lose their jobs, but this can be replaced for by treating these people for other jobs. 40 أعتقد أننا سنكون مستمرين في تزيين قاعات الاحتفالات عندما يصل الضيوف إذا لم نسرع وسوف يغضب أبي لذلك.
  - a) I think we would decorate the hall when the guests arrived if we do not hurry and my father will be angry about it.
  - b) I think we will have decorated the hall when the guests arrive if we do not hurry and my father will be angry about it.
  - c) I think we decorated the hall when the guests arrived if we do not hurry and my father will be angry about it.
  - d) I think we will be decorating the hall when the guests arrive if we do not hurry and my father will be angry about it.





# Revision (1)

Units 1,2a3

vocabulary on Roading	)		
area (n)	منطقة	impressive (adj)	مؤثر
ban (v) (ned)	يمنع	musical (n)	مسرحية/فيلم موسيقي
basis (n)	أساس	partner (n)	شريك/رفيق
character (n)	شخصية	predictions (n)	تنبؤات
checklist (n)	قائمة تعقيق	radioactivity (n)	نشاط إشعاعي
competition (n)	منافسة/مسابقة	reality (n)	حقيقة/واقع
confusing (adj)	مربك	robotics (n)	علم الروبوتات
decade (n)	عقد (عشر سنوات)	senior (adj)	أعلي/أكبر سنًا
detect (v) (ed)	يكشف	. spaceship (n)	ٔ سفینة فضاء
developer (n)	مطور (برامج)	swarm (n)	ٔ سرپ
electric-powered (adj)	يدار بالكهرباء	target audience	الجمهور المستهدف
Electronics (n)	الكثرونيات	title (n)	عنوان
Mechanical Engineering (n)	هندسة ميكانيكية	tourism (n)	سيلحة
feedback (n)	التغذية الاسترجاعية	wireless (adj)	لاسلكي

The state of the s			
Expressions.	Phrases &	preposition	5

come to life	يعود للحياة
focus attention on	يركز اهتمامه على
dream of	يحلم بـ
feel about	يشعر بخصوص
fill in	يملأ

have in common	نديه أشياء مشتركة
make notes	يدون ملاحظات
hear from	يتلقى خبرًا من
replace with	يستبدل ب
write down	يدون

# Reading Text (1)

# Digitheatre Review

Scientists from history come to life in a new online show involving wooden puppets, much and theatre called Jina and the Stem sisters. It's a musical with great songs and a wonderful message. The show tells the story of some of the most inspiring women in science and mathematics. In the story, Jina is on a journey and gets lost in a forest. There she meets women who have made important contributions to the history of STEM. The women include Hedy Lamarr, who was both an actress and inventor. Whilst at the top of her film career, she invented a technology called signal hopping, which later was the basis for all modern wireless communication, including that found in mobile phones. Other women that Jina meets are Marie Curie, who was a physicist and chemist famous for her research and experiments on radioactivity, and Mae Jemison, an American engineer and astronaut. Marie Curie was the first woman to win the Nobel Prize award in two different fields. Mae Jemison was the first black woman to travel into space. The scientists share their knowledge with Jina and help her to develop key skills to become a future STEM expert herself. On her journey, Jina also meets computer scientist Ada Lovelace and astronomer who show Jina the stars. The show has been created for schools. It will hopefully encourage young people to find out more about these inspiring women in science and how they overcame the difficulties and prejudice in their way, "The puppets were beautiful and completely immersed me in the characters", Mona, aged 12. "I definitely recommend it."



# Listening Text (1)



¿Hi and welcome to the Tech Show. Today, we'll be talking about space travel. If you dream of going into space, the moment seems to be getting closer. Later this year, the first-ever space flight for 'tourists' will take place, the latest project of a space exploration company. The mission will make history because it'll be made up of four members of the public, without an astronaut. If it's successful, it could lead to other space travel for tourists in the near future. The lucky passengers taking part will be receiving astronaut training; they'll learn how to cope in an emergency, and how to operate the spaceship. After they've taken off from a NASA launch site, the spacecraft will spend several days orbiting round the Earth in space before splashing down off the coast of Florida in the US. Astronaut, Tony Gates who's in the studio today, knows what it's like to experience the feeling of being in space. Tony, what exactly does it feel like to be up there looking down on Earth? What can the tourists expect?

Tony Gates: It's an amazing feeling, difficult to explain in words. It's not like seeing it in a film. When you look out at the universe from the spaceship, it makes you feel connected to the Earth in a special way.

\*Presenter : So, for hopeful astronauts out there, how much will a trip like this cost in the future?

Tony Gates: For short trips, like these, at least \$250,000, for longer trips millions of dollars ...

Presenter: Is it worth it?

Tony Gates: For some people who have that kind of money, obviously yes. Companies like Virgin Galactica, some companies have been developing commercial space craft for many years, and have very long waiting lists for their first passenger flights.

Presenter: And how do you think space travel in general will have advanced by the end of the decade? Tony Gates: Let's hope we'll have made our first human journey to Mars. ... perhaps by then we'll

even have found signs of actual life outside our planet.

**Presenter**: That's an exciting thought!

### Listening Text (2)

Interviewer: How did you get into working with robots? Have you always wanted to be an engineer?

Sara

: It was my dad, really, he's worked as a computer scientist all his life, and was always playing with computers. He bought me my first computer when I was about 7, and I loved it. I was always experimenting on it.

Interviewer: And you studied computer science at university?

Sara

: Yes, actually it was computing and electronics engineering. Then I carried on

studying and did a PhD in Swarm Robotics.

Interviewer: What's that?

Sara

: It's using groups of autonomous robots to work together to perform a task.

Interviewer: And, what do you do in your spare time?

Sara

: Hove music; It's very similar to engineering in some ways. Like computer coding, it's a type of language used to communicate, and you need to work hard and practise a

lot before you can be creative with it.

Interviewer: And what advice would you give to other girls who want to go into robotics?

Go for it! I want to inspire more women to go into the industry because robots are

Sara

fun and they'll enjoy it!

[ Revision 1 | Units 1, 1 & 3 163]



# Remembering # Understanding # Applying

# Workbook Exercises

Ch	nose the correct	t words to complete tl	ie soniences:	
1	We think that th	ne person who won th	e quiz is a He lo	ooked up the answers online
	which was not a			
	a) chat			d) spin
2	You must be	of yourself; you h	nave made a silly mistake!	
		b) pleased		d) ashamed
3	The of	some planets in our so	lar system is rocky.	
	a) impact	b) face	c) scar	d) surface
4	It is a t	o think that women alv	vays do housework.	
	a) prejudice	b) stereotype	c) type	d) incident
5	What is the bes	t for a headach	ne?	
	a) cause	b) treatment	c) illness	d) surgeon
6	People who lea	k books and join in	are punished for the	ir crime.
	a) piracy			d) chat
7	While I	dinner, someone knoc	ked on the door.	
	a) had	b) was having	c) did have	d) am having
Ę	Doctors keep t	he health of al	l their patients, so they kr	now what illnesses they have
	had in the past	•		
J <sub>o</sub> j	a) paper	b) records	c) placements	d) figures
Ġ	After he had ex	amined the athlete, the o	doctorhim permi	ssion to join the competition.
		b) given		d) gives
1		before we arrived at	the station.	
0		b) has left	c) was leaving	d) will leave
1	1 Mr Ali	at a shop for ten years b	pefore he got a job at the b	oank.
	a) has worked		b) is working	
ı,	c) will have bee		d) had been working	
	The bridge ove	r the valley is built on a	scale than the on	e over the river.
	a) big	D) Didder	c) higgset	
	that nobody w	olunged on the bridge, i	t was theexperie	d) the biggest nce of my life. We were lucky
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	ng <b>b)</b> shocking		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
1	4 For the next ve	ar Ahmed on a	c) more shocking	d) less shocking
	a) was working	al, AlittledOlf a	in engineering project in A	lexandria.
	c) will be worki	na	b) will have worked	
1	5 By 2050. I think	that astronomers	d) had been working new planets outside or	
·	a) will have fou	nd b) find	c) have found	ur solar system.
1	We won't be al	ole to live on Mars until v	weenough water	d) are finding
	a) will find	b) have found	c) will be finding	
1	7 I felt really sick	the party, so I v	vent home.	d) found
	a) While	b) when	c) during	
1			9	d) on

. 3	in the second	in the state of the state of	social noisember beigh	bourhood, "Contribution" here
14	al deprivation No brother was Messager	b) denation that	c) estimation the had been selected to	d) relation for the new position as Sales
	A. 120 0 16.15.	b) said your foot in ice-c b) Poat i/Poult situation I	c) informed old water to reduce the si c) inverse	
de .	a' had ever been c' had ever faced Which of the folk a' The teacher sa b' The teacher sa c) The teacher sa	faced	chool rules. Hatem." school rules, Hatem". chool rules. Hatem"	
	reduction has a se importance of ke a) addition	erious effect on our beging the environme	nealth. However, a lot of pent clean. This shows	people are still ignorant of thein ideas.  d) reason
	a' sum up your e b' grab the reade c' support, explai	ssay by briefly revisiti er's attention to read in, illustrate, or providing	ing the information cover the essay	spressed in the topic sentence

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Few women had become Queens of ancient Egypt before Hatshepsut, who is one of the most important females in Egyptian history. She was queen from around 1479 BCE to 1458 BCE, making her one of the longest ruling females. During her 21 years of rule, she improved trade with other countries, which had stopped for many years during a war.

Pictures from the walls of ancient temples show Hatshepsut's ships trading with a country called Punt (now part of East Africa), from where her ships brought back gold, valuable stones and animal skins. They also brought back trees, which were planted when they returned to Egypt. This is believed to be the first time foreign trees were grown in a different country. The journey to Punt was probably the first of other trading trips, which included visits to Byblos (now in Lebanon) and Sinai.

Money from this trade helped Hatshepsut to build many amazing buildings and bring many years of peace and wealth to Egypt. The many buildings that Hatsheput had built were usually larger and more impressive than buildings of the past. Her most famous buildings include the temples at Beni Hasan and at Deir el-Bahri, which some people call one of the wonders of the ancient world. But she also helped to repair other older monuments that had been damaged and started a period of artistic creativity.

Hatshepsut had many statues made of herself and you can find them in many of the world's greatest museums today. Many of the statues that were made at this time were in the Thutmoside style (named after her father Thutmose I), which people today consider as the typical ancient Egyptian style.

The mummy of Hatshepsut and lots of information about her can be found at the National Museum of Egyptian Civilisation.

Ci	noose the correct answer from a	, b, c or d:
25	What was Hatshepsut's main co	ontribution to ancient Egypt?
	a) She had statues built.	
	b) She brought peace and weal	th to the country.
	c) She helped women become	queens.
	d) She was a female stereotype	400010
26	Which of the following do won	ot learn about Punt from the text?
	a) Many trees grew there.	b) People hunted animals there.
	c) It was a rich country	d) It had many wars with ancient Egypt.
27	c) It was a rich country.	d) it had many wars with effective Egypt.
	How could Hatshepsut afford to	build so much during her rule:
	a) She improved trade with oth	er countries.
	b) She won wars with other cou	
	c) She planted trees from other	countries.
25	d) She had many statues made	of herself.
20	what do we know about the sta	atues that were made of Hatshepsut?
	a) They are unusual.	
	b) They are in a style that peopl	e expect.
	c) They are more impressive that	n other statues.
	a) They are in a very unpopular	style
29	Why do you think many of ancie	nt Egypt's older monuments had been damaged before
	Hatshepsut's rule?	311 501016
	In what ways is Hatshepsut a go	aluable stones and animals were
	a) finally kept in Punt	b) sold to As:
	c) brought to Egypt	b) sold to African countries
32	People consider Deir el-Bahri or	d) restored before the reign of Hatshepsut. ne of the wonders of the ancient world. Wonders is similar
	meaning to	of the worlders of the ancient world. Wonders is similar
	a) obstacles b) myths	
33	Which of the following is income	c) marvels ect according to the passes and
	a) Not many women had become	ect according to the passage?  The queens of ancient Egypt before Hatshepsut.
	b) Hatshensut improved trade	de queens of ancient Egypt before Hatshensus
	wars with others during have	the state of the s
	c) We can see the statues made s	eign. and mad
	d) Thutmose III was Hearly and I	or Hatshepsut in many of the world's greatest museums toda s stepson.
34	We can see the market file	s stepson.
	the can see the multillity of Hatel	nepsut
	a) at the National Museum of Eg	yptian Civilisation
	b) in East of Africa	
	c) in the temples at Beni Hassan	
	d) at a museum in Punt	
35	Trade with other countries	during Hatshepsut's rul-
	e, nourisited	b) declined
	c) stopped	d) was the same as
		and the same as

- According to the article, which of the following gives incorrect information?
  - a) During the reign of Hatshepsut, foreign trees were planted in Egypt.
  - b) Hatshepsut had older monuments repaired.
  - c) Hatshepsut ruled Egypt for more than twenty years.
  - d) Today, people consider the Thutmoside style of making statues as a typical modern one.
- 37 Hatshepsut ......during her reign.
  - a) had a lot of amazing buildings built
  - b) brought wealth to the country
  - c) achieved peace
  - d) all of the above

# Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d.

- Innovation is endless. The more man seeks progress and welfare, the more he invents things that make life easier. However, do you think all inventions don't have negative aspects?
  - الابتكار لا نعاية له، فكلما ابتكر الإنسان أشياء تجعل الحياة أسعل، كلما سعى إلى التقدم والرفاهية، ومع ذلك هل تعتقد أن كل الاختراعات ليست لعا جوانب إيجابية؟
  - سست سد جوسب بيب بيت. (b) الابتكار لا نهاية له، فكلما سعى الإنسان إلى التقدم والتطور، كلما اشترى أشياء تجعل الحياة أسهل، هل تعتقد أن كل الاختراعات ليست لها جوانب سلبية؟
  - س جوسب سبيه. و) الابتكار لا نعاية له، فكلما سعى الإنسان إلى التقدم والرفاهية، كلما ابتكر أشياء تجعل الحياة أسهل، ومع ذلك هل تعتقد أن كل الاختراعات السبت لها جوانب سلسة؟
- 39 Women have played a pivotal role in the renaissance of ancient and modern societies. Through this role, they demonstrated their ability to achieve positive change in those societies.
  - القد أظهرت المرأة دورًا محوريًا في نهضة المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، واستعرضت في تلك الفترة قدرتها على تحقيق التغيير النسبي
     في تلك المجتمعات.
  - لقد لعبت المرأة دورًا مدوريًا في بناء المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، وأظهرت من خلال هذا الدور قدرتها على تحقيق التغيير الإيجابي
     في تلك المجتمعات.
  - ع) لقد لعبت المرأة دورًا محوريًا في بناء المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، وأظهرت من خلال هذا الدور قدرتها على تحقيق التغيير الإيجابي
     في تلك الحضارات.
  - d) لقد لعبت المرأة دورًا مدوريًا في نحضة المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، وأظهرت من خلال هذا الدور قدرتها على تحقيق التغيير الإيجابي في تلك المجتمعات.
  - 40 من المتوقع أن تتوقف طباعة الصحف فى العقود القليلة القادمة. سنقرأ الأخبار عبر الإنترنت؛ لذلك سنحتاج إلى معرفة المزيد عن المواقع الإلكترونية الجديدة التى يمكن أن تعطينا وجهة نظر متوازنة.
  - a) In the next few decades, I think that we will have continued printing newspapers. We won't be reading the news offline, so we will need to know about new books that can give us a balanced point of view.
  - b) In the next few years, I think that we will have stopped painting newspapers. We will be borrowing the news online, so we will need to know about new websites that can give us a fixed point of view.
  - c) In the next few decades, it is expected that printing newspapers will have stopped. We will be reading the news online, so we will need to know about new websites that can give us a balanced point of view.
  - d) In the next few decades, I think that we will have stopped printing newspapers. We will be reading the news online, so we will need to know about new websites that can give us a balanced point of view.



و بعث منتدى شيباب العالم المقام في مصر سنويًـــا إلى الدعم الكامل للشيباب، وتحديد كل المشــكلات التي تولجهم وحلها للاستفادة وعلى معارتهم وإمكانياتهم في تطوير المجتمع وتحقيق التنمية الشاملة.

- a) The International Men Forum, which is held in Egypt annually, aims to fully support young people and identify and solve all the problems they face, to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in developing society and achieving comprehensive improvement.
- b) The World Youth Forum, which is annually held in Egypt, aims to fully support youth and identify and solve the problems they face, to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in developing society and achieving comprehensive development.
- c) The International Youth Forum, which is held in Egypt annually, seems to fully care for young people and simplify and solve the problems they face to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in improving society and achieving comprehensive development.
- d) The local Youth Forum, which is held in Egypt annually, aims to fully look for young people and identify and postpone all the problems they face to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in developing society and achieving comprehensive development.
- 42 تمتم الدولة دائمًا بحماية حقوق الملكية الفكرية للمؤلفين والناشرين، لذا تفرض عقوبة صارمة على القرصنة الفكرية وتسريب الكتب حفاظًا على حقوق المنتجين ودور النشر.
- a) The estate is always takes care of protect the intellectual property rights of authors and publishers, so it imposes a strict penalty on intellectual piracy and book leak in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing homes.
- b) The state is always interested in protecting the intellectual property rights of authors and publishers, so it proposes a strict penalty on intellectual privacy and book diversion in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing houses.
- c) The state is always interested in protecting the intellectual property rights of authors and publishers, so it imposes a strict penalty on intellectual piracy and book leaking in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing houses.
- d) The estate is always interested in protecting the intellectual liberty rights of authors and publishers, so it imposes a strict penalty on intellectual piracy and book lake in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing houses.
- 43 Write an argumentative essay of about 200 words on one of these topics:
  - 1. Write about the advantages and disadvantages of international sports competitions such as the FIFA World Cup and the Olympic Games.
  - 2. Write about the pros and cons of tabloid and broadsheet reports.



# AL-AMINER TEXT

### United (12 8/2)

Munir waited for a reply to his application with	Ch	oose the correct w	ords to complete the	e sentences:	
a) pleased b) relaxed c) bated d) scared  2 The team is evenly balanced, with six members from each company. The synonym of the adjective "balanced" is "	1	Munir waited for a	reply to his application	on with hreath.	
the team is evenly balanced, with six members from each company. The synonym of the adjective "balanced" is " " " a) untrue b) false c) biased d) equalized  3 Civil rights include freedom, between men and women in law and in employment. a) prejudice b) quality c) equality d) ability intelligence is the science of how to make computers do things that usually need human intelligence. a) Normal b) Artificial c) Natural d) Industrial  5 Experts believe that exams are not the only of assessing a student's ability. a) approach b) technique c) means d) tactic  6 I promised my son to take him to the cinema to him for not buying him the bike how wanted. a) reform b) award c) punish d) compensate  6 Mohamed Salah is an Egyptian footballer with a/an style. a) team b) individual c) vague d) unclear  8 Egypt was the first African team to for the World Cup in 1934. a) reward b) retrain c) qualify d) dismiss  9 One day, the boys found a man in the forest. He bhad been dying d) was dying  10 I to do it but I had no time. I was very busy. a) have wanted b) want c) wanted d) would want 11 Hello! I have been trying to phone you all week. Where 1 a) have you been being b) have you been c) did you been d) did you be cold you d) did you be cold you d) did you be cold you d) had been walking d) had been walk		a) pleased	b) relaxed	c) bated	d) scared
3 Civil rights include freedom, between men and women in law and in employment. a) prejudice b) quality c) equality d) ability	2	The team is evenly the adjective "bala	y balanced, with six m anced" is "".	embers from each compa	any. The synonym of
3 Civil rights include freedom, between men and women in law and in employment. a) prejudice b) quality c) equality d) ability		a) untrue	b) false	c) biased	d) equalized
a) prejudice b) quality c) equality d) ability  4	3	Civil rights include	e freedom,be	etween men and women	in law and in employment.
intelligence is the science of how to make computers do things that usually need human intelligence.  a) Normal b) Artificial c) Natural d) Industrial  Experts believe that exams are not the only of assessing a student's ability. a) approach b) technique c) means d) tactic  I promised my son to take him to the cinema to him for not buying him the bike him wanted. a) reform b) award c) punish d) compensate  Mohamed Salah is an Egyptian footballer with a/an style. a) team b) individual c) vague d) unclear  Egypt was the first African team to for the World Cup in 1934. a) reward b) retrain c) qualify d) dismiss  One day, the boys found a man in the forest. He a) dies b) had been dying c) had died d) was dying  I		<ul><li>a) prejudice</li></ul>	b) quality	c) equality	d) ability
human intelligence. a) Normal b) Artificial c) Natural d) Industrial Experts believe that exams are not the only of assessing a student's ability. a) approach b) technique c) means d) tactic I promised my son to take him to the cinema to him for not buying him the bike hywanted. a) reform b) award c) punish d) compensate Mohamed Salah is an Egyptian footballer with a/an style. a) team b) individual c) vague d) unclear Egypt was the first African team to for the World Cup in 1934. a) reward b) retrain c) qualify d) dismiss  One day, the boys found a man in the forest. He a) dies c) had died d) was dying  I to do it but I had no time. I was very busy. a) have wanted b) want c) wanted d) would want Hello! I have been trying to phone you all week. Where a) have you been c) did you d) did you be the flat. a) is cleaning b) has cleaned c) cleans d) had cleaned They for hours before they stopped for a rest. b) have been walking d) had been walking The moment summer here, the garden will be so beautiful! a) is being b) will be c) is d) was for his exam. b) will be sitting d) may sit b) has received a) is receiving	4	intelliger	nce is the science of h	now to make computers	do things that usually need
Experts believe that exams are not the only of assessing a student's ability.  a) approach b) technique c) means d) tactic  1 promised my son to take him to the cinema to him for not buying him the bike him wanted.  a) reform b) award c) punish d) compensate  7 Mohamed Salah is an Egyptian footballer with a/an style.  a) team b) individual c) vague d) unclear  8 Egypt was the first African team to for the World Cup in 1934.  a) reward b) retrain c) qualify d) dismiss  9 One day, the boys found a man in the forest. He  a) dies b) had been dying d) was dying  10 1 to do it but I had no time. I was very busy.  a) have wanted b) want c) wanted d) would want  11 Hello! I have been trying to phone you all week. Where?  a) have you been being b) have you been d) did you be  12 She went to the cinema as soon as she the flat.  a) is cleaning b) has cleaned c) cleans d) had cleaned  13 They for hours before they stopped for a rest.  b) have been walking  c) was walking d) had been walking  d) had been walking  The moment summer here, the garden will be so beautiful!  a) is being b) will be c) is d) was  14 At this time tomorrow, Sameh for his exam.  b) will be sitting d) may sit  c) has sat  b) has received  4 I will he received		human intelligend	e.	·	
Experts believe that exams are not the only of assessing a student's ability.  a) approach b) technique c) means d) tactic  1 promised my son to take him to the cinema to him for not buying him the bike him wanted.  a) reform b) award c) punish d) compensate  7 Mohamed Salah is an Egyptian footballer with a/an style.  a) team b) individual c) vague d) unclear  8 Egypt was the first African team to for the World Cup in 1934.  a) reward b) retrain c) qualify d) dismiss  9 One day, the boys found a man in the forest. He  a) dies b) had been dying d) was dying  10 1 to do it but I had no time. I was very busy.  a) have wanted b) want c) wanted d) would want  11 Hello! I have been trying to phone you all week. Where?  a) have you been being b) have you been d) did you be  12 She went to the cinema as soon as she the flat.  a) is cleaning b) has cleaned c) cleans d) had cleaned  13 They for hours before they stopped for a rest.  b) have been walking  c) was walking d) had been walking  d) had been walking  The moment summer here, the garden will be so beautiful!  a) is being b) will be c) is d) was  14 At this time tomorrow, Sameh for his exam.  b) will be sitting d) may sit  c) has sat  b) has received  4 I will he received		a) Normal	b) Artificial	c) Natural	d) Industrial
a) approach b) technique c) means d) tactic 6 I promised my son to take him to the cinema tohim for not buying him the bike him wanted. a) reform b) award c) punish d) compensate 7 Mohamed Salah is an Egyptian footballer with a/anstyle. a) team b) individual c) vague d) unclear 8 Egypt was the first African team to for the World Cup in 1934. a) reward b) retrain c) qualify d) dismiss 9 One day, the boys found a man in the forest. He a) dies c) had died d) was dying 10 I to do it but I had no time. I was very busy. a) have wanted b) want c) wanted d) would want 11 Hello! I have been trying to phone you all week. Where? b) have you been c) did you d) did you been c) did you d) did you be the flat. a) is cleaning b) has cleaned c) cleans d) had cleaned 13 They for hours before they stopped for a rest. b) have been walking d) had been walking d) had been walking The moment summer here, the garden will be so beautiful! a) is being b) will be c) is d) was  At this time tomorrow, Sameh for his exam. b) will be sitting d) may sit c) has sat b) has received d) will har received	5	Experts believe th	at exams are not the o	onlyof assessing	a student's ability.
I promised my son to take him to the cinema tohim for not buying him the bike hwanted.  a) reform b) award c) punish d) compensate  7 Mohamed Salah is an Egyptian footballer with a/anstyle. a) team b) individual c) vague d) unclear  8 Egypt was the first African team tofor the World Cup in 1934. a) reward b) retrain c) qualify d) dismiss  9 One day, the boys found a man in the forest. He a) dies b) had been dying c) had died d) was dying  10 I to do it but I had no time. I was very busy. a) have wanted b) want c) wanted d) would want  11 Hello! I have been trying to phone you all week. Where? a) have you been being b) have you been c) did you be  12 She went to the cinema as soon as she the flat. a) is cleaning b) has cleaned c) cleans d) had cleaned  13 They for hours before they stopped for a rest. b) have been walking  14 The moment summer here, the garden will be so beautiful! a) is being b) will be c) is d) was  15 At this time tomorrow, Sameh for his exam. b) will be sitting a) will sit d) may sit c) has sat  16 My boss some V.I.P's from a European country tomorrow. b) has received c) punish mim for not buying him the bike have a population. c) punish a d) compensate d) unclear		a) approach	b) technique	c) means	d) tactic
7 Mohamed Salah is an Egyptian footballer with a/anstyle. a) team	6	I promised my sor			
a) team b) individual c) vague d) unclear  Egypt was the first African team to for the World Cup in 1934.  a) reward b) retrain c) qualify d) dismiss  One day, the boys found a man in the forest. He d) was dying  to do it but I had no time. I was very busy.  a) have wanted b) want c) wanted d) would want  Hello! I have been trying to phone you all week. Where d) have you been ec) did you d) did you be  She went to the cinema as soon as she the flat.  a) is cleaning b) has cleaned c) cleans d) had cleaned  They for hours before they stopped for a rest.  a) walked b) have been walking d) had been walking ec) was walking  The moment summer here, the garden will be so beautiful!  a) is being b) will be c) is d) was  At this time tomorrow, Sameh for his exam.  b) will be sitting et may be not country tomorrow.  b) has received  a) is receiving et will be received.  a) will she received.  a) will she received.  b) has received.		a) reform	b) award	c) punish	d) compensate
8 Egypt was the first African team to for the World Cup in 1934. a) reward b) retrain c) qualify d) dismiss  9 One day, the boys found a man in the forest. He a) dies b) had been dying c) had died d) was dying  10 I to do it but I had no time. I was very busy. a) have wanted b) want c) wanted d) would want  11 Hello! I have been trying to phone you all week. Where? a) have you been being b) have you been c) did you d) did you be  12 She went to the cinema as soon as she the flat. a) is cleaning b) has cleaned c) cleans d) had cleaned  13 They for hours before they stopped for a rest. b) have been walking c) was walking  14 The moment summer here, the garden will be so beautiful! a) is being b) will be c) is d) was  15 At this time tomorrow, Sameh for his exam. b) will be sitting d) may sit c) has sat  16 My boss some V.I.P's from a European country tomorrow. b) has received	7	Mohamed Salah is	an Egyptian footballe	er with a/anstyle	b.
a) reward b) retrain c) qualify d) dismiss  9 One day, the boys found a man in the forest. He		a) team	b) individual	c) vague	d) unclear
9 One day, the boys found a man in the forest. He	8	Egypt was the first	t African team to	for the World Cup in 1	1934.
a) dies b) had been dying c) had died d) was dying  10 I to do it but I had no time. I was very busy. a) have wanted b) want c) wanted d) would want  11 Hello! I have been trying to phone you all week. Where? a) have you been being b) have you been c) did you d) did you be  12 She went to the cinema as soon as she the flat. a) is cleaning b) has cleaned c) cleans d) had cleaned 13 They for hours before they stopped for a rest. b) have been walking c) was walking d) had been walking c) was walking here, the garden will be so beautiful! a) is being b) will be c) is d) was  15 At this time tomorrow, Sameh for his exam. b) will be sitting d) may sit c) has sat My boss some V.I.P's from a European country tomorrow. b) has received a) is receiving		a) reward	b) retrain	c) qualify	d) dismiss
c) had died d) was dying  10 I to do it but I had no time. I was very busy. a) have wanted b) want c) wanted d) would want  11 Hello! I have been trying to phone you all week. Where? a) have you been being b) have you been c) did you d) did you be  12 She went to the cinema as soon as she the flat. a) is cleaning b) has cleaned c) cleans d) had cleaned  13 They for hours before they stopped for a rest. b) have been walking c) was walking d) had been walking c) was walking here, the garden will be so beautiful! a) is being b) will be c) is d) was  14 The moment summer here, the garden will be so beautiful! a) is being b) will be c) is d) was  15 At this time tomorrow, Sameh for his exam. b) will be sitting d) may sit c) has sat  16 My boss some V.I.P's from a European country tomorrow. b) has received a) is receiving	9	One day, the boys	found a man in the fo	rest. He	
a) have wanted b) want c) wanted d) would want  Hello! I have been trying to phone you all week. Where  a) have you been being b) have you been c) did you d) did you be  She went to the cinema as soon as she the flat. a) is cleaning b) has cleaned c) cleans d) had cleaned  They for hours before they stopped for a rest. b) have been walking c) was walking d) had been walking c) was walking here, the garden will be so beautiful! a) is being b) will be c) is d) was  At this time tomorrow, Sameh for his exam. b) will be sitting d) may sit c) has sat  My boss some V.I.P's from a European country tomorrow. b) has received a) is receiving		a) dies		b) had been dying	
a) have wanted b) want c) wanted d) would want  11 Hello! I have been trying to phone you all week. Where?  a) have you been being b) have you been c) did you d) did you be  12 She went to the cinema as soon as she the flat. a) is cleaning b) has cleaned c) cleans d) had cleaned  13 They for hours before they stopped for a rest. a) walked b) have been walking c) was walking d) had been walking d) had been walking  14 The moment summer here, the garden will be so beautiful! a) is being b) will be c) is d) was  15 At this time tomorrow, Sameh for his exam. b) will be sitting d) may sit c) has sat  My boss some V.I.P's from a European country tomorrow. b) has received a) is receiving		c) had died		d) was dying	
Hello! I have been trying to phone you all week. Where?  a) have you been being	10	Ito do it	but I had no time. I wa	s very busy.	
a) have you been being c) did you d) did you be  12 She went to the cinema as soon as she the flat. a) is cleaning b) has cleaned c) cleans d) had cleaned  13 They for hours before they stopped for a rest. a) walked b) have been walking c) was walking d) had been walking  14 The moment summer here, the garden will be so beautiful! a) is being b) will be c) is d) was  15 At this time tomorrow, Sameh for his exam. b) will be sitting a) will sit d) may sit c) has sat My boss some V.I.P's from a European country tomorrow. b) has received a) is receiving		a) have wanted			d) would want
a) have you been being c) did you d) did you be  12 She went to the cinema as soon as she the flat. a) is cleaning b) has cleaned c) cleans d) had cleaned  13 They for hours before they stopped for a rest. a) walked b) have been walking c) was walking d) had been walking  14 The moment summer here, the garden will be so beautiful! a) is being b) will be c) is d) was  15 At this time tomorrow, Sameh for his exam. b) will be sitting a) will sit d) may sit c) has sat My boss some V.I.P's from a European country tomorrow. b) has received a) is receiving	11	Hello! I have been	trying to phone you a	II week. Where?	
c) did you be  12 She went to the cinema as soon as she the flat.  a) is cleaning b) has cleaned c) cleans d) had cleaned  13 They for hours before they stopped for a rest.  b) have been walking d) had been walking c) was walking  14 The moment summer here, the garden will be so beautiful!  a) is being b) will be c) is d) was  15 At this time tomorrow, Sameh for his exam.  b) will be sitting d) may sit  c) has sat  My boss some V.I.P's from a European country tomorrow.  b) has received  a) is receiving		a) have you been	being	b) have you been	
12 She went to the cinema as soon as she the flat.  a) is cleaning b) has cleaned c) cleans d) had cleaned  13 They for hours before they stopped for a rest.  b) have been walking c) was walking d) had been walking d) had been walking  14 The moment summer here, the garden will be so beautiful! a) is being b) will be c) is d) was  15 At this time tomorrow, Sameh for his exam. b) will be sitting a) will sit d) may sit c) has sat  16 My boss some V.I.P's from a European country tomorrow.  17 My boss some V.I.P's from a European country tomorrow.  18 My boss some V.I.P's from a European country tomorrow.  19 b) has received d) will be received.		c) did you	,	d) did you be	
a) is cleaning b) has cleaned c) cleans d) had cleaned  They for hours before they stopped for a rest.  b) have been walking c) was walking d) had been walking  The moment summer here, the garden will be so beautiful!  a) is being b) will be c) is d) was  15 At this time tomorrow, Sameh for his exam.  b) will be sitting a) will sit d) may sit c) has sat  My boss some V.I.P's from a European country tomorrow.  b) has received a) is received	12	She went to the ci	nema as soon as she	the flat.	
They for hours before they stopped for a rest.  a) walked		a) is cleaning	b) has cleaned	c) cleans	d) had cleaned
a) walked c) was walking d) had been walking  14 The moment summer here, the garden will be so beautiful! a) is being b) will be c) is d) was  15 At this time tomorrow, Sameh how will be sitting a) will sit c) has sat b) will be sitting d) may sit c) has sat b) has received a) is receiving	13	They for h	nours before they stop	ped for a rest.	
c) was walking  d) had been walking  14 The moment summer here, the garden will be so beautiful!  a) is being b) will be c) is d) was  15 At this time tomorrow, Sameh for his exam.  b) will be sitting a) will sit d) may sit c) has sat  16 My boss some V.I.P's from a European country tomorrow.  b) has received a) is received				b) nave been walking	
14 The moment summerhere, the garden will be so beautiful!  a) is being b) will be c) is d) was  15 At this time tomorrow, Samehfor his exam.  b) will be sitting a) will sit d) may sit c) has sat  16 My boss some V.I.P's from a European country tomorrow.  b) has received a) is receiving		al community in a			
a) is being b) will be c) is d) was  15 At this time tomorrow, Sameh for his exam. b) will be sitting d) may sit c) has sat 16 My boss some V.I.P's from a European country tomorrow. 18 b) has received a) is received	14	The moment sum	merhere, the	garden will be so beauti	ful!
At this time tomorrow, Sameh for his exam.  b) will be sitting  d) may sit  c) has sat  My boss some V.I.P's from a European country tomorrow.  b) has received  a) is receiving		al tabatam	h) will be	E) 15	d) was
a) will sit c) has sat  My boss some V.I.P's from a European country tomorrow. b) has received a) is receiving	15	At this time tomo!	row, Sameh1	or his exam.	
c) has sat  My boss some V.I.P's from a European country tomorrow.  b) has received  a) is received	_			b) will be sitting	
My bosssome V.I.P's from a European Country tomorrow.  b) has received  a) is receiving				d) may sit	
a) is receiving	16	My hors	some V.I.P's from a Eur	opean country tomorrow	) a
				בן יום יכנכויכם	
			ed	d) will be received	

- 17 This punctuation mark is used to separate numerals 21 to 99 when they are spelled out. c) semicolon a) apostrophe b) hyphen Which of these sentences is correctly punctuated? a) The window was open I looked out over the empty fields.
  - b) The window was open, Hooked out over the empty fields.
  - c) The window was open: Hooked out over the empty fields.
  - d) The window was open; Hooked out over the empty fields.
  - Which of these is not an important feature of a paragraph? d) Coherence a) Length b) Breadth
  - I regret to inform you that you were unsuccessful with the interview you attended. The above sentence in an informal email means.
    - a) apologising
    - b) giving bad news
    - c) wishing you hadn't done something bad
    - d) informal language

### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The environment is everything that surrounds us: plants, animals, buildings, country, air and water. Ecology is the science of how living creatures and plants exist together and depend on each other and on the local environment. Where an environment is undisturbed, the ecology of an area is in balance, but if a creature is exterminated or an alien species introduced, then the ecology of the district will be upset. In other words, the balance of

One of the main causes of the Earth's troubles is that the world is overpopulated and this overpopulation is growing at an ever-increasing rate. At the same time, the Earth is unable to provide enough food since the fertility of some of our richest soils has been lost and vast areas that were once fertile lands have turned into barren deserts. And the trouble with deserts is that they tend to creep outwards onto the fertile soils.



Man is a part of the environment and he has done more to upset the ecology during his short span on Earth than any other living creature. He has done this by his ignorance, his greed, his thoughtless and his wastefulness. Since man has done so much damage, it is up to man to try to put matters right - if it is not already too late. If there is to be any remedy for our ills, that remedy ultimately lies in the hands of the young generations, and the sooner the

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 21 World population is threatened with starvation because ......
  - a) all our natural resources have run out with no hope of replacing them.
  - b) vast areas of our fertile lands have turned into barren deserts.
  - c) the deserts creep inwards on to the fertile areas.
  - d) overpopulation is increasing and the rich soil is rising.
- What does the underlined pronoun "they" refer to?
  - a) The young.

b) The ills

c) Different creatures.

d) The soils.

The writer of the passage thought that man disturbed the environmental balance through a) his moral values b) his culture c) his good behaviour d) his bad qualities . 1 The Earth can't produce enough food for us because a) we don't have enough seeds b) there aren't enough farmers c) vast areas of soils have lost fertility d) the population is decreasing 25. The more fertile the soil is, the a) less food we have b) more food we have c) fewer people live on Earth d) more barren deserts there are What made man upset the ecology? a) His Ignorance, b) His greed. c) His thoughtless and wastefulness. d) All of the above. a) rich b) productive c) barren d) fruitful a) Man's greed is the cause of upsetting the ecology b) Ecology (in balance or upset) c) It's too late to balance the ecology

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

d) Overpopulation and the Earth's troubles

The newspaperman delivers newspapers to us and many other houses in the neighborhood. I hear his motorcycle every morning when he comes to deliver the daily paper. He comes promptly at 6.30 a.m. every morning, rain or shine unless something extraordinary prevents him from doing so.

He is so regular and prompt that I do not need any alarm clock to wake up. At six-thirty, the neighbours' dogs start barking as he arrives and I know It is almost time to get up for school.

Though he comes every day, I do not get to see him. I only pick up and read the newspaper he had left at the door. I only see him once a month when he comes to collect the bill.

Promptly on the first of each month, at six-thirty in the evening, he shows up with his bills. This time he rings the doorbell and I usually have to go and pay him. My mother will have got the money ready one day earlier and instructed me to pay him.

He never smiles. He merely gives me the change, puts the "PAID" chop on the bill and goes off to the next house. It appears that his regular, almost regimental, rounds of newspaper delivery has made him behave like a robot. He is very efficient, very prompt and does not smile. That is certainly very robot-like.

Nevertheless, I appreciate his reliable service. For one thing, I am never without the daily paper. Some of my friends complain that their newspapermen are very unreliable. Not so with mine, he is the best.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:		
When does the writer get up for school?	b) after the newspapern	nan leaves.
<ul> <li>a) When the dogs stop barking.</li> </ul>	b) after the newspan	
c) when his mother takes the paper.	d) At 6:30.	
When does the newspaperman come to tal	b) At the end of the mor	nth.
a) At six 30 in the morning.	b) At the end of the mother gets	the money ready.
c) At 6:30 in the evening.	d) After the motile, go	
<ul> <li>At 6:30 in the evening.</li> <li>The writer appreciates the newspaper's reli</li> </ul>	iable service because	
<ul> <li>a) He always reads the daily paper</li> </ul>		
b) the newspaperman comes early		
c) He always goes to school		
d) His friends complain about their newspa	apermen	
32 What is strange about the newspaperman	?	
a) He is always punctual.	<ul><li>b) He never smiles.</li><li>d) He comes at 6:30.</li></ul>	
c) He gives the change.		
33 One quality of the newspaperman is that h	le is	d) humorous
a) talkative b) lazy	c) punctual	
The newspaperman is very efficient, very p	c) the bike	d) the robot
a) the actor b) the train	•	
35 The synonym of the word "promptly" is "	c) slowly	d) gradually
a) on time b) late The writer seems to the newspap		
	c) criticize	d) devalue
<ul> <li>a) depreciate</li> <li>b) appreciate</li> <li>Read the sentences and choose the correct tra</li> </ul>		
37 Children's books are an important tool tha	r can shane a child's view	of the world and his
personality as well.	ic can shape a arma s river	
	كنها تشكيل رؤية الطفل للعالم ولشخص	أ تعتب كتب الأطفال أداة هامة ، ه
· -	حنفنا تغيير رؤية الطفل للعالم ولشخصية كنها تغيير رؤية الطفل للعالم ولشخصية	
-	نها تشكيل بصر الطفل في العالم ولشدً	-
	مكئها تشكيل موقع الطفل للعالم ولشذ	-
Much of the stress that people feel doesn't		
finishing what they've started at the right	time.	k to do. It comes nome
ـ أداؤه بل من عدم الانتماء مما يجب عليهم في الوقت الصحيح.		
أداؤه بل من عدم الانتهاء مما عليهم في الوقت الصحيح	اس لا يأتي من العمل الكثير الذي يجب أ	) كثير من الضغط الذي يكرهه الذ
ـ أداؤه بل من عدم الانتهاء مما بدءوه في الوقت الصحيح. - الدار المناسب الانتهاء مما بدءوه في الوقت الصحيح.	لناس لا يأتي من العمل الكثير الذي يجر	) کثیر من الضغط الذی یشعر په ا
تناوه بل من عدم الانتهاء مما يددوه في الوقت الصنيخ		
ع أن يعبر عن المشاعر.	يقوم بجميع أعمال الإنسان فلن يستطي	ً حتى لو استطاع الايسان الألي أن
a) Even if the robot was able to do all mar	n's work, it won't be able to	express feelings.
by Even if the robot is able to do all man's	work, it won't be able to e	xpress feelings
A Even if the robot is capable to do all ma	an's work, it won't be able t	O appress feelings
d) Even if the robot is able to do all man's	work, it wouldn't be able t	Devores feelings
دة المقراء.	رب المنظمات الخيرية التي تعني بمساعا	ا کثیرا ما ماه می اروز در در از از اروز
ai I have often dreamed to Joining a chan	ity which is meant with hel	ning the same
but have often dreamed of joining a chari	ity which is against with he	Inion the same
et thave often dreamed of Joining a chan	ty which is concerned with	balat - it - and
d) I would often dream of joining a charit	y which is concerned with	holping the poor,
	AAI([]	neiping the poor.
P Asimis years progress . 502-4	50 641	84%, 35, 100%
A A A A A A A	Practice more	
A SA		Adapter Same of the Control of the C





# Taking care of ourselves

Reading An article about burnout; An excerpt from the poem Suppose by Phoebe

Writing : An email to a friend to offer help; An essay about changes you have

experienced in your life

Listening: Voice messages about well-being

Speaking: Discussion to find solutions for mental health problems

Language: Modal verbs; Making suggestions

Life skills: Self-management; Resilience

# Study



# Lessons 1 & 2



### A Vocabulary

#### **Key Vocabulary**

burnout (n)*	إرهاق العمل/انهيار عصبى
cope (v) (d)	عد مثقلت
exhausted (adj)	مُـرَحَق
frown (v) (ed)	يكشرايعبسايقطب جبينه
improve (v) (d)	يحسن
mental health (n)	الصحة النفسية
pout (v) (ed)	يتجهم

promote (v) (d)	يشجع ليعزز اينمى ايطور
scold (v) (ed)	بؤنبدايوبخ
self-care (n)	العناية بالنفس
stress (n)	مغط عصبى/توتر
suppose (v) (d)	پنترض/يظن پنترض
time management (n)	ببارة الوقت
well-being (n)	سعادة ارفاهية

Long and unpredictable work hours can lead to burnout and frustration.

#### Vocabulary on Reading

alter (v) (ed)	يغير
amount (n)	كمية/مقدار
avoid (v) (ed)	يثبنب
behaviour (n)	سلوك
choice (n)	اختيار
clear off (v) (ed)	يصفو/يتدسن (الطقس)
concentrate (v) (d)	يركز
connection (n)	علاقة/رابطة
creation (n)	الخلق/الكون
deal with (v)	يتعامل مع
decision (n)	غوار
else (adv)	آخر
emotions (n)	مشاعر
frustrated (adj)	مدبط
headache (n)	صداع
increase (v) (d)	يزيد/يزداد

pain (n)	قم
particular (adj)	خاص/محدد
perfectly (adv)	ېشكل كامل
please (v) (d)	يساد
poem (n)	نصينة
pour down (v) (d)	ينعمر (المطر)
pressure (n)	ضغط
react (v) (ed)	يقوم برد فعل
reaction (n)	رد مُعل
responsibility (n)	مسلولية
situation (n)	موقق
skill (n)	معارة
stressed (adj)	مضفوط
suffer (v) (ed)	يعلنى
sunshine (n)	سطوع الشمس
surprise (v) (d) (n)	ينعش بفلحئ امعاجاة

# vocabulary on Listening & Video Script

anxiety."	مْلق/توتر
constantly (adv.)	يشكل دائم
contribute (v) (d)	يساهم/يشارك
current affairs (n)	احداث جارية
downside (n)	بيبد
extra (adj)	اضافی
extreme (adj)	شدید/متطرف
face-to-face (adj)	وجها لوجه

interact (v) (ed)	تفاعل	
issue (n)	قضية	
keep up (v)	يواصل	
limit (v) (ed) (n)	يضع حدًّا/يقلل/حد	
psychologist (n)	عالم نفسى/طبيب نفسي	
reduce (v) (d)	يقلل	
researcher (n)	باهث	
schoolwork (n)	عمل مدرسی	

#### Workbook Vocabulary

basis (n)	أساس
caffeine (n)	مادة الكافيين
category (n)	فلة
chemical (n) (adj)	مادة كيميائية/كيميائي
consider (v) (ed)	يعتبر
counsellor (n)	ناصح/مستشار
endorphins (n)	مرمون الأندروفين (السعادة)

physical (adj)	مادی/جسمانی
priority (n)	أولوية
promise (v) (d) (n)	توعد/وعد
revision (n)	مراجعة
stretch (v) (ed) (n)	يقوم بتمرينات إطالة/إطالة
suffer (v) (ed)	يعانى
urgent (adj)	عاجل/ملح

#### Expressions, Phrases, Idioms & Prepositions

as a result	نثيجة لذلك
do a sport	يمارس رياضة
do activities	يمارس انشطة
do exams	يؤدي امتحانات
do exercise	يقوم بتمارين رياضية
get better	يتحسن
90 for a walk	يقوم بالتمشية
afraid of	خالف من
angry at/with	غلضب من
connection between	علاقة بين
Conversation with	محادثة مع

have a headache	يعائى من صداع
have a negative effect on	له تأثير سلبي على
in danger of	في خطر من
make decisions	يتخذ قرارات
take care of	یعتنی ب
take responsibility for	يتحمل مسلولية
there's a chance	هذاك احتمال
pain In	ألم غي
pressure on	ضقط علی
think of/about	يفكرايمتقد في
unhappy about	غيو سعيد مشأن

Delia I dissere & 115

#### Derivatives

		Der	ivatives	Adjec	tive
Vei	ъ	Sales Sales And Albertain	Noun		
alter*	يغير	alteration	تغيير	altered	يغفيد
bahassa			سلوك	behavioural	باوكى
behave	يتصرف	behaviour		concentrated	مركز
concentrate	يركز	concentration	تركيز	connected	- Auto
connect	يريط/يصل	connection	علاقة/رابطة		مرتبط/متصل
decide		decision	قرار	decisive	مسل
decide	يقرر	decision	-	exhausted	ينزعق
exhaust	يرهق	exhaustion	إرهاق	exhausting	مزهق
			إحباط	frustrated	منبط
frustrate	تحنط	frustration		improved	متصنامحسن
improve	يحسن/يتحسن	improvement	تحسن		
			ضغط	pressing pressured	فاغط/ملح مضغوط
press	يضفط	pressure			-
promote	يعزز/يطور	promotion	تعزيز/ترقية	promoted	معزز
promote	bromote promotes.			surprised	بنيعش
surprise	يدهش/يفاجئ	surprise	مفاجأة	surprising	مدهش
34. p. 134	0. 20 .	·			

<sup>I should alter the sofa because it's about to break.
The alteration of the sofa can't be delayed.
The altered sofa can be put on the roof.</sup> 

### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning
alter	يغير
burnout	انهيار/إرهاق العمل
concentrate	يركز
connection	علاقة/صلة
cope	يتأقلم مع
frown	يكشرايعبس
particular	خاص/ <u>مح</u> دد
pressure	صغط
promote	يعزز/ينمي
responsibility	مسئولية
scold	يۇنب/يوپخ
suppose	يفترض/يظن
surprise	يقاجئ

#### المرادف Synonym

change/adjust
nervous breakdown
focus
relation/link
manage/handle
pout
specific/appropriate
stress/tension
boost/develop
duty
blame/reproach
assume/guess
amaze/confuse

#### المضاد Antonym

remain/continue	يبنى/يستمر
endurance	ندرة التحمل
distract	يشوش
division/separation	تقسيم انفصال
retreat/yield	يستسلم
smile	يشم
general/common	عام اشانع
relaxation/ease	استرخاء اراحة
block/hinder	يعوني
irresponsibility	نسم مسلولية
approve/compliment	ستنسن ايحلمل
deny/reject	معقل اعقبت
comfort	and the

check Point	1 Choose the correc	ct answer from a, b, c	or d:
1 The children were a) content 2 Magdy has been u a) press 3 There was a meetin a) reduce	b) exhausted nder a lot of	(a) relieved  ately because of his dif  c) success  een Egypt and China of promote	ney went to bed immediately.  d) relaxed ficult exams. d) stress
a) frowning	<ul><li>b) smiling</li><li>my little brother for brea</li><li>b) rewarded</li></ul>	c) smelling king the valuable vase c) scolded	d) laughing that grandfather gave us. d) expelled



### Reading Text (1)

#### How to avoid burnout

Burnout<sup>(1)</sup> is a mental health problem that is affecting more and more people today because there's so much pressure on us towork hard and do everything perfectly. When you experience burnout, you feel exhausted<sup>(2)</sup> and you usually don't spend enough time doing things you enjoy. You might stop doing hobbies that you used to enjoy and you may become ill more often than usual. As a result, people experiencing burnout feel like they can't live their lives normally anymore.



Burnout is usually caused by both decisions you make about things that you can control, for example, the amount of homework you have to do, and situations you can't control, for example if you spend a lot more time on your homework than you have to because you want to do it perfectly. This is your choice or the result of poor time management<sup>(3)</sup> skills.

If you're in danger of suffering from burnout, you will usually experience a lot of stress<sup>(4)</sup>, find it difficult to sleep and have a lot of headaches or pain in your shoulders and back.

In order to improve<sup>(5)</sup> your mental health<sup>(6)</sup>, you need to take responsibility for the things that you can control. For example, if you find it difficult to say 'no' when people ask you to do activities outside of school and you feel exhausted

(1) إنهاك عصبى (2) مرهق (3) إدارة الوقت (4) منغط عصبى (5) يحسن/يتحسن (6) الصحة النفسية (6) رعاية النفس (7)

because of this, you could change this behaviour. Then you can start thinking about activities you really enjoy doing. These should be activities that help you to forget about everything else that is happening, such as drawing or painting, doing a sport or having 'real' conversations with your friends and family. Activities like these are examples of self-care<sup>(7)</sup>. They help to promote<sup>(8)</sup> better mental health and increase your well-being<sup>(9)</sup>.

log in or register to post comments.

رعاية النفس (7) (8) يعزز (9) رقاهية/سعادة bout activities you verything else that

# Reading Text (2)

#### Suppose

by Phoebe Cary



- 1. Suppose you're dressed for walking,
  And the rain comes pouring down,
  Will it clear off any sooner
  Because you scold and frown
- 2. And wouldn't it be nicer

  For you to smile than pout\*,

  And so make sunshine in the house

  When there is none without?
- 3. And suppose the world don't please you,
  Nor the way some people do,
  Do you think the whole creation<sup>(5)</sup>
  Will be altered just for you?
- 4. And isn't it, my boy or girl, The wisest, bravest plan, Whatever comes, or doesn't come, To do the best you can?

افترض/إذا (1)

يؤنبايوبغ (2)

يعبس (3)

يتجهم '4

الظة/الكون (5)

### Reading Text (3) (Workbook)

# Studying can be stressful. Here are four tips to make life easier.

- Tip 1: Divide the things you need to do into four categories. These are: (1) urgent and important (2) important but not urgent (3) not important but urgent (4) not important and not urgent. Using this system, you will quickly be able to see what you have to do now and what can walt.
- Tip 2: When studying for a long time, you should know when to take a rest. This will help you to avoid burnout and continue studying. Use a clock with an alarm. After every twenty-five minutes, take a five-minute break and stand up and stretch.
- Tip 3: You should do exercise on a regular basis. Exercise will produce endorphins, which are chemicals that help to reduce stress. If the exercise is outside, you will also benefit from some fresh air.
- Tip 4: You should not eat unhealthily when you are studying. A salad is quick to prepare and fruit is a better snack than chocolate. You should also avoid having too much caffeine. Water is much healthier.

Share your ideas with your friendel

### Listening Text (1)



- 1 Nour
- : At the moment, I just feel exhausted all the time. I play computer games with my friends after school every evening. Then I don't start doing my homework until about 9 o'clock in the evening. By the time I finish my homework, it's 11 o'clock or even midnight. So, I don't get to bed until it's really late and then I'm exhausted the next day at school and I can't

- keep up(1) in my lessons.
  - Ibrahim: I spend a lot of time looking after my grandfather, who's seventy-four years old and is ill at the moment. I go to school and then as soon as I get home, I spend the next few hours making him something to eat, reading to him and helping him to wash, things like that. I have to get up early in the morning to do my homework before school and I never seem to have any time to do anything for myself.
- Heba
- : It's always my goal to get the best grades that I possibly can at school. It seems that the only way to do that is to spend all of my time on my schoolwork? . So, I work as hard as I can when I'm at school and then in the breaks we have at school, I do some extra \* reading or look at my notes again. Then, when I get home, I do my homework all afternoon and evening. I just keep going even if I'm feeling exhausted.

# Listening Text (2) (Workbook)

Levilla 1966 Madia i fravori ( seon you for a long time. How are you? Nadio 156 Leila Thanks for asking fin a bit stressed. Ob not Why don't you sit down and tell me about it." Nadio: Well I have those exams this week and don't know when I can revise because I have a log prices of excession on the later promoter my present a record to be through in the every in the ervenings. That sounds the a bit. Have you considered telling your parents you are strasped?

Nodio : Eden't want to worry them

\* You could write down everything you have to do this week in order of priority and say in: to the things at the bottom of your list. Also, how about doing your revision while you are in the shop. It's usually quiet in the evenings, isn't it?

Nadio: Have you thought about becoming a student counsellor? You're very good at giving advice

Leila : Oh, thank you.

### 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 At nursery schools, desks are arranged in a U-shape, so the teacher car		n a U-shape, so the teacher can easily	
	with the children.	b) interact	
	a) interfere c) involve	d) contain	
2	The young engineer says he can't	up with his work in the desert.	
	a) hold	b) leave	
	c) keep	d) release	
3	The of the camera I bought online is that the batteries have to be replaced often.		
	a) upside	b) advantage	
	c) merit	d) downside	
4	The famous scientist's series of lectures was attended by hundreds of young		
	a) actors	b) researchers	
	e) players	d) helpers	
5	Experts believe that we should try to	the children's use of social media.	
	a) limit	b) mark	
	c) increase	d) develop	



# Vocabulary in Use





23 33 المتار عصبي ألكال العمل , a situation where you can't do anything because you're so tired and stressed ستامنم مع to deal with difficult situations exhausted مرمق مبعك describing the feeling of being very tired morove to get better/to get things to be better mental health الصيحة التفسية , now a person thinks and the emotions they feel - promote يشدع بعرز ينمى نظور support and encourage the development of something - seif care taking care of your body and how you feel - stess rafeeling of being very worried and scared - time management . ادارة الوقب ·organising when you do things and for how long - well-being سعلية رماهية the state of being comfortable, healthy and happy

### Notes Con Vocabulary

ألم اتشعر به وغالبنا يكون نشكل معاجر

the feeling when part of your body hurts usually suddenly A broken leg can cause a lot of pain.

He felt a sharp pain in his chest.

ألم أمستمر غلاشا ليس ش

الاسعار المرشقا

a continuous pain, especially one that is not very bad, commonly used in compounds I felt an ache in my back after decorating all day.

Driving gives me a headache.

I've got ne,

else	Haven's
set تغرب (الشمس)	In Ramadan Muslime as
rise تشرق (الشمس)	• Most Egyptian farmers start work very early just after the surises.
fall (المطر)	He stood at the halcony week to
blow تمب (الرياح)	It was blowing from an easterly direction.
pour ينعمر/يسقط بشدة (المعار)	The weather was bad with the strong wind and the rain pouring down.
talent/gift موهبــة (طبيعيــة يمكــن تحســينها بالنعلبــم والتدريب)	She was a young artist with a lot of talent.  He showed a natural gift for comedy.
skill معارة (يمكن تعلمها ومعارستها)	<ul> <li>He plays the plano with great skill.</li> <li>The course will help you improve your communication skill</li> </ul>
yleld محصول/ناتج (المقدار الذي ثم إنتاجه من شيء وخاصة المحاصيل)	the amount of something that is produced, especially crops • We are pleased with this year's cotton yield.
كونا (حصة نسبية لا يمكن تجاورها)	<ul> <li>▶ To protect local industry, the government sometimes impose import quotas on certain products.</li> </ul>
quota	a maximum amount of something that can be produced, sold,
تسبة أمقدار شبىء مقاونــة بالكميــة الكاملة المودودة)	<ul><li>A high proportion of the students were from poor families</li></ul>
proportion	the amount of something, compared with the whole amount
قعمة اللهدر الموجود في طعام أو ومسالل أو أي مادة وبمكر عباسما	Make sure that you add the correct quantity or milk,
	a particular amount of load liquid, or another substance that
كمية احقدار اللهدر المودود في شيءا	Try to reduce the amount of fat in your meal.

▶ Haven't you got anything else to wear? These clothes look terrible. آخر/ أيضًا (أبوات الاستقعام كلمات تحتوي

(some- any – no - every علی The book isn't here. Where else should I look?

### on sentences from Listening and Reading Texts

and you usually don't spend enough time doing things you enjoy.

لاحظ، استخدام (verb + ing) بعد الفعل (spend) بمعنى يقضي الوقت في أداء شيء.

This is your choice or the result of poor time management skills.

لأحظ استخدام (poor) هنا بمعنى (ضعيف) وليس فقيرًا.

If you're in danger of suffering from burnout

لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) بعد حرف الجر (of).

Then you can start thinking about activities you really enjoy doing.

لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) بعد الفعل (start) كما يمكن استخدام ( المصدر + ١٥).

### **Check Point 3**

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- By midday, the sun ......high in the sky and temperature increases.
  - a) falls

b) pours

c) rises

- d) sets
- 2 Customer service jobs require young people with good communication \_\_\_\_\_ to be able to handle customers' complaints well.
  - a) skills

b) gifts

c) talents

- d) achievements
- 3 The government has decided to raise the \_\_\_\_\_ on electric car imports to encourage using them.
  - a) amount

b) proportion

c) quantity

- d) quota
- The man felt a sudden sharp ...... in his chest, so he was taken to hospital.
  - a) pain

b) ache

c) suffering

- d) agony
- We cancelled the voyage because rain began to ......down and we felt like a storm was coming.
  - a) blow

b) pour

c) fall

d) rise



Unit 4 Teaspeak v. 178



# Vocabulary Exercises

		obsering • thidestanding	Applying Analysing • I vi		
8			nswer from a, b, c or c		ary Notes
(Key vocabulary, Fleading, Listening, Workbook Vocabulary & Vocabulary Notes  1 Many of the workers in the factory are suffering from					
	1	Many of the work	ers in the factory are su	iffering from	d) situation
		* 1 Pat 1 means and 14	h rolavation	CIBIOIDOUGH	
	2	He wasn't able to	cope with the	and strains of the job, s	d) salaries
		a) surprises	b) stresses	c) wages	
	3	It's important to a	void the causes of poo	r mental from t	d) technology
		a) limit	b) innovation	c) health	
	4	A good teacher sh	nouldn'this st	udents for not doing vei	ry well at school as long as
		they're doing thei			d) scold
		a) praise	b) frown	6/ 111131010	
	5			ful sense ofan	d pleasure.
•		a) stress	b) sorrow	c) well-being	ttime to solf-
	6			who has never paid مدمن	d attention to self-
		He suffers from di			1)
		a) denial		c) assessment	
ļ	7				understanding in the world.
1		a) promote	· ·	· ·	d) contribute
	8	_	that we cannot move	the deadline, so time	is very important to
1		finish in time.			
		_	•	c) reaction	-
	9	technology.			onal systems using the later
		a) prove	b) reduce	c) approve	d) improve
	10	In order not to be	sent off, the player	being given a red	card by the referee.
		<ul><li>a) insisted</li></ul>	b) avoided	c) promised	d) interacted
	11	You should	on passing your final o	exams and don't let any	thing distract you.
		a) pass	<ul><li>b) depend</li></ul>	c) concentrate	d) apply
	12	For hundreds of ye	ears, an enormous	of paper has been	used to produce books.
		a) equality	b) quality	c) amount	d) canacity
	13	My to lea	ve school when I was o	only 15 was the worst m	istake Lever made
		a) decision	b) ambition	c) behaviour	d) roulete-
	14	In the conference,	the doctors discussed	different ways of	with the offects of
		the disease on the	lungs.	,	were the ellects of
		a) telling	b) dealing	c) handling	d) ropertion
	15	Exams are stressfu	l, so students fall unde	er when the exa	d) reporting
		a) decision	b) preservation	c) creation	d) meson
	16		are offering free inter	net to attract m	d) pressure
		a) radiation	b) connection	c) separation	
	17			lapagos Islands and no	d) reaction where on earth
		a) another	b) other	c) others	where on earth.

d) else

18	otherwise.	ly for the dama	age to the fence, but	the security camera showed
	a) reaction	b) responsibility	c) response	d) situation
40		severe side effects fro	om the treatment, but	there is no other way.
10	a) deals	b) fears	c) suffers	d) considers
20		marks in English, whi	ch was a great	to his family.
	a) failure		c) sorrow	
21	I was happy to see h	low much the city has	beensince I t	ravelled abroad.
	a) coped	b) reacted	c) altered	d) interacted
22	Rice forms the	of the daily diet in m	nany Asian countries su	${\sf chasThailand}$ and Indonesia.
	a) basis	b) bias	c) press	d) stress
23			this karate competition	
			c) majority	
24	able to feed itself.			the country would easily be
			c) priority	
25				as to prepare your muscles.
	a) pout	b) scratch	•	d) stretch
26			that can be harmful to	
	a) nutrients	b) crops	c) chemicals	d) seeds
E	xpressions, Idioms, Pro	epositions, Derivatives,	Synonyms & Antonyms	
27	Most students are af	fraid ofexams	s. So, they must revise h	ard before it.
	a) inspecting	b) revising	c) making	d) doing
28	The children were ar	ngry the way t	they have been treated	at school.
	a) in	b) for	c) at	d) of
20	•	•	and yet business got w	vorse and worse.
		b) going	c) preferring	
	a) getting			-
30			iger when the clerk was	s slow. The synonym of
	the verb "frown" is			
	a) smile	b) pout	c) clear	d) depict
31	Winners are the peop	ple who are able to	responsibility of	their lives.
	a) test	b) play	c) give	d) take
32	It was clear that the s	small ship was	danger of sinking.	
	a) for	b) in	c) about	d) out
32	There is a he	etween pollution and t	he death of trees.	
		b) connection	c) reflection	d) separation
	a) collection	In store is increasing	•	
34	The pressure		steadily with the COVII	7" 13 CH\$15.
	a) for	b) with	c) at	d) on
35			ure during their studie	s. The antonym of the word
	"pressure" is		c) oppression	ما المام
	<ul><li>a) relaxation</li></ul>	b) stress	• •	d) depression
36	The passengers were	getting very	at the delay of the fligh	It.
	a) frustrate	b) frustration	c) frustrated	d) frustrates
				Unit 4 Lessons : 4 o 185

# Study

# Lessons 1 & 2



Language

#### 1 Making suggestions for the future

ممل اقتراحات للعستقبل

ناك تعبيرات ومصطلحات كثيرة تعبر عن الاقتراح منها:

	Structure	Rule	Example
-	How about		How about visiting the museum?
	What about		What about buying a new computer?
1.	Have you considered + v		Have you considered leaving this area?
į	Have you thought about		Have you thought about selling the car?
	Why don't you		Why don't you leave your car and take a taxi?
	You should		You should concentrate on your study.
2.	You could	+ inf.	You could use the bike instead of the car.
	Let's		Let's meet at the railway station.

#### **Check Point** Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 It's up to you. ..... with us or you could stay here.
  - a) You should come
- b) How about coming

c) Let's come

- d) You could come
- 2 You seem stressed and worried. ..... going to a movie?
  - a) Let's

b) What about

c) You should

- d) You could
- - a) asking

b) ask

c) we ask

- d) to ask
- 4 You ......the car out of the garage. There is water running on its floor.
  - a) should get

b) needn't get

c) get

- d) getting
- 5 You say you're in a tight corner موقف صعب. Have you thought about ......your uncle for advice?

a) ask

b) to asking

c) you ask

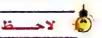
d) asking



#### Making suggestions (Extra points)

هناك تعبيرات ومصطلحات كثيرة تعبر عن الاقتراح منما:

	Structure	Rule	Example	
	Lsuggest		I suggest helping Ahmed with his work.	
	Trecommend		She recommends doing exercise.	
1.	How do you feel about	+ v.ing	How do you feel about meeting Amr?	
	Fancy		Do you fancy going to the cinema?	
	'd better		You'd better study in the morning.	
	suppose you should	1.1-6	I suppose you should play handball.	
4.	Shall I/we?	+ inf.	Shall I/we help Ahmed with his homework?	
	Why not		Why not go and see a film?	
	Don't forget		Don't forget to watch today's match.	
3.	I'd like	to + inf.	I'd like to give Ahmed the money he needs.	
	It would be nice		It would be nice to finish early.	
4,	If I were you, I'd + inf.		If I were you, I would visit Italy for my holiday.	



يأتي بعد suggest/recommend المُعل مطاف له ing ولكن إذا جاء بعدهما that أو فاعل تستخيم المصدر مع أي فاعل قيلها. I suggest phoning Ahmed and telling him the news.

- Isuggest (that) you phone Ahmed and tell him the news.
- Irecommend that Ameer go to Alexandria for his honeymoon.

بعد How about/What about نستخيم v.ing أو الاسم أو الضمير.

- How about visiting Ahmed tomorrow?
- How about having a nice drink?
- What about a short walk around the park?
- How about a nice drink?
- What about (drinking) some more coffee?

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: **Check Point**

- It would be nice \_\_\_\_\_lunch with us tonight.
- a) having
- b) to have
- c) you have
- d) have

- Why not ......out and visit our relatives?
- a) to go
- b) going
- c) go

d) you go

- She \_\_\_\_\_ do post-graduate studies abroad.
- a) 'd better
- b) would better
- c) suggests
- d) recommends
- If I were you, \_\_\_\_\_ another flat overlooking the Nile.
  - b) how about buying c) let's buy
- d) I'd buy

- a) shall I buy What about \_\_\_\_\_ for our lunch?
- b) a barbeque a) have a barbeque
- c) to have a barbeque d) had a barbeque



" Unit 4 () Leasons 1 & 2



# Regrets about the past "should/shouldn't have + P.P." for regrets

Rule	Usage			
should have + P.P.	to talk about regret in the past بيور عن الندم (كان ينبغى فعل شيء لم نفعله).			
e.g. He should have studied harder to pass the exam.				
shouldn't have + P.P.	to say that something in the past wasn't a good idea محدث في الماضي وما كان ينبغي فعله.			
e.g. I shouldn't have insulte	ed him. He was angry and I'm sorry.			
Got it				
Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or d: (?)			
	hen the cars were running fast.			
	dn't cross c) should have crossed d) shouldn't have crossed			
	جابة (d) لأن الجملة في الماضي ويجب أن تكون منفية.			
3) could have + P.	P.			
Rule	Usage			
	to say that someone had the ability to do something that they			
could have + P.P.	didn't do			
	ن في مقدور شخص أن يفعل شيئًا ولكن لم يفعل وتستخدم للانتقاد أحيانًا.			
She could have bought a ne	ew phone, but she didn't.			
Check Point 6	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:			
1 Haven't they given you t	ne money back yet? They it last week.			
a) shouldn't have	b) should have done			
c) could have	d) could			
2. Youhim so much	money when he asked. It will take you a lot of time to get it back.			
a) could have lent	b) should have lent			
c) shouldn't have lent	d) should lend			
3 He at 10, but he v	was almost half an hour late.			
a) should have arrived	b) should arrive			
c) shouldn't have arrived	d) shouldn't arrive			
4 Heharder, but he	•			
a) shouldn't have studied	b) couldn't have studied			
c) must have studied	d) could have studied			
5 Youtelevision for	so long. It was a waste of time.			
a) should have watched	h) should was a			

c) shouldn't have watched

d) could have watched



# Language Exercises

		Litting Creating	
thouse the correct ans	wer from a, b, c or o	t:	
What about	sport four times i	week instead of six?	
a) do	b) you do	e) to do	d) doing
2 Hi, Youssif. We are go	oing to the mountain	is. Why con	ne with us?
a) dian't you	b) doesn't he	el don't you	d) do you
y Why don't you	some snacks w	rith you, so you aren't:	so hungry?
artaking	D) take	c) to take	d) about taking
suggest	him a call before the	end of the day.	
a) to give	b) give	c) giving	d) have given
5 Have you considered	d to your	family about your prob	olem?
a) to talk	b) about talking	c) talk	d) talking
6 I'm sorry for shouting	g at you – I	my voice.	. 3
a) shouldn't have rai		b) should have ra	ised
c) could have raised		d) should rise	
7 You the te	eacher to help you if	you don't understand	the lesson.
a) shouldn't ask		b) could have ask	
c) could ask		d) should have as	
8start stud	ying for that exam ir	February?	
a) Why don't you	-		
c) What about		d) Have you cons	idered
I recommend	that Chinese foo	od.	
a) to try	b) trying	c) try	d) you trying
We got lost in Siwa. V	Wea map		
a) shouldn't have tak		b) should take	
c) should have taken		d) could take	
1 Have you			
a) thought	b) considered	c) suggest	d) believed
2l'd apply f		•	
a) If you ask me		b) if I were you	4
c) How about you		,d) Have you consi	idered
<sup>3</sup> "I failed the test, I	harder."		
a) shouldn't have stu		b) could study	
c) should study	- · · ·	d) should have sti	udied
* I fell off my bicycle. I	so carele	ss."	
a) shouldn't have bee		b) should have be	en
c) could have been	.t -	d) should be	
If she hates her job, the	hen why?		
_	b) don't you quit	c) didn't she quit	d) doesn't she qu
a) about quitting	b) don't je		Unit 4 )/ Lessons 1 & 2
			A Comment I W S

16	Youplan your revision from now. It's	importante d) nad to
	a) shouldn't h) needn't	c) could your brother to help you
17	The teacher is the seed with your homewo	rk. You
	a) shouldn't b) needn't The teacher isn't pleased with your homewo	b) shouldn't ask
	c) couldn't ask	d) could have asked
10	Ahmed's father got angry. Ahmed	, him a lie.
10	Anmed's rather got angry. Anmed	b) couldn't have told
<u>.</u> }	a) shouldn't have told	d) must have told
7	c) mustn't have told	for he makes a decision.
19	c) mustn't have told I suggest that he more about it be	b) should have thought
4	a) thinking	by stroke
	c) think	
20	I'm broke. I my money on mobile	b) should have wasted
	a) could have wasted	
	c) shouldn't have wasted	d) should waste
21	"Why don't you lend your brother the money	he needs to buy a car?" The speaker is
	a) suggesting	b) offering
	c) blaming	d) Asking about the cause
22	out and buying some fruit?	
	a) How about going	
	c) Let's go	
23	It's very important the advantage	s and the disadvantages of setting up your
	own business.	
	a) should know b) to know	
24	"Shall we visit the zoo next Friday?" The spea	
	a) requesting b) offering	c) suggesting d) asking for advice
25	I suggest thatgrammar more.	
	a) study b) studying	
26	to save more money? He always u	ises his money very recklessly.
	a) Why doesn't he try	b) How about trying
	c) I suggest trying	d) Let's try
27	If you don't want to go outside,a	movie?
	a) let's watch	b) I suggest watching
••	c) how about watching	
28	To a los and try to improve your i	
	a) Have you considered applying	b) How about applying
00	c) Let's apply	d) Why don't you and
29	abroad to complete your studies t	there?
	_ 1 1 1	
	a) Have you considered travelling	b) What about travelling
20	c) Why don't you travel	d) All are possible
30	c) Why don't you travel Why don't we go to the cinema to watch the	d) All are possible
30	c) Why don't you travel	<b>b)</b> What about travelling <b>d)</b> All are possible new film? We've seen the film materials.

# Test Yourself (1)

a) should have visited

c) could have visited



#### Unit 4 Foodbook 182

			nks.	and the second s		
	Decision in	MINISTRAL PROPERTY.	alasting Creating			
	chi	opse the correct answer from a, b, c or c	d:			
Mary Samuel	4.11	Experts say that eating healthy food can	memory and	d concentration.		
TATOL SE		h) improve	c) prove	a) approve		
A LABORATOR	4	The doctor gave the child medicine to ea	ase his after l	he fell off the bike.		
		a) disease b) process	c) pain	Cal Liver Short		
	4	Mr Yasser had to leave the party early aft	er complaining of a teri	rible .		
S. S. Colonia		h) appration	r) tumour	(1) Licentina		
	A	is the state of being extremely	tired or ill, either physi	cally or mentally, because you		
0.0 VIII	~	have worked too hard.				
- W		a) Rurnout b) Relaxation	c) injury	d) Overdose		
The second	R	Some people work such long hours that	they may suffer from	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
STATE OF		In a name of	ralief	(i) (illist		
TABLE IN	Á	The disabled young man is in need of so	meone who can	care of him.		
Section 2		a) do b) make	c) take	-, 5		
CHARLE !	7	I have very poor technical	ould you help me fix my	computer?		
		a) shulls h) terms	c) methods	u) skins		
7	В	Doctors and nurses should learn to cont	rol their in o	rder to work perfectly.		
1500		a) education b) emotions	c) staff	a) girts		
	9	Our mother wants a new bag. What about	ut father for	help?		
)		a) to ask b) asking	c) ask	d) asked		
The state of the s	10	I missed the meeting in Asslut. I	an earlier train.			
Company of		a) should have caught	b) shouldn't have			
		C) Liegal ( Liave caught	d) mustn't have ca	aught		
	11	buy a new car? Yours always b	oreaks down.	Al I adda		
			c) What about	d) Let's		
Contract of the Contract of th	12	for a picnic or visiting the mu	seum?			
		a) We could go	b) Let's go			
		c) How about going	d) You should go			
1	13	It's getting cold. Weour Jacke	ts.	abt		
A SECTION		a) shouldn't have brought	b) must have brou	ignt		
A principle		c) should have brought	d) let's bring			
The state of the state of	14	In Management College	<b>b)</b> Could we phon	10		
SALES SALES		a) We could phone	d) Have you consi			
THE PARTY OF	40	c) What about phoning		dered prioring		
Frankle BBS	1:0	It's too cold in here. You the w	b) should open			
Special Prints		a) must have opened	d) shouldn't have	opened		
445.48.A.	18	c) should have opened	•	and the majority and		
5	18 Don't think much. We					

b) could visit

d) should be visited

- 17 Which of the following is correctly punctuated?
  - a) "I don't know when he will arrive," said Ola.
  - b) "I don't know when he will arrive?" Said ola.
  - c) "I don't know when he will arrive.", said Ola.
  - d) "I don't know when he will arrive," Said Ola.
- 18 The most important thing in writing an essay is to .....
  - a) count the words written in it
  - b) get the required number of paragraphs
  - c) write a well-developed essay and make it interesting
- 19 Which type of essays would this topic sentence best go with? "The Himalayan Mountains are the tallest mountains in the world."
  - a) Descriptive.
- b) Expository.
- c) Narrative.
- d) Persuasive.

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

People do not always do the things we want them to do. No matter how reasonable or minimal our expectations may be, there are times when we are let down 2. Naturally, we feel upset and hurt when our expectations are not met. We dread confrontations(3) because they are unpleasant and can damage relationships. Yet not confronting a person does not solve the problem because unresolved issues also affect relationships in an adverse way. Actually, the real problem lies in our style of confrontation, not in the issue. Typically, we use characterbased confrontations. They help in venting(5) our anger and hurt, but that is the only thing they do. They lead to angry show-downs and bring all discussions to a grinding halt<sup>(6)</sup>.

It is important to remember that self-image is the most important possession<sup>(7)</sup> of all human beings. It is the way we view and regard ourselves in our own eyes and in the eyes of others. As self-conscious beings, we are acutely aware of our image and constantly work towards protecting it from any damage. We also seek approval from others about our own self-image. We feel distraught(11) if we sense that there is even a slight threat to our selfimage, because our character is the essence of our lives.

To ensure a balanced(12) dialogue over dashed expectations(13), we need to organise issuebased confrontations. They involve an explanation of which actions have bothered us, in what manner and what changes we would like from the other person.



#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- - a) Why our expectations are smashed
  - b) Our style of confrontation
  - c) The importance of confrontation in solving problems
  - d) The effect of character-based confrontations
- 21 What happens when our expectations are not met?
  - a) We feel satisfied.

b) We feel upset and hurt.

c) We seek confrontations.

- d) We change our style of confrontation.
- 22 People fear confrontations because
  - a) confrontations damage their self-image
  - b) they want to live in peace
  - c) they know that confrontations are not important
  - d) confrontations cause unsolved problems



(13) توقعات محطمة

44(11)

(9) بشعة (10) ياستعوار

(7) امتلاك

ST# [5]

23	people don't succeed in solving their problems because of
	a) the complicated issues b) their different ages
	c) their style of confrontation  d) the damage that confrontations may cause
24	Confrontations are important because
	a) they help in blocking our anger and hurt b) they destroy the character
į	c) they cause a slight threat to our self-image d) they help in resolving issues
ne	Our dashed expectations can be resolved through
6	a) organised issue-based confrontations b) using character-based confrontations only
"	c) neglecting approval from others d) irrational discussions
200	Issue-based confrontations are an easier way out because they
20	a) damage our self-image  b) ensure the rational discussion
	c) dash our expectations
17	d) involve an explanation of which actions have pleased us
	The antonym of the word "venting" is
2/	
	a, and a second of the second
	ead the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:
28	People experiencing burnout often feel like they have nothing left to give and may dread getting
	out of bed each morning. They may also adopt a pessimistic outlook toward life and feel hopeless.
	<ul> <li>a) غالبًا ما يشعر الأشخاص الذين يعانون من الإرهاق أنه لم يتبق لديهم أى شىء يعطونه وقد يخشون النموض من السرير كل صباح كما أنهم قد يتبنون نظرة متشائمة تجاه الحياة ويشعرون بالياس.</li> </ul>
	·ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
	كما أنهم قد يتبنون نظرة متشائمة تجاه الحياة ويشعرون باليلس.
	🧲 غالبًا ما يشعر الأشخاص الذين يعانون من الإرهاق أنه لم يتبق لديهم أي شيء يعطونه وقد يخشون الذهاب للسرير كل صباح كما أنهم
	هد يتبنون نظرة متفاظة تجاه الحياة ويشعرون بالياس.
	d) غالبًا ما يشعر الأشخاص الذين يعانون من الإرهاق أنه لم يتبق لديهم أى شىء يعطونه وقد يخشون النهوض من السرير كل صباح كما أنهم قد يتبنون نظرة متفائلة تجاه الحياة ويشعرون بالأمل.
The second	A study plan is an organised schedule outlining study times and learning goals. This schedule
2	A study plan is an organised schedule outlining study times and projects
1	should include dates of exams, as well as deadlines for papers and projects.           ا خطة الدراسة هي جنول منظم يحند أوقات الدراسة وأهداف التربية ويجب أن يتضمن هذا الجنول مواعيد الاختبارات، وكذلك المواعيد
	التقالية للأوراق والمشاريع.
0	<ul> <li>خطة الدراسـة هي جدول منظم يحدد أوقات الدراسـة وأهداف التعلم ويجب أن يتضمن هذا الجدول مواعيد الاختبارات. وكذلك المواعيد</li> </ul>
	التعالية للروراق والمساريع.
	<ul> <li>خطـة الدراسـة هى جدول معتاد يحدد أوقات الدراسـة وأهداف التعلم ويجب أن يورط هذا الجدول مواعيــد الاختبارات، وكذلك المواعيد</li> <li>النهائية للأوراق والعشاريع.</li> </ul>
	التحديث تدوري والعصاريع. d) خطة الدراسة هي جدول متدرج يحدد أوقات الدراسة وأهداف التربية ويجب أن يتضمن هذا الجدول مواعيد الاختبارات، وكذلك العواعيد. المددنة الأصاق والمشاريع.
	المنسيت مروري والمسالين المسالين المسال
A CONTRACTOR	30 بعدما خسر اللاعب المباراة أدرك أنه كان ينبغي عليه أن يتدرب بشكل أفضل وأن ينفذ تعليمات مدريه.
	a) After the player lost the match, he realised that he should train better and carry out his
Spring	
OCCUPATION OF THE PERSON OF TH	coach's instructions.  b) After the player lost the match, he realised that he must have prepared better and carry
Medical	
THE CHIEF	c) After the player lost the match, he realised that he most have prepared better and carried
THE PERSON NAMED IN	out his coach's directions.  d) After the player lost the match, he realised that he should have prepared better and
SPINST.	d) After the player lost the match, he resultions.
16	carried out his coach's instructions.



# Lessons 3 & 4



#### (A) Vocabulary

#### Vocabulary on Reading

efficient (adj)	كفء
energy (n)	Jälla
final (adj)	نمائي
get together (v)	يجتمع/يتقابل
identify (v) (y ied)*	يخدد
normal (adj)	۔ طبیعی
notice (v) (d)	يلاحظ
offer (v) (ed)	يعرض

plan (n) (v) (ed)	الملقية
real (adj)	رقيق
reason (n)	a deline
routine (n)	ريثين
sign (n)	an's
specific (adj)	عدمداريطة
suggest (v) (ed)	كاللب
teenager (n)	براهق

#### Scientists have identified a link between diet and cancer.

### Vocabulary on Listening & Video Script

automatically (adv)	تلقائيًا
aware (adj)	مدرك/واع
concentrate (v) (d)	يركز
contagious (adj)	معد
disappoint (v) (ed)	يحبط
edition (n)	إصدار/طبعة/نسخة
expect (v) (ed)	Leas
extend (v) (ed)	يمتدايمد
gratitude (n)	
memo (n)	مذكرة
naturally (adv)	بشكل طبيعى

optimistic (adj)	متقائل
participant (n)	يشدرك
perception (n)	- بر <i>ڭ/وعى</i>
perfectionist (n)	بلدث عن الكمال
perfectly (adv)	ی علی نحو کامل
pressure (n)	شغط
relax (v) (ed)	 پسترځی
share (v) (d)	: پشارك/مشاركة
struggle (v) (d)	یکلفح/یناضل/یعانی
trust (v) (ed)	. s.st.

#### Workbook Vocabulary

accept (v) (ed)	يقبل
alert (n)	تحنير/إنذار
athletics (n)	ألعاب القوى
external (adj)	خارجي
factor (n)	Jale

influence (v) (d) (n)	يؤثر/تأثير
member (n)	ند و سیر غضه
perceive (v) (d)	ي پدوك
raincoat (n)	فتعلف معلز
step (n) (v) (ped)	خطوة أيخطو

## Expressions, Phrases, Idioms & Prepositions

at the moment	في هذه اللحظة	have problems with	ً لديه مشكلات مع
follow an advice	قصيحة وبتي	make notes	بدون ملاحظات
get to sleep	يستغرق في النوم	make time for	. يخصص الوقت ك
give advice	قعيمن بصيحة	on his own	بمفرده
have a talk	يتحدث/يدردش	take action	يقوم <i>ا</i> يتخد إجراء
aware of	مدرك/واع ب	sit at	يجلس أمام
cope with	وم ملقائي	worry about	يقلق على

#### Derivatives

More	former of	Janes and the same of the same	1463		
Verb		Noun		Adjective	
expect	يتوقع	expectation	توقع	expected	متوقع
identify	بمدد	identification identity	تحديد هوية هوية	identified	محدد هویته
notice	. يلاحظ	notice	ملاحظة	noticeable	ملحوظ
relax	يسترخى	relaxation	استرخاء	relaxed	مسترخ
share	يشارك	share	مشاركة	shared	مشترك
suggest*	يقترح	suggestion	اقتراح	suggestive	موحٍ/اقتراحی

- I suggest watching a comic film tonight.
 - My suggestion wasn't agreed on by the majority.
 - The conditions are suggestive of what happened before.

## Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	المرادف Synonym	Antonym at	المض
efficient	كفء	skillful/effective	incompetent/incapa	able غیر قادر/غیر کف،
expect	يتوقع	anticipate/suppose	overlook	يتجاهل
identify	يدد	recognise/determine	confuse/mistake	يربك/يسىء غمم
offer	يعرض	present/suggest	deny/request	ينكر/يطلب
relax	يسترخي	calm/cool	irritate/worry	ـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
Specific .	محدد	particular/definite	common/general	شانع/عام
Suggest	يقترح	propose/recommend	oppose/deny	يعارض ايثكر

## Check Point

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

for feeding and sleeping 1 Experts advise mothers to try to get their babies into a

b) system a) red tape d) rest c) routine

Since I started eating more healthily, I've got so much more

a) product b) energy c) atom d) part

3 The match of the championship was attended by 60 thousand people.

a) middle b) prior c) superior d) final

Temperatures are expected to be in the ... .... range for this month.

a) strange b) normal c) foreign

The new owner of the company ..... to renew the offices as they look old.

a) plans b) rejects c) aspects d) refuses



#### Reading Text (1)

d) unexpected



When I talk to teenagers(1) who are suffering from burnout, I start by talking to them about the negative effects of their mental health problems. It's a good idea to ask how they're feeling, for example, they may feel exhausted or they may not have any time for self-care. Then I ask them about their routine<sup>(2)</sup> because I want

مراهقون (1)

روتين (2)

نمائي الخير (3)

to find out how much time they spend doing their homework and how much time they spend of other activities. After that, we can find out if there's anything we can change, for example to havebetter time management. A final important thing to look at is what activities the student really enjoys. We can talk about these and think about how the student can make more time for them.

## Reading Text (2)



: Mohamed@mail.com

From: Karim@mail.com

Hi Mohamed,

I wanted to write because I've noticed that you don't seem to be your normal self at the moment. You used to have so much energy<sup>th</sup>, but now you look exhausted a lot of the time at school. I think I can understand how you're feeling because I was suffering from a lot of stress last year too. I couldn't cope with all of the homework I had. Instead of doing the work, I used to just

(1) 28th

يخطط (2)

(3) عدد

يجتمع/يتقابل (4)

sit at my desk and worry about it for hours. I remember that I was exhausted all the time and my teachers weren't very happy with my schoolwork. Time management was something I didn't know anything about back then, but I asked my sister for help and she showed me how to plan(2) my study time better.

Is there something that you're worrying about which is stopping you getting to sleep? Or maybe you're doing too many things at the moment. Everyone suffers from stress and finds it difficult to cope with life sometimes, so don't worry about it. When you understand that, you can start to identify (3) the reasons for your problems.

Why don't you think about what is happening in your life at the moment? Is there anything that you're spending too much time on? How often do you make the time to do something you really enjoy? We could get together(4) to have a talk about what's going on if you want. Just let me know when.

Talk soon.

Karim

#### Reading Text (3)

One way to help you deal with life's problems is to focus only on the things you can change. There are many external factors which may influence how well you can cope with a particular problem. However, you should accept that there are some things you just do not have control over. It is not helpful to worry about these things. For example, when it rains do you get stressed about getting wet? Or do you buy a good raincoat to keep you warm and dry in bad weather? This is an example of how you can find a quick and simple solution to what others might see as a problem. This is also the first step to accepting change as something normal. It is a simple way to make sure you remain positive when you face life's difficulties.

### Reading Text (4) (Workbook)

- a) For the last few weeks, I've been feeling like I can't cope with everything in my life. My  $f_{lienting}$  are getting great marks at school and after school they meet up. But I don't have time to  $j_{0|lienting}$  them. On social media they always upload photos and videos of themselves having fun in the park and around town. I don't know how they find the time to do all these things and study  $t_{00}$
- **b)** I like to know what is happening in the world and I have set up my phone to send me news alerts. Recently though, there have been so many problems happening around the world and it's making me feel stressed. It's having a big impact on my well-being. I often feel quite anxious and don't want to leave the house.
- c) I have just started doing sport to calm down because recently I've been quite angry. We have just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job. I had to leave all my best friends, the athletics club I was in and all this happened during an important year at school. I want to study medicine, so I have to get good results in my exams. I often get angry about small things.

## Listening Text (1)



Nevine: This is Nevine and six months ago I was really struggling<sup>(1)</sup> with my mental health. I was suffering from burnout, and I wasn't spending any time on self-care at all. Fortunately, I'm feeling a lot better now. The first step was to work out what was causing the burnout. In my case, I was doing too many things and I couldn't cope. For example, I was trying to do all of my homework perfectly<sup>(2)</sup> while also playing in four sports teams and volunteering at an old people's home on Saturdays. I realised that if you're not spending enough time doing things to promote your own well-being, you'll feel exhausted and sad. I decided to stop being such a perfectionist with my homework, only play in one sports to:

على تحو كامل (2)

ضغط (3) بحيط (4)

يكافح (1)

. يركز (5)

being such a perfectionist with my homework, only play in one sports team and only volunteer at the old people's home two weekends a month. I always get enough sleep now. Now, at the weekend when I don't have to do anything, I just relax at home and enjoy spending time with my friends and family.

l always get enough sleep. Recently, I've learnt how to draw animals, but that's just for fun – I don't put any pressure on myself to do it perfectly!

Hany

I used to be so happy and relaxed all the time. Then last year, I started to feel under a lot of pressure at school because we had some important exams. I was so worried about not doing very well in the exams. I didn't want to disappoint<sup>(4)</sup> my parents who thought I was a really good student. I suffered from a lot of stress, and it was so bad that I couldn't sleep. Of course, that meant that I was exhausted at school the next day and found it hard to concentrate<sup>(5)</sup> in my lessons. One day I fell asleep in the library at school and a teacher had to come and wake me up. We talked about how I was feeling, and the teacher helped me to make a study plan I could follow and still get enough sleep! I now spend less time studying, but I learn more than I used to because I manage my time better and take regular breaks. I always get at least eight hours sleep as well

## Listening Text (2) (Workbook)

presenter: Hello and welcome to this week's edition of 'Positive Thinking'. In the studio with us today we have psychologist and popular author George Mitchell. Hello George and welcome to the show.

George :Thank you for having me. I'm very happy to be here today.

presenter: Let's talk about your new book called 'Positive thinking is easy' which was published just last month and has already sold 30,000 copies. Congratulations!

:Thank you. George

presenter: So, tell me. How can I be more positive?

: Well, there are many things we can do automatically so they become habits. The first George one is something I have done twice already while talking to you.

presenter : Really? What's that? George : Saying 'thank you'.

presenter: Ahh, yes. So, you mean we should say 'thank you' more?

: Well, what I mean is we should be more grateful for everything we have. We need to George focus more on all the good things and less on the negative. For example, in one study by psychologists in American Universities two groups of students were asked to keep a diary and each week group one wrote a few sentences about the things they were grateful for that week and group two wrote about the things that caused them stress. After just 10 weeks the first group were more optimistic, did more exercise and visited the doctor less!

Presenter: Wow! That reminds me of a saying my grandmother used to tell me about how some people see the glass half empty and others half full.

: Your grandmother was right. We should be happy for the good things in our lives and George extending this gratitude to other people will also make us feel better.

Presenter: That's an interesting point. Could you tell us more?

: Of course. We naturally feel more positive when we are kind to others. A study in 2017 showed that being kind to others or observing others being kind improved the wellbeing of the participants.

Presenter: Let me check I have understood. So, not only being kind to other people but also watching others being kind to other people can make you feel more positive?

: That's right. The impact is huge. Just imagine, if you are kind to someone and a third George person observes you, that's three people who immediately feel more positive and they might do something good for another person which will impact on others and so these positive feelings become contagious.

Presenter: Well, George Mitchell, this conversation has been very interesting and I'm sorry to have to end it there. We have heard how our own perception of things and being grateful can make us feel more positive. I guess there is just one important thing to say and that is ... 'thank you'!

Thank you for having me on the show. I've really enjoyed talking to you today. Presenter: Well, listeners that's all we have time for today. Remember being positive all begins

with how you see things. Thank you for listening and stay happy and healthy.

## Check Point (2)

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 Many people believe that positive or negative feelings are ........... and can pass from a person to another quickly.
  - a) unhealthy

b) desperate

c) contagious

d) infected

- 2 We all should show a deep
- to our teachers who worked hard for us.

a) gratitude

b) ingratitude

c) hatred

- d) envy
- 3 Nursery schools play an important role in enhancing children's
- of the world.

a) prescription

b) reception

c) exception

d) perception

- 4 Most conference
- expressed their support for the idea of reducing carbon emissions
- a) employers

b) participants

c) enemies

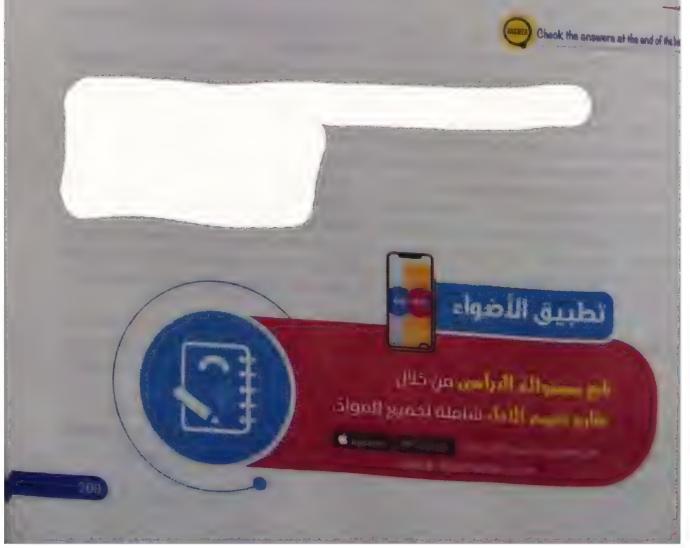
d) venues

- 5 The young athlete
- for 10 years to achieve success as an Olympic medal winner.
- a) released

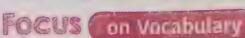
b) puzzled

c) relaxed

d) struggled



## Vocabulary in Use





athletics	ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
sports such as running and jumpi	ng
identify	d
to recognise and correctly name	someone or something
memo	ـــــ مدكرة
a short official note to another pe	rson in the same company or organisation
sign	akai
a movement, sound, etc. that you	make in order to tell someone something
No	es on Vocabulary
energy الطاقة (هــي القدرة على أن تقــوم بعمل دون	Children are usually full of energy.
تعددا/القوة التى تأتى من الكهرباء او الفجم أو البترول وتستخدم لتسيير الآلات.	Most of the energy used nowadays comes from fossil fuels
power نفوذاسلطة/شدة/قوة محركة	The ship was helpless against the power of the storm.  He was greedy for power and money.
reason (n) for	The police asked her the reason for her visit.  Could you explain your reasons for choosing this job?  The reason why + **Each for the reason for the rea
	The reason why so many people caught the flu is still not cle
cause (n) of سبب/مسبئب (یؤدی الی نتیجة) یسبب/یحدث	The major cause of these accidents is drivers going too fast High winds caused many trees to fall during the night.
	We don't have enough books, so you'll have to share.
share	When he was young, Samy never shared his toys with
۱- یشارك/یشترك (بدون قسمة) ۲- یشرك (یترك شخصًا یستخدم ما یخصه)	Other parents share their belief in the importance of
<ul> <li>٣- يشترك مع شخص مى لفكار لو اراء</li> <li>٤- يشارك شخصًا لراء أو مشاعر لو خبرة</li> </ul>	reading.
٥- يوزع	Students were able to share their experiences.  They shared the cake between them.
divide	The book is divided into six sections.
۱۳۰ يقسم/يعصل	If you divide 21 by 3, you get 7.

routine		Everyone has their own morning routine before starting
	روتين يومي شخصى غالبًـا	their daily activities.
custom		In many countries, it's the custom for women to get married in white.
lofes	on sentend	es from Listening and Reading Texts
b	ut I asked my sister for	help and she showed me how to plan my study better.
		- لاحظ استخدام الصيغة (المصدر + ٢٥٠٧ to) بعد الفعل (show).
Everyone su	iffers from stress and fi	nds it difficult to cope with life sometimes.
	ها يأتى غالبًا في صيغة الجمع.	ـ لاحظ استخدام الفعل في صيغة المفرد بعد (Everyone) لكن الضمير الذي قد يشير ل
on other ac	tivities.	
on other ac	tivities.	- لاحظ استخدام صيغة جملة وليس سؤالًا بعد (how much time) لأنها جملة غير ه
on other ac	tivities. بباشرة.	end doing their homework and how much time they spend - لاحظ استخدام صيغة جملة وليس سؤالًا بعد (how much time) لأنما جملة غيره - كما لاحظ استخدام حرف الجر (on) بعد الفعل (spend) بمعنى يقضى وقتًا في. - في الاحظ استخدام حرف الجر (on) عد الفعل (spend) بمعنى يقضى وقتًا في.
Check Po	بباشرة. .قات كالماندة. Choose t	- لاحظ استخدام صيغة جملة وليس سؤالًا بعد (how much time) لأنها جملة غير ه - كما لاحظ استخدام حرف الجر (on) بعد الفعل (spend) بمعنى يقضى وقتًا في. - لله he correct answer from a, b, c or d:
Check Po	بباشرة. .قات كالماندة. Choose t	- لاحظ استخدام صيغة جملة وليس سؤالًا بعد (how much time) لأنها جملة غير ه - كما لاحظ استخدام حرف الجر (on) بعد الفعل (spend) بمعنى يقضى وقتًا في. - لله he correct answer from a, b, c or d:
Check Po	بباشرة. Choose ti e of the sports that are	الأنها جملة غير ه (how much time) لانها جملة غير ه المخط استخدام صيغة جملة وليس سؤالًا بعد (spend) بعد الفعل (on) بعد الفعل (spend) بعد الفعل (et ) بعد الفعل (be correct answer from a, b, c or d:  most likely toinjury as it involves violent actions.  b) avoid d) result
Check Po	بباشرة. Choose ti e of the sports that are	الأنها جملة غير ه (how much time) لانها جملة غير ه المحظ استخدام صيغة جملة وليس سؤالًا بعد (spend) بعد الفعل (on) بعد الفعل (spend) بعد الفعل (et ) بعد الفعل (be correct answer from a, b, c or d:  most likely toinjury as it involves violent actions b) avoid d) result
Check Po	بباشرة. Choose ti e of the sports that are	لانها جملة غير ه (how much time) لانها جملة غير ه المحظ استخدام صيغة جملة وليس سؤالًا بعد (spend) بعد الفعل (on) بعد الفعل (spend) بمعنى يقضى وقتًا في.  he correct answer from a, b, c or d:  most likely toinjury as it involves violent actions b) avoid
Check Po	بباشرة. Choose ti e of the sports that are	الأنها جملة غير ه (how much time) لانها جملة غير ه الحظ استخدام صيغة جملة وليس سؤالًا بعد (spend) بعد الفعل (on) بعد الفعل (spend) بعد الفعل (et ) بعد الفعل (be correct answer from a, b, c or d:  most likely toinjury as it involves violent actions. b) avoid d) result
Rugby is on a) reason c) cause l know that in society. a) share c) split	باشرة.  Choose to e of the sports that are many people do not	الأنها جملة غير ه (how much time) الأنها جملة غير ه البحر (on) بعد الفعل (spend) بعد الفعل وقتًا في.  he correct answer from a, b, c or d:  most likely toinjury as it involves violent actions.  b) avoid d) result  my grandfather's old views about women's role  b) divide d) dovice
Rugby is on a) reason c) cause l know that in society. a) share c) split	باشرة.  Choose to e of the sports that are many people do not	الأنها جملة غير ه (how much time) الأنها جملة غير ه البحر (on) بعد الفعل (spend) بعد الفعل (on) بعد الفعل (spend) بعد الفعل المعنى يقضى وقتًا في المعنى المعنى يقضى وقتًا في المعنى وقتًا في المعنى ا
Rugby is on a) reason c) cause l know that in society. a) share c) split	باشرة.  Choose to e of the sports that are many people do not	الأنها جملة غير ه (how much time) الأنها جملة غير ه البحظ استخدام صيغة جملة وليس سؤالًا بعد (spend) الأنها جملة غير ه المعنى يقضى وقتًا في المعنى وقتًا في المعنى يقضى وقتًا في المعنى وقتًا في
Rugby is on a) reason c) cause l know that in society. a) share c) split in my opinic a) routines c) activities	دباشرة.  Choose tile of the sports that are many people do not	الانها جملة غير ه البحر (on) بعد الفعل (spend) الانها جملة غير ه البحر (on) بعد الفعل (spend) بعد الفعل (on) بعد الفعل (spend) بعد الفعل المعنى يقضى وقتًا في المعنى يقضى وقتًا في المعنى بقضى بقضى المعنى بقضى بقضى المعنى بقضى بقضى المعنى بقضى الم
Rugby is on a) reason c) cause l know that in society. a) share c) split in my opinic a) routines c) activities	دباشرة.  Choose tile of the sports that are many people do not	الأنها جملة غير ه البحر (on) بعد الفعل (spend) الأنها جملة غير ه البحر (on) بعد الفعل (spend) بعد الفعل (on) بعد الفعل (spend) بعد الفعل المعنى يقضى وقتًا في المعنى يقضى وقتًا في المعنى بقضى بقضى المعنى بعضى المعنى بقضى المعنى بقضى المعنى بقضى المعنى
Rugby is on a) reason c) cause l know that in society. a) share c) split in my opinic a) routines c) activities	دباشرة.  Choose tile of the sports that are many people do not	الأنها جملة غيره (how much time) الأنها جملة غيره المحظ استخدام صيغة جملة وليس سؤالًا بعد الفعل (spend) بعد الفعل (on) بعد الفعل (spend) بعد الفعل المحظ استخدام حرف الجر (on) بعد الفعل
Rugby is on a) reason c) cause l know that in society. a) share c) split in my opinic a) routines c) activities	choose the sports that are many people do not	الانها جملة غير ه البحر (on) بعد الفعل (spend) الانها جملة غير ه البحر (on) بعد الفعل (spend) بعد الفعل (on) بعد الفعل (spend) بعد الفعل المعنى يقضى وقتًا في المعنى يقضى وقتًا في المعنى بقضى بقضى المعنى بقضى بقضى المعنى بقضى بقضى المعنى بقضى الم





# Vocabulary Exercises

Tho	ose the correct and	swer from a, b, c or d	ffing et peoplesy	
			Vocabulary & Vocabulary Note	
1	The prison service s	hould to	Vocabulary & Yorabulary Pote	
ľ	lives when they leav	ve prison	te يعيد تاميل prisoners so that th	iey can lead
	a) average	b) normal		8) 4
2	The doctor at the so		c) standard advice on diet.	d) terrific
	a) extend	b) alert		A)
3	prefer the kind of c		c) offer mething about the world v	d) warn
	a) real	b) false		
4	•		<b>c)</b> optimistic get the job done after setting	d) creative
	a) recognise	b) identify		
5	_	•	c) suspect party as he has important exa	d) trust
	a) expect	b) accept		d) respect
6	•	•	c) except , his employer fired him.	u) lespect
	a) factor	b) reason	c) cause	d) share
7	•		, the police drove it a	
	a) notice	b) note	c) sign	d) mark
8	•	egins when my alarm		THURS.
	a) routine	b) custom	c) red tape	d) tradition
9	·		ding staff of the date of the ne	•
Ť	a) sign	b) memo	c) signal	d) mark
10			al electronic devices, so that th	· ·
	through their journ		,	•
	a) extended	b) devised	c) identified	d) allied
11	*	•	ideas and latest news.	
	a) divide	b) extend	c) export	d) share
12		•	nore of the danger of	f global warming.
	a) creative	b) normal	c) aware	d) hopeful
13		arted only a few minut	tes before the fire.	
	a) alort	b) tool	c) extinguisher	d) hose
14	The walls	of the school were pai	nted yellow before the beginn	ing of the year.
	a) middle	b) external	c) expected	d) perfect
15	Television brings n	nany benefits, but it ca	n also have a badon	people.
	a) depiction	b) image	c) defect	d) influence
	-, acpiction	way save w	Hen	r 4 11 Laborram 3 h 4 203

16	Students are welcom	e to bring along a family	or friend in the sch	ool party
	al organ	h) mambar	c) quest	47 1105(
17	Doctors warn us that	lack of exercise is an impor	tant risk for hear	t disease,
	a) defect	h) fiction	c) factor	-/ pidil
18	The new boss	that all was not well with	in the organisation due to	the loss rate.
		b) achieved	c) concerned	d) influenced
19	Karl Luis and Usain R	olt, the great runners, are fa	mous figures of the interr	national
	a) politics	b) trade	c) soccer	d) athletics
20	The government	a gradual improveme		s, so they offer rea
	advantages to them.			
	a) accept	b) expect	c) expel	d) respell
	,	•	•	
E	xpressions, Idioms, Pre	positions, Derivatives, Synon	yms & Antonyms	
21	I asked my father to	me some advice ab	out revising for the exam.	
	a) give	b) take	c) suggest	d) request
22	Last night, I couldn't	to sleep, so I am ve	ry tired this morning.	
	a) fall	<b>b)</b> get	c) give	d) take
23	Experts say that you	must set some jobs for your	child that he can do	his/her own.
	a) in	b) of	c) at	d) on
24	The government are	really action to con	and pre التضمّم and pre	otect citizens.
	a) giving	<b>b)</b> getting	c) taking	d) owning
25	Don't worry; you'll jus	st have to cope the	situation in the company.	
	a) at	b) with	c) in	d) about
26		lthy, so he never has to worr	y money.	
	a) for	b) with	_	d) about
27		bil felt veryafter the	_	
	a) relax	b) relaxation	c) relaxing	d) relaxed
28	The Ministry of Youth	rejected a that mo	ney should be spent to im	prove the old club
	and decided to rebui			
	a) suggest	b) suggestion	c) suggested	d) suggestive
29	The money was colle	cted for a specific purpose. T	he synonym of the adjecti	ve "specific"
	a) public	b) general		
20	Email is an efficient v	way of contacting a large n.	c) common	d) particular
30	"efficient" is	way of contacting a large nu	imper of people. The anto	onym of the word
	a) vague	<b>b</b> ) clear		
	-, vog		c) incompetent	d) recognitie



# Lessons 3 & 4



#### Language

Modal verbs

الأفعال الناقصة

تستخدم (Modal verbs) وهي الأفعال المشروطة بالمصدر بعدها للضرورة والاستطاعة والاحتمال وإعطاء الإذن والطلب والاقتراح والنصيحة. وقد تم شرح الاقتراح والنصيحة في الجزء الأول وسنتناول بالشرح الأجزاء الباقية في الجزء القاسم.

#### Present perfect

المضارع التام

Present		Past		Future	
have to					
has to	24	1 1	f. 7		sary f.
must	essal o + lr	had to ضرورة في الماضي	essa + Inf	will have to	eces + In
have got to	nece to	ضرورة في الملضى وتم فعلها	nec to		be no.
has got to	for for		was for		vill b
need to / needs to		needed to	=	will need to	<b>- - -</b> •

تفيد must الضرورة الشخصية (طروف شخصية تضطره لذلك) والشخص يكون موافقًا لهذه الضرورة وراضيًا عنها. وتفيد have to ضرورة مفروضة من الخارج ليس لديك اختيار في فعلها أو لا.

- I have to get up early on school days.
- I must visit Ramy on Saturday as I promised to visit him.
- It is necessary for all students to study hard.

All students must / have to/ have got to/ need to study hard.

It was necessary for him to visit Alex.

He had to visit Alex.

كان مضطرًا لزيارة الإسكندرية لذلك زارها.

· It will be necessary for the government to build more houses.

The government will have to build more houses.

#### Lack of necessity

عدم الضرورة

Present		Past		Future	
don't have to		didn't have to	. >		<b> </b>
doesn't have to	sary Inf.	didn't need to	essar Inf.	won't have to	essar nf.
don't/doesn't need to	to +	لم یکن ضروریًا فعل شیء فلم نفعله	nece to +		nece ) + Ir
needn't (to بدون)	It isn't r for	needn't have + P.P. لم یکن ضروریًا فعل شی، ولکن تم فعله	It wasn't for		it won't be for to

It isn't necessary for her to buy more dresses.

She doesn't have to/ needn't / doesn't need to buy more dresses.

It wasn't necessary for me to travel abroad.

I didn't have to travel abroad.

I needn't have travelled abroad.

1 Laste 15 3 & . 203

#### 3) Prohibition

lt's

banned عمنوع forbidden محرم prohibited محظور

to park here.

Parking is

banned forbidden prohibited not allowed

here.

You mustn't (can't) park here, = You aren't allowed to park here.

#### Must /mustn't (other uses)

(a warm invitation)
(strong advice)
(a strong reminder to ourselves)

### Check Point 4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	You p	oass your exams to go to un	iversity.	
	a) can	b) needn't	c) may	d) have to
2	I really	phone Mazen. I promised	l'd phone him as soon as	s I had any news.
	a) must	b) have to	c) need	d) needn't
3	Office staff	wear a suit but they s	should look smart.	
	a) mustn't	b) shouldn't	c) don't have to	d) can't
4	You b	ouy that book. You can borre	ow mine.	
	a) mustn't	b) needn't	c) shouldn't	d) can't
5	Our school bus	broke down, so the pupils	walk to school.	-,
	a) must	b) ought	c) had to	d) would

Check the answers at the end of the book

#### 4) Possibility

الاستطاعة

1	Present	Past	Future
	can	could	
	am/ is / are able to	was/ were able to	will be able to

It is possible for surgeons to transplant hearts,

Surgeons can (are able to) transplant hearts.

It was possible for us to beat the other team.

We could beat the other team.

استطاع مُعل الشيء COUld

could have + p.p. كان في الإمكان فعل شيء ولم يفعله

I went to school on foot, but I could have gone by train.

لاحظ استخدام possible للاحتمال إذا جاء بعدها that وفي هذه الحالة نستبدلها بـ may

الاستطاعة (It's possible for + ob

الاحتمال It's possible that + subj+ verb

to It's possible for her to speak Spanish well. She can speak Spanish well.

It is possible that it will rain tomorrow. It may rain tomorrow.

#### Can/ be able to / capable / ability / enable

	can/could + inf.	speak English.
My friend	is / was able to + inf.	speak English.
,,,,,,,,	is / was capable of + v-ing	speaking English.
	has / had the ability to + inf.	speak English.

تفيد be able to الاستطاعة بعد مجمود

My rival was strong, but I was able to beat him.

The questions were difficult, but the students were able to answer them.

#### Probability/Possibility

الاحتمال

Present / future

Past

may/might + inf.

may/might have + P.P.

It's probable that Ali will visit us tomorrow.

Ali may (might) visit us tomorrow.

Perhaps, they won the match.

They may (might) have won the match.

تستخدم might للاحتمال في المضارع ولكنها أقل احتمالًا من may

My uncle may visit us tomorrow.

(It is possible, but we aren't sure.)

My uncle might visit us tomorrow.

(There's a small chance.)

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

I WIV SISTANTS ONLY D. DUL SHE	ĺ	M	ly sister	is only 6	but she	,alre	ady play	the pian	0.
--------------------------------	---	---	-----------	-----------	---------	-------	----------	----------	----

a) needn't

a) needs

b) has to

c) must

d) can

2 Do you see black clouds? It ..... rain this evening.

b) could

c) may

d) mustn't

Nancy is very late. She ......her train.

b) may miss

c) had to miss

d) should have missed

a) may have missed The boy ..... walk again soon after he had had an operation.

a) might

b) was able to

c) is able to

d) can

If one person is careless with a library book, then it ...... be read by others.

a) couldn't

b) may

c) mightn't

d) can't



Cheek the answere at the end of the book

Unit 4 Lessens 3 & 4



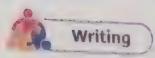
# Language Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d  1 We
leave now or we'll be late.
leave now or we'll be late.
al can
B) Will
2 I'll go out soon. My father is waiting for me. a) should b) must
e) must be
c) ought to d) have to
go twice as fast as an elephant.
a) is used to b) can
c) used to d) is able
4 You get the 9.45 train. You could get the next at 10:00.
a) don't have to b) mustn't
c) should d) must
5 I missed the bus this morning, so I walk to school.
a) have to b) ought
c) had to
6 Wesee him tomorrow.
a) would b) might
c) had to
7 Hurry up! It is a quarter past 10. We really be late.
a) don't have to b) wouldn't rather
c) needn't d) mustn't
8 He take his medicine three times a day. The doctor told him s
a) has to b) need
c) have to
9  buy any food yesterday as there was no one at home.
a) might b) must
c) didn't have to
10 Youwatch TV when you are studying.
a) shouldn't b) couldn't
c) aren't
11 People who know a foreign languagelearn a second one eas
a) should b) needn't
c) mustn't d) can
12   didn't want to go there but
1.1.1.
a) must
c) had to d) can't  13 Visitorsstay in the hospital after ten p.m.
- mgnt not
c) needn't d) must  14   didn't
a) had to
a) had to b) be to
c) must d) have to

15	A: Hive near my work.		
	B: So you	urlad buses	
	a) have to		
	c) are able to	b) don't have to	
16	The skier broke his leg andcomp	d) can't	Cames
,,	a) had to		Garries.
	c) couldn't	b) mustn't	
17	Does Hany leave home at 7.30?	d) might	
1.	a) have to b) has to		d) had to
18	Father is mending the car. After that we	c) must	a) had to
10	a) can		
	c) will be able	b) might	
40	•	d) may	
10	A: I understand the rule;	I take the examination a	another time?
	a) mustn't / must		
	c) could / can	b) can't / may	
200	A: we do this work now?	d) may / can	
20			
	B:		
	a) May / Yes, you may	b) Can / Yes, you ca	
24	c) Could / Yes, you must	d) Must / No, you n	eedn't
21	It's a for all of us to protect the co		
)	a) necessary	b) has to	
	c) importance	d) must	
22	Youget a visa before you go abro		
	a) mustn't b) will have to	c) had to	d) needn't
23	I feel sick and tired. So Igo to sch		
	a) could	b) haven't to	
	c) am not able to	d) can	
24	That's a question nobodyanswer		••
	a) can b) cannot	c) must not	d) were to
25	It was so warm that we wear our		•
	a) had to	b) couldn't	
	c) didn't have to	d) mustn't	
26	We didn't go out last night. We to	the cinema, but we decid	ed to stay at home.
	a) needn't go	b) must have gone	
	c) should go	d) could have gone	
27	You find some of the most intere	sting people in this compa	nny.
	a) have to b) may	c) should	d) ought to
28	You will have to pay a fine. Youso	fast.	
	a) shouldn't have driven	b) mustn't nave dri	
	c) must have driven	d) can't have driver	n
29	* " that cup of coffee?		
	B: No, you mustn't. You are suffering from h	ign blood pressure.	
	a) Need	_,	
	c) Man	d) Must	
30	He must study hard. This sentence means		
	a) it's unnecessary for him to study hard	27123 0211002101011111111	-
	c) he is to study hard	d) he ought to study har	rd .
	THE IS TO STUDY HAIL		200



# Lessons 3 & 4





General Skills

Write an email to a friend who seems to be suffering from burnout.

An informal email

#### littraduction

Possible signs of burnout you have noticed.

#### Supporting Lungscold(ւ)

Your own experiences of stress, exhaustion or burnout – real or imagined.

What you know about the causes of burnout.

Ideas for things that can help people with stress, exhaustion or burnout.

#### Closing Paragraph

Some specific advice you could give your friend.

#### Model email

To : kenzy@mail.com
From: nourhan@mail.com

Hi Kenzy,

I would like to write because I've noticed that you are different these days. You don't like to take part in any school trip and you say that you are always tired and exhausted to go to your karate training sessions. You also always refuse to go with us anywhere for the weekend. Our teachers say that you usually neglect your homework and forget your books at home.

I can understand this because I had nearly the same problems last year. My mother was very ill. So, I had to go to school and do the housework at home and look after my mother. I didn't have time to do any kinds of activities. I missed my training tennis lessons and didn't have time to get together with my friends. I then felt the same as you. I read about this case and found that experts say that workload and stress are the main causes of burnout and frustration.

Why don't you think about what is happening in your life at the moment? Is there anything that you're spending too much time on? How often do you take the time to do something you really enjoy? We could get together to talk about this.

Bye for now,

Nourhan

#### Golden Question

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



an email to the company complaining about the 200 pounds extra in the last trip but they replied well.

- a) shouldn't send
- c) should have sent

- b) didn't need to send
- d) needn't have sent

# Test Yourself (1)

# Ulgificati

٠	and desired to	insiver from a, b,	1 01 4	
1	The doctor gave th	e patien <del>t</del>	instructions on how to ca	t at an and
	a) unclear	b) specie-	instructions on how to ca c) normal	are for the wound.
2	Leila did not tell the	e boss the real	c) normal for her leaving the j	d) public
	a) cause	b) soarch	for her leaving the j	ob.
3	Both the father and	the mother	c) reason	d) recipe
	a) repair	b) dans	the responsibility for	their children.
4	We replaced the ol	d secretary	c) divide	d) share
	a) efficient	b) land	c) inactive	no helped our company a lot
5	The first thing I	about the	c) inactive	d) useless
	a) advised	h) commants	oom was the colour of the	wall paint.
6	To keep healthy yo	og commented	d c) signalled	d) noticed
	a) red tape	h) rulo	sercise a part of your daily	4
7	We need to make r	neople o	c) routine	d) research
	a) unconscious	b) aware	f the effects of their lifestyl	e on the environment.
8	lam used to	together with	c) ignorant my friends at the weekend	d) denied
	a) getting	b) soing	my mends at the weekend	1,
9	You the j	ob Why didn't ver	c) making	d) doing
1			a try again? c) must take	A) 1.11
10			it was still quite good.	d) could have taken
			c) could	d) had to
11	You a rain			d) had to
	a) should have wo			
	c) must have worn		d) may wear	
12			ion, I look after h	er hahv vectorday
	-	-	c) had to	
13	"Adelin t			a) mast
	a) had to	b) might be	c) will be	d) be
14	My cousin			4,00
	a) can	b) must	c) may	d) could
15	A: 1 smok			- Could
		te nere. Di mo, you	b) Can/may	
	a) May/mustn't		d) Can/needn't	
16	c) May/need	o with you I	finish my work.	
		O WILL YOU.	b) couldn't / have	e to
	a) mustn't / can		d) may not / must	
17	c) can't / must Which of the follow	ing is correctly D	· ·	
	which of the follow	virig is correctly p	e. b) If you visit Cai	ro, come and see me.
	allf you visit Cairo	come and see me	A series and the series of the	ro, come and see me.
	c) If you visit Cairo	come and see in	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	

- 48 A message from one company to another company is a kind of
  - a) a formal email

b) an informal email

c) an expository essay

d) a persuasive essay

- 10 In a/an
- paragraph, the author is writing about what a person, place, or thing is like
  - d) narrative

a) descriptive

b) persuasive

c) expository

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Kareem was at home reading when he heard a frantic knock on his door. He looked through the peophole" and saw that it was his neighbor, Mrs Farid. Puzzled', he opened the door.

\*Sorry to disturb you, Kareem. Can you help me? My husband has fallen down and he's too heavy for me to lift!" him up," Mrs Farid pleaded.

Without hesitations, Kareem went over. When he went into Mrs Farid's house, he was shocked to see Mr Farid lying face down on his bedroom floor, motionless'. He did not dare to move Mr Farid for fear that he might have any internal injury. He called for an ambulance,

Within ten minutes, they heard the ambulance siren. Kareem ran downstairs to meet the paramedics. They gingerly lifted Mr Farid onto a stretcher and carried him into the ambulance. Kareem accompanied them to the hospital.

The first thing that the doctor at the hospital did was to send Mr Farid for an X-ray. This was to ensure that there was no blood clot in the brain. Unfortunately, indeed there was. Mr Farld was immediately sent for an emergency surgery. Finally, after three hours, the doctor emerged and reported that the clot was removed and Mr Farid was in stable condition(10). Kareem and Mrs Farid heaved great sighs of relief. It was another hour later that they were allowed to see Mr Farid. By then, Mr Farid was conscious(11) but still groggy from the surgery.

In fact, for the rest of Mr Farid's one-week hospital stay, Kareem tried to be with Mrs Farid whenever he could. The couple was very grateful to Kareem for the help he rendered (12).

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 20 The best title to the passage is ......
  - a) Mr Farid's injury and Karim's noble character
  - b) Mrs Farid's worry about her husband
  - c) A week in the hospital
  - d) The paramedics' bravery
- 21 According to paragraphs one, why did Kareem open the door?
  - a) He was feeling frantic.
  - b) He wanted to see who it was.
  - c) He wanted to take a break from his reading.
  - d) He was unsure why Mrs Farid was looking for him.
- 22 Which one of the following pieces of information is not true?
  - a) Mr Farid lay very still.
  - b) Kareem was too shocked to move Mr Farid.
  - c) Mr Farid had fallen down in his bedroom.
  - d) Kareem was afraid that Mr Farid might have injured himself internally.



(11) واع

**ML** (9) (11) خالة م

(7) سبعلین

Salk ack (ر) بالخلي

111 1645

الما تربه

9	When the parametrics arrived, they		
•	a) ran to meet Nareem		
	c) carried Mr Farid into the ambulance	b) did some stre	
	The paramedics were verywhen the	d) required an e	explanation
2	a) bold b) cautious	ey carried Mr Fario	l.
25	What does "This" in paragraph five refer to?	c) strong	d) careless
	a) Sending Mr Farid for an X-ray.	b) The blood ele	ot in Mr Farid's brain.
6	c) Waiting for Mr Farid to have his surgery.		
7	Which of the following best explains why the	a) Sending Mr F	arid for emergency surgery.
	a) He had offered to call the ambulance.	ie couple was grat	eful to Kareem?
,	b) He did not blame Mrs Farid for interruptir		
	He did his best to belo the sound in	ng his reading.	
5	c) He did his best to help the couple in what	tever way he could	1.
	d) He was clever enough not to have moved	d Mr Farid when he	e was unconscious.
2	The amony is an energy groupgy is	70 p	
	a) sleepy b) unsteady	c) dizzy	d) alert
Re	ad the sentences and choose the correct tra	nslation from a h	cord
200	Montal health means fooling and the		, coru.
20	Mental health means feeling good about wh	no you are, having	balance in your life and in
	your thinking, and responding constructivel	ly to life's highs and	d lows.
	تك وفى تفكيرك، والاستجابة البناءة لحالات النجاح والإحباط فى الحياة.	يتك، وتحقيق التوازن في حياً:	<ul> <li>أ تعنى الصحة العقلية الشعور بالرضاعن هو</li> </ul>
	تك وفي تفكيرك والاستجابة البناءة لحالات النجاح والإحباط في الحياة.	بازك، وتحقيق التوازن في حياة	b تعنى الصحة العقلية الشعم بالرضاعن الح
	تك وفى تفكيرك، والاستجابة السلبية لحالات النجاح والإحباط في الحياة.		
	ك وفي تفكيرك، والاستجابة البناءة لحالات الارتفاع والانخفاض في الحياة.		
	مة بالنسبة إلى السلامة النفسية. ويشمل ذلك اتباع أنماط نوم صحية.		_
			وعمارسة الرياضة بانتظام، وتطوير معارا
	a) Adolescence is a critical period for develop	ping social and em	notional habits that are
	important to psychological well-being. Th		
	exercising regularly, and developing copir		
	b) Adolescence is a critical period for develop		
0	to physical well-being. This includes adop	ting healthy sleep	patterns, exercising regularly
7	and developing coping, problem-solving	and private skills.	, sterending regularly,
	c) Adolescence is a critical period for developi	ing social and emo	tional habits that are important
	to affection well-being. This includes adop	iting healthy sleep	patterns, exercising gradually.
	and developing coping, problem-solving a	and interpersonal:	skills.
	d) Adolescence is a critical period for develop	ing social and emo	tional habits that are important
	to psychological well-being. This include	es adopting healt	thy sleep patterns, exercising
	regularly, and developing coping, problen	n-solving and inte	rpersonal skills,
	فلنبك بالفعل العصيد من قطع المادي التصنيف بالتصريف	. كل هذه الملابس الجديدة	30 أعتقد أنه لم بكن لزامنا عليك أن تشتري
	ا ا guess you didn't have to buy all these new	clothes. You alread	dy have many pieces of clothes
	theta It to to an administration		
	b) I guess you don't have to buy all these new	clothes. You alread	dy have many pieces of clothes
	41		
	that you don't rarely wear.  c) i guess you needn't have bought all these	e new clothes. You	already have many pieces of
	clothes that you rarely wear. d) I guess you mustn't have bought all these	e new clothes. You	already have many pieces of
	clothes that you rarely wore.		
	may title you term		Unit 4 / Lessons 3 & 4 213 -

## Study

# Chapter 4 (Great Expectations)

Vocabulary			
act (v) (ed)	يتصرف	injure (v) (d)	بإنىايجرح
admire (v) (d)	يعجب ب	lawyer (n)	والم
attack (n) (v) (ed)	هجوم/يهاجم	marry (v) (y ied)	وننوع
benefactor (n)	متبرع/فاعل خير	object (v) (ed)	يعترض
condition (n)	شرط	privately (adv)	علي اتقراد
congratulate (v) (d)	يهنئ	proof (n)	لليل
crowd (n)	حشد	property (n)	<u> تاكلتمه/غيرله</u>
expectations (n)	توقعات/آمال	realise (v) (d)	يدرك
feelings (n)	مشاعر	stairs (n)	سلالم
guest (n)	ضيف -	sum (n)	مبلغ من المال
hammer (n)	مطرقة	suspect (v) (ed)	يشك في
household (n)	أفراد العائلة/أهل البيت	upset (v)	يز <i>عج ا</i> يضايق

#### Phrases, Expressions, Idioms & Prepositions

come true	يتحقق/يصبح حقيقيًا	lead a different life	بغيش حياة مختلفة
find his fortune	يبحث عن حظه	make a mistake	يرتكب خطأ
from now on	منْ الأنْ فصاعدًا	my heart was set on	گان قلبی موجهًا نحو
in truth	في الواقع	worth the effort	يستدق الجعد
break into	يقتدم	care for/about	يعثم ب



# Great Expectations Exercises Chapter (4)

	two from a, h, cord		
		, she will not tole	erate any lateness to class
a) on	b) over	c) upon	d) then
Everyone believed	that Henry had killed his w	ife, but without	nothing could be done
about it.			•
a) groove	b) examination	c) belief	d) proof
The carpenter's thu	mb began to swell after he	e hit it with a	
a) humour	b) hammer	c) hammock	d) hamstring
It really my	y wife when my son lost hi	s job.	a, many
a) pleased	b) upset	c) excited	d) cheered
A fitness plan will b	ethe effort and n		adds excitement
a) deserved	b) equal	c) worse	d) worth
He had always	his heart on a career I		a, noith
a) set	b) sat	c) taken	d) given
Second language s	students sometimes have		out how much they will
learn in a 3-month	course.		out now made they will
a) respirations	b) aspiration	c) expectations	d) memories
He was a great pub	licand gave land	•	
a) benefit	b) beneficial	c) beneficent	d) benefactor
No one will	she killed her husband; t		
a) suspect	b) respect	c) trust	d) tell
think you	very wisely when you tolo	I the police about that.	
a) rehearsed	b) acted	c) trained	d) believed
The immune system	n is the body's defense aga	inst by germs	
a) attach	b) relief	c) attack	d) treatment
The karate player	herself during traini	ng and she couldn't tak	
a) puzzied	b) inspected	c) trained	d) injured
	ıncle's dream of owning a l	nome true.	7
a) went	b) came	c) made	d) travelled
	my car and stole the	radio and the mobile I	
a) into	b) at	c) of	d) up
of people	lined the streets of the city	as the Queen's car pass	sed by.
a) Flocks	b) Herds	c) Crowds	d) Armies

## Unit 4

# Advanced & Open General Exercises

	A To A STATE OF THE STATE OF			241	
			d director to manager in a f	ew years.	
2	The bandworking clerk W	from hea	d director to the	d) promoted	
	The naroworking clerk v	b) offered	c) usen		
	a) developed  Most of the country's inc	dustry is in th	ne north.	d) interested	
	Most of the country's in	b) anneared	c) concentrated		
	related	about her	clothes and chooses the bes	d) public	
3	the young actress is ver	b) private	c) general	d) public	
	a) particular	off when the	y heard the police siren.		
5				d) attacked	
	a) cleaned	b) cleared	res to have the power of	•	
		ey are the only creato	c) reason	d) justification	
	a) cause	b) explanation			
	Ibrahim for the company since he left university.  b) is working				
	a) was working		d) has been working		
	c) works	•			
7	The supermarket	at 10:00 in the mor		d) opened	
	a) is opening	•	c) open	•	
8	There's no point leaving now; the film by the time we reach the cinema.				
	a) was starting	b) going to start	c) will have started	d) had started	
9	This cakewonderful!				
	a) tastes	b) is tasting	c) taste	d) tasteful	
10	My father didn't	live in a big city.		d	
	a) used to	b) use to	c) used	d) get used to	
11	I don't think that Samy hastravelled on a plane.				
	a) yet	b) never	c) still	d) ever	
12 Tamer to be falling asleep at his desk.					
	a) appears	b) was appearing	c) is appearing	d) appear	
13	Jehan already cleaned the kitchen by the time her mother got home.				
	a) has	b) was	c) had	d) is	
14	Hea bath when the doorbell rang.				
	a) had	b) is having	c) has	d) was having	
15	Ramy is my closest friend - weeach other for a long time.				
	a) have been knowing	b) have known	c) knew	d) know	

# Unit 4

# Al-Adwaa Test

· in	annharing @Uniterstanding @Applying @Analysian						
Chapte the Correct answer from a language of Creating							
	After his long day at work Oment						
l'	a) retreated b) relaxed to do any further work.						
2	It is usually that girls are less aggressive	c) pleased	d) exhausted				
•	a) advertised b) supposed	than boys.					
3	Experts and doctors say that physical	c) altered	d) perplexed				
	Experts and doctors say that physical and emotionalare closely linked.  suidents have a/an been c) well-being d) fight						
4	Students have a/an hetween C	c) well-being	d) fight				
	a) choice b) distraction	rench, Spanish or Italia	n in secondary schools.				
5	We were each given a specific topic to talk above	c) obligation	d) fiction				
	We were each given a specific topic to talk about.  a) particular  b) private	The antonym of the adje	ective "specific" is				
6	Passengers were asked totheir own suitable a) damage	c) common	d) special				
	a) deny  b) damage  The operation enabled the way.	cases before they were	e put on the plane.				
7	The operation enabled the wounded soldier to	c) identify	d) clarify				
	a) extinction b) abnormal						
8	Father is so busy at work that he can'tti	c) strange	d) normal				
	a) do b) make		D. A				
9	He recommendedstudying a foreign la	c) give	d) devise				
	a) I starting b) should I start	riguage ii i wanted a be	etter Job.				
10	to the film theatre, then try Italian resta	C) triat i Start	d) to start				
	a)  suggested going b) What about going	s) How about going	d) Lot's an				
11	Shall we invite Yasser to the party? The speaker	is making a/an	d) Let's go				
	a) offer b) suggestion	r) request	d) apology				
12	It's getting late. I suggest we a taxi.	c) request	a) apology				
	a) take b) taking	c) to take	d) could take				
13	Ola isn't happy. I at her.	-	a) could take				
	b) should have laughed c) should laugh d) ought to laugh						
14	Do you fancy out tonight?	, ,					
	a)go b)togo	c) going	d) to going				
15	"Why didn't you come to my party?" The speake		3 3				
	a) offering b) asking about reason	c) suggesting	d) advising				
16	Which one of the following is grammatically correct?						
	a) Let's call Ahmed and ask him what he thinks about it.						
	b) What about calling Ahmed and ask him what he thinks about it?						
	CHow about calling Ahmed and ask him what he thinks about it?						
	d) I suggested calling Ahmed and ask him what he thinks about it.						
17	Choose the correct punctuation mark:						
14/1							
	t t munction mark	c) question tag	d) exclamation mark				
18	The can be used in compound words, to	o link words to prefixes,	, and also as a way to				
	a) quotation mark  b) question mark  The can be used in compound words, to link words to prefixes, and also as a way to show word breaks.						
	_	c) hyphen	d) dash				
19	The maragraph is to convin	ce another person to cl	hange, or at least think				
	a) apostrophe b) comma paragraph is to convince another person to change, or at least think paragraph is to convince another person to change, or at least think about changing their opinion about something. c) persuasive d) descriptive						
	a) expository b) narrative	c) persuasive	d) descriptive				
	pusitory	Un	nt 4 An Arthropa Toront 217				

20 Which of these is not a medium for an email?

b) Internet. a) Intranet.

c) Extranet.

d) Paper.

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

There are many alternative(1) energy sources: wind power, solar(2) power, geothermal(3) power, and hydroelectric power are some examples.

Wind Power. Wind power is the ability to capture(5) the wind in a way to propel the blades of wind turbines. When the blades rotate<sup>(6)</sup>, this movement is switched into electrical current with the help of an electrical generator. Wind towers are built on wind farms, and usually there are several towers built together. There are several advantages of this energy source: there is no pollution, it never runs out, farming and grazing<sup>(7)</sup> can still take place on the same land as the wind turbines, and wind farms can be built anywhere. One disadvantage is that you need a consistent® wind to get enough power. If the wind speed decreases, less electricity is produced. Large wind farms can also have a negative visual effect on people who live nearby.

Solar Power. Solar energy is used for heating, cooking, making electricity, and even taking salt out of saltwater so the water can be drinkable and used for additional purposes that do not need the salt. Solar power uses sunlight that hits the solar thermal panels (9) to convert (10) the sunlight to heat either air or water.

Other methods of using solar power include simply opening up blinds or shades and letting the sunlight pass into the room or using some type of mirror to heat water and produce steam. One advantage of solar power is that it is renewable. As long as there is sunlight, you will be able to harness the power from it. There is also no pollution and it can be used efficiently to heat and light things. You can see the benefits of solar energy in heating swimming pools, spas(11), and water tanks in many cities across the country.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

21 Why is wind power considered a renewable source of energy?

a) Because it reduces electricity. c) Because it never runs out.

- b) Because the towers are built on wind farms. d) Because wind farms can be built anywhere.
- 22 When is less electricity produced?
  - a) When the wind speed decreases.
  - c) When solar power is produced.
- 23 What is solar energy used for?
  - a) Cooking and taking salt out of saltwater. b) Heating.
  - c) Making electricity.

- d) All of these.
- 24 On what condition is solar power renewable?
  - a) As long as there is sunlight.
- b) As long as there is air. d) As long as there is petrol.
- c) As long as there are solar panels. 25 One of the following isn't an advantage of wind power.
  - a) It lasts forever.

b) It doesn't pollute the environment.

b) When the wind speed increases.

d) When solar power increases.

- c) It needs a constant wind to get enough power.
- d) Wind farms can be built anywhere.
- 26 The underlined word "propel" means
  - a) drive b) prepare
- c) pull

d) switch

- 27 What is the best title to the passage?
  - a) The wind and solar power as renewable energy
  - b) How can we use the wind power
  - c) The wind power as a cheap source of energy
  - d) Why many people use the solar power
- 20 The antonym of the word "nearby" is
  - a) close
- b) neighbouring
- c) immediate
- d) distant



(11) عيون مائية

(٤) أنواع حرارية (10) يحول

(7) رعي

(٥) بسلموذ على

(3) حزاری آرمسی (4) خمرومانی

## Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Henry attended a friend's birthday party today. It was an army-themed<sup>(1)</sup> party. The moment purpose of visit.

"What is your name, soldier?"

"Henry, sir!"

"And why are you here?"

"To attend Matthew's birthday party, sir!" Once the 'commander' was satisfied with Henry's answer, he was allowed to enter

The first activity was a camouflage competition<sup>[5]</sup>. There were tubes of camouflage face paint available. Everyone had to apply it on the face like a real soldier. Henry had never done anything like this before so it took him a rather long time to get the hang of it. He realised that putting on different shades of green and black was much more effective. Once everyone was ready, their camouflage had to be tested. A camouflage netting<sup>[6]</sup> was placed in front of each person and the person who was the most well-hidden behind the netting was the winner. Surprisingly, Henry won the second prize.

Once the competition was over, there was a short break for lunch. After that, the children were provided with toy guns and army print sunglasses. They formed two teams and played army war games. The two groups had a 'war' and fought to see who would emerge victorious<sup>(7)</sup>. It was chaotic<sup>(8)</sup> as the children were running everywhere and shooting and shouting. It sounded like a real war.

The last thing before the party ended was the cake cutting. Matthew had a mango sponge cake. The children sang the birthday song and Matthew blew out the birthday candles. That day, Henry had tremendous<sup>(9)</sup> fun. He really enjoyed the camouflage competition. He had fun applying the gooey cream<sup>(10)</sup> on his face and looking like a real soldier.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- - a) Camouflage is a good activity
- b) Henry's prize was a surprise
- c) An enjoyable army-themed party
- d) The children's war at the party
- 30 According to the passage, which of the following is not true?
  - a) Henry had to salute before he could enter the party.
  - b) Henry had to shout his name before he could enter the party.
  - c) Henry had to put on camouflage before he could enter the party.
- d) Henry had to report his purpose of visit before he could enter the party.
   31 Why did Henry take a long time to apply the camouflage paint to his face?
- a) He wanted to look like a real soldier.
- b) There were many tubes of camouflage paint.
- c) He had never done it before.
- d) He wanted to find the most effective way of doing it.
- 32 The winner of the camouflage competition ......
  - b) used only tubes of black and green paint
  - a) looked like a real soldier
     c) covered his face with a camouflage netting
  - d) concealed himself the best behind the camouflage netting
- 33 What does "it" refer to?
  - a) The war game.

- b) The two teams.
- c) The children at the party.
- d) The shouting of the children.
- 34 Henry had tremendous fun at the party because .....
  - a) he liked dressing up as a soldier
- b) he liked the mango sponge caked) he liked behaving like a soldier in the game
- c) he liked singing the birthday song
  35 The synonym of the word "gooey" is ......
  - a) faint b) bright
- c) bad
- d) sticky

E STEP

(9) ملئل (10) وسع كريم لزج (7) منتمبر (8) فوطوی (5) مسابقة تخف (6) شبك (5) قلاب (4) راض عن (1) نو طابع عسکری
 (2) تحیة

Um 4 . Ar Adman Teut

Je The party really was al in an army camp chin the nearby school

- b) in Matthew's house
- d) in Henry's neighbour's house

Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d: At Many people deal with stress every day Work, family issues, health concerns, and financial

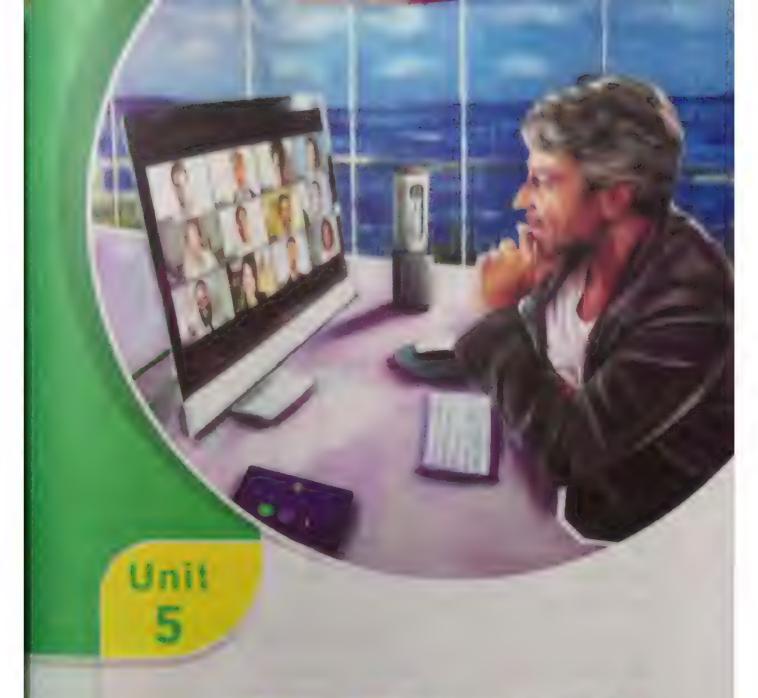
- obligations are parts of everyday life that commonly contribute to heightened stress levels المالية الشاس يتعاملون مع الحيرة كل دوم العمل، وقضادا الأسر بي والمداوة الصدية، والدعوق المالية هي أدرار من الحرك الدومية تساهم بشكل عام في ارتفاع مستويات التوتر.
  - را كثير من الناس يتعاملون مع الثوتر كل يوم. العمل، وقضانا الأسرة، والمداوة، السديد، الدعوي المالية هي أدراء من الدياد اليهمية بساهم يشكل عام في خفض مستويات التوتر.
  - . ع) كثير من الناس يتعاملون مع التوتر كل يوم. العمل، وقضايا الأســرة، والمذاوف الصحبــة، والإلنزامات المالية هي الجاء من الجياد اليومية تساهم بشكل عام في ارتفاع مستويات التوتر.
  - ل كثير من الناس يتعاملون مع التوتر كل يوم. العمل، وقصايا المرأة، والمخاوة، الصحية، والالتزامات المثلبة هي أجزا، من الحياه البرسة لا تسلمم بشكل عام في ارتفاع مستويات التوتر.
- sports should be a major part of the school curriculum. Sports are important because it helps to teach various skills to students like leadership, patience, teamwork, and social skills ر المراضة جزءًا رئيسيًــا من المناهج الدراســية؛ والرياضة معمة لأنها تســاعد على تعليم مهــارات مخيلهة للطلاب مثل القيادة والصبر وجهد الفريق والمهارات الاجتماعية.
  - لل يجب أن تكون الرياضة جزءًا رئيسيًا من المناهج الدراسية؛ والرياضة مهمة لأنها تساعد على تعليم معارات مختلفة للطلاب مثل الفيادة والصبر والعمل الجماعي والممارات الاجتماعية.
  - ع) يجب أن تكون الرياضة جزءًا فرعيًّــا من المناهج الدراســية؛ والرياضة مهمة لأنها تســاعد على تعليم مهارات مختلفة للعلاب دثل القيادة والمثابرة والعمل الجماعي والمهارات الاجتماعية.
  - d) يبب أن تكون الرياضة جزءًا رئيسيًـــا من المناهج الدراســية؛ والرياضة مهمة لأنها تســاعد على تعليم مواهب مختلفة للطلاب مثل التقيد والصبر والعمل الجماعي والمهارات الاجتماعية.
  - 🗱 شـعنت مصر طفرة كبيرة في العشــروعات القومية، فعلى مدى السنوات القليلة الماضية نشئت الحكومة المصرية العديد من المشروعات التي تسهم في رفع مستوى الاقتصاد وزيادة الدخل القومي المصري عبر جذب الاستثمارات الأجنبية.
  - a) Egypt has witnessed a great leap in national projects. Over the past few years, the Egyptian government has launched many projects that contribute to raising the level of the economy and increasing the Egyptian national income by attracting foreign investments.
  - b) Egypt has witnessed a great leap in national projects. Over the past many years, the Egyptian government has launched many projects that attribute to raising the level of the economy and increasing the Egyptian national income by attracting foreign investments.
  - c) Egypt has witnessed a great leap in national projects. Over the past few years, the Egyptian government has rebuilt many projects that contribute to raising the level of the economy and increasing the Egyptian national income by attracting strange investments.
  - d) Egypt has witnessed a great pull in national projects. Over the past few years, the Egyptian government has launched many projects that contribute to raising the level of the economy and increasing the Egyptian national income by attracting strange investments. 40 تسعى مبادرة مصر الرقمية إلى تمكين الجيل القادم من الشباب المصرى خريجي كليات الهندسة والحاسبات والمعلومات ليصبحوا قادة
  - a) The Digital Egypt initiative seeks to retrain the next generation of young Egyptian على مستوى عالمي قادرين على تنفيذ الرؤية الرقمية لمصر. graduates from the colleges of engineering, computers and information to become worldclass leaders capable of implementing the digital sight for Egypt.
  - b) The Digital Egypt initiative seeks to empower the next generation of young Egyptian undergraduates from the colleges of engineering, computers and information to become world-class leaders capable of implementing the digital sight for Egypt.
  - c) The Digital Egypt initiative seeks to empower the next generation of young Egyptian graduates from the colleges of engineering, computers and information to become world class leaders unable of implementing the digital vision for Egypt.
- d) The Digital Egypt initiative seeks to empower the next generation of young Egyptian graduates from the faculties of engineering, computers and information to become world-class leaders capable of implementing the digital vision for Egypt.





50: 64% Practice more

65:84%





# The future of work

SUNITORIQUES

Reading : Text messages between a student and an IT Support worker

Writing : A letter of application for a job; An email asking for clarification

about study tips

Listening: A podcast about the future of work

Speaking: A discussion about new ways of studying

Language: Verb patterns with the gerund and infinitive; Phrasal verbs

Life skills · Problem solving



# Lessons 1 & 2



## A Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary	
catch up (v)	يلحق بـ/يجارى
install (v) (ed)	یرکب/یثبت
join (v) (ed)	ينضم إلى/يلتحق بـ
leave (v)	يغادر/يترك
look into (v) (ed)	يفحص

يتم صوتـا/مكتوم الصوت
طالش
بشغل/يطفئ جهازًا
يرفع مستوى الصوت
بنفض مستوى الصوت

<sup>\*</sup> In online meetings, it is often best to mule your computer when you are not speaking.

#### Vocabulary on Reading )

chat (v) (ted) (n)	يدرىش/درىشة
create (v) (d)	ينتجايبدع
definitely (adv)	بالتأكيد
document (n)	مستند/وثيقة
environment (n)	البيئة
instant (adj)	عاجل/فوری
Internet connection (n)	اتصال بالإنترنت
IT (Information Technology) (n)	تكنولوجيا المعلومات
meeting (n)	اجتماع/مقابلة
messaging (n)	مراسلة/تبادل الرسائل

microphone (n)	ميكروفون
project (n)	مشروع
realise (v) (d)	پىرك
respond (v) (ed)	يرد/يستجيب
screen (n)	224
software (n)	- برمبیات/برامج تشغیل
sound (n)	موت
support (n) (v) (ed)	بعمايدعم
technical (adj)	فني .
virtual (adj)	لفتواضى

### Vocabulary on Listening & Video Script

advent (n)	ظهور/وجود	emerge (v) (d)	
analyse (v) (d)			يظعزا ينشأ
and a complete an agent and an agent and an agent and agent and agent and agent and agent and agent and agent agen	يحلل	employee (n)	موظف
check-out (n)	المفع	fade out (v) (d)	بغفت
communicate (v) (d)	يتواصل	independently (adv.)	شكل مستقل
efficient (adj)	عفد	Interviewee (n)	تعملور (من يجرى معه الحوار)

motivated (adj)	متحفز	reliable (adj)	موثوق به
nersonal (adj)	شخصى	repetitive (adj)	تکراری/ متکرر
predictable (adj)	متوقع /قابل للتنبؤ	trend (n)	ا موجة/اتجاه
prediction (n)	تنبؤ	user-friendly (adj)	سمل الاستخدام
range (n)	نطاق/ مجال	workplace (n)	مكان انعمل

## Workbook Vocabulary

(ion /n)	* ***		
application (n)	طلب التماق/تطبيق الكثروني	plug (v) (ged) (n)	يقوم بتوصيل جهاز/قابس كمربى
apply (v) (y-ied)	يتقدم بطاب	position (n)	وظيفة/موضع
<sub>avail</sub> able (adj)	متاح/متوافر	race (n)	سباق
consequence (n)	نتيجة	role (n)	دور
decline (n) (v) (d)	هبوط/انخفاض/يهبط/يقل	stressful (adj)	مجهِد
download (v) (ed)	يحمل من الإنترنت	suited (adj)	مناسب/ملائم
headphones (n)	سماعات الرأس	tool (n)	أداة
human contact (n)	اتصال بشرى	type (n)	Ę9 <sup>i</sup>
interpersonal (adj)	خاص بالتعامل مع الأخرين	version (n)	نسخة/إصدار
level (n)	مستوى	video conference	مؤتمر عبر الفيديو
online (adj) (adv.)	عبر الإنترنت	welfare (n)	رعاية/رفاهية

### Expressions, Phrases, Idioms & Prepositions

by accident	بالصدفة	have control over	يمثلك السيطرة على
do jobs	يقوم بالأعمال	stay in touch	يبقى على اتصال
have a meeting with	لديه اجتماع مع	take control of	يتحكم في
apply for	يتقدم بطلب ك	hear from	يتلقى خبرًا من
consequences to	نتائج اـ	suited to	مناسب/ملائم اـ
decline in	انخفاض/هبوط في	type of	نوع من

## Verbs & nouns special Collocations

catch up with your work	ثلدق بعملك	mute your microphone	يكتم صوت الميكروفون
install software	يثبت برمجيات	share your screen	تشارك شاشتك مع
join a virtual meeting	ينضم إلى اجتعاع اغتراضي	switch your camera on/off	تشغل/تطفئ كاميرتك
leave a virtual meeting	يغادر اجتماعا افتراضيا	turn the sound up/down	يرنع/پخفض صوت
look into possibilities	يستطلع الاحتمالات		برنع بندسی سرد

n	61		V 3	+i	W	a	5
u	-	-	v d		w		-

		Delivat	IACS		
Ver	b	Noun		Adje	tive
communicate	يتواصل	communication	تواصل	communicative	ونصلئ
create	ينتج/يبدع	creation	إنتاج/إبداع	creative	ربداعيا إديب
decline	ينخفض/يحبط	decline	انخفاض/تراجع	declining	منتفض امتراجع
employ	يوظف	employment employee employer	توظیف موظف صاحب عمل	employed unemployed	موظف عاطل/غير موظف
install	يركب/يثبت	installation	تركيب/تثبيت	installed	مثبت
predict	بنبنب	prediction	تنبؤ	predictable	بىكن الثنبؤ به
realise	يدرك/يحقق	realisation	إدراك/تحقيق	realisable	بعكن إبراكه/تحقيقه
respond	يرد/يستجيب	response	رد/استجابة	responsive	وستجابى
suit	يناسب/يلائم	suitability	مناسبة/ملاءمة	suited suitable	مناسب/ملائم مناسب/ملائم

## Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	ord Meaning Synonym المرانف		المضاد Antonym	
decline	ينخفص/يعبط	decrease/drop	increase/develop	بريد ' بتعلور
definitely	بالتاكيد .	certainly/absolutely	doubtfully/indefinitely	المشاب
install	شبث	set up	remove/uninstall	بريل بلعي تشيت
instant	فوري.	immediate/present	delayed	ولناؤه
join	يبتثنه الى	enter	leave/avoid	المؤك يعظع
realise	وحرث	comprehend/recognise	misunderstand	بسوء المضم
respond	بسند مساوره	react/behave	neglect	, led
stressful		annoying/nerve-racking	relaxing	2314
suited	minolia	appropriate/suitable	improper/unsuitable	andread pro
welfare	table ;	prosperity/well-being	misery/depression	المنادة المناس
-				

#### check Point Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: using the internet, all the branches of the bank are linked to the ..... database at the head office. a) in line b) airline c) online d) offline Experts warn us not to ...... programmes from websites that you are unfamiliar with. a) repair b) install c) detect d) design The app is a small programme you can ..... from the Appstore to your desktop. a) download b) create

All people have to pay a fixed membership fee to ...... the local health club.

b) attach

b) attach

connect to the internet everywhere.

a) contact

d) connection

d) reload

d) join

## Reading Text (1)

 $_{\tt One}$  of the advantages of a laptop is having a wireless internet ......that enables you to

c) innovate

c) connect

c) tie

Carla : Hi, can you help us? IT Support: Yes, sure. Can you tell me what the problem is? يثبت (1) : Sure. We wanted to have a virtual meeting with a group of students Carla in Egypt for a project. We installed the software for the meeting and that was fine. Everyone joined 21 the meeting. We turned our وثبقة امستند (4) microphones on and switched our cameras on. We could hear and ميكروفون (5) see everyone without any problems for the first five minutes. تصال بالإنترنت (6) **TSupport**: OK and what happened then? بالتأكيد (7) :Then, I shared my screen and everything stopped working. يدرك (8) **IT Support**: So the other students couldn't hear or see you and you couldn't see يقحص (9) or hear them either? قنی (10) Carla :That's right. We were talking to them, but they stopped responding(3). It was clear that they couldn't hear us. We turned our sound up, but it seems that they still couldn't hear anything we said or see us. We can only see the document " I wanted to show them now. IT Support: Did you mute your microphone? Caria : No, I didn't touch my microphone . It was still on. IT Support: Did you check your internet connection 16)? Carla : Yes, I did. The internet connection is fine. TSupport: That's strange. Are you definitely still in the meeting? Could it be that you left the meeting and you didn't realise [8] it? : I'll check. Oh, you're right. I closed the meeting by accident! Sorry. Carla Tsupport: Don't worry. It happens (1) Maybe you can look into (4) other ways of staying in touch with the students during your meetings if there are technical problems, like email or instant messaging. : Yeah, good idea. Thanks for your help. I'll go and email the students. Carla 0.5

## Reading Text (2) (Workbook)

#### **IT Support Forum**

Nevme: I've bought some new headphones and have plugged them in, but now I can't mute my microphone and everyone can hear me all the time.

Hana: I'm having problems with a video conference call. I can't hear anything when people are talking to me. I have just downloaded and installed the latest version \* of the software but nothing is happening. I have tried switching off the computer and turning it on again. Any other ideas?

Mazin: I need to show someone what is on my computer when we're on a call, but I don't know how to share my screen.

:There is a long delay when I'm playing games online and I can never keep up with my friends. I always lose the races in the games. Do I need to look into getting a better

Malak: When I join a meeting online, I can't turn on my camera. So people can hear me, but

## Listening Text (1)

Salma: Hello and welcome to my podcast where we look at the world of work and the future. I'm joined now by Mina Mahmoud who looks at future trends in the workplace. Welcome, Mina.

Mina: Thank you, Salma.

Salma: So, what do you think is the most important future trend in work we

Mina: I'd say the biggest change will be that companies will stop seeing work بشكل مستقل as something everyone does in the same place and at the same time. A lot of employees were already working from home in 2020 and 2021. Employees will carry on with this and even more workers will join them. The research shows that home workers are very efficient? and working from home is good for the environment. We also know that employees are more motivated if they decide their own schedule.

Salma: Does this mean that employees will have more control over other areas of their working lives? Will more people start working on their own rather than in teams?

Mina: Yes. More companies who are already expecting their employees to work independently will continue doing this and others will soon catch up. Giving employees more responsibility encourages them to work harder. They enjoy making more decisions on their own and deciding how they work.

Salma: Do you think that employees will use technology to help them work more efficiently?

Mina : I think we'll definitely stop sending emails in the next ten or twenty years and use other ways of communicating.

Salma: Why?

Mina: The research suggests people think virtual meetings are a more effective way of solving problems and brainstorming ideas than sending and reading emails. So, these ways d communicating are likely to become more popular and emails will become less popular

Salma: That seems to be logical, I'll definitely remember to invite our team to a virtual meeting instead of sending them a hundred emails from now on!

كفيه ا

متحفزة

## Listening Text (2) (Workbook)

oresenter: Welcome to 'The Working World' where we are discussing the future of the labour market. Our guests today are Thomas Edwards and Omar Hamed.

: Thank you. Guests

presenter: Let's start with you, Omar. You have been studying the trends in the workplace for many years now. What do you want to tell young people about the future of work?

: Well, after analysing current job offers and interviewing business owners, we omar concluded that Artificial Intelligence will have a significant impact on the type of jobs in the future.

presenter: Now, Thomas, I think you feel quite strongly about Artificial Intelligence.

Thomas : Yes, I do. Artificial Intelligence, or 'Al' as we call it, promises to destroy jobs. One study found that 82% of areas in Europe and North America experienced a decrease in jobs as a result of using Al.

: Yes, but although this study appeared to show a decline in jobs, it failed to tell us there Omar was an increase of 60% in jobs in areas where Al could not be used. Plus, an earlier study tells us that only 5% of jobs can be completely substituted by machines.

presenter: So, what jobs will be less affected by Al?

:It is clear that jobs that need to use interpersonal skills are a lot safer from being Omar substituted by Al.

Presenter: You both seem to be suggesting that the job market appears to be changing. Should we risk using Al if it is going to cause so many problems?

Thomas : Change has always happened and always will. Most of our ancestors used to work in agriculture but machines reduced the demand for farmers but increased the need for computer programmers.

Presenter: What new jobs are expected to be common in the future?

: Well, teaching jobs appear to be an area that will be less affected by Al and technology 0mar in general, as well as jobs in medicine, so nurses and doctors.

Presenter: Nurses and doctors? Why is that?

Thomas : Well, the population of the world is getting older and as more people live longer, they will need more health care.

Presenter: Ah. That makes sense! What impact would this have?

: Well, it is expected that by 2030, an average of 600 million people worldwide will have 0mar to change careers or learn new skills.

Presenter: Interesting.... And what are some of these new skills, Thomas?

:They need to learn about new technology and speak different languages. With the internet we are working much more globally now and we need to speak to people all over the world. I would consider studying English to a very high level and perhaps another language too.

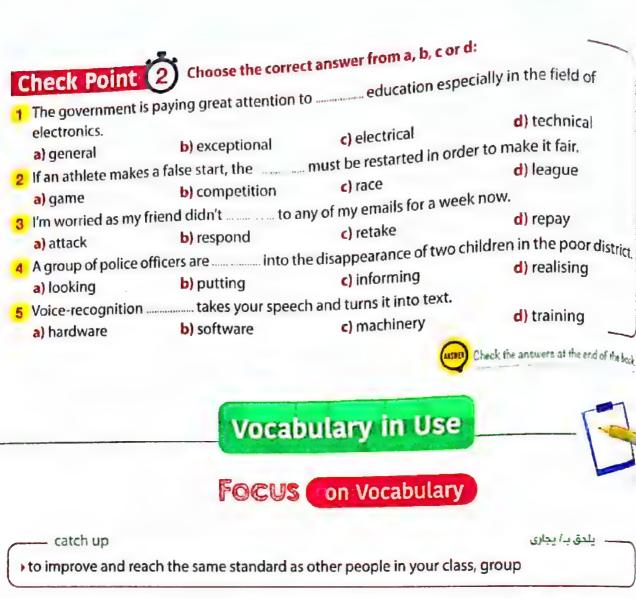
Presenter: OK, we're almost out of time. Can you give our listeners one last piece of advice, Omar?

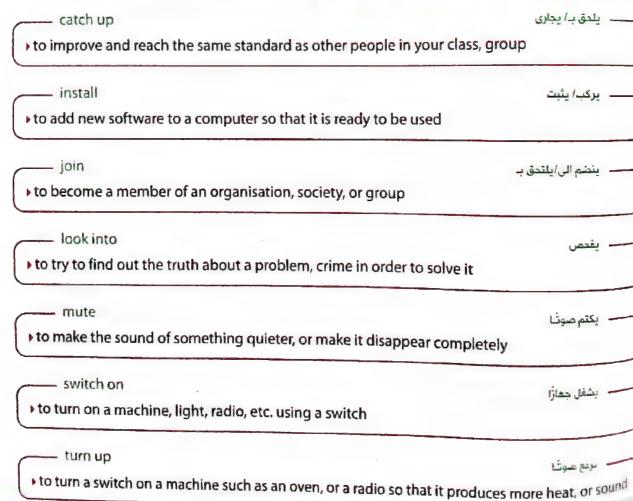
: First of all, my advice would be not to worry. If you are at school now, do not give up Omar the idea of your dream job. But remember you may need to learn a few new things to do that job in the future.

Presenter: Thank you. And how about you Thomas?

: Although I don't often agree with Omar, I do on this point. Adapting is the key and you have to continue learning new things. This is more important now than ever.

Presenter: Well, thank you both very much for sharing your advice and giving us all a better idea of the world of work in the future.





## NOICS on Vocabulary

to decrease – used with numbers or amounts, or about the level or standard of something. The standard of living in many countries has declined.  Salaries have declined by around 4.5%.
to become smaller or less important  The politician's influence has diminished with time.
<ul> <li>Security cameras have been installed in the city centre.</li> <li>We've installed new anti-virus software.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>The shelves should be fixed to the wall by a carpenter.</li> <li>He's outside fixing the brakes of the car.</li> </ul>
→ I've got an interview for a job as an interpreter.
I have an appointment to see my lawyer next Saturday.
The president arrived for a conference with local officials.
They organised meetings on a number of important political issues.
• Most companies communicate with each other using English.
You can always contact me on my home number.
Cairo metro connects many parts of Cairo together.
You can download this software for free.
It might take a while for this to upload.
It took an hour to load the van.
The driver unloaded some boxes from the back of the truck.

1	position	
	الكثر من معنى في اللغة الإنجليزية منما:	7 1. C. C.
Because of my broken leg, I struggled u	p into a sitting position.	وسع
I'm not sure what I would do if I were in	your position. = situation	خقو
Our hotel was in a central position near	Tahrir Square. = location	وقع
6 Our headmaster took the position that r	music classes are unimportant. = att	
Bill took up his new position as Director	in October.= job/post	نايمة
The position of women in society should		ا غانة
Samia finished the race in third position	-	ركز
Votes on sentences fro	om Listening and Reading	Texts
Can you tell me what the problem is?	Did you notice t	hese notes while reading
<b></b>	ير المباشر بعد (Can you tell me)	271
huah	پر الفباکر بعد (earl you ten file)	لاحظ استخدام صيعه ع
but they stopped responding		
	verb) بعد الفعل (stop) بمعنى يتوقف عن	دظ استخدام (ing+
I'm having problems with a video conferen	ice call.	
بعنى الملكية	have) في زمن المضارع المستمر لأنه لم يستخدم به	
		لاحظ استخدام الفعل (!
I have tried switching off the computer and	d turning it on again.	
	العدين من الغمار (trv) يمعني يجزب	A.T. a.
	verb) بعد الفعل (try) بمعنى يجرب	لاحظ استخدام (Ing+
heck Point 3 Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b, c or d:	
many websites allow visitors tovi	deos and pictures from their and	
People use more than words	c) download	iters. Inload
People use more than words when they a) connect b) contact		ATTIO ACC
It leaves a very bad impression if you're late	c) attach	communicate
a) interview  b) appointment	c) seminar	
The official position was that of refusing to sentence is similar to	talk to terrorists. The word "position	onference
The formatte of the second of	- Joid Position	in this



d) location

a) place

b) post

b) decreasing

5 My grandmother's health has been ......since she had a heart attack.



## Vocabulary Exercises

Choose the correc	t answer from a, b, c	ord:	
Key vocabulary, Re	oding Letening Woo	Book Vocabutary & Vocabuta	ny Nate .
1 The technician i	s coming tomorrow to	o the new washing	machine.
	b) join		
2 The two friends	usually have a	over coffee during the bre	
a) speech	b) chat	c) lecture	d) party
3 You shouldn't sig	gn any with ite	ms left blank or containing any	ything you don't understand.
a) documents	b) receipts	c) recipes	d) subscriptions
4 Experts and do	ctors warn us that a di	irty is a breeding gr	ound for germs
a) trend	b) position	c) department	d) environment
5 The company s	taff have regular	to discuss achievements	and problems
a) interviews	b) lectures	c) meetings	d) views
6 Agood directo	r is the one who appre	eciates his efforts an	nd always encourages them.
<ul><li>a) employees'</li></ul>	b) employers'	c) consumers'	d) buyors'
7 At airports, all.	belonainas si	nould be clearly marked with	the owner's name
a) personnel	b) personal	c) social	d) economical
		for current jobs at sor	a) economical
a) comply	b) employ	c) deploy	
The economic	depression was a	time for all of the people	d) apply
a) distracted	b) stressful	c) stressed	e in the country,
10 We believe tha	it all governments sho	ouldand invest in sci	ontific research
a) report	b) respond	c) support	
11 Women have r	now taken on many	that were traditionally	d) rapport
a) roles	b) rules	c) rollers	d) rails
12 Although he is	nearly forty years old	, Ronaldo's fitnessis	bottor than that of
20-year-player	'S.		better than that or many
a) quantity	b) level	c) surface	ed) married an
13 Due to the pro	paress of medical tech	nology, many of cancer	Can now be sured
ar armounts	bi predictions	C) (VDes	d) lovole
14 The governme	ent is doing an ambition	ous to modernise the	e road network
a) (ecine	h) method	CI Wav	d) project
15 If you miss a le	of of classes, it's very d	ifficult to up with yo	ur work.
• look	h) give	c) catch	d) riet
18 The old singer	r's popularity has	since she issued her late:	st album in 2005
a) declined	h) reduced	c) reflected	d) diminished
17 The director a	sked us all to	our mobile phones before th	e meeting.
a) pluce	b) undate	c) analyse	d) mute
18 Our centre of	fers freesupp	ort for those buying our soft	ware.
A) Evercisine	h) technical	c) financiai	d) healthy
Scientists can	not accurately predict	all the of an increas	e in average temperature.
a) fancama	. haliets	Ci consequences	a) sounds
Kenzy was lis	toning to music through	gh hèr and she could	In't hear her mother calling.
a) headphon	es <b>b</b> ) microphon	es c) francophone	d) recorders

			tour of	He Agrious sections.
21	The must be seen were	b) walking	d imaginary	d) virtual
0.00	At infarieta:	internet a life tion can after	t your	skills and make you away from
22				
	your friends	b) technological	climterpersona	d) predictable
	a) specific	the shelter using eld wood	Land plastic - (US	it whatever was
23	The explorer large	b) spare	c) empty	d) free
	a) available	e new building is not really	for whe	elchair users.
24	the atomatery, th	b) avoidable	r) forcible	d) suited
96	a' thulable	ise video as a low-c	out alternative to	travelling for meetings.
40	Companies can u	se video as a low-c	et bardware	d) investigation
(No.	at historian	b) conference	African studen	ts to study in its different college
20	Cano University Wi	b) applications	at septasts	d) reflections
27	ar employees	b) applications	t) contacts	in hird numbers
K1	ocientists have all	ways warned that hunting le	ed to a marked	d) decline
<b>#340</b>		b) release		
20		er spent in hospital was a		
60		b) relaxing	-	
200		n't have a secretary to remi	nd him, he woul	dn't keep many of his
	with clients.			
	a) interviews	b) seminars	c) appointment	s <b>d</b> ) disputes
30	There is no		rising pollution. It	t requires much time and efforts
	a) playful	b) crippled	c) delayed	d) instant
· i Ł	apressions (decis)	Prepositions, Denvatives, Sy	manyms & Auton	ame
		The second secon		
31	Don't forget to	off all the lights befor	e you go to bed.	
	a) switch	b) change	c) alter	d) accept
32	The situation is so	uncertain that it is hard to r	nake a confident	
	<ul><li>a) predict</li></ul>	b) prediction	c) predicted	ما ما معالم معالم معالم
-	wore than inty per	ople responded to the job ac	dvertisement. The	e verb "respond" is the opposite
	4510	•		- verb respond is the opposi
	<ul><li>a) reply</li></ul>	b) remove	c) delay	d\\
34	The young lady to	uched the wet paint	accident and e	d) neglect
			F 1 504.7	
35	I in touch	with many of my friends aft	er collogo	d) with
	a) Stayed	b) sent	c) missed	
36	haven't heard	•	c) missed	d) lost
	a) by	my friend since she tra	aveiled to Paris n	nonths ago.
37	Unfortunately the	closure in of the s	c) for	d) at
	employ	closure and of the factory le	eft hundreds of le	ocal workers .
38	Students should be	b) employment	c) employee	d) unemployed
	depending on the	e encouraged to	control of their	<b>d)</b> unemployed Own learning, rather than just
	depending on the			and tearning, rather the
		b) give	c) make	.4. 1
	There has been a d	lecline the number	of people who	<b>d)</b> do ead paperback books
	a) for	b) of	E) with	ead paperback books
40	me internet provi	ges instant access to an	Othouse are	<b>d)</b> in of information. The adjective
•	mstant" is similar i	n meaning to	amount	of information. The adject
	) future	hi dula and		
		,	c) immediate	d) old



## LESSIONES : 2



### Language

## phrasal verbs

الأشعال الاصطلاحية

هي الأفعال التي تتكون من فعل يتبعه حرف جر أو ظرف أو الاثنان معا ويتغير معنى الفعل الأصلي مثل: يشبه look for/ يعتني بـ look after/ يبحث عن look for/ ينظر

وتنقسم الأفعال الاصطلاحية إلى أفعال تتفصل ويأتى الاسم أو الضمير بين الفعل وحرف الجر مثل:

He turned the light on.

وافعال لا يمكن فصلها وياتي الاسم في النهاية مثل: look at the picture

وفي حالة الأفعال التي تنفصل عن حرف الجر لا نستخدم الضمير بعد حرف الجر ولكن نستخدم الاسم فقط لاحظ المثال التالي:

furn the computer on. 🗸

■ Turn it on.

ium on the computer. 🗸

Turn on it. X

وهذه أهم الأفعال الاصطلاحية التي يجب على الطالب إتقائها:

Phrasal Verb	Arabic Meaning	Examples
absorbed in	منهمك في	• Tareq is absorbed in solving the problem.
accused of	متهم ب	He was accused of killing his wife.
apply for a job	يتقدم لوظيفة	→ He can apply for this job.
back somebody up	يساند	• My wife backed me up over my decision to quit my job.
believe in	يؤمن بـ	The school believes in letting children learn at their own pace.
block out	يسدايحجب	<ul> <li>Close the windows to block sounds out before you start to meditate,</li> </ul>
blow out	ينطفئ الضوء	<ul> <li>Make sure the flame in the lamp doesn't blow out.</li> <li>Lighting it isn't easy.</li> </ul>
blow up	ينفجر/يفجر	The racing car blew up after it crashed into the fence.
break down	يتعطل	Our car broke down at the side of the highway in the snowstorm.
break down	يثهار	The woman broke down when the police told her that her son had died.
break in	يقتدم مبنى	Somebody broke in last night and stole our jewellery.
break into something	يقتدم بالقوة	The firemen had to break into the room to rescue the children.
bring about	يحدث	The new government wants to bring about many changes in the way the country is run.
bring somebody up	یربی طفلًا	My grandparents brought me up after my parents died.
'Call on somebody	يزور شخصًا	· We called on you last night but you weren't home.

يمدئ calm down		You are still mad. You need to calm down before you drive the car.
care for	یمتم ب	Our company supports an organisation that care for homeless children.
carry on		We can carry on our discussion at night.
carry out	ينفذ	Surgeons carry out operations.
catch up with	يلدق بـ	<ul> <li>You'll have to run faster than that if you want to catch up with them.</li> </ul>
charge with	يتهم ب	<ul> <li>The police arrested him and charged him with armed robbery.</li> </ul>
check in	يصل ويسجل في فندق أو مطار	We will get the hotel keys when we check in.
check out	يغادر فندقًا	You have to check out of the hotel before 11:00 AM.
cheer somebody up	يبمج شخصًا	I brought you some flowers to cheer you up.
come across something	يجد بالصدفة	I came across these old photos when I was tidying the closet.
come apart	ينفصل	<ul> <li>The top and bottom come apart if you pull hard enough</li> </ul>
come from someplace	يأتي من (بلد)	• He comes from China.
concentrate on	يركز على	Please, concentrate on your work.
consist of	يتكون من	• The robot consists of several parts,
contribute to	يشارك في	• That film contributed to the growing awareness of global climate change.
count on	يعتمد على	I am counting on you to make dinner while I am ou
cry out	يصرخ من الخوف أو الألم	• We heard someone cry out in the darkness.
cut down	يقلل	* Eating less junk food cuts down the risk of getting heart disease.
cut something off	يوقف إمداد	The phone company cut off our phone because we didn't pay the bill.
cut something out	يفصل بالقطع	I cut this ad out of the newspaper.
deal in	يتاجر في	She set up a successful website that deals in second-hand books.
leal with	يتعامل مع	<ul> <li>Hany is very good at dealing with technical problems.</li> </ul>
lecide on	يقرر	I can't decide on which novel to read.
lepend on	يعتمد على	Children usually depend on their mothers.
evote to + v.ing	يكرس	Mother Teresa devoted most of her time to helping people in need.
ie down	يهدا/يخمد	The musicians waited for the applause to die dow' before starting to play.



die out	ينقرض	disappeared forever.
dispose of	يتخلص من	The hospital was fined for not disposing of its waste properly.
do without	ٔ بستغنی	We'll have to do without the air-conditioning while they fix it.
dream of	يحلم بـ	He dreamed of becoming a rich and successful businessman.
dress up	يرتدى أجمل الثياب	It's a fancy restaurant so we have to dress up.
drive out	يطرد	Why did the police drive the beggars out of the park and onto the streets?
drop in/by/over	يزور فجاءة	I might drop in/by/over for tea sometime this week.
drop + شخص + off	ينزل شخصًا	I'll drop you off on my way home.

Check Poin	Choose the corr	ect answer from a, b, c or	d:		
The building wa	as blown by the t	errorists.			
a) in	<b>b</b> ) to	c) off	d) up		
2 Ineed a mecha	nic. My cardown				
a) got	b) turned	c) broke	d) switched		
1up chi	ldren is not an easy task.				
a) Bringing	b) Going	c) Cleaning	d) Calling		
He thanked the	He thanked the nurses who had caredhim.				
a) to	b) for	c) of	d) on		
	rges carsbeing re	esponsible for half of the co	entury's air pollution		
problems.					
a) to	b) on	c) for	d) with		

Phrasal Verb	<b>Arabic Meaning</b>	Examples
eat in	يأكل داخل المنزل	If you eat in a lot, make sure you don't just heat up frozen meals.
eat out	یاکل فی مطعم	I don't feel like cooking tonight. Let's eat out.
eat up	يلتهم	<ul> <li>Profits are being eaten up by the rising costs of running a business.</li> </ul>
end up	الوصول إلى قرار نمائي	<ul> <li>We ended up buying two flats instead of building a house.</li> </ul>
engage in	ينخرط فى	<ul> <li>Most of our students are engaged in social and sporting activities.</li> </ul>
expose to	يُعرض لـ	It's a good idea to expose young staff to various work environments.

Check the answers at the end of the book.

fall down	يقع	The picture that you hung up last night fell down this morning.
fill something in	يملأ استمارة	Please fill in the form with your name, address, and phone number.
find out	يكتشف/يعرث	· We don't know where he lives. How can we find out?
focus on	یرکز علی	Our company has always focused on producing high-end products.
get ahead of	يتقدم على	Good market research helped their company get ahead of the others.
get along/on	يتحابان/يتفقان جيئا	I was surprised how well my new friend and my brother got along/on.
get away with	يفلت من عقاب	· Kamal always gets away with cheating in his tests.
get off	ينزل من مواصلة	We should get off the bus at the next stop.
get off	يحصل على إجازة	How many days do you get off during the New Year holiday period?
get on something	يركب	We're going to freeze out here if you don't let us get on the bus.
get on	يتعامل مع/يساير	Tasneem is a very sweet person and she's very easy to get on with.
get over something	يتغلب على مرض أو مشكلة	I just got over the flu and now my sister has it.
get rid of	يتخلص من	I can't get rid of this headache.
get to	يصل إلى	Take the bus to get to the company easily.
get together	يتقابل	Let's get together for a picnic this weekend.
get through	يحصل على/يجتاز	If we work as a team, we can get through the reports much faster.
get up	ينعض من القراش	I got up early today to study for my exam.
give in	تسيست	<ul> <li>My father didn't want to go to the theatre, but he finally gave in.</li> </ul>
give off	تطلق رواثح/تبعث	<ul> <li>Coal-powered vehicles give off a lot of damaging atmospheric pollutants.</li> </ul>
give something up	ند علقي	I am trying to give up smoking nowadays.
go after somebody	يطارد	My brother tried to go after the thief in his car.
go after something	يحاول تحقيق	I went after my dream and now I am a published writer.
go off	ينطلق/ينفجر	<ul> <li>After we heard the bomb go off, we looked out the window and saw a bus and some cars on fire.</li> </ul>



<sub>maw</sub> up	بكبرايبلغ	When Galal grows up, he wants to be a pilot.
hand something in	برسل/بسلم	Thave to hand in my essay by Friday.
hang on	ينتظر قليلا	Hang on while I grab my coat and shoes!
hang up	ينهى مكالمة	He didn't say goodbye before he hung up.
<sub>bear</sub> about	يعرف	Have you heard anything about the new company our boss is setting up?
hear from	يتلقى أخبارًا من	If you haven't heard back from them by Friday, call them again.
hear of	نسمع عن	Alaa says his cousin is a famous artist, but I've never heard of him.
hold on	ينتظر قليلًا	Please hold on while I transfer you to the Sales Department.

#### Check Point (5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Thieves ......away with computer equipment worth 30 000 pounds. a) gave b) run c) put d) got Khalid has decided to give ......playing football at the end of this season. b) out c) off d) in 🛐 l finally managed to get ......my driving test. a) up b) over c) through d) rid of Potatoes turn green when exposed ......light. a) over b) on c) for d) to ldon't know how we're going to get ......this problem. a) to c) up d) through b) over

Phrasal Verb	Arabic Meaning	Examples			
impact on/upon	يۇثر على	The drought seriously impacted on every farmer in the district.			
impose on	يفرض على	The government has imposed stricter controls on drug companies.			
insist on/upon	يصر على	<ul> <li>We now insist on payment in advance مقدما from most customers.</li> </ul>			
interest in	يثير اعتمامًا	The salesman tried to interest me in the higher-priced car.			
	1				

1111 5 1 1 1200

invest in	يستثمر في	More and more people are investing in the stock market.
involve in	ينغمس في	Even though she tries not to involve herself in disputes, it still happens.
join in	يشارك	My students love to have discussions in class, Even the shy ones join in.
keep away from	يمنع/ببعد عن	If you're trying to lose weight, keep away from sweets and ice-cream.
keep on doing something	يستمر في عمل شيء	Keep on stirring until the liquid comes to a boil.
keep somebody/ something out	يمنع من المخول	• Try to keep the wet dog out of the living room.
known for	مشعور ہـ	This company is known for high-quality products and excellent service.
lead to	يؤدى إلى	The latest products will lead to even greater success in the future.
let down	يحبط/يخيب الأمال	The fans hoped to win the cup, but their team let them down.
, lie down	يستلقى	• We need somewhere for our staff to lie down and relax when they need to.
log in (or on)	يمخل على الإنترنت أو قاعدة بيانات	I can't log in to Facebook because I've forgotten my password.
log out (or off)	يخرج من الإنترنت أو قاعدة بيانات	If you don't log off, somebody could get into your account.
long for	يشتاق إلى	<ul> <li>He longed for freedom, but knew he'd always put his responsibilities first.</li> </ul>
look after	يعتنى ب	I have to look after my sick grandmother.
look down on somebody	يحتقر/يعتبره أقل شأنًا	• Ever since we stole that chocolate bar, dad has looked down on me.
look for	يبحث عن	I'm looking for a red dress for the wedding.
look forward to	يتطلع إلى	I'm looking forward to the weekend.
look into something	يفحص/ينظر في	We are going to look into the price of snowboards today.
look something up	يبحث في مرجع أو قاعة بيانات	• We can look her phone number up on the Internet
look up to	يحترم	My little sister has always looked up to me.
make something up	يخترع/يختلق قصة	Dalia made up a story about why she was late.
make up	يسامح كل منهم الأخر	• We were angry last night, but we made up at breakfast

make up for	يعوض	We'll have to make up for lost production due to the problems with machinery.		
make somebody up	يستخدم المكياج	My sisters made me up for my graduation party.		
make up the mind	يقرر	Have you made up your mind about where to go for your holiday?		
name after	يسمى على اسم	The new species of beetle was named after the person who discovered it.		
object to	يعترض على	• The workers objected to the salary cut and protested against it.		

#### Check Point 6 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1 She insists ...... having her own bedroom. b) to c) for d) with a) on A good manager will try to involve everyone ...... the decision-making process. d) about c) in b) with بنود العقد The employees strongly objected \_\_\_\_\_ the terms of the contract بنود d) to c) with b) for I'm trying to make .....for the time I lost while I was sick. d) with b) up c) at a) on § A degree in English could lead \_\_\_\_\_ a career in journalism. d) about c) with b) on a) to

Phrasal Verb	Arabic Meaning	Examples			
pay somebody back	يرد الدين	Thanks for buying me a ticket. I'll pay you back on Friday.			
pay for something	يدغع ثمنًا	That bully will pay for being mean to my little brother.			
Pick something out	يختار	I picked out three sweaters for you to try on.			
Pick up	يلتقط	The phone rang and I picked it up.			
Dut something off	يؤجل	• We are putting off our trip until January because of the hurricane اعصار			
Put something out	يطفئ	<ul> <li>The neighbours put the fire out before the firemen arrived.</li> </ul>			
hit up with	يطيق/يتحمل	I don't think I can put up with three small children in the car.			

Check the answers at the end of the book.

put something on	رتدى	party.
result in	نتج عنه	The new tax regulations resulted in many small firms starting up.
run after	بطارد	I ran after the thief, but he was too fast for me and couldn't catch him.
run into	يقابل بالصدفة	I ran into an old school-friend at the mall.
run over	يدهس	· I accidentally ran over your bicycle in the driveway
run away	يمرب	The child ran away from home and has been missing for three days.
set off	ينطلق/ينفجر	I'll set off early to avoid the traffic.
show off	يستعرض متفاخرًا	► He always shows off on his skateboard.
stand for	يرمز إلى	Do the letters 'PR' stand for 'public relations' or 'public relationships'?
stick to something	يستمر في عمل شيء	You will lose weight if you stick to the diet.
sum up	يلخص	After summing his ideas up, the speaker answered some questions.
switch something off	يغلق	• The light is too bright. Could you switch it off?
switch something on	يشغل/يفتح	• We heard the news as soon as we switched on the car radio.
take after somebody	يشبه أحد أقراد العائلة	I take after my mother. We are both impatient.
take care of	یعتنی بـ	• Who will take care of the children while we are away?
take in	يستوعب ايشهم	He was nodding as if he understood, but he wasn't really taking much in.
take in	يخدع	Don't be taken in by products claiming to help you lose weight in a week.
take in	يمتص	Fish take in oxygen through their gills.
take off	تقلع الطائرة	My plane takes off in five minutes.
take something off	يخلع شيئًا	Take off your shoes and socks and come in the lakel
take up	يشغل حيزًا	He loves chess, but says running the chess club takes up too much time.
tear something up	يمزق	I tore up all the letters he had sent me.
hink something over	يفكر مليًا	I'll have to think this job offer over before I make my final decision.

throw something away	ئيتخلص من	• We threw our old furniture away when we moved in the new flat.
turn something down	يخفض الصوت أو القوة	Please turn the TV down while the guests are here.
turn something down	يرفض	• I turned the job down because I don't want to move.
turn something off	يغلق	Your mother wants you to turn the TV off and come for dinner.
turn something on	يشغل	It's too dark in here. Let's turn some <mark>lig</mark> hts on.
turn over	بقلب	<ul> <li>Cook the steak on one side for about 5 minutes and then turn it over.</li> </ul>
turn something up	يعلى/يزيد	Can you turn the music up? This is my favourite song.
try something on	يقيس ملابس	I'm going to try these jeans on, but I don't think they will fit.
use something up	يستنفد/يستملك	The kids used all of the toothpaste up so we need to buy some more.
wear off	يتلاشى	Most of my make-up wore off before I got to the party.
work something out	بست	We have to work out the total cost before we buy the house.

Check Point 7 Ch	oose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
1 The thieves ran wh	en the alarm went off.
a) into	b) after
c) away	d) over
Although I had enough mor	ney, Ali insisted on payingthe drinks.
a) for	b) to
c) of	d) at
3 I'm the eldest member of th	e family and all my younger brothers takes me.
a) up	b) after
c) on	d) in
My neighbours take	their garden very well.
a) in	b) off
c) after	d) care of
5 I couldn't have a shower as	my sister had usedall the hot water,
a) up	b) off
c) of	d) in

## Practice |



## Language a (a) rollates

		-		Obselven
₩ R	emminturing • Understooding	Applying , Analysing	Evaluating	Check your understanding
	e spire & Casul f			
	1 You can't leave the	he hotel without ch	ecking	d) against
	a) in	b) out	c) into	d) against
	2 This company de	eals buyi	ng and selling cars.	N . 6
	a) in	b) with	e) about	d) of
	3 He has travelled !	for a year. I'm lookir	ng forward hearing	from him.
			c) to	d) about
	4 You can count	Osama. He	e's very reliable.	
	a) on	b) of	c) to	d) for
	5 I never hear	Ragab these	days. Do you know how he is	?
	a) about	b) of	c) from	d) on
(	Our boss believes	the powe	r of positive thinking and tead	thes us about it.
1	a) of	b) in	c) to	d) on
7	The terrorists plar	nned to blow	the bridge but in vain.	
	a) off	b) to	c) in	d) up
8	When he was a ba	aby, Ahmed was	up by his grandfathe	r in Sohag.
		b) used		d) made
9	Hany cared	his mother wh	nile she's recovering from her	illness.
	a) on	b) of	c) for	<b>d</b> ) to
10	I'm still not sure if	we can play tennis	today. It depends	the weather.
•	a) to	b) on	c) for	d) in
11	When he was your	ng, he dreamed	being a famous footb	all player.
	a) on	b) in	c) to	d) of
12	Many soldiers wer	e exposed	dangerous chemicals durir	ng the war
	a) to	. <b>b)</b> on	c) of	d) in
13	We're concentration	ng openi	ing new markets for our prod	Ucts overseas
	a) to	b) of		d) with
14	My sister and I use	d to argue a lot, bu	t now we getwell.	a) with
	a) up	b) along	c) through	all access
15	The company's dire	ectors were arreste	d and charged tax eva	d) over
	a) to	b) of	c) on	
16	We trust Ola, so we	her up	when the company accused	d) with
	a) brought	b) made	c) turned	_
17	When Basma was d	lriving to work, her	car, so she took a	d) backed
	a) turned down	b) used up	c) broke down	
18	Did you call		his new apartment?	d) fell off
	a) on	b) for		
19		to the hote	c) in	d) over
	a) out	b) on	el, the porter will take your ba	gs up to your room.
20			c) onto	d) in
	a) make	h) hring	Sally up? She's still feeling	g bad about losing her job
	/ HUNE	b) bring	c) cheer	- Nanet

160 E. C. 15. 115. 115.	ingue it strue to	on the amount of fatty	y food, junk food and shac
1000 1400 1600 B			
a) হ্বলেশ কুলি	b) cut down	cl get through	d) use up
More and	a dea ing	this customers indulny? I'm to	so busy at the moment.
<b>★</b> 11/2	b) to	el with	d) on
she can't do	her coffee in	the morning. It gets her going	α.
a) without	b) with	c) to	d) well
Life usin dansau	ment will focus.	developing the country	v's industrial sector.
al over	b) in	c) to	d) on
in many develop	ped countries, peopl	e get at least four weeks	for vacations
al for	b) of	c) off	d) on
How're you gett	ting with t	the other people in the office?	,
al away	b) on	c) in	d) through
Companies advi	ertise in order to inte	rest people their p	roducts
a) in	b) to	c) of	d) shout
in our staff mee	tings we want even	one to join and sha	ra thair ideac
a) of	b) to	c) in	d) by
Old Schirlands	the days	when everything was cheap.	u) by
a) about	b) to	c) with	d) for
We named our d	auchter m	y grandmother, so now there a	a) for
a) with	h) after	el for	re two Zainabs in our family
Some people to	y to impose their via	c) for ws or beliefs other p	a) Defore
		c) in	
		all his vegetables?	a) on
			B
		c) eat up	
		the reports much faste	
Idon t facilities	o) up	c) to	d) over
Nin/out	going to a	restaurant. Let's stay home and c) in/in	d eat tonight.
Manufana	b) out/in	C) In/in	d) out/out
speaking above	s are dying	because fewer and fewer per	opie are learning and
speaking them.		مريد ا	45.4
After heart a	D) Of	c) out	d) down
her child	nd's death, she decid	ded devote more til	me bringing up
her children.	4.		0
07:03 (*	b) on/to	c) to/on	d) to/in
ouring the war.	people were driven	of their homes and	a torced to live in refugee
	by invading sold معت		4)
∢) on	b) over	c) off	o) out
me ran fast to ge	et aheadh	is competitors, and now he's le	the race.
4) to/of	h) of/to	C) O7/	d) ot/of
		his shoes and do	wn on the couch.
מי ביי לעידו	b) off Tie	c) off, turn	d) in/get
he wounded so	oldier cned	. In pain as his friends picked h	and put him
on a stretcher.			
a) of up	b) over/of	c) up/out	d) out/up

# Test Yourself @ ( )

ú	n Edit	(B)		
	and the last of the last		 -	

			the m	icrophone and no one a
9	to anno a surrect a titus	s botton on the speaker, ye	at total	ratife !
8	It have annual transfer	th		d) doubte
	reside Action of Street	b) damage	c) increase	
6	a) mute	b) damage quality of the CD wasn't go	ed so taldn't enjoy the	d) image
e.	1 (100)	quanty to the Co was it a	c) sight	or image
Jh	A VIEW	b) sound be movies, I like to sit close t	othe 50   bot	ok tickets in the front for
	A) actors	b) speaker	Best or chose only five	€ to - dom — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —
4	therty free give o	b) speaker ppind for the job, but the o	Mector chose	d) interviewees
	A) guards	b) employers	to who are efficient at	human .
100	Ment judicini ni sen	rvice industries require peo	ple who are emercine	d) method
	a) attach	b) link  b) and a free trial  ol	c) contact	wahsita
6	You can downle	Dad a free trial of	the anti-virus from the	M provide
	A CARLET	Di version	CHECAPTON	
7	the president is	s very concerned about the	of the citizen:	s and ne exerts great effo
	for that.		r	
	a) welfare	b) luck	c) aspect	d) view
B	My uncle runs a	shop selling carpentry		rs and saws.
	a) seeds	b) machines	c) tools	d) weeds
9	He cut	the funny picture from t	he magazine.	
	a) off	b) down	c) on	d) out
10	Wait until her a	nger dies	•	
	a) of	b) out	c) down	d) to
11	You can drop n	neat the end of t	the street	u/ to
	a) on	b) off	c) in	AN In .
12	It's too bright in	here. Let's close the curtai	ns to the sur-	d) by
	#1 DIOCK OUE	h) turn off	al talento	*:
13	Omar	the candles on his birthd	c) take in	d) run away
	a) blew up	b) turned on	ay cake, and then he ma	de a wish.
14	Don't forger to	b) turned on	c) picked up	d) blew out
	a) check in	give back the room key wh	en you of the	hotel.
	a) blew up	vere killed when the bomb	in their truck.	
-	A) turned	in South Africa, but her pa b) made	rentsher up i	in England
17	- turneu	b) made	c) brought	d) backed
	of a sentence.	be used in place of a comma	a, parenthesis, or colon to	Dacked
	a) En dash		, = , = , = , ()	eniphasise the conclusi
18	Which of the f	b) Hyphen	c) Em dash	
	Willett of the fo	llowing is correctly punctu		d) Semicolon
	TOTAL DISCOURT	TPO IDOCCOLLAND I		
	of tasser has al	I the ingredients: minced m	leat, milk, potatoes, and	onions.
	trasser has all	it the ingredients! minced m I the ingredients: minced m I the ingredients" minced m I the ingredients, minced m	leat, milk, potatoes, and	onions.
40	A VOICERR STAN AL	1 4 1	The solution of the second	
ıu	Moteover why	DIS TOLLEGES	Total milk, polatoes and	onions.
	What kind of se	i the ingredients, minced men tourists come to Egypt, tentence is the one above? A  b) Topic	ricy can visit the places	of interest."
	a) Introductory	b) Topic	actifetice	
		•	c) Supporting	d) Closing

## gead the following passage, then answer the questions:

London is the capital of Great Britain. It is situated in the southeast of England on the River Thames and there are lots of bridges across the Thames. The most famous of these bridges is Tower Bridge. The machinery which draws up the bridge when a ship passes under it is hidden in the two towers. Near Tower Bridge, on the north bank of the Thames there is the Tower of London. It is a big castle, its oldest part, White Tower, dates back—to the times of William the Conqueror. Back in history, the tower served as a prison, now it is one of London's main tourist attractions". Tourists are guided by "Beefeaters" in historic uniforms and the Crown Jewels are on display there.

The London home of the Queen is Buckingham Palace where you can see the "Changing of  $the \, Guards \hbox{\it ``.} The \, coronation + of \, the \, Kings \, and \, Queens \, takes \, place \, in \, Westminster \, Abbey. \, Near \, and \, Coronation + of \, the \, Kings \, and \, Coronation +$ this enormous church, there are the Houses of Parliament, the seat of the British government. They consist of a group of buildings, among them St. Stephen's Tower, the famous clock tower housing Big Ben, one of the world's biggest bells.

Not far from the Houses of Parliament there is Trafalgar Square with Lord Nelson's Column, erected in the memory of Admiral Nelson, who won against the Spanish in the Battle of Trafalgar.

London is also famous for its parks. There is Hyde Park, there is St. James's Park, which is the oldest and there is Regent's Park, which houses the London Zoo. In former 'times all the parks were royal <sup>91</sup> gardens.

Apart from sightseeing ", tourists also love shopping in London. You will find the big stores 11 in Oxford Street and the smaller shops in the little side streets.

Ln	oose the correc	tanswe	r from a, b, c or d	•			
20	What is Big Ben	?					
	a) A bell.	b	) A church.	c) A clo	ck.	d) A clock	tower.
21	London is situa	ted	bequiquinted <b>4</b>			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
	a) in the centre	of Engl	and	<b>b)</b> in th	e southwest o	of England	
	c) in the north	of Engla	nd ·		e southeast o	_	
22	What is the rive	r runnir	ng through Londo			_	
	a) The Danube.				Thames.		
	c) The Seine.			d)The I	Vile.		
23	How many towers has the Tower Bridge got?						
	a) One.			b) Four			
	c) Two.			d) Three	е.		
24	What is the oldest part of the Tower of London?						
	a) White Tower.			b) Black	Tower.		
	c) Bloody Towe	r.		d) Hyde			
25	What is the gre	atest att	raction at the Tov	ver of London	?		
	a) Wax figures.			b) The (	Crown Jewels.		
	c) Paintings of t	he King	s and Queens.	d) Hyde	Park.		
F	الت تجارية	- (1-1)	الملكي المحدد	ا امیوال اسابق	ا يَّا لَكُورِجَ ا مُعْلَمِ	· يعود إلى ١ مونع سيادي	Indian

- 26 Where does the Queen live?
  - a) In Westminster Abbey.
- c) In the Houses of Parliament.
  - 27 Where is the London Zoo?
    - a) In St. James's Park.
    - c) In Regent's Park.

- b) In Buckingham Palace.
- d) In the White Tower.
- b) In Hyde Park.
- d) In the White Tower.

#### Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

- The world of work is changing. Technological progress and globalisation are re-shaping the labour market. At the same time, new organisational business models are contributing to the emergence of new forms of work.
  - العمل يتغير حيث يعمل التقدم التكنولوجي والعالمية على إعادة تشكيل سوق العمل. في الوقت نفسه تساهم نماذج الأعمال الجديدة
     في ظهور أشكال عمل جديدة.
  - اعلم العمل يتغير حيث يعمل التقدم التكنولوجي والعولمة على إعادة تشكيل سوق العمل. في الوقت نفسه تساهم نماذج الأعمال الجديدة في ظهور أشكال عمل جديدة.
  - عالم العمل يتغير حيث يعمل التقدم التكنولوجي والعولمة على إعادة تطوير سوق العمل. في الوقت نفسه تساهم نماذج الأعمال الجديدة في ظهور آليات عمل جديدة.
  - d) علم العمل يتغير حيث يعمل التقدم التكنولوجي والعولمة على إعادة تشـكيل قوة العمل. في الوقت نفســه تساهم نماذج الأعمال الجديدة في ظهور أشكال عمل جديدة.
- According to the World Economic Forum's report, Al is expected to replace 85 million jobs worldwide by 2025. However, the report says that it will also create 97 million new jobs in that same timeframe.
  - a) ونقًا لتقرير المنتدى الاقتصادى العالمي، من المتوقع أن يحل الذكاء الاصطناعي محل ٨٥ مليون وظيفة في جميع أنحاء العالم بحلول عام ٢٠٣٥. ومع ذلك، يقول التقرير إنه سيخلق أيضًا ٩٧ مليون وظيفة جديدة في نفس الإطار الزمني.
  - d) وفقًا لتقرير المؤتمر الاقتصادى العالمي، من المتوقع أن يحل الذكاء الاصطناعي محل ٨٥ مليون وظيفة في جميع أنحاء العالم بحلول عام ٢٠٢٥. ومع ذلك، يقول التقرير إنه سيخلق أيضًا ٩٧ مليون وظيفة جديدة في نفس الإطار المكاني.
  - ›) وفقًا لتقرير المنتدى الاقتصادى العالمي، من المتوقع أن يطور الذكاء الاصطناعي ٨٥ مليون وظيفة في جميع أنحاء العالم بحلول علم ٢٠٢٥. ومع ذلك، يقول التقرير إنه سيخلق أيضًا ٩٧ مليون وظيفة جديدة في نفس الإطار الزمني.
    - ﴾ وفقًا لتقرير المئتدى الاقتصادى العالمي، من المتوقع أن يحل الذكاء الاصطناعي محل ٨٥ مليون وظيفة في جميع أنحاء العالم بحلول عام ٢٠٢٥. وبالإضافة لذلك، يقول التقرير إنه سيخلق أيضًا ٩٧ مليون وظيفة جديدة في نفس الإطار الزمني.
  - الله المواطنين وتقتل الأبرياء وتظل نتائجها لسنوات كثيرة قادمة. المواطنين وتقتل الأبرياء وتظل نتائجها لسنوات كثيرة قادمة. a) How ugly are wars! They cause the destruction of the government's understructure,
  - displace citizens, and kill innocent people. Its results live for many years to come.
  - b) How ugly are wars! They cause the collapse of the state's infrastructure, dismiss citizens, and kill innocence people. Its results remain for many forward years.
  - c) How ugly wars are! They cause the collapse of the country's downstructure, displace citizens, and kill innocence people. Its results remain for many past years.
  - d) How ugly wars are! They cause the collapse of the state's infrastructure, displace citizens and kill innocent people. Its results remain for many years to come.



## 🖟 ತ 🥇 ಆಗಗಳ 🥇 ಕ 👭



## **A** Vocabulary

## Vocabulary on Reading

brainstorm (n) (v) (ed)	عصف ذهني/يقوم بعصف ذهني
centre (n)	مركز/وسط
dick (v) (ed)	ينقر (بالفارة)
creative (adj)	مبدع
effectively (adv)	بفاعلية
explain (v) (ed)	يشرح/يفسر
give up (v)	يستسلم/يتخلى عن
heading (n)	عنوان
highlight (v) (ed)	يسلط ضوءً 1/يميز
link (n) (v) (ed)	رابط/يربط
list (n)	قائمة
mind map (n)	ذريطة ذهنية
order (n)	ترتيب

point (n)	āhēi
prepare (v) (d)	يعدايجهژ
presentation (n)	عرض
session (n)	جلسة
similar (adj)	مشابه
slide (n)	شريحة لعرض البيانات
summarise (v) (d)	يلخص
technique (n)	تقنية/أسلوب
text (n)	نص/يرسل رسالة نصية
tip (n)	نصيحة/تلميح
topic (n)	موضوع
understand (v)	معفي
word (n)	كلمة

#### Workbook Vocabulary

grateful (adj)	ممتن/معترف بالجميل	
express (v) (ed)	يعبر عن	
essential (adj)	ضرورى	
details (n)	تفاصيل	
concentration (n)	تركيز	
clip (n)	مقطع (فيديو)	
certain (adj)	معین <i>امحدد ام</i> تاکد	
background (n)	 ئلفية	
attach (v) (ed)	بصل/يلحق ب	
guow (u)	سهم	
address (n) (v) (ed)	عثوان/يخاطب	

guess (v) (ed)	يخمن/يظن
icon (n)	رمز/أيقونة
mark (n) (v) (ed)	ىرچة/علامة/يميز
option (n)	اختيار
phrase (n)	عبارة
reduce (v) (d)	يخفض/يقلل
revise (v) (d)	يراجع
shocked (adj)	مصدوم
tend to (v) (ed)	يعيل إلى
unit (n)	وحدة
video call (n)	مكالمة عينيو

## Expressions, Phrases, Idioms & Prepositions

Expressions	
at the start/end of	في بداية/في نهاية
feel free to	لا تتردد ان
get stressed	يتعرض للضغط
in advance	مقدمًا
bring/get together	يجمع
learn about	يعرف/يتعلم عن

it sounds like	مدا يبدو وكأنه
keep healthy	مني بصحة جيدة
make a list	عَمناة عو
make changes	يجرى تغييرات
meet up with	يتقابل ايجتمع مع
surprised by	ىن <u>ە</u> ش من

#### Derivatives

		Deriv	atives		
Vert		Noun		Adjective	
attach	يلدق	attachment	ملحق	attached	متصل/مرفق
explain	يفسر	explanation	شرح/تفسير	explanatory	تفسيرى
express	يعبر عن	expression	تعبير	expressive	معبر/تعبيرى
link	يصل/يربط	link	رابط	linked	بلحثه
prepare	يعد/يجهز	preparation	إعداد/تجميز	prepared	معدامجمنز
present	يقدم	presentation	تقديم/عرض تقديمي	presentational	تقديعى
reduce	يقلل/يخفض	reduction	تخفيض	reduced	منفض
shock	يصدم	shock	صدمة	shocked shocking	مصدوم عادم
summarise	يلخص	summary	ملخص	summarised	طفص

### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word Meaning		المرادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym	
attach	پريط ايلحق	connect/stick	detach/divide	بنصل ايقسم
creative	مندع	artistic/imaginative	ungifted	نيز موهوب
effectively	قيلطف	efficiently/adequately	doubtfully ineffectively	بارتباب بشكل غيو خعال
essential	ضروري	important/vital	extra/optional	صلم الفتياري.
explain	يشرح/يفسو	clarify/illustrate	confuse/question	المنداية المنطول
guess	يحمن/يظن	imagine/suppose	disbelieve/refuse	<sup>بنگزا</sup> يوغضي
highlight	يميز	distinguish	neglect	. هعل
link	رابط/صلة	contact/connection	detachment	عصل
prepare	يعدايجھز	arrange/get ready	halt/scatter	بنبغث يبعثو
reduce	يخفض/بتلل	decrease/lessen	increase/expand	بيوند نيهسع
shocked	عصدوم	amazed/astonished	relaxed	منزيج

6	heck Point 1 Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b, c or d:
1	My best friend and I have hobbies	and interests. We share a lot of them.
Ī	a) similar	b) curious
	c) difficult	d) different
2	The email had a very long file to it	which took a long time to download.
	a) attached	b) established
	c) connected	d) enclosed
3	Fast foods fill children up but do not pr	ovide the nutrients they need for healthy
	development.	
	a) unimportant	b) essential
	c) introductory	d) affecting
4	The young actress is so fond of photos tha	t she has two or three photoa month.
	a) roles	b) experiments
	c) sessions	d) experiences
5	All researches show a between hig	h cholesterol and an increased risk of heart attacks.
	a) tie	b) clash
	c) sign	d) link



### Reading Text (1)

#### TIP 1: Make a study plan before you start studying.

Start by thinking what you need to learn. For example, if you need to study for a Maths exam, make a list(1) of all the topics(2) you need to know. Then, decide how much time you'll need to learn about each one. Finally, decide which topics are the most important and plan to spend more time on these.

قائمة (1)

ميدع (3)

مشابه (4)

يميز (5)

### TIP 2: Draw mind maps

This is a creative<sup>(3)</sup> way of bringing information about a topic together in one place. You start by writing the topic in the centre of the page and then draw lines from the centre. At the end of each line, you write a different part of the topic and make short

<sup>notes</sup> about it. You could even use pictures instead of text in your mind map too.

### TIP 3: Create a study system with colours

For example, if you write the most important points about a topic on cards, you could use the same colour cards for similar topics. This will help you to find information more quickly. You could also get some different coloured pens and highlight (5) different types of words (verbs, nouns, adjectives, etc.) in different colours.

## Reading Text (2)



To : Monica@mail.com From: Iman@mail.com

Hi Monica,

Thank you for your email about virtual meetings. I understand how to join the meeting by clicking on the link<sup>(1)</sup> in an email and turning my microphone and camera on and off, but I'm not sure about how to give a presentation<sup>(2)</sup> during a meeting. It sounds like you have to share your screen if you want to show other people a document or PowerPoint slides<sup>(3)</sup>, is that right? So, I need to join the meeting, share my screen and then stop sharing when I've finished showing the thing I wanted to show Have I understand that correctly? If I have

رابط/صلة (1) عرض تقديمي (2) شرائع (3)

showing the thing I wanted to show. Have I understood that correctly? If I haven't, feel free to let me know how I should be doing it. Maybe we could have a quick call so you can talk to me through it.

Thanks very much in advance for your help. I'm sure I'll be able to give presentations in our meetings without any problems very soon.

Talk to you soon

Iman

### Reading Text (3)

#### Hi there,

You asked for some study tips and I have two good ones for you.

Try using the Pomodoro technique. You concentrate on your work for 25 minutes, then take a break, then do another session for the same amount of time, then take another break. After a few of these, you take a longer break. Try teaching another student something you find difficult to understand. Prepare something before you meet up with them. Then explain to your friend as well as you can.

نصائع		
بارة الوقت (2)	مودرو لإد	تنبة بو
(8, <b>ā!.&gt;</b>		
يعد/يجهز		

Let me know how the studying goes.

Talk to you soon.

## Reading Text (3) (Workbook)

#### Studying on my Head

#### By Hamid Shazly

I was never very good at concentration, so my dad gave me a book called 'Study skills for you'l discovered lots of new ideas.

The first message in the book is that we all learn differently. So, the first thing I did was to learn how i best remember things. I tried making a summary of each unit of the schoolbook then a summary of the summary until I reduced the essential information into a small mind making highlighting important details in different colours helped me so much that I was even able to temember where on the map certain information was.

History was my worst subject. So, while I was making my notes, I played a song in the background. When I went to sleep, I used to listen to the same song again to make me think about the History notes. To avoid too much sitting on my desk, I got up every 20 minutes and walked around my room or went and studied in the park. I also recorded my notes on my phone and listened to them while walking in the park.

So, I guess you're wondering whether all these experiments worked? Well, it certainly helped me discover how I remember things best and it made revising a lot more interesting. This meant Ispent more time doing it. When I got my final results, I was shocked but very happy to tell my dad that the highest mark I got was in History!

## Reading Text (5) (Workbook)

#### Hi Eman,

Thanks so much for your help with sharing documents while in a virtual meeting. I think I have understood everything, but I'd just like to check.

I read your email carefully and from your explanation I understand that there are different ways to share documents. The first is to send each person an email with the document attached. That's a good idea but there are 25 people in my class, and I don't have all their email addresses.

The other option is to attach the document in the chat box. Am I right in thinking that I have to click on the clip icon to do this? After that I need to choose the option which says 'everyone' and click on the arrow to send it to everyone in the video call. Have I understood correctly?

Thanks again for all your wonderful advice which has been really helpful. If I have any more questions, do you mind me emailing you again for your help?

All the best

Heba

Check Point 2 Choose	se the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
1 At schools, children should be	nelped to develop theirabilities.
a) creative	b) affecting
c) recessive	d) oppressive
The PowerPoint presentation h	ad interesting that attracted the staff's attention.
a) programmes	b) slides
c) shows	d) signals
The spelling mistakes in the stu	udents' compositions arein red.
a) spoiled	b) damaged
c) highlighted	d) inspected
1 To apply for the job, you should	follow the to the online form and send your details.
a) icon	b) painting
c) tie	d) link
Surgical have improved	I considerably in the last twenty years.
a) wards	b) searches
c) techniques	d) corridors
- Indaes	

### versionlary include



presentation

▶an event at which you describe or explain a new product or idea

session

▶a period of time used for a particular activity, especially by a group of people

mind map

ب خريطة نعنية

▶a diagram that presents information with a central idea in the middle and connected ideas arranged around it

background

خلفية -

▶the sounds that you can hear apart from the main thing that you are listening to

- icon

\_ ايقونة

▶a small sign or picture on a computer screen that is used to start a particular operation

## Notes on Vocabulary

In her speech, the minister proposed major changes to the welfare system. People with special needs/learning difficulties

عرض تقديمي (لوصف أو شرح فكرة وخاصة في مجال العمل)

I had to give a presentation to the board of directors.

statement بیان (شفوی او مکتوب أمام جمعور وخاصة الصحفیین) The minister issued a short statement in which he said he had no plans to resign.

say
(محبر شيئًا باستخدام الكلمات) Mariam said she'd probably be late.

announce The results will be announced tomorrow.

We will announce the winners next Sunday.

express Young children often find it difficult to express their يعبر عن مشاعر أو رأى emotions,

ist

قائمة (أسماء/أرقام/أشياء) لمراجعتما أو القيام بها

Make a list of all the things you have to do.

menu

ا- قائمة طعام (ني مطعم)

He looked at the menu and decided to have the salad

Select PRINT from the main menu

heading I only had time to read the heading of the chapters in the عنوان مقال اصحيفة / أجزاء كتاب book. ."The title of this play is "King Lear". • عنوان (كتاب/مقال/مسرحية) title The title "Ms" became much more popular in the 1980s. Her official title is Personnel Manager. المسمى وظيفى ا مكان) المكان (مكان) can give you the address of a good restaurant. address They have changed their website address. المنوني موقع انترنت أو بريد الكثروني The president delivered his first address in the parliament. on sentences from Listening and Reading Texts For example, if you need to study for a Maths exam, make a list of all the topics you need to know. لاحظ استخدام صيغة الأمر (make) كجواب الشرط في الحالة الأولى لـ (if). This will help you to find information more quickly. Well, it certainly helped me discover how I remember things ...... لاحظ استخدام الفعل في صيغة المصدر أو (المصدر + to) بعد الفعل (help). \_\_\_\_you want to show other people a document or PowerPoint slides, is that right? لاحظ استخدام صيغة السؤال المذيل (lis that right). I lused to listen to the song again to make me think about the history notes. لاحظ استخدام فعل في المصدر بدون (to) بعد الفعل (make). and listened to them while walking in the park. لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) بعد (while) لأنما لم يتبعما فاعل. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Press the Esc button if you want to return to the main ...... c) list d) menu a) picture b) photo Erve read one of Naguib Mahfouz's books, but I can't remember the ............... c) heading d) award a) address b) title He's making a/an ..... to the management board about his department's achievements. c) presentation a) speech d) chat b) statement \_\_\_\_\_ anger at the plans of building a power station near their fields. The farmers have .... d) lectured c) stated a) expressed b) said Check the answers at the end of the book

## Practice [



## Weletalettlerny Earst delisies

				-		
1	General services	least Foundar on succe	edod in establishing a	ın Aswan		
	a) background	b) centre	c) clinic	d) session		
2	Myrousnissa	that she somet	imes makes her own cloths	s which we all like		
	a) creative	b) ordinary		d) imaginary		
3	With the telescop		of the planet's surface that	t are invisible to us		
	a) slides	b) tips	c) recipes	d) details		
4	If you click on this	, it takes you t	to our flight timetable to dif	ferent destinations arou		
	the world.	•	3	4.4		
	a) connection	b) contact	c) link	d) way		
5	The company dire	ector is expected to m	nake an official abo	*		
	The company director is expected to make an official about the new branch to to press soon.					
	a) speech	b) presentation	c) statement	d) proverb		
6	You must use a special cable to the printer to the computer or it won't work well.					
	a) catch	b) contact	c) attach	d) comply		
7	You can say they are identical twins. Even their likes and dislikes are					
	a) ambitious	b) similar	c) worthwhile	d) mature		
8	We were to hear about Mahmoud's heart attack – he's so young.					
	a) shocked	b) shocking	c) grateful	-		
9	The bark of the tre	e had made black		are difficult to remove.		
	a) signs	b) corrections	c) marks	d) signals		
10	The government ha	is a plan to the	amount of artificial chemica	Is used in food production		
	a) produce	b) introduce	c) deduce	d) reduce		
11	My mother always	tells me when I am tir	ed, it's easy to lose my	- reduce		
	a) connection	b) investigation	c) concentration	d) reflection		
12	The young architec	ts had a meeting to				
	a) brainstorm	b) brain drain	c) brain wave	d) brain wreck		
13	On reading texts, ti	he students i	mportant vocabulary in the	ir teathack		
	a) attached	b) highlighted	c) darkened	d) expressed		
14	Farmers should em		in farming to increase pro	•		
	a) slides	b) options	c) techniques	d) plans		

. e	Applicants should know that most job interviews focus on the candidate's ability to				
10	communicate .				
	a) inaccurately	b) reflectively	2 4.6 1	Defference le	
		line is a/an for pe	c) defectively	d) effectively	
15	a) option	b) obligation			
			c) casualty	d) inquiry	
17	Some states	that girls to be b	petter at languages than	boys.	
	a) blend	-	c) mend	d) repent	
18	The clerk sent an email the main points we had discussed in our meeting.				
	a) preparing	b) erasing	c) summarising	d) pressing	
19	The manager	the meeting via the in	ternet because he was al	broad on business.	
	a) oppressed	b) depressed	c) blessed	d) addressed	
20	Our company may need toits sales policy in the light of the recent reports.				
	a) improvise	b) revise	c) address	d) aspire	
E	pressions. Idioms, Pr	repositions, Derivatives, Sy			
-					
21	Students are asked tofree to ask questions if they don't understand.				
	a) fall	b) keep	c) feel	d) miss	
2 People were evacuated from the coastal regions advance of the hurricane.					
	a) with	b) for	c) at	d) in	
23	ou look great. Itlike you had a good time on your trip.				
	a) sounds	b) views	c) relies	d) depends	
24	The medical compa	e medical company broughtresearchers from three different universities to work			
	on the new vaccine.				
	a) up	b) together	c) in	d) for	
25	l often meet	with my friends at the v	weekends.		
	a) down	b) of	c) by	d) up	
26	One of the most important tips to do well in your exams is that you shouldn't stress				
	algot	h) turn	c) make	d) fly	
27	The friendly game was goodfor our team's games at the international championship.				
	al menana	h) preparation	c) prepared	u) impaired	
28	The old man sold the house at a price because of his financial problems.				
		t t dustion	c) reduced	of reducing	
29	guessed that you must be related because you look so similar. The synonym of the verb				
		IIIO3r Do Jene			
	"guess" is	L) resort	c) propose	d) suppose	
30	respect b) assert  (perience is essential for this job. The antonym of the adjective "essential" is				
			c) optional	d) revised	
1	obligatory	b) costly		R 5 V Levast	

# Study 5

## Lessons 3 M

### B Language

### -ing forms or the infinitive

#### Some verbs are always followed by the -ing form:

) إنعال يأتي يعدها الفعل به ing

admit (to)	يعترف ب	dislike		suggest	بفترح
deny		enjoy		finish	بغن
avoid		practise	يمارس	go (activities)	بنفن
spend		understand	يفهم	recall	يسترجع
appreciate		imagine	يتخيل	recollect	يستنصر
consider	يفكر/يتامل		يحتوى	report	يبلغ
continue		keep	يواصل/يحافظ	resent	بسقاء
delay		mention	يذكر	resist	يقاوم
discuss		A. Total	يمانع	risk	يخاطر
escape		miss	يخطئ	save	يصون
excuse	-	postpone	يؤخر	stand	ايصعد
fancy		prevent	يمنع	tolerate	يتسامح
forgive	يسامح	* -	يوقف/يترك		

- Karim admitted/denied taking my pen without asking me.
- The driver of the car avoided hitting the motorbike.
- He dislikes/enjoys sleeping during the day.
- They're going home as soon as they've finished working.
   Samir and his brother practise playing tennis every day.
- · My friend suggested going for a picnic on the beach.

#### 2. Some verbs are always followed by to + infinitive:

		•		to + i	<sup>1) لفعال</sup> یاتی بعدها .nf
arrange	ينظم	expect	يتوقع		يقنم
decide	يقرر	hope	يامل	promise	يعد
agree	يقبل/يوافق	learn	يتعلم	plan	ايخطط
want	يريد	allow	يسمح	advise	اينصع
aim	يهدف	demand	يطلب	hurry	يسرع
appear	يبدو	deserve	يستحق	forbid	يعنع
prepare	يعد/يجهز	pretend	يتظاهر	determine	يصمم
long	يشتاق	prove	يثبت		يطلب
warn	يحذر	manage	يتمكن	refuse	يرفض
attempt	يحاول	fail		threaten	يعند
care	يمتم	guarantee		neglect	يشعل
wait	ينتظر	choose		happen	ينصلنف
dare	يجرؤ	wish		seem	gung

(veryone agreed/arranged/decided to meet at the airport. lexpect/hope to finish my homework later this evening. Hearned to swim when I was three years old. she offered/promised to help her mother prepare lunch. What do you plan/want to do in the summer?

Check Point	Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c or o	d:
a) to cook	b) cook t want herhim,	c) cooking	d) to cook
a) to marry	<b>b)</b> marrying ecided snow sculp	c) married	d) to be married
a) make	<b>b)</b> to be made to the Sham El-Nessim (	c) making	<b>d)</b> to make
a) go	<b>b)</b> going London, you should pract	c) to go	d) to going
a) to speak	b) speak	c) speaking	d) to speaking

(MSWE) Check the answers at the end of the book.

#### 3.50me verbs can be followed by (to + infinitive) or (the -ing form), with no change in meaning. انهال ياتي بعدها to + inf. أو v.ing بدون تغيير في المعنى.

hate	like		love	بعب	intend	ينوى
صل prefer	start	اعبيا	continue	يستمر	begin	اعبدا

Ihate/like/love/prefer to do/doing exercise every day.

#### 4. Some verbs can be followed by (to + infinitive) or (the -ing form), but there is a change in meaning: ٤ ﴾ أفعال يأتي بعدها .to + inf أو v.ing وهناك تغيير في المعنى.

As			
ΑI	24	-	
1	a	u	ם

Stop+v+ing	يتوقف عن فعل شيء لفترة أو يقلع عن الشيء تمامًا.
stop + to + inf.	يتوقف عن شيء ليفعل شيئًا آخر (هدفًا) وغالبًا عندما يكون ماشيًا.
latt.	7427 A 2414

Leila stopped listening to the radio.

كانت ليلي تسمع الراديو ثم توقفت .

Leila stopped to listen to the radio.

كائت ليلي تفعل شيئًا آخر ثم توقفت لكي تسمع الراديو.

### 8) remember

remember + v.ing	يتذكر أنه فعل شيئًا. تم الحدوث أولًا ثم تذكر ثانيًا
femember + to + inf.	

liemember phoning my mother.

remembered to phone my mother.

تذكرت أنني اتصلت بوالدتي. تذكرت أن أتصل بوالبتي (لم أنس)،

It has started to rain/raining.

#### C) forget

forget + v + ing	<sub>تم خل</sub> وث الشيء أولًا ثم نسيه أو لم ينسه بعد ذلك.
forget + to + inf.	يسي أن يمَعل الشيء أصلًا. فيعتذر أو يذهب ليفعله بعد ذلك.
Torget + to + IIII.	

• I forgot locking the door.

يقت الباب ولكنى نسيت.

I'll never forget driving my car for the first time.

يق في ذاكرتي الرؤية لأول مرة

· I forgot to bring my book. I'm sorry.

يت أن أحضر كتابي.

#### D) regret

,	
regret + v + ing	فعل شيلًا ثم ندم بعد ذلك.
	- 11 to 1881 t
regret + to + inf.	باسف ان يقول شيئًا أو يفعل شيئًا مضطرًا اذلك.
	The state of the s

- I regret arriving late.

يل متأخرًا وهو نادم الأن.

He regrets to say that he can't go.

وباسف أن يقول إنه لا يستطيع أن يذهب.

#### E) try

try + v.ing	حاول ان یفعل شیلًا ونجح فیه – یحاول تجریب شیء ویری نتیجته
try + to + inf.	يحاول أن يفعل شيئًا ببذل الجهد

- ▶ The firemen are trying to put out the fire.
- Why don't you try adding some sugar to taste better?
- 5. When "to" means so as to/in order to", it is followed by an infinitive:

﴾ نستخدم المصدر بعد أدوات الربط الخاصة بالهدف والغرض وهي تحتوي على to (بمعنى لكي أو أن).

to/so as to/in order to

I study hard to get good marks.

#### 6. When "to" is part of an expression, it is often following by the -ing form:

') بعكن أن تكون to جزءًا من تعبير وفي هذه الحالة يأتي بعدها v.ing، هنا تعتبر to حرف جر

owing to	نتيجة لـ	in addition to	بالإضافة إلى
contribute to	يساهم في/يشارك في	own up to/admit to	يعترف بـ
look forward to	يتطلع إلى	take to	يعتاد على
object to	يعترض على	(be) accustomed to	 پفتاد علی
(be)(get) used to	يعتاد على	lead to	يۇدى إلى

▶ I look forward to/am used to spending the holidays in Sharm.

#### 7. Some expressions are followed by the -ing form:

' أنستنم (v + ing) بعد الأفعال والتعبيرات الأتية:

(be) busy	مشغول غي	have difficulty in	لنيه صعوبة في
(be) worth	يستدق	can't help	لا يستطيع منع
It's no good	لا فائدة من	can't stand	لايتنعل
It's no use	لا فائدة من	feel like	أشعر برغية غي
how/what about	وماذا عن (اقتراح)	put off	يؤجن
what's the use of	ما فائدة	there is no point in	لا جيوي من الجدال

It's no good/no use wasting time.

I feel like/can't help eating sweets

### g. We use the infinitive without (to) with the following:

had better يسمح let الأثنية: would rather ينبغى let يسمح help (+ inf. or to + inf.)

, the thieves made the man empty his pocket.

Mona'd better take the umbrella with her in case it rains.

### Check Point 5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- She never forgets \_\_\_\_\_ a cat when she was young.
  - a) to kill

b) kill

c) killing

- d) killed
- 👔 It was difficult for Nour to get used to ......in a foreign country.
  - a) live

b) living

c) lived

- d) be lived
- Would you be so kind and help me .....the sofa?
  - a) to moving

b) move

c) moved

- d) moving
- 4 "Let's go jogging!""No, I'd rather ...... sailing."
  - a) to go

b) going

c) to going

- d) go
- 5 Don't forget .....all of the doors before you go to bed.
  - a) to lock

b) locking

c) to locking

d) locked

### Extra points



#### 1) go on

go on + v.ing	6 miles in
Valley	يستمر في عمل شيء
90  on + to + inf.	يستمر في عمل شيء بعد الانتماء من شيء آخر
10 + 1111.	· · · · · · · ·

She went on talking for hours.

After finishing the report, she went on to type some letters.

#### 2) mean

mean + v.ing	يشمل/يضم	
The state of the s	Amount of the first of the firs	ĺ
mean + to + inf.	ينوي/يهدف إلى	
		1

Finding a job means attending many interviews.

He means to find a job abroad.



#### 3) see/hear/listen/watch

see/hear/listen/watch + v.ing	بسمع او يري جزءًا من الشيء
see/hear/listen/watch + inf.	يسمع أو يرى الشيء كله
	The second secon

I watched my father painting the living room.

أيت والدى ينهن التحجرة (جزء من الحدث).

• I watched my father paint the living room.

أيت والدي يدهن الحجرة من البداية إلى النماية.



to + inf. وصفات التفضيل نستخدم anly والتعبيرات only أ. وصفات التفضيل نستخدم to + inf.

- Ahmed was the last one to arrive at the party.
- He called me only to say that he would be late.

'd like/'d love/'d prefer بعد (to + inf.) نستندم(;

I'd love to go for a walk.

٢) لاحظ أننا نستخدم (not) قبل(verb + ing) أو (to+infinitive) عند النفي:

- I regret not warning him about the drop in the road. He fell off the bike.
- They decided not to buy this house. It's old fashioned.

الأفعال advise/permit/allow/forbid يأتي بعدها v.ing إذا لم يأتٍ بعدها مفعول.

My teacher advised taking a course during the summer vacation.





# Majarotas Gental Colonister

	The state of the s	Freating Creating	
. He hanse	man smurttoma, bene	l e e	
1 He nopes	a prize for his school	ol work,	
a) winning	b) to win	c) to winning	d) that win
2. She ohered	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	th horeen	
a) to take	b) taking	el took	d) take
a Me an morre	o marshe avoided	at ue	- / Resirve
<ul><li>a) looks</li></ul>	b) to look	c) looking	d) to be looked
4 My parents	vant mehard and	d got high marks	d) to be looked
a) studying	b) studied	a get nigh marks.	all an earrain
5 We've just fi	nished a TV progr	c) study	d) to study
al to watch	b) watching	ramme about Egyptian histo	ory,
6 When did v	b) watching	c) to watching	d) watch
* When aid y	ou decide biology	at university?	
7 We're an	b) studying	c) study	d) to studying
r we ve arran	ged my brother u	ip from the airport.	
a) picking	b) to picking	c) pick	d) to pick
v lamer and i	agreed seven po	unds each.	•
<ul><li>a) paying</li></ul>	b) pay	c) to pay	d) was paying
9 Ali is planni	ng all weekend re	evising for next week's maths	test.
a) spending	b) to spend	c) to spending	d) spend
10 Hany and h	s sister practisete	ennis every day after school	ar spend
a) playing	b) to play	c) played	d) play
	suggestedto the		u) play
	b) to go		all and the
12 1'd like	something on this for	our project	d) going
a) baing do	ne <b>b)</b> doing	our project.	
la Lawata	ne b) doing at that festival for	cy to do	d) do
node won	t No Line	our project?	
a) to lookin	b) looking	C) to look	d) looked
	to the cinema. It was		
a) to go	b) go	c) going	d) went
ia If you can't f	nd the key, try the	lock with something else, like	e a knife or a screwdriver
a) open	b) to open	er to opening	d) opening
lam not us	eda suit and tie e	very day.	
a) to wear	b) having worn	c) to wearing	d) to have worn
17 I prefer	by bus to	by train.	
a) to travel		b) being travelled/ha	aving travelled
c) travelline	Ito travel	d) travelling/travellir	ng
18 We spent a	very enjoyable evening	about old times.	
	b) talk	c) having talked	d) to talk
a) talking	to him. He's asleep	_	- to talk
	b) talking	c) to talk	d) having a se
a) talk	carea look at my	latest report?	d) having talked
would you	b) having	c) to have	d) have
a) had	p) naving		~/ Have
couldn't h	elp when you fell	c) at laughing	d) lovest i
<ul><li>a) laughed</li></ul>	b) to laugh		d) laughing

			lacoroom and	d seeing my teacher
22	On my first day at scho	ol, I remember	into my classroom and	d) to going
	a) going	b) to go	c) were	
23	She can't get used to	for such a	arge company.	d) worked
	a) work	b) working	c) being work	done it.
24	Nehad regrets	her mother on he	er birthday. She should have	d) not to phone
	al not phoning	hal mak mhanad	c) not prone	
25	I completely forgot	you my electro	nic dictionary. I thought i re	d) lending
	a) lend	b) to lend	c) to lending	d) terioning
26	It's no good	to fix this machine.	It's completely broken.	d) to trying
		b) to try		d) to trying
27	Amina admitted not	how to ope	en the door.	T. 1
	a) to be known	b) knowing	c) to know	d) known
28	l asked my father to le	t me the r	match at the stadium.	
e	a) watch	b) to watch	c) watching	d) to watching
2	Hesham likes	a nap in the after	noon.	
	a) to be taken	b) to taking	c) to take	d) take
3	I'm looking forward to	o more on	this project.	
	a) be done	<b>b</b> ) do	c) did	d) doing
3	1 Hala hoped	to Jana's party.		
	<ul> <li>a) for being invited</li> </ul>		b) she will be invited	
	c) being invited		d) to be invited	
3	2 Would you please	this case into	the boot of the car?	
1	a) help lift	b) help to lifting	c) help me lifting	d) to help lift
	Pupils are made	very hard at th	is school before the exams.	
ı	a) work	b) working	c) to work	d) works
	34 He advised	an automatic car in	istead of my used Fiat.	
C.	a) to be bought		c) to buy	d) to buying
P	35 After talking about t		onabout the ma	tch.
1	a) talks		c) talking	d) to talk
	36 There is no point in .			
, l	a) to argue	b) arguing		d) to have argued
	37 I went to the airport			
	a) to have expected		b) to expect	
40	c) expecting	h. hita hannaila?	d) to be expected	
	38 A: Why does your si		a track on the track	
0.0	b: one doesn't enjoy	b) biting / doing	e just can't help	it.
-	39 Sha is afraid of the	Hantist so she always	c) bite / do	d) to bite / doing
†	a) to go	<b>b)</b> go	puts off till the la	st possible moment.
p .	40 I always look forwar		C) GOILE	d) going
S. C.	a) chose	b) choosing	c) choose	
	-, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -	_, _,	C) (1)0026	d) being chosen



### Lessisions 3 & 4



#### **General Skills**



Writing

#### A reply to an email

You receive an email from a friend who's trying to help you to study more effectively. Plan a reply to this email.



#### Hi there,

Thank you for your email about helping me to study more effectively. I understand how to arrange my study sessions following Pomodoro technique taking short breaks between my study sessions and then a long one after finishing a certain task such as studying for an important exam. This would benefit me to refresh my energy and enable me to get good results. Have I understood that correctly?

You also advised me to teach what I have studied to another classmate. I've already had a deal with one of my classmates to do that. Moreover, she would also do the same with me. I would explain maths lessons for her and she would explain history lessons for me. Really I expect this would be very useful for both of us.

Thanks very much for your tips. They have really made a difference to my study and exam results. I think I will do better in the near future.

Talk to you soon.

#### A Letter of Application

Write a letter of application for a job as a student welfare officer in your local university. Include the following information:

How you can help other students.

What skills you have that will help them.

Why you would like to work on this post.





#### Dear Sir/Madam,

l am writing this letter to apply for the position of student welfare officer. I believe that I am suited to the role because I have good skills to help people feel more positive and enthusiastic. This has been one of my best qualities which made my friends call me 'Positive Energy' for all the support I gave them in their problems.

At school, I did a course in dealing with stressful situations. That's because I wanted to be a psychiatrist, however. I didn't get enough grades to join the Faculty of Medicine. However, I studied psychology in the Faculty of Arts, Cairo University. I like using my free time to help other people. I also do a lot of voluntary work helping in a children's hospital.

i am very excited to apply and I hope you decide to offer me the position. I hope to hear from you soon.

Yours faithfully, Mahmoud Ahmed Helmy

# Test Yourself



8	101.1	a	11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	tives the evilla-
	Action	Pill to t	erecomment aftable	diconnecting
69	** , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	The form and the first accompany	soften for exercises of	real tellow
	A ···	Parame	دا وريح	d) tips
2	; , ; ;	the forger on of their bon.	a a rue auful a mon and	good family relationship
	a) trend	h) tond	c) pretend	d) attend
4	We did our best t	offerrighte engage but	in the oat we had to	it up as impossible
	at Mary	hi bring	c) give	d) do
5	The marker of the	Students in the class in	ere listed in an alphabetic	1
	a) order	b) system	c) request	d) man
6	i am extremely	to all my touch	rs for all the help and sup	and the constant
	a) efficient	b) crateful	rs for all the nelp and sup	port they gave me.
7	The documentar	b) graterui	e) doubtful	d) intensive
	aldan	y began with a	from a battle in the Seco	nd World War.
8	We had to	b) grip	c) gap	d) clip
	a) make	changes to our holid	lay plans because of urge	nt financial matters.
-	Our touch and	b) miss	c) lose	d) devise
	com concused terms	our questi	ons as we were talking du	ring the learn-
	40 1 1/2 5 644 6 3 64 6 4	pransweing	( ) answar	all books a
10	THE PERMITTER STREET	Isanos or people	Enmanue for all 6	-
	W   A 1311	D) to visit	c) visiting	d) to visiting
3.5				-,
- to	a) travel	b) to travel	c) travelling	d) to travelling
12	reany want	to Hong Kong for t	the Chinese New Year	d) to travelling
	<u>a) go</u>	b) going	cito main	all has a
13	Their teacher is u	ised to studen	ts with their hand	d) to go
	A) NORTH	h) he helned		
14	arie (rieu	min the temple truth	. Dut she just couldn't b.	d) helps
	a) tell	b) to tell	c) telling	ng herself to do it.
15	Gehan forgot	her money, so the	c) telling ent her ten pounds.	d) to telling
	a) bring	b) to bringing	c) bringing	
16	ibrahim was the	first one at the	e office	d) to bring
	ar to arrive	b) arrives		•
17	Which are exami	ples of punctuation mar	c) to arriving	d) arrived
	a) Commas and			
	as fillers and entered	e simps	b) Dollar and pou	ind slope
48	1) va never forno	tten this had evenuence	d) Abbreviations e, and I'd like to advise ev	and phonetics
4 49	haisha is more to	ade	e, and I'd like to advise ev	ervone ner to at the subst
	The contense of	TU.		A oute that to duke Musi
	The sentence ab			
	a) an introduction	on to a narrative essay		
	b) the final ource	ome and the metade w	then concluding an essay	e
	A 48 ALABAMA, DIRECTOR	NUMBER OF A PARTY ASSESSMENT OF THE PROPERTY.	11	
	d) a supporting	sentence to persuade ti	ne reader to do somethin	

- 19 Narrative essays
  - a) should be interesting to impress the reader
  - b) should contain imaginative incidents to make suspense
  - c) can tell real or imaginative stories
  - d) all of the above

### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

If the sun were turned off suddenly, like an electric lamp, our Earth would begin to cool. Ice would form but never melt. The temperature would drop towards the absolute zero point". Life would stop. The Earth would begin to resemble the planets Jupiter and Saturn, which get almost no heat from the sun.

Distance from the sun is necessary for the amount of heat a planet receives. If you've ever sat around a campfire during a chilly night, you know how pleasant it is to be near the fire. The outer planets, like campers kept at a distance, get very little heat. On the other hand, Mercury and Venus , which are closer to the sun than we are, get more heat than we could stand without protection.

While almost all our heat comes from the sun, a small amount of it comes from the Earth itself. Most scientists think the Earth was formed several billion years ago, it was a fiery, glowing liquid mass. Gradually this mass cooled like hot chocolate sauce cooling and turning into solid on the sides of a pan, and the hot liquid material of the Earth cooled and turned slowly into the solid rock crust we live on today. But deep inside the Earth, the heat was held in by the solid outside crust. There the cooling was so slow, in fact, that enormous amounts of heat are left in the Earth's core. Miners of going to work feel the increasing heat as they go down inside the mine. Even those of us who stay on the surface of the Earth sometimes see violent evidence of the imprisoned heat. A volcano erupts 51, spewing up 101 fiery liquid lava from deep inside the Earth. The lava flows down the volcano's sides and cools, turning into solid rock.

Thus, we see that there are two important sources of heat to keep us from cooling down to absolute zero. The sun is the most important one, giving off a steady amount of heat at just the right distance from us. The Earth also helps a bit to keep us warm with the heat that comes very slowly from its centre. But neither of these could keep us alive without the life-saving blanket that circles our Earth, the air.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- - a) how far it is from the farthest planet
- b) its atmosphere
- c) its distance from the outer planets
- d) its distance from the sun
- - a) increasing air

b) decreasing heat

c) increasing heat

d) rising light

- 22 The underlined "chilly" in the second paragraph means ...... b) rather cold
  - a) very hot

c) pleasant

- d) dark
- 23 The two sources of heat on our Earth are .....
- b) the sun and the moon

a) the sun and the earth

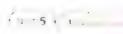
c) the earth and the moon

d) Mercury, Venus and the sun





ادا ليداياهان





24	The heat from inside	d) earthquakes					
ne	a) tornadoes	b) volcanoes	c) winds	3-01163			
20	The antonym of the word "erupt" is			d) subside			
	a) flare up	b) blow up	c) go off	e) subside			
26	The underlined word	10.1					
)	a) in the sun	b) outside crust	c) deep inside the Earth	d) in the rock			
27	One of the following						
	a) the heat from the sun and earth doesn't keep life without the air						
	b) almost all our heat comes from the sun						
	c) when the volcano erupts, it sends fiery solid lava						
	d) most of our heat of						

#### Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

- 28 A virtual meeting is a form of communication that enables people in different locations to use their internet connected devices to meet in a virtual room. They are used for connecting with family and friends, or in business.
  - الاجتماع الافتراضى هو شكل من أشكال الاتصال يمكن الأشخاص في مواقع مختلفة من استخدام أجهزتهم المتصلة بالإنترنت للالتقاء في غرفة افتراضية ويتم استخدامها للتواصل مع العائلة والأصدقاء أو في العمل.
  - الاجتماع الافتراضي هو شكل من أشكال الاتصال يمكن الأشخاص في مواقع متشابهة من استخدام أجهزتهم المتصلة بالإنترنت للالتقاء في غرفة افتراضية ويتم استخدامها للتواصل مع العائلة والأصدقاء أو في العمل.
  - الاجتماع الافتراضى هو شكل من أشكال الاتصال يعكن الأشخاص في مواقع مختلفة من استخدام أجهزتهم المتصلة بالإنترنت للالتقاء
     في غرفة وهمية ويتم استخدامها للتواصل مع العائلة والأصدقاء أو في العمل.
  - الاجتماع الوهمى هو شــكل من أشكال الاتصال يمكن الأشـخاص فى مواقع مختلفة من استخدام أجهزتهم المتصلة بالإنترنت للالتقاء فى غرفة ويتم استخدامها للتواصل مع العائلة والأصدقاء أو فى العمل.
  - 29 يعتبر التخطيط الجيد للدراســة من أهم الأعمال التي يسـعى لها الطلاب المتميزون للحصول على الراحة عند أداء دراسـتهم ولتوفير كثير من الوقت والجهد للحصول على النجاح والتفوق.
  - a) Good study planning is one of the most important tasks that distinguished students seek to obtain comfort when performing their studies and to keep a lot of time and effort to obtain success and excellence.
  - b) Good study planning is one of the most important tasks that distinguished students seek to obtain comfort when performing their studies and to save a lot of time and effort to obtain success and excellence.
  - c) Good study planning is one of the most important responsibilities that distinguished students seek to obtain comfort when performing their studies and to save a lot of time and effort to refrain success and excellence.
  - d) Good study planning is one of the most important tasks that ordinary students seek to obtain comfort when performing their studies and to waste a lot of time and effort to
  - ه بعد أن أصابه العرض وعد أخى الأكبر بأنه سيتوقف عن التدخين الذى سبب له الضرر لكنه لم يستطع أن يغى بوعده.

    After he fell ill, my eldest brother promised that he would stop to smoke, which hurt him but he could not keep his promise.
  - b) After he fell ill, my eldest brother promised that he will stop smoking, which hurt him but he could not meet his promise.
  - c) After he fell ill, my eldest brother promised that he would stop smoking, which hurt to the could not keep his promise.
  - d) After he fell ill, my eldest brother promised that he would stop to smoke, which may but he could not break his promise.

## Study

### Chapter 5 (Great Expectations)

#### Vocabulary

Vocabulary			
adopt (v) (ed)	يتبنى	fiancé (n)	ڈ <b>طیب</b>
afterwards (adv.)	بعد ذلك	footsteps (n)	خطوات أقدام
alive (adj)	على قيد الحياة	grumpy (adj)	سهل الغضب
behave (v) (d)	يتصرف	half-brother (n)	اخ غير شقيق
cheerful (adj)	مرح/ مبتهج	handsome (adj)	وسيم
clerk (n)	موظف	inherit (v) (ed)	يرث
coach (n)	وسيلة نقل عام	jealous (adj)	غيور
comfortable (adj)	מענاح	lodging (n)	مسکن
convince (v) (d)	يقنع	ordinary (adj)	رعاد
Cruel (adj)	قاس	secret (adj)	سر/ سری
dare (v) (d)	تخزؤ	share (n)	نميب
disappointed (adj)	محبط	suitable (adj)	مناسب
<sup>en</sup> gaged (adj)	مخطوب <b>ة</b>	unpleasant (adj)	غير سار

### Phrases, Expressions, Idioms & Prepositions

at once	ڤى الحال	in a few days' time	فى خلال سنوات قليلة
9ot engaged	تتم خطبتها	take revenge on	يثار من
angry with	غاضب من	scared of	مرعوب هن
Jealous of	غيور من	speak to	يتصف إلى









# Practice (Strength Strength St

Ch	OOSH lite correct a	*** Analysing ** Analysing *** yes runners forested in , is, o con al		
1		Job as an account		
	a) dlary	b) clork	r) book	of sections
2	We found a		ful little bed and breakfast	
	a) ledge	b) ledger	c) legging	d) lodging
3	They have no child	fren of their own, but the		hild from the orphasis
	a) adopt	b) adapt	c) adjust	d) inherit
4	I was tha	•	part of the problem in the	office.
	a) infected	b) influenced	c) convinced	d) conveyed
5	Hanan was so	of Leila's new dre	ss that she went out and be	
	a) concerned	b) jealous	c) victimised	d) cold
6	Farida's	gave her a big diamond		, , , , ,
	a) fiancé	b) opponent	c) victim	d) genius
7	The rich man's sor	will the facto	ory when his father dies.	-, 90,1103
	a) intake	b) inhale	c) inhibit	d) inherit
8	It can be beneficia	al to your feeli	ngs with someone you tru:	
	a) share	b) divide	c) split	d) use
9	She got	last summer, and the w	edding is set for next mon	th
	a) engage	b) engaged	c) engaging	
10	Most people don'	t like the new manager,	but they don't to	d) engagement
	a) care	b) share	c) bare	
11	The king took	on those who acc	cused him of treason	d) dare
	a) revenge	b) treaty	c) bravery	
12	Mr Ahmed had be	en in a mood	since he got up	d) confidence
	a) grump	b) grumpily	C) CIVI STORM	
13	Someone's	is a boy or man who	has either the same moth	d) grunge
	they have.	•	moth	er or the same father
	a) half-brother	b) half-sister	e) es	
14	Please don't be an	ngry me for br	c) step-father eaking the table. It wasn't	d) step-mother
	a) for	<b>b</b> ) in	the table, it wasn't	my fault.
15	•	kept on a life-	c) with	d) of
	a) injured	b) fainted		
168		-,	c) dead	dianus

## Unit 5

# Advenced & Does

	to feet contract fort	constitution by the time		witth grant grades confidence
1	i didn't want to get	up in endle	is arguments about this	Tutnect
	a) brought	b) caught	r) lost	d) releases
2	We arranged to mee	t at 7.30, but Reda no	ever up saying	he was busy
	a) played	b) returned	el turrard	d) caught
3	We politely	our neighbour's inv	itation to his son's birth	day party.
	a) declined	b) decreased	c) diminished	d) increased
4	Doctors say that Mal	laria is thro	ugh dirty drinking wate	۲.
	a) spoken	b) contacted	c) linked	d) communicated
5	The of the	final match will be sl	nown in the news later t	his evening.
	a) icons	b) defects	c) highlights	d) aspects
6	Since her husband tr	avelled abroad, Mary	has had trouble keeping	her teenage sons in
			c) arrangement	
7			the train to sa	
			c) repress	
8			the movie business.	
	a) clip	b) icon	c) flag	d) inferior
9	The book explains t	he complex historica	I to the Second	d World War.
	a) playground	b) result	c) background	d) research
			become one of the imp	portant reasons for the
	in student	performance.		
	a) influence	b) impact	c) jump	d) slide
11	My father is too bus	y his relativ	res every week.	
	a) visiting	b) visit	c) visits	d) to visit
12	As he had a serious	illness, he was advise	ed by a special	ist in medicine.
	a) to see	b) to be seen	c) seeing	d) being seen
13	When I saw a man	in my neigh	bour's flat, he ran away.	As a second
	<ul><li>break</li></ul>	b) broke	c) breaking	d) to break
14	Ahmed was the first	t one who	to the meeting.	d) como
	a) came	b) to come	c) coming	in the office
15	Although he allows	me to smoke in his r	nome, he doesn't allow .	d) us smoke
	a) to smoke	b) smoking	C) to smoking	u) us smoke
16	This pen is used to	on wood.	c) writing	d) write
	a) be written	b) being written		W) WHILE
17	"He can't help think	ling about the past i	neans that	
	a) he wants to think	k about the past, but	as dreadful	
	b) he never thinks a	about the past as it w	an't change it	
		. L a. of Trial Flores Cities C	Mil f minute in its	
4.	4	PO PORIES I WILL STREET		
16	Dieting means	Careful about v	c) to being	d) be
40	a) being	b) to be		
18	They advise that a	passport wi b) be carried		d) to carry
	a) being carried	a suit to attend th		,
-	She insisted .	a suit to acteria	c) on him wearing	d) on him to wear
	a) he wearing	b) to wear	E '. "	

# Unit 5

## AVEAUGE TEST

	N.C.I.SC.	Understanding	Applying Analysing Evaluating	A Constitute	
	Ch	onsoth in it	Analysing • Evaluating	Creating	
	1	The style of	ie vent a D, C OF G:		
		a) sale	h) promising important in a m	nuseum as it attracts visitors.	d\
	2		b) propaganda	c) presentation	d) ancestors
1		a) book	ne ato say he would	d be late for the meeting.	
١	3				d) text
ı		a) fiction	s a weekly karate at	t the club on Saturdays.	
					d) seminar
١		a) certain	open at times of c	c) conference day, so it wouldn't be open th	is evening.
٠	5				
1		methods	ogy has become one of the	most important to	enhance teaching
					3
	6	Refore	b) sections	c) machines	d) tools
ı		Comfortable	meeting, all participants s	should test the devices and	make sure they are
4		a) fictional	h the major features.		in a straight die
	7	Doctors balls	b) virtual	c) verbal	d) musical
		- TOUR DOUGHE	risar bollution can	lot of health problems.	w, masical
	8				d) soll
į.	ľ	our nouse has b	een much less hot since my f	ather had an air conditioner	<b>4</b> ) 3CH
Ĺ				c) installed	d) made
Ö		l advise you	smoking.		u) made
ì	10	a) to start	b) starting	c) not to starting	ml) = a.e
2	10	now about	our teacher about the b	est way to study English?	d) not to start
6 1					alla.
	1,	ine school arran	geda new charity t	this year.	d) to asking
		a) to supporting	b) supporter	c) to support	
	12	Kareem finished	his dinner at 6.30.	, p. 500	d) supporting
1	40	a) being eating	b) eating	c) to eat	
	13	I have promised	my sonhim to the	700 after the	d) eaten
1		-/	VI to be taken	c) +a +-1:	
	14	ii you can't reme	mber an English word, try	it.	d) to take
		a) guessed	b) to guess	c) quos-i-	
	15	It was a mistake.	the door unlocked.		d) to guessing
		a) to leave	b) leaving	c) to leaving	
	16	We regret	you that your application	has been refused	d) left
		a) informing	b) to inform	c) to informing	
100	17	If a writer uses a	word or phrase in a special w	c) to informing /ay, such as ironically, he can b) round brackets	d) informed
		a) squares		b) round brackets	put it in
100		c) quotation mar	KS	d) square brackets	
	18	Choose the corre	ectly punctuated sentence:	- degre blackets	
		a) Passura da stud		0-19, they wanted to know its	
		b) Because docto	rs are concerned about COVID	)-19. They wanted to know its	Causes.
1		Paranta danta	re are companyed about con	They like the state of	
		d) Because Docto	rs are concerned about "COVIT	0-19, They wanted to know its 0-19, they wanted to know its 0-19", they wanted to know its	causes.
	170			is, they wanted to know its	Causes

- 19 In an essay about"The advantages and disadvantages of a thing." The introduction sentence should a) refer to the two different points of view b) refer to the writer's point of view c) refer to one point of view d) refer to other people's opinion 20 A message to your manager is a kind of a) a formal email b) an informal email c) a descriptive essay d) a narrative essay Read the following passage, then answer the questions: Whales are the largest animals in the world, even larger than some species of dinosaurs. Ironically , whales are among the gentlest creatures we know. There are people who go through great lengths to help them. In 1988, when three young whales were trapped in the sea. It was close to winter and the sea had begun to freeze over. Whales require oxygen from the air, so the frozen ice was a great danger as it prevented them from getting any air. Volunteers from all over soon turned up to help these creatures. They cut holes in the ice so as to provide more breathing holes for the whales. This effort was a success although one whale drowned. Although the whale is very huge, it is not hindered at all by its size when it is in water. Whales have tails that end like flippers . With just a gentle flick , it can propel itself forward. The skin of a whale is so smooth that it does not create any friction that can slow the whale down. A whale's breathing hole is located on the top of its head, so it can breathe without having to completely push its head out of the water. Whales are protected from the cold seawater by body fat that is called blubber. Whales live in the ocean but in terms of behaviour, they are more similar to humans than fish. They live in family groups and they even travel in groups when they have to migrate from cooler to warmer waters. The young stay with their parents for as long as fifteen years. Whales are known not to desert the ill or injured members; instead, they cradle them. Moreover, female whales have very strong maternal instincts ... Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 21 The best title to the passage is ..... b) How to save whales a) Whales and their life c) Whales and the different seasons d) Whales are big creatures 22 Volunteers helped the three young whales as ..... a) whales are gentle creatures and they were trapped b) winter is near c) they wanted to hunt them d) it was hot around them, and they were about to die 23 By using the word 'ironically' in the second sentence, the writer suggests ....... a) it is not true that whales are very gentle b) it is difficult to believe whales are gentle despite their humungous size c) whales may not be as gentle as they look

:6: يعلع

(ii) شدم

- The human qualities of whales are not highlighted by the fact that
  a) they do not desert the ill or injured members
  b) they migrate from cooler to warmer waters
  c) they live in family groups and travel in groups
  d) they young stay with their parents for almost fifteen years
  The phrase 'maternal instincts' (last paragraph) suggests that female whales
  a) are close to her family and other whales in the group
  b) strongly believe in living and travelling with her own family
  c) are very caring towards their young
  d) tend to leave their young to fend for themselves once they are ready

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

It was the beginning of the school holidays and Ramy was looking forward to spending time with his friends from his neighbourhood, playing football and running around the playground. He was very upset when his mother told him that he was going to stay at his grandparents' house as both she and his father were going on a business trip. He had no friends there and had no computer games to play with. Even the television programmes were boring because he and his grandparents had different preferences. However, he had no say in the matter.

Ramy loved his grandparents but being elderly , they could not take him out or play games with him. His younger sister was not interested in the same things as he was. She only liked to play with her dolls. During the initial couple of days, Ramy killed time by doing his holiday homework.

One day, he devised a plan. When his grandparents were taking their naps , he sneaked out of the house. He attempted to take a public bus back to his neighbourhood to find his friends. This was a whole new experience for him. However, on the bus ride home, he fell asleep on the bus. By the time he woke up, he was in a strange place. This worried him. He then borrowed the telephone of a nearby shop to call his grandfather.

An hour later, Ramy's grandfather arrived in a taxi. He was silent throughout the ride back. Ramy was feeling very guilty '. He knew that his impetuous' behavior must have caused his grandparents a lot of worry. He apologised to his grandparents profusely '. Seeing his remorse', they decided to give him a second chance and did not report the incident to his parents. Ramy was relieved.

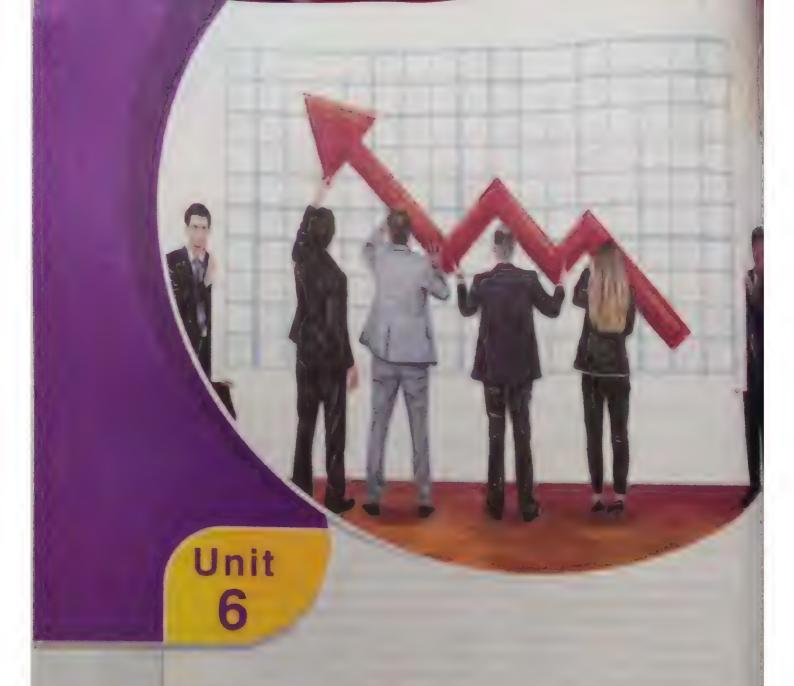
#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 29 The best title to the passage is \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a) Ramy's adventure at a new place
- b) Ramy's holiday wasn't a success
- c) Ramy's holiday with his grandparents
- d) Ramy's grandparents
- 30 According to paragraph one, why was Ramy feeling upset?
  - a) It was the start of the school holidays.
  - b) His parents did not allow him to watch television.
  - c) His father was going on a business trip without him
  - d) He had to stay with his grandparents for the holidays.
- 31 Which one of the following pieces of information is not true?
  - a) Ramy was an only child.c) Ramy had holiday homework.
- b) Ramy loved his grandparents.
  d) Ramy felt bored at his grandparents' house
- 32 Why did Ramy devise a plan?
  - a) He wanted to get enough rest.
  - b) He wanted to get out of the house.
  - c) He wanted to irritate his grandparents.
  - d) He wanted to let his grandparents have their afternoon nap.





33	Ramy's grandparents proved to be				
	a) kind and understanding	b) cruel			
	c) aggressive	d) unpleasant			
34	What does "This" in paragraph three refer to?	or predative			
	a) Feeling very grown-up.	b) Calling his gra	ndfather.		
	c) Being lost.	d) Falling asleep			
35	Why did Ramy feel relieved at the end?	a) raming asiecp			
	a) He managed to find his way home.	b) His grandfathe	r came to pick	him up in a	taxi.
	c) His grandparents were not worried about I	·1	. Carrie to provi		
	d) His grandparents forgave him for his action				
36	The synonym of the word "remorse" is	******			
	a) happiness b) regret	c) pride	d) tol	lerance	
Re	nd the sentences and choose the correct trans	slation from a. h.	cord:		
37	Sooner or later, youth will face huge responsible	litios so thou shoul	لمئين الممسوم وطاله	h datarmin:	tion
	and a strong will. School is the pest place to pre	nare them for these	a racnoncibilitic		HOH
	وثوا مسلحين بعزم وإرادة قوية، والمدرسة هي أفضل مكان لإعدادهم	روعان من مناور المعالية على المعاربة على المعاربة المعاربة المعاربة المعاربة المعاربة المعاربة المعاربة المعار المات حسيمة والذا يجيب أن يك	عاده الثان بات وساد	a. 	1-
			<u>,-</u>	delateralla int	(a
	كونوا مسلمين بالصبر والوصية القوية، والمدرســة هي أفضل مكان	وليات ضخمة، لذا يجب أن يـُ	حواجه الشجاب مسئا	عادلًا أم آدلًا، س	(b
			المسلما بات	Need on their	(L)
	بنوا مسلحين بالتصميم والمستقبل القوى، والمدرسة هي أفضل مكان	وليات هائلة، لذا يجب أن يكو	يواجه الشباب مسا	عاجلًا أم أجلًا، س	(c
	Me total and well are		المسلوليات.	لإعدادهم لهذه	,-
	ونوا أصحاب أذرع قوية وعزيمة للمستقبل المدرسة هي أفضل مكان	وليات عملاقة، لذا يجب أن يـُـ	يواجه الشباب مسة	عاجلًا أم أجلاً، س	(d
38	The government nave great attention to dow	olonina aluma a	المسلوليات.	لإعدائهم لهذه	
	me government pays great attention to devi	eroping siums and	providing ther	n with the	
	necessary services for a better life. This will su مة لحياة أفضل وهذا بالتأكيد سيغير حياة الناس الذين يعيشون هناك	arely promote the	ife of the peop	le living the	
	له تخياه أفضل وهذا بالتأكيد سيعدل حياة الناس الذين يعيشون هناك. ة لحياة أفضل وهذا بالتأكيد سيعدل حياة الناس الذين يعيشون هناك.	حن وإمدادها بالحدمات اللازة - حاد عاد ما طاقه مات اللازة	يتماما كبيرا بتطوير الم	تدفع الحكومة اد	(a
	زمة لحياة أفضل هذا بالتأكيد سيدون حياة الناس الذين يعيشون هناك.	ی وبهدادها جانگشانات انجرات ان ان وامدادها بالخدمات اللا	صورا کبیرا بتطویز انقر نگری گریترامید العشم	تولى الحكومة ح	(b
	لازمة لحياة أفضل هذا بالتأكيد سيطور حياة الناس الذين يعيشون هناك.	، چاپ ورک دیا بالخدمات الا دوائیات وامدادها بالخدمات الا	عما كبيرا للطوير العشر تمامًا كسُل تطوير العش	تدفع الحكومة عد	(c
0	بن التي يتميز بها المجتمع المصرى هي ما جعلتنا نتغلب عليها كلها.	م مصر الا أن المحدة والتعار	70010 711 ne 1311	ټولی الحجومه اه	(d
7	a) Although all the difficulties and crises that	Favot faced, the u	ت والازمات التي واجهد محمد Dity and	رغم كل الصعوباء	39
	characterise the Egyptian society is what r	nade us overcome	them all	eration that	
1	b) Despite all the difficulties and crises that E	gypt faced, the un	ity and cooper	ation that	
	characterise the Egyptian society is what	nade us overcome	them all.	ation that	
	c) Though all the difficulties and crises that E	gypt faced, the un	ity and cooper:	ation that	
:	specialise the Egyptian society is what ma	de us overcome th	em all.	ation that	
4	d) Dospita all the difficulties and crisis that E	gypt faced, the uni	ty and coopera	ition that	
	privatise the Egyptian society is what made	le us overcome the	em all.	mon triat	
2	كيماويات سبب له كثيرًا من الصور الساب الساب المساب	، لان عمله الجديد في مصنع اا	ت که وظیفته السایقه	القد ندم العامل عار	40
ĺ	Landon Mental	ious ion pecause r	IIS NEW IOD IN H	na ab - · ·	40
ĺ	f let of health Droblet	15 although the nit	answill scool		
	b) The worker has regretted leaving his previous	ous job because in	is new job in th	ie chemical	
1	factory caused him a lot of health problem	ous job because hi	is now inh in th		
(	() The worker has regretted leaving morphon	as despite the incre	ase in wanne	c chemical	
	d) The worker has regretted leave his problem	us job because his	new job in the	chemical	
1	d) The worker has regretted leave his previous factory caused him a lot of health problem	ns although the inc	crease in fees.	-	
	ractory caused thin a local		-		
	Assess your progress < 50%	50:64%	65 : 84%	85 : 100%	•
	Assess your progress	Practice more	num (translation)	Manil dicerces	
			16 5 Wes	de la companya della companya della companya de la companya della	Service.
					ale !





# Let's get it done!

; A report on a study into productivity

: A reflective text Writing

An interview with an expert on productivity Listening

Brainstorm and discuss ideas to improve productivity

Get something done; Causative verbs

Life skills Productivity; Self-management



# Lessons 1 & 2



#### Vocabulary

and the same of				
keV	Voc	abi	ula	ry

(III)			
assess (v) (ed)	للعيم/يحلل	productivity (n)	إنتاجية
decline (v) (d) (n)	ينخفض/انخفاض	progress (n) (v) (ed	تقدم/يتقدم
efficiency (n)	كفاءة	raise (v) (d)	يرفع/يزيد
productive (adj)	منتج	vary (v) (y-ied)	يتغير/يتنوع/ينوع

#### **Vocabulary on Reading**

achieve (v) (d)	يحقق/ينجز	period (n)	فترة من الوقت
aim (n) (v) (ed)	هدف/يهدف	positive (adj)	إيجابى
analysis (n)	تحليل	regularly (adv.)	بانتظام
conclusion (n)	استنتاج/ختام	repeat (v) (ed)	يكرر
diary (n)	يوميات/مذكرات	researcher (n)	شعلب
finding (n)	اكتشاني	rest (v) (ed)	باقې/راحة/يرتاح
habit (n)	عادة	significantly (adv.)	ېشکل کېير
individual (n)	فرد	state (v) (d) (n)	يعلن/يصرح/حالة
mention (v) (ed)	يذكر	varying (adj)	مختلف/متنوع

### Vocabulary on Listening & Video Script

avoid (v) (ed)	يتجنب	result (n)	نثيجة
level (n)	مستوى	specific (adj)	محدد
manage (v) (d)	يدير/يتنكم في	stress (n)	قلق/توتر
owi (n)	Logy	task (n)	مهمة
private (adj)	خاص	tip (n)	كيمانا ميمن
research (n)	بحث علمي	worry (n) (v) (red)	قلق/يقلق
respense (n)	رد/استجابة		سی پیس

Unit 6 Lessons 1 & 2

### Workbook Vocabulary

analyse (v) (d)	يحلل
delay (v) (ed)	يؤجل/يۇذر/تاجيل
distracted (adj)	مشتت
effectiveness (n)	فاعلية
error (n)	خطأ
excuse (n) (v) (d)	عذرايعذر
fail (v) (ed)	يفشل/يرسب

	,
hand (v) (ed)	ملسن
honest (adj)	مخلص/صادق/أمين
interrupt (v) (ed)	بضيتعيا ولماقي
procrastinate (v) (d)	للماطل
procrastination (n)	ماطلة
result in (v) (ed)	هند وتنر
tidy (v) (y ied) (adj)	پرتب/مرتب

### Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

at the same time	في نفس الوقت
draw conclusions	يستخلص استنتاجات
in detail	بالتقصيل
change to	تغيير اـ
come over	يزور
effects of	تاثیر ۱ـ

keep a diary	يكتب يوميات بانتظام
make a study plan	يعد خطة للمذاكرة
on time	في الوقت العجيد
happy with	سعيد بخصوص
increase in	زيادة في
lead to	يۇدى إلى

#### Derivatives

Ve	erb	Nou	ın	Adjec	tive
analyse	يحلل	analysis	تحليل	analysed	نم تدلیله
assess	يقيم/يحلل	assessment	مييث	assessable	ثابل للتقييم
distract	يشتب	distraction	<u> </u>	distracted	مشتت
effect	يفعل	effectiveness	فاعلية	effective	فعال
excuse	يعذر	excuse	عذر	excusable	عفنور
interrupt	يقاطع/يعترض	interruption	مقاطعة/اعتراض	interrupted	مقلطع
repeat	يكرر	repetition	تكرار	repetitive	متكور
vary	يختلف/يتنوع	variety	تنوع/اختلاف	various	ويندمنوع

### words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	المرادف Synonym	Antonym -	المضاد
aim	akida	goal/target	avoidance	تجنب
assess	لمتوث	analyse/evaluate	ignore/neglect	يتجاهل
interrupt	يقاطع/يعترض	interfere/stop	continue	يستمر
mention	یڈکر	refer to/report	conceal/neglect	يخفى/يتجاهل
productive	منتج	energetic/fruitful	idle/inactive	كسول/غير نشيط
progress	تقدم	advance/evolution	decline/failure	انخفاض/فشل
state	يعلن	declare/confirm	confuse/hide	يرېك/يخفى
vary	يختلف/يتنوع	differ/modify	conform/remain	يتفق/يبقى

#### Check Point Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Kareem ......for three days saying he was getting ready and missed the application deadline. a) hurried b) procrastinated c) inspected d) aspired I had a very ...... day. I finished school, went to the training session and helped my mother. a) puzzling b) idle c) negative d) productive Experts say that it's important that parents teach their children good eating ......at an early age. a) habits b) expectations c) studies d) costumes The lawyer says that the DNA .....shows that the blood and the saliva come from the same person. a) inspection . b) prediction d) prospection c) analysis The reason | ...... good results is because I work hard – and so could you. a) achieve b) ignore c) lose d) miss

### Reading Text (1)

#### A report on a recent study into productivity amongst students

In our research study, we assessed the productivity to levels of sixteen to eighteen year-old students. The aim was to find out which situations led to an increase in the students' productivity levels while they are studying. We chose a group of 250 students and asked them to keep a diary over a six-month period, in these

diaries they wrote down how much time they spent studying every day and what they achieved:3),

At the start of the study, we asked all the students to make a change to their study habits<sup>[4]</sup>. We wanted to find out what effect this change would have on the students' productivity. We repeated this process at the start of every month for the rest of the study to look at the effects of varying study habits.

Our analysis of the students' diaries resulted in some interesting conclusions.

We noticed that most students' productivity levels increased significantly when they got up earlier to study before school. This was even true for students who had said they weren't very efficient when they studied early in the morning.

On the other hand, most students' productivity levels declined<sup>(6)</sup> significantly when they regularly studied until late into the evening. Another interesting finding was that studying with other students had a very positive effect on some students' productivity levels, but a very negative effect on other students' productivity levels.

In conclusion, we can state that studying in the morning seems to help most students to become more productive<sup>(7)</sup>, but the effects of other factors, like whether or not students study alone, vary, depending on the individual.

### Reading Text (2)

#### 1. Don't procrastinate

There is one common error<sup>(1)</sup> which stops students from being productive: procrastination<sup>(2)</sup>. Procrastination is when we delay<sup>(3)</sup> doing something important. Students often look for an excuse to do other things, such as tidy their bedrooms, when they should be studying. Make a study plan and then make yourself follow it!



#### 2. Don't study all night

Another bad habit that some students have is studying all night. (Sometimes this is because they have been procrastinating in all day!) Studying at night instead of sleeping does not allow the body and brain to rest. It's important to switch off to study effectively the next day.

#### نطا(1)

يقيم (١)

إنثاجية (2)

يحقق (3)

عادات (4)

(5) تطيل

ينتفض (6)

(7) aiia

(2) <del>Ilbiaa</del>

#### يؤجل (3)

#### مشتت (4)

#### 3. Put the phone away

Some teachers allow students to keep their phone with them in class. But students shouldn't let themselves be distracted by their phones. Even better, hand it to the teacher at the beginning of the class – they will let you have it back at the end!

### Listening Text (1)

iman : I try hard to finish my homework on time, but I can never get it all done. After just a few minutes my productivity levels start to decline , and I start looking at my phone.

amony: It sounds like you need to raise your productivity so you can get more homework done.

sman : So, I need to become more productive??

Amany: Yes, exactly. You need to do good work, but get it done faster by increasing your efficiency. First, assess<sup>3</sup> when and where you find it easiest to work. You could try to vary 4 the time and place where you work and see what happens at different times and in different places.

Eman : That's a good idea. I'll try doing that and hopefully I'll soon be making more progress'51 with my homework.





ميتج مثمر ال ىقىم 13 ينوع ايفير (4) تقدم (5)

### Listening Text (2)

Productivity means managing your study or work ame so that you get all your work done in the time you have but also doing that work well.

When people ask me for tips'2' about how to be productive, the first thing I tell them is that everyone's different so different things will help different people.

Let's start with the place where you work. It's a good idea to try out different places and assess where you can concentrate the best and get the most work

done. For example, going to a café to work or study might help some people to

make faster progress, but it may make it harder for other people to concentrate and they'll get \*ss work done. You need to find the best place for you.

The same is true for the time of day you study. Some people are 'early birds' and their efficiency tends to be higher in the morning. Whereas other people are 'night owls' who are most productive The evening. Try working at different times of day and find out which time of day is best for you. hen make sure that you always work or study at that time.

Whatever type of person you are, your productivity levels will decline when you try to do everal different tasks at the same time, or you quickly move from one task to another. So that's definitely something to avoid if you want to raise your productivity levels. Instead, you should complete one task and then move on to the next.

and feeling worried also make us less productive. Assess how you're feeling before you down to work. If you are experiencing stress or feeling worried, try to relax by doing exercise Maybe writing your worries down so you stop thinking about them. This should make it easier or you to concentrate on your work rather than other things that are happening in your life and refore increase your productivity levels



ببير/ ينحكم في (1)

نصائح (2)

ستويات (3)

(4) plan

يتجنب (5)

قلق/توتر (6)

Unit 6 Lasmons t & 2 200

### Listening Text (3)

Researcher: Well, we definitely didn't want to make anyone study in a specific<sup>13</sup> way. That isn't what it's all about and it probably isn't going to work. Fortunately, all the students who took part were happy to make the changes we suggested. In fact, sometimes it was difficult to stop them from continuing with the change when we needed to move on to the next one.

Woman 2 : I wanted to know if the students in the study allowed you to share their diaries with other researchers.

**Researcher:** Oh no, we agreed to keep all of that information within our research<sup>(4)</sup> team.

We saw that as private information and we're just sharing our analysis<sup>(6)</sup> of it.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 The doctor says you'll get the	results when the bloodis complet	ie.
a) pattern	b) cell	
c) analysis	d) disease	
2 I am writing an email in	to the company's email of last week.	
a) activity	b) response	
c) refusal	d) hacking	
3 In a five-star hotel, each guest	has a bathroom in his / her room.	
a) public	b) general	
c) special	d) private	
In this video game, players ad constructing the spaceship.	vance to the next by collecting a	ill the pieces and
a) level	b) floor	
c) standard	d) route	
5 This week's health programme	has some on healthy eating.	

b) tapes

d) traps



a) taps

c) tips

# Vocabulary in Use



# COCUS on Vocabulary

assess	يقيم/يحلل
to make a judgment about a person or a situation after thinking carefully abo	ut it
decline	سنخفض
to decrease in quantity or importance	<u></u>
— efficiency	كفارة
the quality of doing something well and effectively, without wasting time, mo	oney, or energy
— productivity	اِنتاجیة
the rate at which goods are produced, and the amount produced	
— progress	ــــ تقدم
the process of getting better at doing something	
— faise	يزيه/يزيد
to move or lift something to a higher position, place, or level	
— vary	يتغيرايتنوع
if several things of the same type vary, they are all different from each other	

### Notes on Vocabulary

	delay	to wait until a later time to do something
,	يؤجل أينتظر حتى وقت لاحق لفعل شيءاً	He decided to delay his decision until he had seen the full
		report.
1879	Procrastinate	to delay doing something that you ought to do
	يعلطل (يؤجل مُعل شيء يجب ععله)	Don't procrastinate – make a start on your assignments as
		soon as you get them.
		and the second s

progress	the process of getting better at doing something
تقدم (عملية التحسن في أداء شيء)	Assessment tests are evaluating the students progress We have made good progress towards meeting our objectives.
advance	a discovery, invention, or change that brings progress
ثقدم (اكتشاف أو اختراع أو تغير يجلب التقدم)	There have been a lot of advances in scientific knowledge lately.
	In recent years, there have been enormous economic and social advances in Egypt.
	an important discovery or achievement, especially one that happen
breakthrough	after a long period of trying
إنجاز/اختراق (اكتشاف أو إنجار هام خاصة ما يحدث بعد فترة طويلة من المحاولة)	Scientists have described the discovery as a major breakthrough.
بعد عاره طویت می داد.	<ul> <li>The breakthrough in the investigation came when police found a stolen car.</li> </ul>
reason سبب (تبرير لسبب حدث أو القيام بفعل)	why something happens, or why someone does something
سبب اببریر سبب مست و سیم .	what was the reason for the delay?
explanation	I don't know the reason why he left his last job.
تفسير (مجعوعـة من الأسباب توضح سبب	a set of reasons that helps you to understand why something
دمه شرع	HUDDETT
	There are various possible explanations for climate change. Is there any explanation for his behaviour?
excuse	a reason that you give to explain why you have done something
عذر (تبرير لشـىء فعلته أو كان يجب أن تفعله وغالبًا غير حقيقى أو بقيق)	bad, or haven't done something that you should have done She said she couldn't come because she had to work late but it was just an excuse.
aim = goal	
هدف (شيء تأمل أن تحققه بفعل شيء)	The main aim of the plan was to
	The main aim of the plan was to provide employment for local people.  The country can achieve its goal of reducing poverty by a third a particular amount or total these.
target	a particular area
مستمدف (كمية أو مقدار تريد أن تحققه)	The company is hoping to meet its target of increasing
ambition	something that you very much
طمـوح (شــىء تامــل أن تحققه فــى حياتك أو	something that you very much want to achieve in your future  Ferial Ashraf and i
مهنتك في المستقبل)	Ferial Ashraf achieved her ambition of winning a medal in
diary	
يوميات/ مذكرات (لتسجيل أحداث أو أراء)	The university its
journal	
دورية (يوميات يكتبها شخص هام)	journals.
blog	The chef has a
مدونة (مذكرات أو تسجيل أراء على أحد مواقع	The chef has a food blog in which she shares recipes, tells
الإنترنث)	shares recipes to

### Notes

## on sentences from Listening and Reading Texts

Did you notice these notes while reading?

we assessed the productivity levels of sixteen to eighteen-year-old students. and asked them to keep a dlary over a six-month period.

لاحظ استخدام صيغة المفرد وليس الجمع مع العدد (year - month) في مثل هذه التعبيرات.

Studying at night instead of sleeping does not allow the body and brain to rest.

In conclusion, we can state that studying in the morning seems to help most students to become more productive

لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) كفاعل بمعنى الاسم (الدراسة أو المذاكرة) كما لاحظ استخدام الفعل معه في صيغة المفرد.

Another bad habit that some students have is studying all night.

لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) هنا كمفعول بعد الفعل(is) وليس بمعنى المضارع المستمر.

Try working at different times of day and find out which time of day is best for you ... levels will decline when you try to do several different tasks at the same time, ...

لاحظ استخدام (verb+ing) بعد الفعل (try) بمعنى يجرب واستخدام (المصدر + to) بمعنى يحاول.

If you are experiencing stress or feeling worried, try to relax by doing exercise or maybe writing your worries down so you stop thinking about them.

لاحظ استخدام المضارع المستمر في فعل الشرط في الحالة الأولى لـ (if) كما لاحظ صيغة الأمر في جواب الشرط.

Well, we definitely didn't want to make anyone study in a specific way.

لاحظ استخدام الفعل في صيغة المصدر بدون (to) بعد الفعل (make) بمعنى يجعل.

### Check Point

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The doctor decided to ...... my grandfather's surgery for a week for more tests.
- a) delay b) procrastinate
- c) forward
- d) delete
- The owners of the new club are setting a/an ...... of 2,000 new members.
  - a) aim · . . . . . b) target
- c) ambition
- d) result
- Because of being late for work, I made up some .....about my car breaking down. c) excuse a) reason b) explanation
  - d) cause
- Regular tests enable the teacher to monitor the ...... of each child.
  - c) breakthrough a) progress b) advance
    - d) result
- You can post anything on a ...... a message, link, photo or video clip. d) blog c) research a) diary
  - b) journal
- Check the answers at the end of the book.

Unit 6 Lessons 1 & 2 283

## Practice



# Vocabulary Exercises

Remembering	<ul><li>Understanding</li></ul>	Applying	Analysing	Evaluating	<ul><li>Creating</li></ul>
Character	. 1				

(K		ng, Listening, Workboo	ok Vocabulary & Vocabu	lary Notes	
1	The teacher is satisf	fied with our	at school but he thinks	we can do better.	
	a) breakthrough		c) failure	d) respect	
2			in, so it continued for t	hree hours.	
	a) explained	b) repeated	c) depicted	d) interrupted	
3	For years, the politic	cian had kept a detaile	ed and he inte	nds to publish it in a book,	
	a) blog	<b>b</b> ) journal	c) diary	d) research	
4	The directors of the problems.	different departments	swill meetto di	scuss the company's financi	
	a) regularly	b) totally	c) accidentally	d) significantly	
5	The rooms in this h	otel mayin si	ze but they all have a to	elevision and a telephone,	
	a) evolve	b) vary	c) manage	d) raise	
6	The young man wil	l be in a wheelchair fo	r the of his life	after the accident.	
7	a) change Although she has s	<b>b)</b> part evere pains, the secret	c) rest tary never complained	<b>d)</b> conclusion or used her illness as	
	a/an				
	a) excuse	b) reason	c) explanation	d) intention	
8	The company direc	tor said that the new f	fashion line to	meet its sales targets.	
	a) failed	b) felt	c) fell	d) filled	
9	The monthly tests are used toindividual students' ability and knowledge.				
	a) redirect	b) assess	c) decline	to at a	
10	I was impressed by	the with whi	ch the new secretary ty	pes documents	
	a) analysis	b) deficiency	c) efficiency		
11	Successful manage	rs are always looking	for effective ways to inc	d) oppression rease employees'	
	a) stress	initiobility .	c) laziness		
12	The police officer sa	aid that the chemical	of the victim's d	<b>d)</b> productivity ress revealed traces of blood	
ì	a) treatment	D) arialysis	c) result		
13	The new strategy is	helping children dev	elop the of rea	ding for fun	
	a) nabit	D) Custom	c) fiction		
14	Your mobile phone	e can make you	so it is better to put	it away while studying.	
	a) analysed	b) concentrated	c) focused	d) distracted	

15	Some people tend to	owhen it com	es to paying their bills.	
	a) duplicate	b) procrastinate	c) hibernate	d) recuperate
16	The opening of the r	new branch of the ban	k isuntil the Nev	v Year.
,,,	a) damaged	b) forwarded	c) procrastinated	d) delayed
17	My brother's teacher	complains that he is a	lways makingfc	or his low test marks.
	a) results	b) plans	c) excuses	d) space
18	My boss told me tha		ary – she's completely	
	a) regular	b) honest	c) deceitful	d) specific
19	The news announced	d that the crash	in the deaths of 14 pas	sengers.
	a) resulted	b) reasoned	c) persuaded	d) varied
20	Police investigations	proved that the accide	ent was caused by humar	1
П	a) task	b) aim	c) error	d) quality
21	The nurseth	ne patient a glass of len	nonade and told him to dr	ink and try to calm down.
r	a) warned	b) delivered	c) treated	d) handed
E	xpressions, Idioms, Pre	epositions, Derivatives,	Synonyms & Antonyms	
22	The police officer sai	id that he would	some conclusions fron	n the investigations.
	a) refuse	b) draw	c) take	d) give
23	• •	•	sdetail in their n	ext meeting.
0.	a) at	b) for	c) of	d) in
24		advise me toa	study plan to get high m	arks.
Г	a) make	b) do	c) discard	d) replace
25		g, Ia diary eve	ry day.	
·	a) read	b) kept	c) lost	d) missed
26	Her investigations ul	timately ledt	he discovery of the missin	g documents.
	a) with	b) for	c) in	d) to
27		OVID-19 vaccines are	still questioned by some s	cientists.
	a) effect	b) effectiveness	c) effective	d) affecting
28		e incolours yo	ou can choose from.	
L	al van	h) variety	c) various	d) varying
29	She didn't mention t	he economy in her spe	ech. The verb "mention" is	s similar in meaning
*.	to			
	a) lond	b) leave	c) ignore	d) refer to
30	We need to tidy the	house before the gues	ts arrive. The verb "tidy" is	the opposite of the
1	verb			
1	a) realise	b) organise	c) disorganise	d) evaporate
			( )	Jnit 6 Lessons 1 & 2 285



### Lessons 1 & 2



#### Language

Causative verbs

نعال السببية

#### make/let/allow/stop

ينهم هذه الأفعال لنقول إن شخصًا ما أو موقفًا أجبر أو سمح لشخص ما آخر بفعل شيء ما أو أوقفه عن عمل شيء:

Example	
My parents make me tidy my room.	
Ali lets me use his mobile phone.	
Ali allows me to use his mobile phone.	
The cold weather stops us from going out.	

ف استغدام make يعني إجبار الشخص بقعل شيء وهي تعني force

ت استندام let/allow يعنى السماح الشخص بفعل شيء وهي تعني permission

وُسْتُنام السببية أيضنا لبيان أننا غالبًا لا نفعل الشيء بأنضلنا ولكن شخصًا أخر يقوم بفعل الشيء لنا وهي قسمان:

۲) مجمول

۱) معلوم

النَّعَالُ المستخدمة هي have - get:

#### Causative

Active

Have + عاتل + Inf.

I have my son clean the room every Friday.

Ho +Inf. = persuade عامل + to +lnf.

Ali got his mother to make a cake.

#### Passive

Have/get + غير عاقل + P.P.

I have my room cleaned every day.

Ali had his car repaired yesterday.

She will have a ring bought tomorrow.

الم المسط

اً عند استخدام have يعني الطلب أو سؤال شخص أن يفعل شيء وهي تعني ask

\* أَسَدُ استَحُدام get يعنى إقتاع شخص أن يفعل شيء وهي تعنى persuade وإن كان لما معنى ويجعل، أيضًا بدون إقناع مثل:

My stomach pain got me to stay in bed for a week.

7

### Causative (Passive)

ونبدأ السببية في المجهول بالشخص صاحب الشيء + v. to have/ get + الشيء (المفعول) + p.p. + الشخص صاحب الشيء

- 7		Causative (	Passive)	
1	have			present simple
	had			past simple
	am having			present cont.
	was having			past cont.
ı	have had	my car	my car repaired	present perfect
	had had			past perfect
	will have			future
	can have	•		infinitive
	must have			infinitive

Check Point 4 Choose the correct a	answer from a, b, c or d:
My friend allowed mehis car twice a) borrow c) borrowing Let's this crossword puzzle togeth a) did c) do	<ul><li>b) to borrowing</li><li>d) to borrow</li></ul>
We'll get the plumber the pipes.  a) to fix c) fixing  What made you that? a) to do c) doing  The rain didn't stop us the trip.	<ul><li>b) fixes</li><li>d) fix</li><li>b) do</li><li>d) done</li><li>b) to enjoy</li></ul>
a) enjoy c) from enjoying	d) enjoyed  Check the answers at the end of the book

Unit 6 \ Lessons 1 & 2 287



# Language Exercises

•	Rem	embering • Understanding • Ap	plying Analysing Evaluating	Creating	
	1	hoose the correct ans	wer from a, b, c or d:		
-	1	I had my friend	me to the airport		d) driven
		a) to drive	b) driving	c) drive	
	2	She grabbed the rail t	o stop herself		d) fall
		a) from falling	b) falls	c) to fall	
1	3	The teacher made us	the whole $\epsilon$	exercises.	d) rewrite
1		a) to rewrite	b) rewritten	c) rewriting	•
	4		wasting much m	noney on buying useless th	d) stopping
	4	a) stops	b) to stop	c) stop	-/ stopping
1	5	I don't allow my guest		, a) to emoko	d) to smoking
•	Ι.	a) smoking	b) smoke	c) to smoke	a) to sirioking
:	6	I can let you			d) be having
	١.		b) have	c) having	d, be having
	7	You should have your			d) extended
,		a) to extend		c) to be extended	W) extended
Į	8	_	_	the reports	d) tupo
	_	a) typed		c) typing	d) type
	9	Ia plumbe		c) had	<b>d</b> ) made
11	40	a) am having	b) got	C) nau	u) made
Š	10	We usually have a che		el to engle	مال جمعانهما
H	44		b) to cooking		d) cooked
	)	a) to make	b) will make	ew pairthis eve	•
	12	Some people seem to		• • • • • • • •	d) make
	12	a) have done		•	4) 4-
	13	Nothing can stop us			<b>d</b> ) do
N			b) to achieve		D 12
	14	We must allow young			d) achieve
		a) develop	b) to develop	c) developing	that a second
	15		•	nework before I go out.	d) developed
		a) get	b) allow	c) make	n la
	16	The examiner made us		fication in order to be adm	d) persuade
		a) showing	b) to show	c) showed	
	17	Would you approve if I			d) show
		a) to be copied	b) copied		•
	18	She tries hard to finish	her homework on time	c) been copied e, but she can never	d) to copy
	, -	a) has	<b>b</b> ) gets	c, but sile can never	
	19	Don't allow your proble		c) get	d) let
		a) to dominate	<b>b</b> ) dominate		
	20	The internet has stoppe		c) will dominate	d) dominating
		a) talked	<b>b</b> ) talk		
4	21	If you ask nicely, mum	-	c) talking	d) from talking
		a) make you have	<b>b</b> ) let you have		
		williake you have	D) let you have	c) get you to have	d) to let you have

02	samy's parents should	him study because his gr	
	a) get b) mak	e e	
00	Thave got a technician	e c) allow my washing machine rec	d) let
23	a) to check b) chec	ked c) check	
-4	we had a maid	c) check	d) checking
24	a) to cleaning b) clear	our house last Tuesday. It doesn't	t need doing today.
	a) to cicaring	() close	d) to clean
25	You can't stop people		
	a) from saying b) say	c) to say	d) to saying
26	Let him the calc	ulator to finish the mathematics	problem quickly.
	a) to use using	g () uses	d) use
27	A 24-hour ceasefire allowed	the two armiesan ag	greement.
	a) to reaching b) to re	ach c) reaching	d) reach
28	Someone stole my bike last	night. Have you ever	?
	a) had stolen your bike	b) stolen your bi	
	c) had your bike stolen	d) been stolen y	
29		my homework before going to	
	a) makes me done	b) made me to d	
	c) makes me do	d) makes me to d	
30		rated last week and it looks wone	
	a) had had b) got	c) have	d) was got
31	I'll have the clothes		, 300
- •	a) wash / iron	b) washed / iron	ed
	c) to wash / to iron	d) to be washed	
32		shoes polished? - No, I will	·
	a) polish them b) polis		ished <b>d</b> ) get it polished
33		and his eyesall the t	
••		b) to cough/to w	
		d) coughs/water	
34	c) cough/water Mind you don't get your fing	_	
• 1	a) to catch b) caug	ht c) catching	d) catch
35	to catch by caug	os stay for another 3 hours after	work. This means he
		es stay for afformer 5 floars after	
	them.	c) persuaded	d) forced
36	a) begged b) asked		
-0	It is high time we	the car serviced.	d) to have
37	a) had b) have		
-1	Which of the following is cor	rectly structured:	
	a) I allowing myself to get di	Stracted very easily	
	b) I allow myself to get distra	Ctea very easily	
	c) I allow to myself to get dis	(racted very easily	
		racted very easily.	43332capaaqqqqqbbyckaanes E
30	d) I allow myself getting dist	· Lair Moctornay. Hills illeding some	
38	My father had a barber cut h	h) he persuaded l	him to do it
38	My father had a barber cut ha) he forced him to do it	d) he asked him to	o do it
	My father had a barber cut ha) he forced him to do it	d) he asked him to	o do it
	My father had a barber cut h  a) he forced him to do it  c) he advised him to do it  My uncle trims the trees in him	d) he asked him to	o do it eans that
	My father had a barber cut h a) he forced him to do it c) he advised him to do it My uncle trims the trees in hi a) he doesn't trim them hims	d) he asked him to is garden every 6 months. This mo	o do it eans that ne to trim them
38	My father had a barber cut h a) he forced him to do it c) he advised him to do it My uncle trims the trees in hi a) he doesn't trim them hims	d) he asked him to is garden every 6 months. This mo elf. b) he gets someo d) he has the tree	o do it eans that ne to trim them s trimmed 
39	My father had a barber cut h a) he forced him to do it c) he advised him to do it My uncle trims the trees in hi a) he doesn't trim them hims c) he trims the trees himself. Ali had his car washed the ot	d) he asked him to is garden every 6 months. This months. elf. b) he gets someon d) he has the tree her day. This means that	o do it eans that ne to trim them s trimmed ed Ali's car
39	My father had a barber cut h a) he forced him to do it c) he advised him to do it My uncle trims the trees in hi a) he doesn't trim them hims	d) he asked him to is garden every 6 months. This months. b) he gets someon d) he has the tree her day. This means that	o do it eans that ne to trim them s trimmed ed Ali's car

### Test Yourself





### Unit 6 Lessons 182

Remarationary Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1 The Minister of Health that standards at the governmental hospitals were developing d) prospected a) denied b) relied c) stated 2 Experts advise us to start studying very early because most of us are more in the morning. a) defective d) abusive b) productive c) reflective 3 After the storm, the government officials ..... the town's need for aid. a) accused d) assessed b) recessed c) insisted 4 In the last few years, scientists have made great ........ in the fight against diseases. a) progress d) inspection **b)** battle c) race 5 The cost of a room at most hotels can ......according to the season. a) carry b) vary c) reply d) deploy 6 The study of the new vaccine was carried out by ...... at Oxford University. a) consumers b) sellers c) researchers d) managers a) sorts b) rights c) details d) errors 8 The methods used by younger teachers differ ..... from those used by older ones. a) abusively b) significantly c) reflectively d) repulsively 9 I don't let the cats ..... on the bed. b) to sleep 0. a) slept c) sleep d) sleeping 10 I had my eyeglasses ..... when I was at the stadium. b) stealing c) to steal d) stolen 11 .....your brother do some of the work. a) Make b) Tell c) Allow d) Ask 12 My parents wouldn't allow me ..... to the party. b) to go c) going d) gone 13 Parents should ...... their children to limit the amount of time they spend using mobile phones. a) have b) make c) get d) let

14 There's nothing to stop you ...... for the job yourself.

b) to apply a) apply

c) of applying

15 After I had ..... the fence built, no one broke into my garden.

b) let a) had c) made d) caused

16 My boss let me leave early. This means that he ...... to leave early.

b) gave me permission a) forced me

c) persuaded me d) asked me

17 Which of the following is correctly punctuated?

a) My pin number has two 5's. It's easy to remember.

b) My pin number has two 5s. It's easy to remember.

c) My pin number has two 5s'. It's easy to remember.

d) My pin number has two 5sl. It's easy to remember.

d) from applying

Choose the essay topic that best suits this statement.

"It's important that we always follow traffic rules to reduce the chances of accidents, keep pedestrians safe, and prevent traffic jams."

a) How to prevent highway traffic jams.

b) How to ensure pedestrian safety.

c) Ways to prevent traffic accidents.

d) Advantages of following traffic rules.

caused us some problems. The underlined expressions show.

a) similarity between two different facts

c) addition

d) comparing two different facts

d) expressing cause and result

Computers are gradually<sup>(1)</sup> replacing humanlabor<sup>(2)</sup> in many areas of our lives. An important area in computer technology is the use of semantary areas of our lives.

Computers are gradually<sup>(1)</sup> replacing humanlabor<sup>(2)</sup> in many areas of our lives. An important area in computer technology is the use of computer systems to perform jobs which require intelligence, such as learning how to sing or spotting<sup>(3)</sup> familiar objects. Most computers cannot do these things because they do not have a 'brain' to think. However, things are changing as people come up with newer and smarter computers.

Computers scientists have come up with computers which can 'think'. These special computers do not actually have 'brains' but are <u>fed</u> with many facts and pieces of information about the job they are built to do. For example, there are computers which can identify which area contains gold or other materials. They learn about the important qualities of the <u>mineral</u> such as its color, weight and the areas it is most likely to be found. This makes it easier for computers to spot the mineral in different parts of the world.

Computers can also be used in factories. Businessmen and factory owners use computers in the form of robots. These robots contain computer systems that enable them to perform the job they are programmed to do. A single robot can do a job which would take three people to do; this saves businessmen precious<sup>(6)</sup> time. There would no longer be any need to train workers for different tasks and it would be cost-effective for employers as well.

In time to come, it is possible that computer systems would take away many jobs. However, there is also an increased need for people who can build, design and repair computers. Thus, not all jobs will run out in the near future.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 20 The best title to the passage is: ...... a) Computers in factories b) Having a computer is something useless c) The computer is a great invention d) The computer will destroy man According to paragraph 1, what are some tasks which need 'thinking' that computers are not able to do? b) Learning. a) Performing jobs. d) Coming up with newer computers. c) Replacing human labor. a) people buying computers b) computers looking like people c) people thinking like computers d) computers being able to perform intelligent tasks (3) التعرف على (1)تدريجيًّا

Unit 6 Lessons 1 & 2

23 What is different about today's computers? c) They can 'sing'. d) They can 'fly'. a) They can 'think'. b) They can 'sink'. 24 The word "fed" (paragraph 2) suggests that a) computers are given food to eat to do work b) information has to be input into the computers c) nourishing vitamins have to be provided to computers d) information has to be obtained from computers and given to another source 25 Robots save time for businessmen by ....... b) being built in factories a) training other workers d) not being needed to be trained c) doing the job of one person b) robots are not expensive a) robots need not be paid d) robots can create more jobs c) robots cannot be trained 27 The antonym of the word "precious" is ...... d) important c) worthless a) valuable b) priceless Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d: 28 Having a lot of work to do can lead to procrastination and stop all productivity. Therefore, students should learn how to prioritize tasks they should be working on. آهد يؤدى القيام بالكثير من العمل إلى المماطلة وإيقاف الإنتاجية بالكامل لذلك يجب أن يتعلم الطلاب كيفية تحديد أولويات المهام التي يجب أن يعملوا عليها. لقد يؤدى القيام بالكثير من العمل إلى المعالجة وإيقاف الإنتاجية بالكامل لذلك يجب أن يتعلم الطلاب كيفية تحديد أولويات المهام التي يجب أن يعملوا عليها. قد يؤدى القيام بالكثير من العمل إلى المماطلة وإيقاف الإنتاج بالكامل لذلك يجب أن يتعلم الطلاب كيفية تحديد أولويات المهام التي يجب أن يعملوا عليها. d) قد يؤدي القيام بالكثير من العمل إلى المماطلة وزيادة الإنتاجية بالكامل لذلك يجب أن يتعلم الطلاب كيفية تحديد أولويات المهام التي

29 Motivation is what energizes, and controls behaviour. Motivated employees will retain a high level of innovation while producing higher- quality work at a higher level of efficiency.

 الدافع هو ما يثبط ويسيطر على السلوك حيث سيحتفظ الموظفون المحبطون بمستوى عالٍ من الابتكار مع إنتاج عمل عالى الجودة بمستوى أعلى من الكفاءة.

 الدافع هو ما ينشـط ويسـيطر على السـلوك حيث سيحتفظ الموظفون المتحمسون بمسـتوى عالٍ من الابتكار مع إنتاج عمل عالى الجودة بمستوى أعلى من الكفاءة.

 الدافع هو ما ينشـط. ويسـيطر على السـلوك حيث سيحتفظ الموظفون المتحمسون بمسـتوى عالٍ من الابتكار مع إنتاج عمل عالى الجودة بمستوى أعلى من الكفاءة.

d) الدافع هو ما يثبط ويسـيطر على السـلوك حيث سيحتفظ الموظفون المتحمسون بمستوى عالٍ من الاستهلاك مع إنتاج عمل عالى الجودة بمستوى أعلى من الكفاءة.

30 تختلف أسباب السعادة من شخص لآخر، فالبعض يجدها في جمع المال، وآخرون يجدونها في مساعدة الآخرين والتغلب على لحظات الفشل. a) The reasons of happiness different from one person to another, some find it in collecting

money and others find it in helping others and overcoming moments of failure.

b) The reasons for happiness different from one person to another, some find it in collecting money and others find it in helping others and overcoming moments of failure.

c) The causes for happiness differ from one person to another, some find it in saving money and others find it in helping others and overcoming moments of failure.

d) The causes of happiness differ from one person to another, some find it in collecting money and others find it in helping others and overcoming moments of failure.

يجب أن يعملوا عليها.



## Lessons 3 & 4



## A Vocabulary

## **Vocabulary on Reading**

alarm (n)	إنذار/منبه	
area (n)	منطقة/مساحة	
carry on (v) (y-ied)	يستمر في	
drawback (n)	بيد	
evaluate (v) (d)	يقيم	
exactly (adv)	بالضبط	
experience (n) (v) (d)	خبرة/تجربة/يجرب	
impact (n)	تأثير/اصطدام	

logic (n)	منطق
manage (v) (d)	ينجح/يتمكن/يدير/يتحكم في
mean(v)	يقصد/يعني
naturally (adv)	بشكل طبيعى
overall (adj) (adv)	إجمالي/شامل/بصورة شاملة
task (n)	مهمة
unpleasant (adj)	غير سار

#### **Vocabulary on Listening & Video Script**

add (v) (ed)	يضيف	
alone (adj)	بمفرده	
anxiety (n)	قلق	
beliefs (n)	معتقدات	
brainstorming (n)	عصف ذهني	
burned out (adj)	منهك/محترق الأعصاب	
chaos (n)	فوضى	
commuter (n)	مسافر يوميًّا إلى العمل	
cortisol (n)	هرمون الكورتيزول	
create (v) (d)	يخلق/ينتج	
decision (n)	قرار	
definition (n)	تعريف	
detail (n)	تفصيل	
discussion (n)	مناقشة	
disturb (v) (ed)	يزعج	
forward (adj)	متقدم المالية والمالية	
hormone (n)	هرمون المداد	

involve (v) (d)	يتضمن	
option (n)		
performance (n)	أداء	
point (n)	رأى	
priority (n)	أولوية	
process (n)	عملية	
quality (n)	نوعية/جودة	
reflect (v) (ed)	يتأمل/يفكر مليًا	
reflection (n)	تفكير/تامل	
revise (v) (d)	يراجع	
session (n)	جلسة	
stressful (adj)	مجهد	
summarise (v) (d)	يلخص	
take part (v)	يشارك	
tough (adj)		
valuable (adj)	قيم/نفيس	
workplace (n)	مكان العمل	

#### Workbook Vocabulary

absolutely (adv)	بالتأكيد/تمامًا
alternative (n)	بديل
blog (n) (v) (ged)	مدونة/يقوم بالتدوين
coach (n)	مدرب
copy (v) (y-ied) (n)	ينسخ/نسخة
cycling (n)	ركوب الدراجات
cyclist (n)	راكب الدراجة
diet (n)	حمية/نظام غذائي
ear plug (n)	سدادة الأذن
evidence (n)	دليل
fan (n)	معجب/مشجع

focus (v) (ed)	پرکز/ترکیز
grade (n)	تقدیر (اختبار)/صف دراسی
massive (adj)	ضخم/شاسع
mentally (adv)	اليسفن/اليُلقة
Olympic (adj)	اولميى
Olympics (n)	الدورة الأولمبية
performance (n)	أداء
pillow (n)	وسادة/مخدة
practice (n)	ممارسة/تدريب
refreshed (adj)	مسترخ/منتعش
strategy (n)	استراتيجية

#### Phrases & Expressions & Idioms & prepositions

a waste of time	مضيعة للوقت
add to options	يضيف إلى الاختيارات
at least	على الأمّل
come up with ideas	يستنبط/يخرج بافكار
feel comfortable	يشعر بالراحة
feel my best	أشعر بأفضل حالة
make a difference	يحدث فرقًا
add to	يضيف إلى
dislike about	يكره/يمقت بخصوص

make sure	يثأكد
pros and cons of	مميزات وعيوب
put into practice	يضع موضع التنفيذ
set world records	يحقق أرقامنا قياسية عالمية
share ideas	يشارك أفكارًا
take action	يتخذ إجراء
take/ have break	ياخذ فترة راحة
feel about	يشعر بشان
focused on	مرکز علی

#### Derivatives

	Verb
add	يضيف
evaluate	يقيم
focus	يركز
manage	يدير/يتحكم في
mean	يعنى/يقصد
perform	يۇدى
practise	يمارس/يتمرن
refresh	يسترخى/ينتعش

Nou	Marine Marine Marine
addition	إضافة
evaluation	تقييم
focus	تركيز
management	إدارة
meaning	معنى
performance	أداء
practice	ممارسة/تدريب
refreshment	انتعاش

Adjective	
additional	ضافى
evaluative	تقييعى
focused	مركز
managerial	ادارى
meaningful	نو مغزی/نو معنی
performing	مؤذ
practised	عمارس
refreshed	منتعش العستوخ

#### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonym المرابعة	مضاد Antonym	ر ال
alarm	إمذاو	alert/warning	quietness	هدوء
discussion	مُشْقُاده	argument/debate	agreement/silence	انفاق/صمت
drawback	**************************************	disadvantage/demerit	advantage	ميزة
evaluate	بثبم	judge/assess	neglect	يهمل
focus	يركز	concentrate/aim attention	ignore	يتجاهل
manage	پنير	handle/control	mismanage/fail	يغشل
overall	شامل	comprehensive	specific	مملد
practice	ممارسة/تدريب	training	idleness	كسل
priority	أولوية	preference	inferiority	دونية

#### Check Point 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1 The computer programmer has the difficult ...... of organizing the information. b) profession a) task d) work c) position You can find a ......amount of information on the Internet through thousands of websites. b) tiny a) useless d) strange c) massive The pilot skillfully ...... to land the plane on the runway and saved the passengers. b) managed a) directed d) accepted c) passed Planning your study well helps you get the best ......in exams. b) ranks a) grades d) courses c) degrees A healthy. b) right a) plight d) diet c) fight



## Reading Text (1)

#### Trying to raise my productivity levels: Week 1

I tried dividing my study time into twenty-five minute periods and taking breaks between them. I can understand the logic (1) of doing this and I'm sure it helps some people to concentrate better because they only have to concentrate for short periods. However, the big  $drawback^{(2)}$  for

me was that I kept looking at the time to see when it was time to have a break. Looking back, I suppose I should have set an alarm instead so I didn't have to do that and then it might have been more helpful for me.

I decided to always do the task(3) that I found the most difficult first and, of course, this was quite hard to do at first because it isn't what you naturally want to do. However, I kept going with it and after a few days, I noticed how it was helping me

to manage<sup>(4)</sup> my time better and meant that I made a better job of the unpleasant tasks than I did before. This definitely had a positive impact on my productivity.

I liked the idea of making a study plan because I thought it would help me to get better organised. It definitely helped me to feel less stressed about what I needed to do because I wrote down exactly what I had to do in a list and that made it seem easier to get everything done. I was surprised by what a big difference the study plan made. I'm definitely going to carry on (5) making study plans.

## Reading Text (2) (Workbook)

#### Huge benefits from small changes

The last time I blogged, I was worried about my exams. Well, you won't believe what happened!

A teacher told me about a coach called David Brailsford. He helped the British Olympic cycling team set 7 world records in the 2012 London Olympics. But how did this coach change their performance? Well, he analysed absolutely everything and improved each thing by 1%. He made lots of small changes to the cyclists' clothes, their diet and even their pillows! It had a very positive impact on their productivity.

So, I thought I'd do the same to help me study more effectively. I looked into the following areas:

- when I concentrate best
- for how long I can concentrate for before I need a break

منطق (1)

(2) -uc

(3) Jaan

يستمر (5)

بدیر/یتحکم به (4)

how I sleep best

what food makes me feel my best

At first, I thought it was a waste of time but I kept going with it. I realised I was more mentally active in the morning and after 6 pm so that's when I studied the most difficult subjects. I also reduced the amount I ate for dinner and bought some ear plugs. I now wake up feeling really refreshed and ready to go.

Did it work? Well, I was surprised by what a big difference this strategy made. In Maths and History, my worst subjects, I got the second highest marks in the class and my grades in all my other subjects increased by 48% in just one month! Looking back, I should have done this before! Making a 1% change in different things made a massive difference for me and I'm sure it'll help you too! So why not try it yourself? Adam

## Listening Text (1)



zeinab: OK, we're all here now and we have everything we need. So, we need to come up with ideas for how we can welcome new students to our school and make them feel comfortable here. Does anyone already have any ideas they want to share(1)?



Nabila: I was thinking that we could put every new student together with a student who's already here. That student could show the new student and be there to help them when they need it.

يشارك (1)

حلول (2)

أولوية (3)

zeinab: That sounds like a nice idea. Would you be happy for us to add that to our possible solutions<sup>(2)</sup>, Reem?

اختيارات (4)

Reem: Sure, yes. I was just thinking how that would work. But I think it could work well.

Nabila: Well, it might lead to a new student spending a lot of time with just one other student, but at least the new student will get a lot of support.

**Reem**: Yes, exactly and that's our priority<sup>(3)</sup>.

Zeinab: Great. So, do we all agree that this could be a good solution?

Nabila: Well, I clearly do!

Reem: Yes, I think it's a good idea too. Let's add it to our options(4).

## Listening Text (2) (Workbook)

Sami: Ok, Rami, do you want to summarise what we have so far?

Rami: OK, we have two ideas so far. One is close your bedroom door and ask your family not to disturb you and the other one, which Adel mentioned, is to leave your phone in another room. Does anyone have any other ideas they want to share?

Sami: How about making a study plan? It might lead to using some valuable study time but at least you have things clearly organised and know when you should take a break and what subjects you need to concentrate more on. What do you think, Adel?

Adel: That's a good idea. Let's add it to our options. Another way to be more productive when revising for exams is to revise with a friend.

Rami: Yes, but don't you think that might lead to you chatting about other things?

Adel: Perhaps. But at least it makes the revision more interesting, and you can test one another too.

Sami: I see your point. It could be useful. Would you be happy for us to add that to our possible solutions?

Adel: Yes, of course. Can you think of other ideas?

Rami: I think it's important to eat healthily and practise self-care when we're stressed about studying.

Sami: Really? Can you expand on that?

Unit 6 Lessons 3 & 4 297

Rami: Well, revising for exams can be really stressful. When we're stressed, we produce a hormone called cortisol in our bodies. If we have too much in our bodies for a long time it can lead to heart problems, depression and anxiety which is not good for our well-being at all.

Adel: Wow! Where did you hear that?

Rami: My mum's a doctor. She told me about it when she made me create a study plan because she said good organisation and forward planning is the best way to avoid negative stress.

Organising ourselves well should be a priority because it helps to reduce stress.

Adel: Interesting point. So, we have five solutions, but we need to decide on which is the most efficient way to be more productive when revising for exams. What do you think Sami?

Sami: That's a tough one. I'm between 'making a study plan' and 'leaving your phone in a different room'. What about you Rami?

**Rami:** Yes, both ideas are good. But speaking from experience, I'd go for the study plan as the most effective. How about you Adel?

Adel: At first, I thought that eating healthily was the most efficient idea but after hearing what Rami's mum said I've come round to that idea too.

Sami: So, do we all agree that this is the best option?

Rami: Yes, I think so.

Adel: Yes, I agree.

### Check Point (2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 My son's ......at school has greatly improved since he started making a study plan.
  - a) activation

b) performance

c) acting

- d) interference
- 2 By 7:30 the Cairo metro is jammed with the usual morning ....... going to work and students going to school.
  - a) opponents

b) enemies

c) scorers

- d) commuters
- 1 couldn't work with the kids around ...... my concentration.
  - a) assisting

b) conveying

c) disturbing

- d) riddling
- Every training .....starts with a series of stretching exercises.
  - a) access

b) session

c) recession

- d) recreation
- (5) My father always says that .....planning is important to get good exam results.
  - a) forward

b) backward

c) middle

d) restarted



## Vocabulary in Use



## FOCUS on Vocabulary

blog	ـــــــ مدونة
particular subject, to which new	tion or opinions from a particular person or about a vinformation is added regularly
drawback	
a disadvantage of a situation, pl	an, product, etc.
grade	سرحة/تقدير
a mark that a student is given fo	r their work or for an examination
logic	منطق
a way of thinking about somet reasons for doing something	hing that seems correct and reasonable, or a set of sensible
— priority	أولوية
the thing that you think is most	important and that needs attention before anything else
(Idamiricania) Strategy	You can choose whichever method of payment you prefer.  The firm is considering a change in its marketing strategy.
tactics	• The team was discussing tactics for the game.
Copy ینسخ (یصنع او ینتج شیئًا مثل شیء آخر)	Many people have tried to copy his paintings.
Photocopy	
يصور (مستندًا أو ورقة مكتوبة أو يصور باستخدام آلة)	→ I'll photocopy the letter and give it to you.
forge	
یزور (ینسخ شیئًا مکتوبُا أو مطبوعًا بطریقه غیر قانونیة)	He forged my signature on the contract.
Pirate	A survey suggests that 27% of software in the UK has been
يقرصن (ينسخ شيئًا ويبيعه بطريقة غير قانونية مثل الكتب والأسطوانات وبرامج الكمبيوتر)	pirated.

#### practice

ممارســة/اعتياد (على شــىء كجزء من العمل أو الحياة اليومية) • The hotel has ended the practice of leaving chocolates in quests' rooms.

3

#### habit

عادة شخصية (شيء تفعله عادة بدون تفكير)

- Biting your nails is a bad habit.
- I always go to the same supermarket, out of habit.

custom

عبادة مجتمعية (شيء يفعله النباس كتقليد مقبول في المجتمع) In Japan, it is the custom to take off your shoes when you

enter a house.

#### discussion

مناقشة (إعطاء آراء عن شيء مهم)

I had a discussion with my son about his school work,

debate

مناظرة (جدال) غالبًا أطراف الجدال مختلفون

There has been a great debate about genetically modified

food.

#### manage

ینجح/یتمکــن مــن (یتبعمــا اســم أو ضمیــر أو المصدر + to) I don't think I can manage a long walk today.

We managed to persuade him to come with us.

succeed (in)

ینجح/یتمکن من

Many women were able to succeed in politics.

(يتبعها noun أو + verb + ing)

▶ My brother succeeded in passing his final tests.

#### Notes

#### on sentences from Listening and Reading Texts

Did you notice these notes while reading?

A teacher told me about a coach called David Brailsford.

لاحظ حذف ضمير وصل يتبعه (verb to be) فالجملة أصلها.

A teacher told me about a coach who is called David Brailsford.

I now wake up feeling really refreshed and ready to go.

لاحظ استخدام (verb +ing) هنا بمعنى الحال (أصحو شاعرًا بـ).

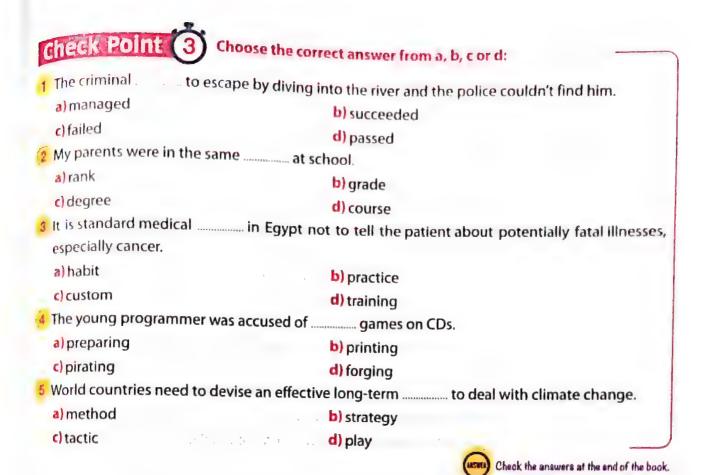
Looking back I should have done this before!

لاحظ استخدام (.should have+ p.p) هنا بمعنى الندم على شيء في الماضي.

So why not try it yourself?

لاحظ الصيغة غير الرسمية للاقتراح فيمكن أن يكون الاقتراح كالتالى:

So why don't you try it yourself?







# Vocabulary Exercises

Ch	oose the correct	answer from a, b, c or	d:				
(Ke	ey vocabulary. Rea	ding, Listening, Workbo	ook Vocabulary & Voca	bulary Notes ·			
	1 A fire went off and the supermarket had to be evacuated at once.						
,			c) force	d) alarm			
2	a) arm	b) weapon	of the most difficult	we face in Egypt, but			
e.	2 I think improving public transport is one of the most difficult we face in Egypt, but						
	we are doing bet		c) professions	d) expeditions			
2	a) tasks			a few colour pictures to			
3		ook a lot more attractiv	e if the publisher				
	the pages.	10. (	a) remayed	d) developed			
A	a) added	b) took	c) removed	•			
4		er company was accuse	ed of Some so	oftware and selling them unde			
	different names.	EX all a series from	a) fi_	d) nighting			
		b) photocopying					
5		with her father, she					
	a) debate	. 3	•				
6		of Egypt is a bit more t	•				
7	a) region	_	c) part	•			
7	a) effectively	ence between the two or <b>b)</b> awfully					
8	•	•	c) terribly	<ul> <li>d) exactly documents that she sends off.</li> </ul>			
	a) part	b) letter	c) copy				
9		as a diplomat gave him		d) kind			
	a) experiments	b) experts					
10	•	•	· In	a) excuses  non her statement as			
	if nothing had ha	ppened.	iists, the spokeswornar	on her statement as			
ar.	a) lifted	b) carried	c) gave	all lands of			
11		to the effective		d) lasted			
	a) evaluate	b) neglect	c) defy	d) doubt			
12	I sometimes don'	t understand the		actions			
\$ ? \$ -	a) science	b) logic	c) search	d) art			
13	Doctors always ac	dvise mothers that a bala		rtant for a child's development.			
	a) right	b) diet	c) fight	d) insight			
14	The essay is equi	valent to 180 words and	d counts for nearly 10	per cent of the marks			
14	of the test.			and active of the manner than			
	a) doubtful	b) flexible	c) overall	d) effectible			
15	Education is a top	oin the govern	ment's policy, so a lot o	of money is spent on it.			
1	a) priority	<b>b)</b> inferiority	c) ability	d) possibility			

	J.	at the ope	ening ceremony with th	eir songs
		Pyberiotmance	e) = (( )	4. 49
17	felt very	after taking the short tr	ip in the great beaches	of Charm El Challele
		Dalicalica	6) dopressed	. 4 )
18	Our football team I	nas changed the	after losing forman	d) gloomy
	efficient one.	***************************************	arter losing lour mate	cnes and hired a more
	a) trainee	b) owner	c) pitch	d) coach
19	The government h	as developed a success	fulfor dealing wi	ith regional unemployment.
	a) step	D) foundation	c) strategy	d) style
20	Anis a pie	ce of soft material that	you put into your ear to	keep out noise or water
	a) earring	b) ear plug	c) earphone	d) eardrop
E	xpressions, Idioms, P	repositions, Derivatives,		
61		od which makes me fee		twice a week.
	a) health	b) best	c) back	d) better
22		orine can be added	the water to kill b	acteria.
	a) for	b) of	c) to	d) at
23	The only big drawb	ack with the plan was i	ts high cost. The antony	m of the noun "drawback"
	is			
	a) plight	b) error	c) disadvantage	d) advantage
4	The new project ga	ve him the chance to	his ideas into pra	actice.
	a) put			
	a) put	<b>b)</b> do	c) fly	d) design
5	•	<b>b)</b> do her has made a/an	•	
5	•		•	
	Having a good teac  a) reply	her has made a/an b) effect	for my daughter's p	progress at school.  d) difference
	Having a good teac  a) reply  The restaurant is no	her has made a/an b) effect ow under new	for my daughter's p	progress at school.  d) difference
6	Having a good teac  a) reply  The restaurant is no a) manger	her has made a/an b) effect ow under new b) management	for my daughter's per comments of the com	progress at school.  d) difference fits. d) managed
6	Having a good teacan reply The restaurant is not a) manger You must get as mu	her has made a/anb) effect w under newb) management ach practice as possible	for my daughter's per comments of the com	progress at school.  d) difference fits.
6	Having a good teaca, reply The restaurant is not a) manger You must get as mu "practice" is	her has made a/anb) effect w under newb) management ach practice as possible	for my daughter's per comments of the com	progress at school.  d) difference fits. d) managed
6	Having a good teac  a) reply  The restaurant is not a) manger  You must get as mu  "practice" is	her has made a/anb) effect w under newb) management ich practice as possible b) habit	c) way and is making great pro c) managerial before the competition c) custom	progress at school.  d) difference fits. d) managed The synonym of the word d) reply
6 7	Having a good teaca, reply The restaurant is not a) manger You must get as mu "practice" is	her has made a/anb) effect w under newb) management ich practice as possible b) habit ifting champion	c) way and is making great pro c) managerial before the competition c) custom a world record in the	progress at school.  d) difference fits. d) managed The synonym of the word d) reply
6	Having a good teacan reply The restaurant is not a) manger You must get as must practice is	b) effect w under new b) management ch practice as possible b) habit fiting champion	c) way and is making great pro c) managerial before the competition c) custom a world record in the c) keep	progress at school.  d) difference fits. d) managed The synonym of the word d) reply last championship. d) reflect
26	Having a good teacan reply The restaurant is not a) manger You must get as must practice is	her has made a/anb) effect w under newb) management ich practice as possible b) habit ifting champion	c) way and is making great pro c) managerial before the competition c) custom a world record in the c) keep were focused	progress at school.  d) difference fits. d) managed The synonym of the word d) reply last championship. d) reflect
26	Having a good teact a) reply The restaurant is not a) manger You must get as mu "practice" is a) training The young weight li a) miss After graduation, all	b) effect w under new b) management ch practice as possible b) habit fiting champion b) set my brother's efforts w	c) way and is making great pro c) managerial before the competition c) custom a world record in the c) keep vere focused	progress at school.  d) difference fits. d) managed The synonym of the word d) reply last championship. d) reflect string a suitable job. d) on
8	Having a good teact a) reply The restaurant is not a) manger You must get as mu "practice" is a) training The young weight li a) miss After graduation, all	b) effect w under new b) management ch practice as possible b) habit fiting champion b) set my brother's efforts w	c) way and is making great pro c) managerial before the competition c) custom a world record in the c) keep vere focused	progress at school.  d) difference fits. d) managed The synonym of the word d) reply last championship. d) reflect string a suitable job. d) on

## Study



## Lessons 3 & 4



#### Language

### Causative (Extra points)

ض المسيط).	رع السبيبة في السؤال (نستخدم do/does) للمضارع البسيط وdid للماط
dic للماضي السيط).	أَمُّ السَبِيةُ فَي النَّفَي (نستخدم don't/doesn't للمضارع البسيط وdn't
Did you have your meal prepared?	
- No, I didn't (have it prepared). I prepared	it myself
triave it prepared). I prepared	
Are you going to be a second of the	وهي الدرسية العظري مستسما المسال المستسم الموجود على أول الس
· Are you going to have your tooth pulled o	ut by the dentist?
Have you had your car checked at the gara	ige?
Will you have your house painted?	
	ج) تستخدم get بدلًا من have ليفيد الصعوبة أحيانًا.
He finally got the seats booked.	
كان الفعل به jng فائنا نستخدم having وإن كان الفعل مصدرًا	﴾) يمكن القول إن have تأتى على شكل الفعل الذي يكون في المعلوم فلو
	نستخدم have وإن كان الفعل to have فإننا نستخدم to have ما
• She likes cleaning her house.	She likes having her house cleaned.
-She'd like(likes) to clean her house.	She'd like (likes) to have her house cleaned.
If you don't get out of my house, I'll have y	ه) ليس دائمنا استخدام غير العاقل بعد have/get في المجهول ولكن يم
have a hard time (trouble a trouble at the	ou arrested.
have difficulty (ا وبالقياس have diffi	1) هناك تعبيرات نستخدم معها v.ing مثلًا ويوجد بها have منها culty
1 have difficulty finding a flat nowadays.	
خدم to قبل المصدر.	٧) إذا حول الفعل make (الذي يأتي بعده المصدر) إلى المجهول فإننا نسة
The made me clean the flat on my own.	I was made to clean the flat
صًا من عمل شيء،	٨) يمكن استخدام الفعل stop بدون from بنفس المعنى وهو يوقف شذ
→ I couldn't stop her crying.	b. F.
stop	4) لاحظ الفرق بين يوقف شخصًا من stop from ويتوقف قليلًا عن of ر
The protesters stopped short of a violent of	المحمد الفرق بين يوقف سخته من المحال الم
	توقف المتظاهرون عن المواجعة العنيفة

## Check Point 4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	I had my car repaire	d, but I my roo	m painted.	
	a) didn't make	b) had	c) got	d) didn't get
2	your flat cle	aned every week?		a, didirt get
	a) Do you have	b) Did you have	c) Did you get	d) Have you had
(3	She'd liketh	e dinner prepared toni	ight.	-/ Have you had
	a) having	b) have	c) to have	d) get
4	I have difficulty	all these questions	is .	-/ gct
	a) answered	b) answering	c) to answer	d) answer
5	The children were n	nadethe home	work twice as a kind	of punishment
1	a) write	b) writing	c) to writing	d) to write



Applying

Analysing

Evaluating Creating

Understanding

Remembering

## Language Exercises

Ch	oose the correct an	swer from a, b, c or d:				
1	The sergeant made the criminal talk. This means hehim to talk.					
	a) asked	b) advised	c) persuaded	d) forced		
2	The bodyguard wor	n'tyou into	the center without your	·		
	a) get	b) let	c) make	d) have		
3	It is certainly true, b	ut I can'tyo	•			
	a) make	b) allow	c) let	d) get		
4	You should	him explain why he	•			
	a) allow	b) get	c) have	d) have got		
5	He asked if it was po	ossible for us to allow hi	mthe garde	n wall.		
	a) painting	b) paint	c) painted	d) to paint		
6	I have the mechanic	my car for	repairs every year.			
	a) checking	b) checked	c) check	d) to check		
7	_	enext mont	h.			
	a) redecorating	b) redecorated	c) to redecorate	d) redecorate		
8	We weren't	to take photograph	s inside the palace by th	e security staff.		
	a) allowed	b) made	c) had	d) got		
9	His going on holiday without permission from his parentsthem very furious.					
	a) got	b) made	c) get	d) had		
10	Lay the carpet on pa	aper to stop it	to the floor.			
	a) to stick	,	b) stuck			
	c) stick		d) from sticking			
11	Fathy's car is really o	lirty. He ought to	it cleaned at the g	arage.		
	a) cause	b) have	c) make	d) let		
12	When are you going	to get someone	the carpets?	Dolone		
	a) cleaning	b) cleaned	c) to clean	d) clean		
13	The teacher doesn't	his student	s to chew gum in the cla	assroom.		
		La Lot	c) stop	u) gct		
14	If you don't know ho	ow to use the computer	your older	d) get		
	al ston	b) have	c) let	u) gct		
15	My parents have the	gardenat	the weekend.	d) watered		
	-11-	fal to water	c) water			
16	Mona he	er older sister	her clothes yesterday.  b) have/iron			
	a) got/to iron		d) made/to iron			
	c) lets / iron	*		Unit 6 Lessons 3 & 4 305		

	17	The boss a s	uit, though he wanted to	wear sportswear.
4		a) got/wearing	b) makes/wear	
		c) made/wear	d) had/worn	
	18	Alihis credit card	two days ago.	
		a) made/to change	b) get/to change	
		c) has/change	d) had/changed	
	19	The manager his secretary		5.
		a) made/typed	b) had/type	
		c) got/type	d) had/typed	
	20	It is a very profitable business, but I could	dn't him him	up his mind to start it
		a) let/to make	b) get/to make	
		c) want/to make	d) made/make	
	21	We were made still with our a	arms folded.	
		a) sat b) to sitting		d) to sit
	22	My father blamed me for not letting the		trees.
l		a) trim b) not trim	c) to trim	d) trimming
	23	The father has got his children		
		a) find b) to find	c) to found	d) founding
•	24	Dadme use his car all weeker	nds. It was great.	
).	)	a) makes b) got	c) lets	d) let
	25	l couldn't stop myself		
		a) from laugh b) to laugh	c) laughing	d) laugh
	26	Teachers at my school don't allow	during exams.	3
		a) cheating	b) to cheat	
4 2		c) to cheating	d) cheated	
*	27	Mum does not me	sweets very often.	
ļ		a) get/have	b) make/to have	
4		c) get/to have	d) let/have	
1	28	Hehis leg broken when he fel	I off his horse.	
	20	a) had b) was having	c) was getting	d) had had
1		Which of the following is correctly structure.	ıred?	
1		a) He let me use his computer now.		
		b) He was allowed me to use his compute		
		<ul> <li>c) I was allowed to use his computer yested</li> <li>d) I was allowing to use his computer yest</li> </ul>	•	
		Which of the following isn't correctly struc	•	
		a) He prevented me from interfering in his		
		<b>b)</b> He stopped me from interfering in his p	personal affairs.	
		c) He stopped me interfering in his persor		
		d) He stopped me of interfering in his person		•
	_ '	n) He stopped the or interteining in his per	sonai attairs.	



## Lessons 3 & 4



#### **General Skills**

Don't forget to study this part from the Skills Booklet.



#### Writing

plan a text about your experiences of using two study tips from Lesson 3. Include the following:

- . What you did.
- How you feel about the experiences from your position now.
- -The positive effects of using each study tips (if any).
- -The negative effects of using each study tips (if any).
- How helpful you found using the study tips overall.
- Plan a text about your experiences of using two study tips from experts.

#### Model comment

I had a problem raising my productivity and studying harder than before. My friends had three study tips for doing so. However, I decided to choose two of them to try. The first one was having a study plan. The second was revising with a friend before exams.

Firstly, I made a perfect study plan for my school subjects. I decided to study only two subjects after school. I also set a definite time for each subject. This really had a fantastic effect on my study and marks. My teachers were pleased with my progress at school.

Secondly, I decided to revise with my close friend before exams. We studied together at my house as I had my own room whereas he shared his room with his younger brother. Although we did well on the first day, we started wasting a lot of time chatting and surfing the internet on the second and third day. That's why we both decided to stop it and I began to revise alone.

In conclusion, I got a lot of benefits from these study tips. They really boosted my progress at school. I got the final marks in three exams and better marks in the others. I am really grateful to my friends who gave me this useful advice and I suggest that every student try these study tips to increase their productivity and change their study for the better.

## Test Yourself (19



## Unit 6 Lessons 3 & 4

• promissifficials

Understanding

e Applying



Evaluating

Creatio

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	1	If thelight in the car goes on, you should fasten your seat belt.			belt.
		a) alarm	b) arm	c) disarm	d) armour
	2	medicine c	an cure many problems	, but not diseases like ca	ancer.
		a) Nuclear	b) Radiology	c) Alternative	d) Excessive
	3	One of the most im	portant ways to the	symptoms of diabetes i	s leading a healthy lifestyle
		a) direct	b) manage	c) vanish	d) display
	4	Some animals give	off a/ansmell t	hat keeps attackers awa	y.
		a) inflected	b) cured	c) pleasant	d) unpleasant
	5	The police have arr	ested a number of peop	ole who tookin t	the criminal attacks.
		a) piece	b) place	c) part	d) apart
	6	The was ab	out to win the race whe	en his bicycle broke dow	n.
		a) driver	b) cyclist	c) motorist	d) assistant
	7	After this long and	tiring day, I'll be asleep	as soon as my head hits	the
		a) pillow	b) chair	c) case	d) safe
	8	Karam Gaber beca	me a/anchampi	on after winning the go	ld medal in the Olympics.
		a) inventive	<ul><li>b) reflective</li></ul>	c) defective	d) Olympic
4	9		e he made mea		
).	)	a) laughed	b) to laugh	c) laughing	d) laugh
1	10		e allowedtheir o	own decisions.	
		a) making	b) to make	c) making	d) to be made
1	11	Ramy was absent t		had his tooth	•
		a) to fill	b) to be filled	c) filled	d) filling
	12	When he reached	the hotel, he had his lug	gage to his roon	n by the porter.
		a) to take	b) taken	c)) take	4. 1
	13	when I was young	, I used to have all my clo	othes by my mo	ther.
		a) ironed	b) ironing	c) to iron	
	14	we nad someone.	our new flat last	year and it still looks like	e new.
į	45	a) painted	b) to paint	c) paint	d) painting
- W	15	The grass in my ga	rden is too long. I should	d get a gardener	it.
	40	a) to cutting	b) cutting	c) cut	d) to cut
4	10	s) to install	is very not. He needs to	get a technician	. an air conditioner.
andere an		wy to mistan	M Illacali	CHRStalled	
	17	a) Suez canal, Nass	cor's Doign	nationalised during	in the second se
		c) Suez Canal, Nass	-	b) Suez Canal, nasser's	Reign.
		C) Suez Cariai, Nas:	ser a reign.	d) suez Canal, Nasser's	reign.

- d) expressing cause and result
  Which of these is not a type of essay?

  a) A narrative essay.

  b) A descriptive essay.
  - a) A narrative essay.
    b) A descriptive essay.
    c) A persuasive essay.
    d) A personal essay.

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

People thought that dreams always came true, and that they came from something outside the person dreaming. Since the end of the 19th century, physicians<sup>(1)</sup>, psychologists<sup>(2)</sup> and other scientists have been studying dreams. Although they still have much to learn, they think that dreams are created by the dreamer granted<sup>(3)</sup>, or in which they become somebody they would like to be. These are wish-fulfilling<sup>(4)</sup> dreams; They occasionally dream they are being chased by robbers, or are in danger from fire or flood. These frightening dreams are called nightmares<sup>(5)</sup>. People usually have nightmares when they are upset about something.

Studies about the causes of dreams show many reasons. For example, changes in the brain occur during sleep, and these are probably related to<sup>(6)</sup> dreaming. But no one knows enough yet about the brain changes in dreaming to say exactly what they are. A dreamer's health affects his dreams. A person who is ill will have different kinds of dreams from those of one who is well. If a person is hungry, or cold, or tired, his dreams may include these feelings. In addition, a large part of any dream comes from the events of the day before. Often the persons or situations in a night dream are those the dreamer met during the day. The feelings of happiness or disappointment<sup>(7)</sup> which came out in dreams were probably in the dreamer before. All that dream does is to give them an outlet<sup>(8)</sup>.

Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d	l:		
20 Changes in the brain take placea) by day c) during sleep	b) at night d) during meals		
a) A day-dream c) A dreamer	b) A nightmare d) Dreamland		
22 The underlined word "them" refers to a) feelings	b) dreams d) dreamers		
23 Who have been studying dreams since a) Scientists. c) Physicians.	te the end of the 19th cer b) Psychologists. d) All of these.	ntury?	
<ul> <li>When do people usually have nightm</li> <li>a) When they are disappointed and sa</li> <li>b) When they are happy and delighter</li> </ul>	ad about something.		
<ul><li>c) When they are about to die.</li><li>d) When they are cold and hungry.</li></ul>			
(7) خيبة لعل (8) متنفس	(5) کوابیس (6) متعلقة ب	(3) منع (4) تعقیق	(1) طبیب (2) طبیب نفسی
		(IIII) (Ies	sons 3 8 4 309

- 25 The antonym of the word "disappointment" is
  - a) displeasure

b) frustration

c) satisfaction

- d) distress
- 26 The brain changes in dreaming are
- a) still a mystery
  - b) known by all
  - c) known by physicians-psychologists and other scientists
  - d) easy to understand
- 27 While dreaming, people are .....
  - a) the same

b) different

c) alike

d) similar

#### Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

- Worrying about exams is normal. You need some level of worry or stress to motivate you to study. However, too much stress can limit your motivation and stop you from performing at your best.
  - القلق بشأن الامتحانات أمر مميز فأنت بحاجة إلى مستوى معين من القلق أو التوتر التحفيزك على الدراسة ومع ذلك، فإن الكثير من التوتر بمكن أن يزيد من دوافعك ويمنعك من الأداء بأفضل ما لديك.
  - القلق بشأن الامتحانات أمر غير طبيعى فأنت بحاجة إلى مستوى معين من القلق أو التوتر لتعويدك على الدراسة ومع ذلك، فإن الكثير من
     التوتر يمكن أن يحد من دوافعك ويمنعك من الأداء بأفضل ما لديك.
  - و) القلق بشــأن الامتحانات أمر طبيعى فأنت بحاجة إلى مســتوى معين من القلق أو التوتر لتحفيزك على الدراســة ومع ذلك، فإن الكثير من القلق بشــأن الامتحانات أمر طبيعى فأنت بحاجة إلى الأداء بأفضل ما لديك.
  - d) القلق بشــأن الامتحانات أمر طبيعي فأنت بحاجة إلى مســتوى معين من القلق أو التوتر لتحفيزك على الدراســة ومع ذلك، فإن الكثير من التوتر يمكن أن يحد من دوافعك ويمنعك من الأداء بأفضل ما لديك.
  - 29 إن التعليم الفنى هو مستقبل مصر الفترة القادمة في ظل التنمية التي تشهدها الدولة المصرية لذا تقوم وزارة التربية والتعليم بإنشاء عدد من المدارس التكنولوجية في جميع المجالات.
  - a) Technical education is the future of Egypt in the coming period in shade of the development witnessed by the Egyptian state. Therefore, the Ministry of Education is establishing a number of technology schools in all fields.
  - b) Technical education is the future of Egypt in the coming period in light of the development witnessed by the Egyptian state. Therefore, the Ministry of Education is establishing a number of technology schools in all fields.
  - c) Technical education is the future of Egypt in the coming period in light of the development driven by the Egyptian state. Therefore, the Ministry of Education is establishing a number of technology schools in all fields.
  - d) Technical education is the future of Egypt in the past period in shadow of the development witnessed by the Egyptian state. Instead, the Ministry of Education is establishing a number of technology schools in all fields.
- و الرياضة إلى تقوية العلاقات بين أفراد المجتمع فمن يمارسون الرياضة يعتادون على الالتقاء بشكل منتظم ممًّا يوطُّد العلاقات بينهم. 30 Sports strengthen relations between organs of society. Those who practise sports are
- accustomed to meeting regularly, that strengthens the relationship between them.

  b) Sports strengthen relations between members of society. Those who practise sports are
- accustomed to meeting gradually, that strengthens the relationship between them.

  c) Sports strengthen relations between members of society. Those who practise sports are accustomed to meeting regularly, which strengthens the relationship between them.
- d) Sports strengthen relations between organs of society. Those who practise sports are obliged to meeting regularly, which strengthens the relationship between them.

## Study

# Chapter 6 (Great Expectations)

#### Vocabulary

affectionately (adv.)	بمودة	housekeeper (n)	مديرة منزل
anxious (adj)	قلق	life sentence (n)	حكم مؤبد
attention (n)	اهتمام	plenty (n)	كثرة/ وفرة
audience (n)	متفرجين	relief (n)	راحة
avoid (v) (ed)	يتجنب	remarkable (adj)	راثع
boast (v) (ed)	يتباهى	scars (n)	ندبات
competition (n)	منافسة	shiny (adj)	لامع
cough (v) (ed)	یسعل/ یکح	skill (n)	مهارة
enthusiastic (adj)	متحمس/ حماسی	sleeves (n)	أكمام
glad (adj)	عيد	tutor (n)	معلم/ مرشد
guard (n)	حارس	wrist (n)	
hold on to(v)	يتمسك بـ	Wilst (II)	مغصم

### Phrases, Expressions, Idioms & Prepositions

after all	على أية حال	came back to haunt me	عادت تطاردنى
as a form of entertainment	كنوع من التسلية	get too much attention إللازم	يحصل على اهتمام أكثر من
at the request of	بناء على طلب	took turns	يتبادل الأدوار
far from	بعید عن	ready for	جاهز/ مستعد لـ
keep away from	يبتعد عن	unfriendly to	غير لطيف مع

## Practice (



# Great Expectations Exercises Chapter (6)

		Underständin	9 Applying Analysing	Evaluating Creating	
	Ch	noose the correc	t answer from a, b, c o	or d:	
1 He was that the weather would not improve in time for the party.					or the party.
		a) keen	b) relieved	c) cooled	d) anxious
	2	Mrs Hanan is al	·	ow wonderful her childre	n are.
		a) boasting	b) priding	c) pasting	d) blasting
	3	Make sure you			. so that it doesn't move,
		a) wrath	b) wrest	c) wrist	d) wrap
	4	Mona wore a d	ress with long	at the meeting this morr	ning.
		a) slaves	b) sleeves		d) sleets
	5	He has a large			king in a logging camp last
J		summer.			
١		a) scar	b) star	c) spar	d) spat
	6	Mr Ali has a	memory. He has t	he ability to remember t	hings in great detail after
Ì		seeing them.			
1		a) remarkable	b) regrettable	c) removable	d) reusable
	7	Ahmed is really	about his unive	rsity course. He can't wait	for the beginning of the term
			b) magnetic		d) fanatic
	8	The girls were n	nade wards of court at t	the of a local au	thority.
C		a) requirement			d) order
,	9	The boat sank a	nd all the crew drowne	d except young sailor, wh	no heldsome floating
t t		wood.			
ķ		a) out	b) onto	c) out on	d) off
ı	10	The mother loo	kedat her son	as he was drawing pictu	res at the table.
Ĭ			b) effectively		d) affectionate
	11	After the crimin	al was arrested, he was	sent to prison for	sentence.
		a) life	b) death	c) living	d) dead
ł	12			and losing it is an error th	at would come back to
		you for	years to come		
		a) catch	b) hatch	c) hunt	d) haunt
	13	Ali cleaned and	polished his new leath	er shoes. They look very .	
		a) shone	b) shine	c) shiny	d) light
ì	14	The we	re clapping for 10 minu	ites after the play ended	
		a) directors	b) audience	c) guards	d) crew
	15	There were two	•	ity outside the building.	
		a) nets	b) fences	c) gaps	d) quards

## Unit 6

## Advanced & Open General Exercises

Ch	oose the correct ar	15Wer from	thing • Creating	
1	At the summer car	mp we was	1 Rep	إجابة هذه التنزيبات موجودة بنهاية الكتا on dried grass and make a
	fire.	we were taught ho	w to the sun's rays	On dried grace and make a
	a) control	b) mana		on affect grass and make a
2	The journalist	b) manage	c) focus	d) distract
	a) disturbed	b) manage the footballer to as b) interrupted	k exactly how he had br	Oken his anklo
3	Samy was taken to	b) interrupted	c) annoyed	d) heckle
	a) task	b) interrupted for not finishin b) duty	ng his reports in time.	-, ricellic
4	Work on the new t	Owers in the N	c) work	d) job
	a) practice	owers in the New Capita	al is now in	,
5	Hearned most of w	b) breakthrough	c) advance	d) progress
	a) accident	riat i know about garde	ening through trial and	
6	The exact price of	b) coincidence the tickets isor	c) error	d) misprint
	a) stated	b) docided		
7	Our officers have to	b) decided	c) hidden	d) announced
	a) research	concentrate 100 per co	ent on the task in	Davi &
		•/ III3Dection	C) advance	
	a) speak	b) refer	the fact that she was i	<b>d)</b> hand ntelligent and well spoken.
	a) guard	ction, they will have the	e presidentby a	n army battalion.
7	, 5	u quaru	Cl (tuarding	d) guarded
	a) to understand	s have difficulty	unit (11), and so do I.	•
11	You are always from	b) understanding	c) understand	d) understood
	a) do	. Haven't you got anythi		
12	•	b) done	-,	d) doing
	a) finding	his house as it w		
	a) finding	b) find	c) to found	d) found
		the carlast w		4) 4
14	a) have/repaired	b) make/repair	c) have had/repaired	d) had/repaired
17		ally write those words o		
		v them on the		ah in
	a) to write	b) writing	c) to be written	d) written
		it song on the radio?		
		on the radio this		ا مدالت
	a) play	b) played	c) playing	d) to be played
16	Come in now. I'm so	orry· you waitin	g so long.	al) an have but
	a) to have kept	b) to have got	c) to have let	d) to have had
17	Every half hour he s	tops worka cig	gareπe.	d) smoke
	a) smoking	b) from smoking	c) to smoke	u) silloke
18	lf you don't mind, w	e will have the car	tomorrow.	d) sametar
	a) being serviced	b) to service	c) servicing	d) service
	<b>J</b>		Unit 6 Advanced 8	Open General Exercises 313

# Unit (6)

## Al-Adwaa Test

	Ch	poose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:		
	1	There is a growing at the increase	crimes such	as phishing in Egypt.
	•	a) arm b) relief	c) alarm	d) excitement
	2	a) arm b) relief The judge told the lawyers that all the evidence in the second control of the second control	- se should be carefully	1,
	4	The judge told the lawyers that all the evid	c) ignored	d) evaluated
	2	a) duplicated b) dictated	: Laturan poverty and	crime.
	3	The film's central is the relationsh	ip between poverty and	d) reference
9		a) ignorance b) focus	c) project	
9	4	One of the drawbacks of some vaccines is the	hat they must be stored	ata very row temperature,
		The synonym of "drawback" is		d) benefit
		3	c) relaxation	d) Delicit
	5	If you want to stay in this job, you'll need to		d) possibility
	0	a) reality b) productivity	c) similarity	•
	6	recording to the facest reports, car sales he	vesharpiy due	to the great rise in prices,
	_	a) inclined b) retried	c) declined	
г	7	The water samples will be for the	presence of polluting cr	nemicals.
		a) conducted b) infected	c) delayed	d) analysed
	8	I told my daughter to stop and sta		D.
		a) postponing b) procrastinating		
1	9	The security guard doesn't let anyone		
		a) entering b) to enter	c) enter	d) entered
1	10	Hala alwaysher brothers tidy thei		
		a) gets b) makes	c) got	d) allows
1	11	We our house		
).		a) have/paint	b) make/to paint	
		c) let/paint	d) get/to painted	
1	12	He'll stop his brotherTV because		
١,		a) watching	b) to watch	
		c) watch	d) from watching	
1	13	Heavy musicher nervous.		
		a) lets b) has	c) makes	d) allows
1	14	The pain of her broken leg got her		
١.		a) crying out b) cried out	c) cry out	d) to cry out
1	15	When did you your bank accounts		•
		a) have/check	b) have/checked	
		c) get/to check	d) make/checked	
1	6	The orchestra members should get their mu	usical instruments	and be ready to begin.
		a) tune b) to be tuned	tuned	d) tuning
1	7	Quotation marks are put the word		3
п		a) before b) after	c) before and after	d) between
1	8	Which of the following is correctly punctua	ted?	
		a) Waiting for the storm to stop, I was anxio	usly looking out the wir	ndow.
		b) Waiting for the storm to stop I was anxious	usly looking out the win	dow
		c) Waiting for the storm to stop! I was anxio	usly looking out the win	dow
		d) Waiting for the storm to stop I was anxious	usly looking out the win	dow!

in an essay about "Education" which of the following sentences can be a topic sentence? a) Education enlightens, empowers, and creates a positive development. b) As explained, there are three distinct types of Education. c) Education is a process of learning through which we acquire knowledge. d) Therefore, it is highly important to educate the children and youth to live a productive life. 20 The words 'despite' and 'conversely' are both words that can be used ....... a) as the first word when you begin an article b) as the last word to end an article c) in a paragraph only once d) in a paragraph to show contrast Read the following passage, then answer the questions: When we are young, we learn that tigers and sharks are dangerous animals. We might be scared an extension of the scared properties of the scaredof them because they are big and powerful. As we get older, however, we learn that sometimes the most dangerous animals are also the smallest animals. In fact, the animal that kills the most people every year is one that you have probably killed yourself many times: the mosquito(1). While it may seem that all mosquitoes are biters<sup>(2)</sup>, this is not actually the case. Male mosquitoes eat plant nectar(3). On the other hand, female mosquitoes feed on animal blood. They need this blood to live and produce eggs. When a female mosquito bites a human being, it transmits(4) a small amount of saliva<sup>(5)</sup> into the blood. This saliva may or may not contain a deadly disease. The result of the bite can be as minor<sup>(6)</sup> as an itchy bump<sup>(7)</sup> or as serious as death. Because a mosquito can bite many people in the course of its life, it can carry diseases from one person to another very easily. Two of the most deadly diseases carried by mosquitoes are malaria and yellow fever. Many scientists are working on safer and better ways to kill mosquitoes, but so far, there is no sure way to protect everyone in the world from their deadly bites. Mosquito nets can be placed over beds to protect people against being bitten. Mosquitoes have many natural enemies like bats, birds, dragonflies(8), and certain kinds of fish. Mosquitoes can be killed with poisons or sprays. Even though these sprays kill mosquitoes, they may also harm other plants or animals. Although mosquitoes may not seem as scary(9) as larger, more powerful animals, they are far more dangerous to human beings. But things are changing. It is highly likely that one day scientists will find a way to keep everyone safe from mosquitoes and the diseases they carry. b) different eating habits a) the same eating habits d) nothing to bite with c) a large family

Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d: 21 Male mosquitoes and female mosquitoes have ..... To cut down the numbers of mosquitoes in any area, we may ...... a) have cats and dogs b) wear masks in order not to be bitten c) bring bats, birds, dragonflies, and certain kinds of fish b) the bite is completely dangerous d) the bite can cause death a) the bite is completely safe c) there is no danger in the bite 24 "Minor" most nearly means ...... d) dangerous c) frustrating If you get sick with malaria or yellow fever, your chances of survival are ..... b) terrible a) ordinary (1) بعوشة (3) رميق (5) لعاب (4) تنقل (2) لابقات (7) حکة (6) اقل لعمية (9) مخيف (8) اليم Unit 6 Al-Adwaa Test

- 26 Dragonflies might reduce the number of flies in a given area because dragonflies
  - a) cannot be killed by poisons or sprays

b) work together with mosquitoes

c) kill mosquitoes

d) attract bats

27 Which of the following isn't true?

- a) Mosquito nets can protect from deadly mosquitoes.
- b) Poisons and sprays can protect from deadly mosquitoes.
- c) The mosquito's natural enemies can protect from deadly mosquitoes.
- d) There is a perfect solution to the mosquito problem.

28 The best title to the passage is: ...............

- a) Although it's very small, the mosquito is very scary
- b) The mosquito isn't very dangerous
- c) The dangers of tigers and sharks
- d) How to kill mosquitoes

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Amr was waiting for his father. His father was supposed(1) to be there at 11 o'clock promptly<sup>(2)</sup> but it was already half-past 11 and yet there was still no sign of him. Amr was getting worried and impatient. He was supposed to arrive at his piano teacher's house at half past eleven. He paced the ground while looking at his watch time and again. To worsen things, he had forgotten to bring along his mobile phone today so there was no way for him to contact his father as well. Finally, after another fifteen minutes, Amr's father arrived, He looked all flustered(3) and upset.

"What happened, Dad? Why are you late today?"

Amr's father started telling him about the car accident that he was in. On his way to pick Amr up, a car had carelessly driven into his lane<sup>(4)</sup> and knocked into his car. It was a good thing that his father was not driving at a high speed, otherwise the consequences(5) would have been far worse than the scratched(6) paintwork that his car had suffered. His father had to spend some time getting down the other driver's license details and taking photographs of the damage as evidence. However, the accident had put his father in a bad mood because his car was relatively(7) new.

By the time Amr arrived at his piano teacher's house, he was already half an hour late for his lesson. His mother had called up his teacher earlier to explain the situation so she was not angry with him for being late.

A week after the accident, Amr's father told the family that the driver of the other car offered to pay for the damages of his car. Amr's father was relieved (8) that the matter was resolved so easily.

#### Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

- 29 The best title to the passage is: .....
  - a) The car accident delayed Amr's plano lesson.
  - b) Amr's piano lesson.
  - c) Amr's father's accident.
  - d) The piano teacher's forgiveness.
- 30 According to paragraph one, why did Amr pace the ground?
  - a) He was looking at his watch.
  - b) He was getting impatient.
  - c) He was going for his piano lesson.
  - d) He had forgotten to bring his mobile phone.
- 31 Which one of the following pieces of information is true?
  - a) Amr's father was upset because he was late.
  - b) Amr was worried because he had lost his mobile phone.
  - c) Amr waited 45 minutes for his father.
  - d) Amr was impatient because his father had been in an accident.



(7) نسبتًا (8) مرتاح

(5) نتالج

(3) مرتبك (4) جارة مرورية

32	a) dented	as a result of the	accident.		
	Amr's father was	b) injured	c) knocked	d) scratcher	d
3	a) his car was ne	w especially upset With	the accident because		
		er had been careless	b) his car looked		
	How was the ma	atter resolved	$\mathbf{d}$ ) the other drive	er had not been inj	ured
*		painted the car himself.			16
	() The other driv	er repaired the damag	. b) Amr's father re	paired the car him	iseir.
	d) The other driv	ver paid for the repairs	ged car.		
	The piano teach	er was not angry with	Amr for being late beca	NICO	
	a) she was so pa	tient and kind.	h) Amr's father nh	noned and calmed	her.
		explained the situation	n to her	ioned and camies	,,,,,,
	d) Amr was alwa	iys late so she was accu	ustomed to it.		
3	The antonym of	the word "flustered" is	******************		
	<ul><li>a) agitated</li></ul>	b) nervous	c) disturbed	d) calm	
12	d the sentences	and choose the corre	ct translation from a, b	o, c or d:	
			ural areas, but the clear		e of mind are
		•	ئمناطق القروية، لكن الهواء النظيف ريف، لكن الهواء النقى وسلامة العقل	ً مثل العثور على وظائف. التسهيلات المعاصرة في الر	لأسباب عديدة (b
	، يتركها كثير من الناس	علام المخ مفيدان للصحة ومع ذلك	لق الفلاحين، لكن الهواء النظيف وس		🥒 هناك حرمان م
				- 15116- Lo - 17011 170 8	
	،، يتركها كثير من الناس	إحة البال مفيــدان للصحة ومع ذلك	مناطق الريفية، لكن الهواء النقى ورا		d) هناك نقيص
	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr	nistory and culture dationistic	ng back thousands of ye ypt is among the earlies	فى المرافق الحديثة فى ال ة مثل العثور على وظائف. ears, starting with t st civilizations.	<b>d) هنـاك نقـ</b> ص لأسباب عديدة he Pharaonic
1	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr من أقدم الحضارات.	nistory and culture datii ristianity and Islam. Egy ونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فمصر	ng back thousands of ye ypt is among the earlies بى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة الفرع	فى المرافـق الحديثة فى ال ة مثل العثور على وظائف. ears, starting with t st civilizations. تاريخ وثقافة غنية مستمرة إل	d) هنـاك نقـص لأسباب عديدة he Pharaonic تتمتع مصر بت
	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات.	nistory and culture datiı ristianity and Islam. Egy ونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فمصر الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه	ng back thousands of ye ypt is among the earlies لى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة الفرعر هما إلى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة ا	فى المرافق الحديثة فى ال ة مثل العثور على وظائف. ears, starting with t st civilizations. تاريخ وثقافة غنية مستمرة إل تاريخ وثقافة غنية يعود تاريخ	d) منــاك نقــص لأسباب عديدة he Pharaonid تتمتع مصر بة b) تتمتع مصر بة
	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أمكر الحضارات.	nistory and culture datii istianity and Islam. Egy ونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فمصر الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام ف	ng back thousands of ye ypt is among the earlies لى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة الفرع هما إلى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة ا خهما إلى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة ا	ن فى المرافق الحديثة فى ال ة مثل العثور على وظائف. ears, starting with t st civilizations. ناريخ وثقافة غنية مستمرة إل اريخ وثقافة غنية يعود تاريخ اريخ وثقافة مكلفة يعود تاريخ	d) مناك نقص لأسباب عديدة he Pharaonic تتمتع مصر بة b) تتمتع مصر بة تتمتع مصر بة
i	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أبكر الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات.	nistory and culture datii ristianity and Islam. Egy ونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فمصر الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام ف الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام ف لفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام ف	ng back thousands of ye ypt is among the earlies لى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة الفرء, هما إلى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة ا خهما إلى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة ا	ن فى المرافـق الحديثة فى ال ة مثل العثور على وظائف. ears, starting with t t civilizations. ناريخ وثقافة غنية مستمرة إل ناريخ وثقافة غنية يعود تاريخ اريخ وتقدم غنى يعود تاريخ	d) منـاك نقـص لأسباب عديدة he Pharaonic تتمتع مصر بت تتمتع مصر بت تتمتع مصر بت زر تتمتع مصر بت (d
	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. نصر من أقدم الحضارات.	nistory and culture datii istianity and Islam. Egy ونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فمصر الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه كبيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة عنيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة	ng back thousands of ye ypt is among the earlies نى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة الفرع هما إلى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة ا هما إلى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة ا مما إلى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة ا محرض لذلك تبذل الحكومة جهودا على	ن في المرافق الحديثة في المعثور على وظائف. مثل العثور على وظائف. ears, starting with t it civilizations. الريخ وثقافة غنية مستمرة إلا الريخ وثقافة غنية يعود تاريخ الريخ وتقدم غنى يعود تاريخ الريخ وتقدم غنى يعود تاريخ and disease. There	d) منـاك نقـص لأسباب عديدة he Pharaonic تتمتع مصر بة لا تتمتع مصر بة تتمتع مصر بة لا تتمتع مصر بة (d
	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. :. :. : Illiteracy result	nistory and culture datii ristianity and Islam. Egy ونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فم الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه لفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه كبيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة s in the spread of uner	ng back thousands of ye ypt is among the earlies بى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة الفرء هما إلى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة ا غما إلى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة ا مما إلى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة ا مما الى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة ال مما الى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة المرض لذلك تبذل الحكومة جهودا أ mployment, ignorance .	فى المرافق الحديثة فى المختصرة فى المختور على وظائف. Pars, starting with totalizations.  الريخ وثقافة غنية مستمرة إلا الريخ وثقافة غنية يعود تاريخ وثقافة مكلفة يعود تاريخ وتقدم غنى يعود تاريخاريخ وتقدم غنى يعود تاريخاريخ وتقدم غنى يعود تاريخاريخ والمسالة والجهل والمسلمات وال	شناك نقيص الأسباب عديدة الأسباب عديدة (a تتمتع مصر بة (b تتمتع مصر بة (c تتمتع مصر بة (d ينتج عن الأميا fore, the
	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. ن. الله الله الله الله الله الله الله الله	nistory and culture datii ristianity and Islam. Egy ونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فم الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام ف الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام ف لفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فم كبيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة is in the spread of uner making great efforts t	ng back thousands of ye ypt is among the earlies بى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة الفرء هما إلى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة ا فهما إلى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة ا مما إلى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة ا مما الى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة ا مما الى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة الا مما الى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة الا مما الله المنين، بدءًا بالثقافة الا مما الله الله تبذل الحكومة جهودا أن	فى المرافق الحديثة فى الم ق مثل العثور على وظائف. ears, starting with t st civilizations. الريخ وثقافة غنية مستمرة إل الريخ وثقافة غنية يعود تاريخ الريخ وتقدم غنى يعود تاريخ الريخ وتقدم غنى يعود تاريخ عدد تاريخ المنار البطالة والجهل وال and disease, There problem. ce and disease, Th	شناك نقيص الأسباب عديدة الأسباب عديدة (a تتمتع مصر بة (b تتمتع مصر بة (c تتمتع مصر بة (d ينتج عن الأميا fore, the
	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات.   B) Illiteracy result government is b) Illiteracy come	nistory and culture datii ristianity and Islam. Egy ونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فمصر الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام ف الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام ف لفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه كبيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة is in the spread of uner making great efforts t	ng back thousands of yet is among the earlies ypt is among the earlies ypt is among the earlies لله الله الله الله الله الله السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة المعما إلى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة المما إلى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة المما إلى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة المرض لذلك تبذل الحكومة جهودا أله mployment, ignorance to eliminate this serious nemployment, ignorance to promote this serious	فى المرافق الحديثة فى المعتور على وظائف. ears, starting with t st civilizations. تاريخ وثقافة غنية مستمرة إلا الريخ وثقافة مكلفة يعود تاريخ وتقدم غنى يعود تاريخ وتقدم غنى يعود تاريخ and disease. There problem. ce and disease. The problem. problem.	شناك نقيص الأسباب عديدة الأسباب عديدة (d المسباب عديد المسباب عديد المسباب ال
	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. ن. الانتخاب التخارات. الانتخاب الانتخاب التخارات. (a) Illiteracy result (b) Illiteracy come government is	nistory and culture datii ristianity and Islam. Egy ونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فم الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه كبيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة s in the spread of uner making great efforts t es from the spread of us making great efforts t	ng back thousands of yet ypt is among the earlies نص الاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة الخمما إلى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة المرض لذلك تبذل الحكومة جهودا المرض لذلك تبذل المرض المر	في المرافق الحديثة في المعتور على وظائف. ears, starting with t ist civilizations. الريخ وثقافة غنية مستمرة إلا الريخ وثقافة عنية يعود تاريخ وثقافة مكلفة يعود تاريخ وتقدم غنى يعود تاريخ and disease. There problem. Ice and disease. The problem. Ice and disease. There	شناك نقيص الأسباب عديدة الأسباب عديدة (d المسباب عديد المسباب عديد المسباب ال
	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. نصر من أقدم الحضارات. غ. Jilliteracy result government is government is (c) Illiteracy result	nistory and culture datii ristianity and Islam. Egy ونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه لمرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه كبيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة s in the spread of uner making great efforts to making great efforts to s in the publishing of u	ng back thousands of ye ypt is among the earlies الى الاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة الفرء هما إلى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة الفرء هما إلى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة المرض الله الله السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة المرض الله السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة المرض لذلك تبذل الحكومة جمودا ألا mployment, ignorance o eliminate this serious nemployment, ignorance o promote this serious	في المرافق الحديثة في المعتور على وظائف. Ears, starting with totalizations.  الريخ وثقافة غنية مستمرة إلا الريخ وثقافة عنية يعود تاريخ وثقافة مكافة يعود تاريخ وتقدم غنى يعود تاريخ and disease, There problem.  Ice and disease, There problem.  Ice and disease, There and disease, There problem.  Ice and disease, There problem.	d مناك نقيص الأسباب عديدة الأسباب عديدة (a تتمتع مصر بة (b تتمتع مصر بة (d تتمتع مصر بة (d ينتج عن الأميد 39 fore, the erefore, the nerefore, the
	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات.  i.  illiteracy result government is government is (b) Illiteracy result government is	nistory and culture datii ristianity and Islam. Egy ونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه لخرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه كبيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة كبيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة is in the spread of uner making great efforts to making great efforts to s in the publishing of unaking great efforts to	ng back thousands of yet ypt is among the earlies you like him you will like you wi	ن المرافق الحديثة في المعتور على وظائف. Pars, starting with to civilizations.  الريخ وثقافة غنية مستمرة إلا الريخ وثقافة غنية يعود تاريخ وتقدم غنى يعود تاريخ وتقدم غنى يعود تاريخ and disease. There problem. Ice and disease. The problem. Ince and disease. The problem.	d مناك نقيص الأسباب عديدة الأسباب عديدة (a تتمتع مصر بة (b تتمتع مصر بة (d تتمتع مصر بة (d ينتج عن الأميد 39 fore, the erefore, the nerefore, the
1	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات.            	nistory and culture datinistianity and Islam. Egy ونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فمصر الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه لفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه كبيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة is in the spread of uner making great efforts to making great efforts to s in the publishing of u making great efforts to s in the publication making great efforts to s back the publication nt is making great effo	ng back thousands of yet is among the earlies ypt is among the initials is likely in the initials i	أن المرافق الحديثة في المعتور على وظائف.  Pars, starting with to ears, starting with the civilizations.  الريخ وثقافة غنية مستمرة إلا الريخ وثقافة غنية يعود تاريخ وثقافة مكلفة يعود تاريخ وتقدم غنى يعود تاريخ and disease. There problem.  Ice and disease. There problem.  Ice and disease. There problem.  Ice and disease. There and disease. There problem.  Ice and disease. There and disease. There and disease. The problem.  Ice and disease.	ا مناك نقص الأسباب عديدة الأسباب عديدة الأسباب عديدة المتح مصر بت (d تتمتع مصر بت (d تتمتع مصر بت (d تتمتع مصر بت (d size ينتج عن الأميا fore, the erefore, the nerefore, the e. Therefore,
+	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات.  الالتواني التحضارات.    Illiteracy result government is government is government is government is lilliteracy result government is lilliteracy bring the government is the government	nistory and culture datii ristianity and Islam. Egy ونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فعصر الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فع كبيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة in the spread of uners making great efforts to s in the publishing of unaking great efforts to s in the publication making great efforts to s back the publication nt is making great efforts to s back the publication and in making great efforts to s back the publication on tis making great efforts to s great	ng back thousands of yet is among the earlies ypt is among the earlies you is among the luftle is among the luftle is among the luftle is among to proment, ignorance to promote this serious nemployment, ignorance to promote this serious unemployment, ignorance of unemployment, ignorance of unemployment, ignorate this serious of unemployment, but they have a larger this present.	ن المرافق الحديثة في الموافق العثور على وظائف.  Pars, starting with to ears, starting with to ears, starting with to ears, starting with to ears, starting with to ears a problem.  In and disease. There exproblem.  Ince and disease. The problem.	مناك نقص الأسباب عديدة الأسباب عديدة الأسباب عديدة (a تتمتع مصر بة (b تتمتع مصر بة (d ينتج عن الأميا (d و ينتج عن الأميا (d و ينتج عن الأميا (d e refore, the e Therefore, the e. Therefore, the ole in shaping
1	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات.  الله التحضارات.    Illiteracy result government is government is government is government is government is d) Illiteracy bring the government is the government is al Illiteracy bring the government is the government is al Illiteracy bring the government is al Illiteracy br	nistory and culture datii ristianity and Islam. Egy ونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه لفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه كبيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة كبيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة s in the spread of uner making great efforts to s in the publishing of unaking great efforts to s back the publication nt is making great efforts to وعى المجتمع، وحفظ قيمه واهمد ns are just a means of en	ng back thousands of yet is among the earlies ypt is among the earlies you like how we'l eliminals like how we'l eliminals like how we'l eliminals like how we'l eliminals this serious nemployment, ignorant to promote this serious nemployment, ignorant to promote this serious of unemployment, ignorant of unemployment, ignoration of unemployment, ignoration of unemployment, ignoration of unemployment, ignoration debate this serious with they have the most in the profession of the	ن المرافق الحديثة في المعتور على وظائف.  Pars, starting with to civilizations.  الريخ وثقافة غنية مستمرة المنابخ وثقافة غنية يعود تاريخ وثقافة مكلفة يعود تاريخ وتقدم غنى يعود تاريخ and disease. There problem.  Ice and disease. There problem.  Ice and disease. There problem.  Ice and disease. There and disease. There and disease. There are and disease. There are and disease. There are and disease. The problem.  Ice and disease. There are and disease. The problem.  Ice and disease. The problem.	مناك نقص الأسباب عديدة الأسباب عديدة الأسباب عديدة (a تتمتع مصر بة (b تتمتع مصر بة (d ينتج عن الأميد 39 fore, the erefore, the erefore, the e. Therefore, the ble in shaping is patriotism
1	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات.  الله التحضارات.    Illiteracy result government is government is government is government is government is (a) Illiteracy bring the government is the deforming (b) Dramatic action the deforming (c)	nistory and culture datii ristianity and Islam. Egy ونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه لفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه كبيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة كبيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة s in the spread of uner making great efforts to making great efforts to s making great efforts to s back the publication of spanding great efforts to وعي المجتمع، وحفظ قيمه واهمد of society, and preservi	ng back thousands of yet is among the earlies ypt is among the earlies you like huming, we'l بالثقافة الفرع لفله السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة المصل الذلك تبذل الحكومة جهودا كالمصل الما الما الما الما الما الما الما	أن المرافق الحديثة في المختورة في المختور على وظائف.  Pars, starting with to st civilizations.  الريخ وثقافة غنية مستمرة المنخ وثقافة غنية يعود تاريخ وثقافة مكلفة يعود تاريخ وتقدم غنى يعود تاريخ and disease. There problem.  Ice and disease. There problem.  Ice and disease. There and disease. There and disease. There problem.  Ice and disease. There and disease. There and disease. There and disease. The problem.  Ice and disease. The problem.	مناك نقص الأسباب عديدة الأسباب عديدة الأسباب عديدة (a تتمتع مصر بة (b تتمتع مصر بة (d تتمتع م
•	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات.  الله المسارة المس	nistory and culture datinistianity and Islam. Egy ونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فمصر الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه للفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه كبيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة is in the spread of uner is making great efforts to is from the spread of uner is making great efforts to is in the publication is making great efforts to is back the publication int is making great efforts to is back the publication int is making great efforts to is back the publication int is making great efforts to is back the publication int is making great efforts of society, and preserving to the pre	ng back thousands of yet is among the earlies ypt is among the luftling is a luftling in the luftling is a luftling is	أن المرافق الحديثة في الموافق.  Fars, starting with the civilizations.  الريخ وثقافة غنية مستمرة المريخ وثقافة غنية يعود تاريخ وثقافة مكافة يعود تاريخ وتقدم غنى يعود تاريخ and disease. There problem.  Ice and disease. There problem.  Ice and disease. The problem.  Ice and disease. There and disease. There and disease. There are and disease. The problem.  Ice and disease. There and disease. The problem.  Ice and important role which ice an important of which ice an important of which ice an important of which in poortant of which in poortant of which in the interest interest in the interest in the interest interest in the interest interest in the interest interest in the	ا مناك نقص الأسباب عديدة الأسباب عديدة الأسباب عديدة (a تتمتع مصر بت (b تتمتع مصر بت (d ينتج عن الأميا (d و ينتج عن الأميا (d و ينتج عن الأميا (fore, the erefore, the erefore, the e. Therefore, the le in shaping is patriotism. le in shaping is patriotism.
•	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات.  i.  iiiiteracy result government is government is j Illiteracy come government is j Illiteracy result government is j Illiteracy result government is j Illiteracy result government is j Illiteracy bring the government al povernment but are ledu.  iii Dramatic action the deforming the awareness iii Dramas are no the awareness	nistory and culture datinistianity and Islam. Egy ونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فمصر الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه للفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه كبيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة is in the spread of uner is making great efforts the spread of uner is an the publication of the publication int is making great efforts to spead a preserving and preserving the society, and rescuing the spead of society, and rescuing the spead of the	ng back thousands of yet is among the earlies ypt is among the initialia like in it is a	أن المرافق الحديثة في الموافق. المديثة في الموافق. المعثور على وظائف. وعدم starting with the civilizations. المريخ وثقافة غنية مستمرة إلا المريخ وثقافة غنية يعود تاريخ وثقافة مكافة يعود تاريخ وتقدم غنى يعود تاريخ and disease. There problem. Ince and disease. The problem. Ince and disease are and disease are and disease are problem. Ince and disease are problem. Ince and disease are problem. Ince and disease are and disease are and disease are problem. Ince and disease are and disease are and disease are problem. In problem and disease are are and disease are and disease are are and disease are and disease are are and disease are are are are are are are are are ar	ا مناك نقص الأسباب عديدة الأسباب عديدة (d أسباب عديدة (a تتمتع مصر بنة (b تتمتع مصر بنة (d ينتج عن الأميد (d ينتج عن الأميد (d ينتج عن الأميد (d و و ينتج عن الأميد (d و و و ينتج عن الأميد (d و و و و و و و و و و و و و و و و و و
+	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات.  illiteracy result government is government is government is filliteracy result government is filliteracy bring the government filliteracy bring government filliteracy bring government filliteracy bring the government filliteracy bring government filliteracy government	nistory and culture datii ristianity and Islam. Egy ونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه لنرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه كبيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة s in the spread of uner making great efforts the s from the spread of uner making great efforts the s in the publishing of uner making great efforts the s in the publication of the making great efforts the s back the publication nt is making great efforts to s back the publication nt is making great efforts to s back the publication of society, and preserving the society, and rescuing the society just a means of entertal	ng back thousands of yet is among the earlies ypt is among the earlies you like huize, early like huize, the most in the wall early like huize, the most in linment, but they have a like values, the most in linment, but they have a like values, the most in linment, but they have a like values, the most in linment, but they have a like values, the most in linment, but they have a like values, the most in linment, but they have a like values, the most into line had like had	أن المرافق الحديثة في الماديثة في الماديثة في المعتور على وظائف.  Pars, starting with to civilizations.  الريخ وثقافة غنية يعود تاريخ وثقافة غنية يعود تاريخ وثقافة مكافة يعود تاريخ وتقدم غنى يعود تاريخ and disease. There is problem.  Ice and disease. The problem.  Ice and disease. There is problem.  Ice and disease. The problem.  Ice and disease.  I	ا مناك نقيص الأسباب عديدة الأسباب عديدة (a الأسباب عديدة (b التمتع مصر بنة (c التمتع مصر بنة (d التمتع مصر بنة (d التمتع مصر بنة عن الأميا (d التمتع التمتع عن الأميا (d التمتع التمتع التمتع (d التمتع التمتع التمتع (d التمتع التمتع التمتع (d التمتع التمتع (d التتع (d التمتع (d التمتع (d التمتع (
+	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات.  i.  iiiiteracy result government is government is julliteracy come government is julliteracy result government is julliteracy result government is julliteracy bring the government al culture july july july july july july july july	nistory and culture datilities and Islam. Egy ونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه كبيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة in the spread of uners making great efforts the spread of uners in the publishing of users in the publishing of users back the publication on the spread of users back the publication in the publication of society, and preserving just a means of enter of society, and preserving just a means of enter of society, and preserving just a means of entertapiciety, and preserving of entertapiciety, and preserving	ng back thousands of yet is among the earlies ypt is among the earlies you like huizely. Put is among the huizely is a promote this serious nemployment, ignorance of eliminate this serious nemployment, ignorance of unemployment, ignorance of unemployment, ignorance of unemployment, ignorance of unemployment, ignorance its to debate this serious of unemployment, ignorate this serious of unemployment, ignorate the serious of unemployment, ignorate the this serious intertainment, but they have a lits values, the most implement, but they have a lits values, the most implement, but on the optorial inment, but they have a lits values, the most implement, but on the optorial inment, but they have a lits values, the most implement.	أن المرافق الحديثة في المادونة المحديثة في المادونة. المعثور على وظائف. وعدد المناف المادونة	الأمساك نقيص الأسباب عديدة الأسباب عديدة (a أسباب عديدة (b تتمتع مصر بنة (d تتمتع مصر بنة (d ينتج عن الأميد (d الميد
+	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات.  i.  iiiiteracy result government is government is julliteracy come government is julliteracy result government is julliteracy result government is julliteracy bring the government al culture july july july july july july july july	nistory and culture datination ity and Islam. Egy ونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه كبيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة in the spread of uner making great efforts to sock the publication on tis making great efforts to society, and preserving t just a means of enter of society, and rescuing just a means of entertal ociety, and preserving ns are not just a means awareness of society, awareness of society.	ng back thousands of yet is among the earlies ypt is among the initialia like in it is a	أن المرافق الحديثة في المادونة المحديثة في المادونة. المعثور على وظائف. وعدد المناف المادونة	ا مناك نقيص الأسباب عديدة الأسباب عديدة (a لأسباب عديدة (a تتمتع مصر بنة (b تتمتع مصر بنة (d ينتج عن الأميا 39 fore, the erefore, the erefore, the e. Therefore, the le in shaping is patriotism. Is shaping the patriotism. Is shaping the patriotism.
	Egypt has a rich h culture, then Chr من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات. مصر من أقدم الحضارات.  i.  iiiiteracy result government is b) Illiteracy come government is c) Illiteracy result government is d) Illiteracy bring the government al Dramatic action the deforming b) Dramas are no the awareness c) Dramas are not awareness of so d) Dramatic actio in figuring the	nistory and culture datination ity and Islam. Egy ونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فه كبيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة in the spread of uner making great efforts to sock the publication on tis making great efforts to society, and preserving t just a means of enter of society, and rescuing just a means of entertal ociety, and preserving ns are not just a means awareness of society, awareness of society.	ng back thousands of yet is among the earlies ypt is among the earlies you like huizely. Put is among the huizely is a promote this serious nemployment, ignorance of eliminate this serious nemployment, ignorance of unemployment, ignorance of unemployment, ignorance of unemployment, ignorance of unemployment, ignorance its to debate this serious of unemployment, ignorate this serious of unemployment, ignorate the serious of unemployment, ignorate the this serious intertainment, but they have a lits values, the most implement, but they have a lits values, the most implement, but on the optorial inment, but they have a lits values, the most implement, but on the optorial inment, but they have a lits values, the most implement.	أن المرافق الحديثة في الماديثة في الماديثة العثور على وظائف.  Pars, starting with the st civilizations.  الريخ وثقافة غنية مستمرة المنخ وثقافة غنية يعود تاريخ وثقافة مكافة يعود تاريخ وتقدم غنى يعود تاريخ and disease. There problem.  Ice and disease. There problem.  Ice and disease. There and disease. The problem.  Ice and disease and disease are and disease. The problem.  Ice and disease and disease are and disease. The problem.  Ice and disease and disease are and disease are and disease at the problem.  It is problem to the problem and the problem are and the problem are and the problem are and the problem.  It is they have an important to the problem and the problem are are are and the problem are are are and the problem are	ا مناك نقيص الأسباب عديدة الأسباب عديدة (a لأسباب عديدة (a تتمتع مصر بنة (b تتمتع مصر بنة (d ينتج عن الأميا 39 sfore, the erefore, the erefore, the e. Therefore, the le in shaping is patriotism. Is shaping the patriotism. Is shaping the patriotism.

## Study



## Revision (2)

#### Vocabulary on Reading

ability (n)	قدرة/مقدرة
actually (adj)	بالفعل
alternatively (adv)	بدلًا من ذلك
avoid (v) (d)	يتجنب
blame (v) (d) (n)	يلوم/لوم
brain (n)	مخ
conflict (n)	صراع
efficiency (n)	كفاءة
imagine (v) (ed)	يتخيل
inevitable (adj)	محتوم/لا مفر منه

level (n)	مستوى
option (n)	اختيار
solution (n)	حل
survey (n)	دراسة/تقييم
task (n)	معمة
tough (adj)	مَّنِيفُ
unrealistic (adj)	غير واقعى
virtual (adj)	افتراضى
whereas (conj.)	بينما

#### **Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions**

for a short period	لفترة قصيرة
get better at	يتحسن في
in the first place	فى المقام الأول
compared to	مقارنة بـ
concentrate on	يركز على

make changes to	
make changes to	یجری تغییرات علی
miss school	يفوته الحضور للمدرسة
take part in	يشارك في
react to	يقوم برد فعل اـ
talk about	يتعدث عن



## (Reading Text (1)

### **Procrastination? Blame your brain!**

Have you ever tried to get something done, but found that you don't make much progress? perhaps you do ten minutes of work, then start doing something else, like reading text messages. Starting one task then stopping to do something else or not starting the task in the first place is called procrastination. Everybody does it. *Unfortunately, procrastinating often has a negative impact on your mental health*. You may put yourself under a lot of pressure to catch up with the other students in your class or you might have set an unrealistic goal to get something done in a certain time. This can cause stress.

What is going on in the brain which makes us avoid doing something, even though we know we should do it? Scientists suggest we imagine that there are two parts of our brain: our present self and our future self. The present self wants to feel good right now and see the benefits of the work you're doing immediately. Whereas the future self is focused on achieving long-term goals. It's inevitable that the two selves come into conflict. If the present self-wins, you usually find yourself procrastinating.

How can you deal with these two different selves so you can keep up efficiency levels and improve your time management skills? One suggestion is that you try to please your present self. For example, give yourself little rewards after working for a short period of time, like checking messages after finishing a task. Alternatively, you could try to focus on the benefits that reaching your long-term goals will bring you. Try imagining how good it would feel to achieve them and holding on to that feeling.

### Reading Text (2)



To: Ahmed@mail.com From: Ahmed@mail.com Dear 11-year-old Ahmed,

I know you're finding life tough at the moment. You're experiencing stress at school and you're working hard with your sports training. You're finding it harder at your new school because the schoolwork is a lot more difficult than it was at your old school. You have more

because the schoolwork is a lot more difficult than it was at your old school. You have more homework so it is harder to find time practise swimming and running. How about telling

your teachers about the problems you're having and asking for help?

Try to remember that life is actually quite easy at the moment compared to how it will be later, even though you might not believe me about that. When you're my age, you'll be really good at time management. You'll be able to balance your schoolwork and your sport practice. I know you want to be like Ahmed Elgendy one day. Don't worry-you'll achieve amazing things.

Enjoy the free time that you have now! Don't forget to spend time doing things that improve your well-being, like talking to family. Play football with your friends at the weekend!

You're going to be just fine, but remember to ask for help when you need it and enjoy the free time that you have so you don't end up feeling exhausted and burnt out.

See you in 9 years, 20-year-old Ahmed

## Listening Text (1)



**Presenter:** So, as you know, we recently made two changes to the way students practise English outside of the classroom. Six weeks after the introduction of the changes we carried out a survey to assess how students felt about them and what their impact had been. I'm going to take you through the results of this survey now. I should say that the aim of the two changes was to promote the use of technology in the learning of English outside of class. So, first of all, we asked students to use a digital version of their English workbook to do homework exercises. We wanted to find out what students felt about using these digital workbooks and here you can see the results. About 60 percent of students said they preferred using the digital workbooks, about 30 percent said they preferred the workbooks in book form and the rest said they had no preference. All in all, the students generally seem to be happy with this change. Secondly, we asked students to take part in a virtual meeting with a group of students to practise making conversation in English. We wanted to know how long students had met for in each of their meetings and you can see the results here. Almost 20 percent met for more than 60 minutes, about 45 percent met for 30 to 60 minutes, another 23 percent met for 15 to 30 minutes and the remaining 12 percent met for less than 15 minutes. A few students told us that they had problems installing the software for the virtual meetings and they couldn't join the meetings and this could explain why they reported being in each meeting for less than 15 minutes.

#### Listening Text (2)

Narrator: One

Hend: Hi everyone, it's me. Hello. Hello? Can you hear me? Hello? This is Hend. Can you hear me? Oh, I don't think you can hear me. Hang on a minute. Oh, my microphone is on mute. Let me unmute it. That's it. Can you hear me now? ... Great.

Narrator: Two

Engy : I have the link for the virtual meeting in this email, but when I open it, I get a message saying that I can't join the meeting. Hmmm ... why is this happening? I'll go back and read the email with the meeting invitation again. Oh, I see, I need to install the software for the meeting on my computer. I'll do that now.

Narrator: Three

\*I've written this email, but now I can't send it. Why won't it send? That's strange. I've written the email and pressed 'Send', but nothing's happening. Am I connected to the internet? Oh no. My internet isn't working. I forgot to turn it back on again when I turned it off yesterday. I'll turn it back on now.



## **Workbook Exercises**

Remi	embering Understanding o	Applying Analysing Evaluating	<ul><li>Creating</li></ul>				
g Cl	Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:						
69			arm us. We should respect t	he law.			
	a) revenge		c) care	d) advantage			
2	Have you	spending the weekend in					
	a) considered		c) decided	d) agreed			
3	You could	asked me for help if you w	vere feeling so stressed!				
	a) has			d) have			
4	Be careful, you must	making such m	istakes.				
	a) enjoy	b) avoid	c) refuse	d) intend			
5	When you are worri	ed about things, it is bes	t to concentrate on the th	ings you			
	control.						
	a) would	b) might	c) can	d) have			
6	We really need to inc	rease ourif we v	want to meet our objective	S.			
	a) identity	b) facility	c) equality	d) productivity			
7	I hope the	biology exam; I'm so worr	ied.				
	a) will pass	b) pass	c) to pass	d) passing			
8	Let's lookr	new ways of working.					
	a) on	b) into	c) to	d) back			
9	My parents	. me finish my homework	before they allow me to wa	itch TV.			
),)	a) stop	b) get	c) tell	d) make			
10	We our pro	ject done last night so no					
	a) get	b) got	c) allow	d) make			
11	Can youyo	ur screen so I can see wha	it the problem is, please?				
	a) share	b) mute	c) install	d) join			
12	I remember	this man in the club a ye	ar ago.				
	a) seeing	b) to see	c) had seen	d) to seeing			
13	If I want to catch	with my classmates	, I need to study a lot this w	eekend.			
	a) on	b) up	c) into	d) in			
14	Don't forget	off the computer when y	you've finished with it.	••			
	a) switching	b) switch	c) to switch	d) to switching			
15	The rainus			••			
	a) let	b) allowed	c) made	d) stopped			
16	The students found th	ne test difficult and it led t	o ain their motiv	ation.			
	a) produce	b) raise		d) decline			
17	Mental exhaustion an	d loss of energy are symp	toms of	-1\ i			
	a) turnout	h) strikeout	c) cutout	d) burnout			

c) will do

What do you plan ...... when you go to Sharm El-Sheikh?

b) to doing

a) to do

d) do

	19	is how	good vou feel in <b>v</b> o	ur body and how happ)	you are.			
		a) Self-care	b) Stress	c) Well-bein	g	d) Mental health		
	20	I am going to ha	ve a new washing m	achine				
		a) made	b) installed	c) instilled		d) done		
	21	Turn the camera	l want to	see you; I've missed yo	u so much, M	lum.		
		a) down	b) off	c) on		d) up		
2.0	22	Which of the foll	owing is punctuated	d correctly?				
		a) Mona, who w	as the first to offer h	elp, was a volunteer fror	n the UNICEF	•		
		b) Mona who wa	as the first to offer he	elp, was a volunteer from	n the UNICEF.			
		c) Mona; who wa	as the first to offer he	elp, was a volunteer fror	n the UNICEF.			
				elp was a volunteer fron				
	23			correct to end the follow				
		We all agree that	money is very impo	rtant in our life. It enab	es us to lead	a better life. We can		
0	•.			or all the services we enj				
		evil in life if it is us	sed badly. In additior	n, we can't buy all things	with money;	for example, money		
١		can't bring happ	iness					
1		a) To sum up, me comfortable I		to achieve your goals as	s well as havir	ng a more		
Ĭ		b) Totally, we can say that money is the cause of our happiness.						
١		c) First of all, we things in life.	need to know why v	ve need money and hov	v to spend it o	on doing useful		
		d) In conclusion get all that yo		t, but it is not everything	j in our life. It	can't be a means to		
1 24 Which of these transitions is used to show the result of something?								
L.		<ul><li>a) Personally,</li></ul>	b) Whilst	c) Due to	d) Consequ	ently,		
	Re	ad the following	passage, then answ	er the questions:		-		

#### **Productivity: Tips from business leaders**

The country's top business people have to make big decisions and juggle several priorities every day. We interviewed some of them to discover what tricks they use to increase their productivity.

The number one strategy that was mentioned by all of them was the ability to prioritise tasks according to what is most important. This involves a continuous process of deciding what is and isn't essential as you add new things to your 'to-do' list. The more you practise prioritising tasks, the easier it becomes and the more efficient it will make you.

Another time-consuming thing for business leaders is decision-making. Making decisions takes a lot of mental effort and this can lead to 'decision fatigue', which can cause burnout. It increases your productivity if you can save your mental energy for the bigger decisions by reducing the smaller ones.

Many of the most productive people realise how easy it is to get distracted. In order to stay focused, they keep a 'distraction list'. When a new thought or idea comes into their heads, they write it down and continue with what they were doing. When they have finished the task, they revisit the list.

The final trick from our interviewees is simple but highly effective. In order to raise your productivity levels, you should exercise your mind and your body. It has been suggested that physical activity can improve our levels of concentration and creativity. So, if you are trying to find a solution to something, identify the problem and then go for a walk or do some sport. You may discover the solution!

There are lots of strategies to choose from to increase your productivity. Our advice would be to experiment with different ones to find out what works best for you.

	loose the correct answer from a, b, c o					
25	You should reduce the decisions you	make to				
	a) juggle several priorities	b) exercise your mind and body				
	c) avoid bearing responsibilities	d) keep mental health and avoid burnout				
26	According to the passage, there are a	According to the passage, there are a lot of strategies to				
	a) enjoy free time	b) decrease consumption				
	c) raise productivity	d) imitate successful people				
27	It's essential to prioritise tasks. The ant					
	a) significant	b) unimportant				
	c) urgent	d) reliable				
28	The main idea of the passage is how to	o				
	a) avoid distraction	b) increase productivity				
	c) identify a problem	d) prioritise tasks				
29	The most popular strategy mentioned	in the article is				
	a) prioritising tasks according to their	importance				
	b) having a "to-do list"					
	c) avoiding distraction	1				
	d) making big decisions					
30	According to the article, what is mean	t by decision fatigue?				
	a) The state of being unable to make s	imple decisions.				
	b) Difficulty in making a good decision	because of the number of decisions one needs to take.				
	c) Difficulty in making a good decision	because of lack of efficiency.				
	d) The state of being unable to bear re	sponsibility.				
31	If you are trying to find a solution to a	problem,				
	a) prioritise tasks					
	b) postpone dealing with that problem	1				
	c) identify the problem and refresh you	urself				
	d) go for a walk and do some sport					
32	The underlined word "this" in the secon	nd paragraph refers to				
	a) carrying out tasks	b) acting upon useful tips				
	c) the ability to prioritise tasks	d) practising sport				
13	According to the passage, what makes	your level of concentration better?				
	a) Physical activity.	b) Deleting minor tasks.				
	c) Having a "not to-do list"	d) Fresh food.				

- 34 Top business people juggle several priorities to ...... big tasks.
  - a) procrastinate

b) postpone

c) carry out

- d) delete
- 35 According to the passage, a lot of productive people try to ......
  - a) avoid distraction

- b) have peace of mind
- c) concentrate minor tasks
- d) avoid ordinary tips

## Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d.

- 36 A lot of people worked from home during the COVID-19 pandemic. Many employees say this has increased their efficiency and saved time and effort.
  - а) عمل الكثير من الناس من المنزل خلال جائحة كوفيد -٩، ويقول العديد من العلماء إن هذا زاد من رفاهيتهم ووفر الوقت والجهد.
  - b) عمل الكثير من الناس من المنزل خلال جائحة كوفيد -٩١، ويقول العديد من الموظفين إن هذا زاد من كفاءتهم ووفر الوقت والجهد.
    - عمل الكثير من الناس من المنزل بعد جائحة كوفيد ٩١، ويقول العديد من أصحاب العمل إن هذا زاد من نشاط الموظفين ووفر الوقت والجهد.
    - d) أمّام الكثير من الناس مَى المنزل خلال جائحة كوفيد ١٩، ويقول القليل من الموظفين إن هذا زاد من كفاءتهم ووفر الوقت والجهد.
- 37 Productivity is one of the most necessary qualities useful citizens should have. It enables them to share effectively in development projects as well as in most fields of work.
  - و) تعتبر الإنتاجية من أهم الســمات التى يجب أن يتمتع بها المواطنون الصالحون، فهى تمكنهم من المشــاركة بفعالية فى مشــروعات التنمية وكذلك فى معظم مجالات العمل.
  - تعتبر الإنتاجية من أهم المؤهلات التى يجب أن يتمتع بها المواطنون الصالحون، فهى تمكنهم من المشاركة بفعالية فى خطط التنمية وكذلك معظم مجالات العمل.
  - عتبر الإنتاجية من أهم السمات التى يجب أن يتمتع بها أى مواطن، فهى تمكنه من المشاركة بفعالية فى مشروعات الاستثمار وكذلك فى معظم مجالات العمل.
  - d) تعتبر جودة الإنتاج من أهم السمات التى يجب أن يتمتع بها المواطن المصرى، فهى تمكنه من المشاركة بفعالية فى مشروعات التنمية وكذلك فى معظم مجالات العمل.
  - 38 في رأيي، يجب على المعلمين والوالدين الاهتمام بالصحة العقلية ومهارات إدارة الوقت، وهذه المهارات ضرورية لتعزيز تحصيل الطلاب ومساعدتهم على تحقيق كل طموحاتهم في الحياة.
  - a) In general, teachers and parents should draw people's attention to mental health and time-management skills. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and help them fulfil all their aspirations in life.
  - b) In conclusion, teachers and parents should pay attention to healthy food and timemanagement skills. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and help them attain all their ambitions in life.
  - c) In my opinion, teachers and parents should pay attention to mental health and timemanagement skills. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and help them fulfil all their aspirations in life.
  - d) In my opinion, scientists and parents should pay attention to mental health and timemanagement scales. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and help them attain all their ambitions in life.

39 تولى الحكومة المصرية اهتمامًا عظيمًا لتحسين معيشة المواطنين في كل أنحاء مصر وخاصة الريف والعشوائيات، وتعتبر مبادرة حياة كريمة خير دليل على ذلك. a) The Egyptian organisations pay great attention to improving the lives of citizens in all cities of Egypt, especially the countryside and slums, and the Decent Life Initiative is the best proof of that. b) The Egyptian government pays great intention to improving the lives of employees in all parts of Egypt, especially the countryside and slums, and the experiment for a Decent Life Initiative is the best proof of that. c) The Egyptian government pays great attention to moving the lives of citizens in upper Egypt, especially the countryside and slums, and the Decent Life Initiative is the best proof of that. d) The Egyptian government pays great attention to improving the lives of citizens in all parts of Egypt, especially the countryside and slums, and the Decent Life Initiative is the best proof of that. 40 Your friend is very stressed about exams and is having trouble relaxing. You are worried about his mental health. What advice would you give him/her? Write an email of about 200 words with your suggestions. You could include the following: 1. Suggestions for self-care. 2. Advice on time management. ياريت دعوه حلوه للشخص اللي صور الكتاب ده ولك بالمثل،،

Al-Adwaa Test Practice (

● R	ememb	ering Understanding * Ap	plying Analysing Evaluating	Creating		
Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:						
			to all staff telling them			
		a) sign	b) memo	c) signal	d) mark	
	2	My brother is a privat	e man; he is not very good	d at his worries.		
		a) dividing	b) sharing		d) devising	
	3	The spelling mistakes	in the text had been	in red.		
		a) dimmed	b) highlighted		d) lighted	
	4	I would like to	my thanks to my parent	ts for their support.		
1		a) express		c) state	d) lecture	
١	5	There's noin	the decision to reduce sta	off when orders are the hig	hest they have been	
1		for years,				
		a) science	b) logic	c) search	d) art	
	6	He was just looking for	or a/an to call his	fiancée.		
		a) reason	b) explanation	c) excuse	d) cause	
ı	7	Did you any	conclusions at the meetin	ng this morning?		
		a) refuse	b) draw	c) take	d) give	
	8	The president held a	meeting to discuss militar	ywith the Militar	y Council yesterday.	
		a) method	b) strategy	c) tactic	d) play	
	9	taking the t	rain to Assuit instead of yo	ur car?		
0	• 1	a) Why didn't you	<b>e</b> -	b) Why don't you		
j.		c) Have you thought		d) Let's		
	10	I think Omar was mis	taken when he carried the	heavy box on his own. He	his brother	
П		to neip nim.				
1		a) should ask		<ul><li>b) should have asked</li></ul>		
	44	c) shouldn't have ask		d) could ask		
١	١.,		during the rush hou			
- 1	12	a) travelling	b) to travel	c) traveled	d) to travelling	
		My brother is learnin  a) play				
	13		b) to playing	c) to play	d) playing	
		a) get off	eve to close if it can'tb) turn over			
	14	The second secon	vedone item of h	c) run out	d) get over	
		a) have	b) to have	c) having		
	15	•	e our new furniture	tomorrow	d) to having	
		a) to deliver	b) deliver	c) delivered		
	16		naaher room befo		d) delivering	
		a) tidy	b) to tidy	c) tidvina		
	17		ark is used to separate iten	ns in a series when the item	d) tidled	
		a) apostrophe	b) hyphen	c) semicolon		
		a) apostropric	b) hyphen	c) sernicolon	d) colon	

- 18 Choose the sentence which has the correct punctuation.
  - a) Here is what you need to get at the supermarket bananas bread milk and biscuits.
  - b) Here is what you need to get at the supermarket: bananas bread milk and biscuits.
  - c) Here is what you need to get at the supermarket; bananas, bread, milk and biscuits.
  - d) Here is what you need to get at the supermarket: bananas, bread, milk and biscuits.
- - a) how s/he will never get that time back.
  - b) make bank by publishing.
  - c) how the topic applies to him/her, and/or future possibilities.
  - d) what a genius the writer is.
- 20 Select the supporting detail that doesn't fit.

Topic Sentence: Reading class is really interesting.

- a) We learn interesting facts from the things we read.
- b) Our teacher gives us new ways to look at things.
- c) Sometimes we do dramatic readings of the text that are super engaging.
- d) It's my least favorite class.

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Everyone is afraid of something. Some of us are afraid of dogs, snakes, darkness and even babies. This kind of fear is called Phobia. A phobia is a very strong irrational fear or hatred of something. You can see lots of people having a kind of phobia. Maybe you have one. Some phobias are very interesting. Some of them are; Ailurophobia Fear of cats, Anglophobia - Fear of England, Aurophobia - Fear of gold, Bibliophobia - Fear of books, Chaetophobia - Fear of hair, Chionophobia - Fear of snow, Ecophobia - Fear of home, Logophobia - Fear of words, Nomatophobia - Fear of names. The names of these phobias are also very interesting, aren't they?

Some phobias can change our lifestyles. For example, if you have Dendrophobia (Fear of trees), you cannot walk around in the forest or even in the garden. Or, if you have Heliophobia (Fear of the sun), how can you go outside in the daylight? Or, if you are afraid of speaking (Lalophobia), can you make a presentation in the class? So, some phobias affect some people in an unpleasant way.

Once I have met a man, Adam. He has Cynophobia (Fear of dogs). I asked some questions about the reason for his phobia. He told his story. He said, "When he was a student, he went home on foot. There weren't school buses then. So, one day he was walking home. Tom and Mary were with him. On their way, they saw a dangerous big dog. It began to bark at them. They were afraid of the dog. So, they began to run. The dog followed them. He fell over and cut his knee. And that big dog came and bit his leg. Since then he has been afraid of anything barking. And he is not a friend with Tom and Mary anymore.)." I wonder if there's a phobia about the English language. Perhaps that's grammarphobia.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- What does a phobia mean?
  - a) A phobia is the fear of dogs.
  - b) A phobia is the fear of something nice.
  - c) A phobia is a very strong irrational fear or hatred of something.
  - d) A phobia is the fear of horrible things only.

22 What is Ecophobia? b) The fear of home. a) The fear of dogs. d) The fear of exams. c) The fear of books. 23 What can't you do if you have Lalophobia? b) You can't write or read. a) You can't use computers. d) You can't speak in public. c) You can't look at or buy gold. 24 What does the underlined pronoun "them" mean? b) The dogs. a) Adam, Tom and Mary. d) Phobias. c) The school buses. 25 How many people are there in the story? b) Three a) Two d) Five c) Four 26 What is grammarphobia? b) The fear of grammar books. a) The fear of the language. d) The fear of the homework. c) The fear of the English language. 27 The best title to the passage is ....... a) The kinds of Phobia b) Changing man's life d) How to avoid phobia c) The weakness of man 28 Fearing of the sun, trees or speaking to others makes you ...... b) stay in bed all the time. a) change your lifestyle. d) hate people and nature. c) very ill.

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:



A Japanese journalist wrote a report about why she and millions of other Japanese have become lovers of running. "Twenty years ago when I started running, most runners were middle-aged men and high school athletes. Today I see young girls, old men and others of every age. We, also, have today thousands of running clubs and hundreds of special running boutiques. Running suits are also offered now by top fashion designers."

The Japanese have looked at sports as good for both the mind and the body. And in recent years there has been an increased interest in physical fitness. In addition, facilities for most sports, such as golf and tennis are extremely limited and often very expensive. But running can be done almost anywhere and you do not have to spend a lot of money to do it.

Running can also be a part of daily routine, and help the individual to live a more orderly life. Most of us today live rather sedentary lives because we usually work sitting down, using our brains instead of our bodies. Daily we find ourselves under increasing mental and psychological pressure from our jobs. So running can be looked at as a medicine. While a person is running, he has time to be alone with his thoughts.

I think more and more people are becoming runners because they have realized that if they want a full and affluent life, they must be healthy, too. Running is the quickest and easiest way to achieve this balance."

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 29 What kind of people who used to run twenty years ago?
  - a) Young men.

b) Middle-aged women.

c) Old men.

d) School children.

- 30 What is the best title to the passage?
  - a) Running suits.

b) Running and health.

c) A running magazine.

d) Running clubs.

	31	What does sedentary life mean?  a) Less thoughtful.	to con		
		c) Under stress.	b) Sad.		
	32	For what have the Japanese thought that	d) Sitting down.		
		a) increasing mental and psychological n	FOSSILIFO		
		b) Using our brains instead of our bodies.	ressure.		
		c) Our physical and mental health,	•		
		d) Physical fitness only.			
	33	What does health lead to?			
î		a) Wealth. b) Happiness.	c) Running.	d) Stress.	
_	34	What parts of our bodies are used if we live	ve a sedentary life?	<b>4</b> ) 5tic33.	
		a) Our bodies instead of our brains.		ead of our bodies.	
		c) Our legs instead of our hands.	d) Our hands inst		
	35	Running is a medicine for		•	
		a) phobia	b) our daily press	ure	
		c) injuries and cuts	d) all our disease	S	
	36	The synonym of the word 'affluent' is			
		a) deprived b) modest	c) poor	d) rich and luxur	ious
		d the sentences and choose the correct tr			
	37	School is a meeting place of students and	teachers. From he	re, a student learns	how to
ı		adjust himself to society in his later life.			
l		نية تطوير المجتمع في حياته الأولى.	ن فمن هنا يتعلم الطالب كية	, مكان لقاء الطلاب والمعلمير	a) إن المدرسة هي
,		نية تأقلم المجتمع في حياته الآخرة.	ن فمن هنا يتعلم الطالب كيف	, مكان لقاء الطلاب والمعلمير	b) إن المدرسة هي
l		نية التكيف مع المجتمع في حياته الآخرة.	ن فمن هنا يتعلم الطالب كية	, مكان لقاء الطلاب والمعلمير	ح) إن المدرسة هي
		نية التكيف مع المجتمع في حياته اللاحقة.	ن فمن هنا يتعلم الطالب كية	, مكان لقاء الطلاب والمعلمير	d) إن المدرسة هي
	38	Social media addiction is one of the most			
		across the world.	common new age	dudictions grippin	ig people
		شيوعًـا والتي تجذب الناس حول العالم.	ر أنواع إدمان العصر الجديد نا	للتواصل الاجتماعي أحد أكث	ن إدمان وسائل (a
		ندرة والتي تمسك الناس حول العالم.			
		شيوعًا والتي تنفر الناس حول العالم.	ر أنواع إدمان العصر الجديد نا	للتواصل الاجتماعي أحد أكث	ح) إن إدمان وسائل
		نيوعًا والتي تعاجم الناس حول العالم.	أنواع إدمان العصر الجديد تأ	، التواصل الاجتماعي أحد أقل	d) إن إدمان وسائل
		ه بطريقة مناسبة لترويج المشروعات التجارية.			
Q		a) Facebook has a large user basement so	it is suitable to use	e it to announce bu	sinesses.
		h) Facebook has a large user hase so it is s	suitable to use it to	promote businesse	25.
		c) Facebook has a large user foundation s	o it is unsuitable to	use it to promote i	businesses.
		d) Facebook has a smaller user base so it i	is suitable to use it	to devastate busin	esses.
		قرار الاقتصادي	لواردات ضرورة لتحقيق الاست	ناج وزيادة الصادرات وتقليل ا	40 إن تحسين الإنة
		a) Improving products, decreasing export	ts and increasing in	nports are necessar	y to achieve
		Ocenomic stability			
		b) Proving products, increasing exports a	nd reducing impor	ts are minor to achi	ieve
		c) Improving products, increasing exports	s and reducing imp	orts are necessary	to achieve
		d) Improving products, increasing export	s and reducing imp	orts are minor to a	chieve
		economic ability.			
		E A proc to the process of the proce	of an b a give per one \$3 to a to 0 transmit tob-obje	65:84%	85:100%
		Assess your progress < 50%	50:64%	O3: 04%	Welf dame!
		* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	Practise more	ها المستحد المستحد	
				thermalia	(N4 ) NE 32B
				4 140 5 314 6 6 11 3	



# Great Expectations

### Introduction

### (A) The Writer

Charles Dickens was born in Portsmouth, on February 7, 1812. Charles was the second of eight and his wife Elizabeth Dickens. The Dickens family moved to موظف and his wife Elizabeth Dickens. when he was 12 years old. His عدلت London in 1814. The defining moment of Dickens's life occurred father, who had a difficult time managing money and was constantly in debt, was imprisoned تم سجنه.  ${\tt Because} \ of this, Charles \ left \ school \ and \ worked \ in \ a \ factory. This \ experience \ left \ great \ effects \ on \ Charles.$ 

After a few months, Dickens's father was released from prison and Charles was allowed to go back to school. At fifteen his formal education ended and he found employment as an office boy. From 1830 he worked as a clerk in the courts المحاكم and afterwards as a newspaper reporter.

in 1833 Dickens began to write short stories and essays to periodicals. Dickens's first book, a collection of stories titled Sketches by Boz, was published in 1836. In the same year, he married Catherine Hogarth. They had 10 children before they separated in 1858. His most famous novels are Oliver Twist, Nicholas Nickleby, A Christmas Carol, The Cricket on the Hearth, Hard Times, A Tale of Two Cities, and Great Expectations.

Charles Dickens died at home on June 9, 1870, after suffering a stroke ازمة. Contrary to his wish to be buried in Rochester Cathedral, he was buried in the Poets' Corner of Westminster Abbey. The inscription on his tomb reads:

"He was a sympathiser متعاطف to the poor, the suffering, and the oppressed المضطعدون; and by his death, one of England's greatest writers is lost to the world."

### (B) The Novel (Great Expectations)

Great Expectations was first published serially in All the Year Round in 1860-61 and issued in  $^{b_{00}k}$  form in 1861. The classic novel was one of its author's greatest critical and popular successes. It الطبقة الاجتماعية sthe coming of age of the orphan Pip while also addressing such issues as social class الطبقة الاجتماعية and human worth قيمة الإنسان.

#### (C) Summary of the Plot

time in the future. He grows غير محدد the tale from an unspecified يحكى the tale from an unspecified <sup>up in Kent</sup>, where he lives with his sister and her husband, the blacksmith Joe Gargery. While Abel Magwitch, an escaped يقابل Abel Magwitch, an escaped, ثبور the young Pip encounters Pip brings him food and a file, but the fugitive and Compeyson—his former partner in crime and a supposed gentleman who is now his enemy—are soon caught. Later Pip is requested

Chapter 1 Great Expectations 331

to pay visits to Miss Havisham, a woman driven half-mad years earlier by her lover's departure on their wedding day. Living with Miss Havisham at Satis House is her adopted daughter, Estella, whom she is teaching to torment يعذب men with her beauty. Pip, at first cautious حريص, later falls in love with Estella, who does not return his affection. He grows increasing ashamed of his humble متواضع background and hopes to become a gentleman, in part to win over Estella. However, he is disappointed when he instead becomes Joe's apprentice متربا صبى حرفة

Several years later a lawyer named Mr. Jaggers appears and informs Pip that an anonymous مجمول benefactor مجمول has made it possible for him to go to London for an education; Pip believes that the money is from Miss Havisham. Once in London, Pip is taught to be a gentleman by Matthew Pocket and his son Herbert, the latter of whom Pip met years earlier at Satis House. Also receiving instruction is the slow-witted متبلد العقل and unlikable Bentley Drummle.

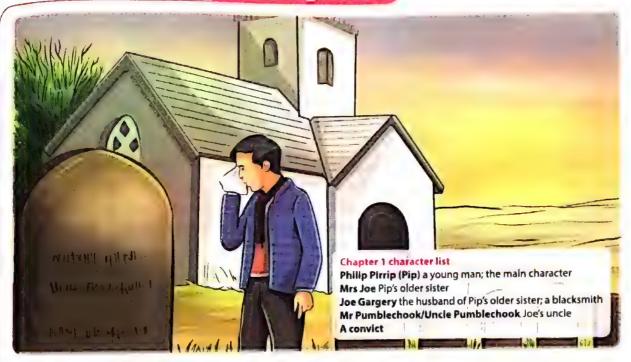
The increasingly snobbish عنرور Pip is later horrified to discover that his mysterious benefactor is Magwitch. Not only is Magwitch in danger of being arrested, Pip's social standing الموقف الجتماعي is also threatened. Pip reveals the situation to Herbert, and it is decided that Magwitch and Pip should leave England. Before departing, Pip visits Satis House, where he confronts يواجه Miss Havisham for letting him believe she was his patron رائج. He also professes يعترف his love to Estella, who rejects him. Knowing that Drummle is pursuing her, Pip warns her about him, but she announces that she plans to marry him. Pip makes several startling discoveries, notably that Magwitch is Estella's father and that Compeyson was Miss Havisham's lover. He also grows close to Magwitch, whom he comes to respect

As Pip and Magwitch attempt to leave London via a boat, the police and Compeyson arrive. The two convicts end up fighting in the Thames, and only Magwitch surfaces يظهر على السطع Compeyson's body is later recovered. The injured Magwitch is arrested, convicted, and dies awaiting execution اعدام A despondent يائس Pip is arrested because of his debts, but his failing health prevents him from being jailed. Joe subsequently arrives and nurses Pip back to health. Joe also informs him that Miss Havisham has died. After Joe leaves, Pip discovers that his brother-in-law has paid all of his bills فواتير Pip later accepts a job offer at the Cairo branch of Herbert's firm, and he enjoys a simple but content life. After more than 10 years away, he returns to England and visits the place where Satis House once stood. There he encounters Estella, who is now a widow ارملة again.



## Chapter

#### Reading Text



One cold, grey afternoon in the middle of winter, a small boy sat alone near the marshes(1). He was crying.

That small boy was me, Philip Pirrip. As my name was difficult to say when I was small, my name became Pip. I was crying because it was Christmas Eve(2), and I was an orphan(3) – my parents were dead, and so were five of my brothers and sisters. This happened when I was very young, so I did not remember them.

I had lived with my sister and her husband, Joe Gargery, for most of my life. Joe was the village blacksmith(4) and Mrs Joe was twenty years older than me. She was tall and thin and liked to complain about me; she was often angry, but Joe was my friend.

On this grey afternoon, when I was about seven years old, I had walked down to the graveyard (5) at the edge of the village. I sat by my parents' grave as the afternoon light slowly disappeared.

The marshes nearby became dark and frightening.

was going to leave and go home when a terrible voice shouted 'Quiet!'

Then a man appeared from behind a grave. I nearly jumped out of my skin<sup>6</sup>!

'What's your name, boy?' he shouted, walking slowly towards me.

'Pip, sir.'

'Show me where you live!' said the man.

pointed to my village, not far away.

'Who do you live with?'

'My sister, sir – Mrs Joe Gargery – she's the wife of Joe Gargery, the blacksmith, sir.'

'A blacksmith!'

The man looked down and I saw his leg-irons<sup>(7)</sup>. Then I noticed his old grey clothes and his thin <sup>dirty</sup> face. He was shaking.



(7) أغلال قدم

(5) مقبرة (6) خرجت من جلدی

(3) يتيم (4) حداد

Classifica (1)

Chapter 1 Great Expectations

'Do you know what a blacksmith's file" is?' he asked.

'Yes, sir.'

He suddenly grabbed<sup>(2)</sup> my shoulders and shook me.

'I want you to bring me that file early tomorrow morning. And some food, too. Then I will let you live! What do you say?'

I was frightened, so I promised to bring the file and the food to him the next day.

'Now go home!' he shouted.

I ran until I could run no more. When I looked back, I saw the man far out on the marshes, a black shape against the angry red sky. Once I got my breath back I hurried home as fast as I could.

When I ran into the kitchen, feeling happy to be home safely, Mrs Joe angrily asked me where I had been.

'Only to the graveyard,' I cried.

'Graveyard!' she shouted. 'You're lucky not to have been put in the graveyard long ago! It's because of me that you're still here. But I didn't want to look after you! It's bad enough being a blacksmith's wife. I never asked to be your mother!'

That evening, I had work to do in the kitchen as usual. It was almost bedtime and I was helping to prepare lunch for the next day, when I heard a loud noise.

'Listen! What is that?' I said.

'A convict<sup>(4)</sup> escaped last night,' Joe explained.

'That noise was a warning to everyone in our village that another convict has got away(5)!'

'From the prison ships,' Mrs Joe added.

'What are they?' I asked.

'They're ships where they put people because they have committed a crime<sup>(6)</sup>,' replied my sister. 'Now go to bed!' she shouted.

I remembered that I had seen a broken old ship, far out on the marshes that day. Perhaps it was a prison ship.

As I fell asleep, I realised that the man I had met that day was one of the escaped convicts. He wanted a blacksmith's file so that he could take off his leg-irons and get away from the marshes quickly. He scared me, but I also felt sorry for him.

Early the next morning, I got up and went into the kitchen. It was Christmas Day, and guests were invited to dinner. There was some delicious cheese in the kitchen, as well as nuts, apples and oranges, and a cold meat pie<sup>(7)</sup>. I took them all. Then I went into Joe's workroom and found a blacksmith's file.

Closing the front door quietly behind me and holding all the food carefully, I set off<sup>(8)</sup>. I ran to the graveyard and then out into the mist and over the wet marshes.

Suddenly, quite by surprise, I saw a man in grey who seemed to be asleep. He wore leg-irons and stood up when he saw me. At first, I thought he was the man that I knew, but then I realised that his face was different.

He looked at me for a moment before disappearing into the mist. I wondered who he could be and what he was doing out here.

Soon afterwards, I found the man I was looking for. I gave him the food at once, and he ate it quickly as I told him about the other man that I had just seen. He wanted to know who he was and where he had gone, but I could not tell him. Then, as soon as he had eaten, he took the file from me and started trying to remove his leg-irons with an angry look on his face.



(7) فطيرة (8) يتجه إلى (5) هرب (6) ارتکب چریمة

(3) استعمت أنفاسي (4) مدان/سجين (1) ميرد (2) امسك يقوة



I was afraid again, so I ran home as fast as I could. As I ran back across the marshes, I could hear the sound of the file on the leg-irons through the mist(1).

Mrs Joe was busy preparing the house for guests, so Joe and I were alone together. I began to feel guilty(2) about the food and the file which I had stolen that morning, and I wanted to tell Joe what I had done. But then I thought he might not want to be my friend if I did, so I said nothing.

It was not long before the guests arrived and we sat down to Christmas dinner.

At first, nobody noticed that anything was missing. But then, to my horror(3), Mrs Joe invited everyone to try the delicious meat pie that Joe's uncle, Mr Pumblechook, had given us. The guests happily agreed and she went to find it. Joe told me I could have some, and I felt very bad. At any moment, Mrs Joe was going to discover that the meat pie had disappeared from the kitchen.

Unable to stay at the table with all the guests any longer, I got up from my chair and ran to the front door. But when I opened it, a group of soldiers entered, just as Mrs Joe came back into the room shouting, 'The pie has gone!'

The appearance of a group of soldiers made the guests forget about the pie and they all stood up from the table. Everyone wondered why the soldiers had come, and we all felt nervous.

'We need a blacksmith to mend some handcuffs(4), please,' the first soldier said. 'We're looking for two convicts who broke their handcuffs and escaped. We think they are hiding out on the marshes, although they probably won't try to get away until tonight.'

When he asked if we had seen them, everybody else said no. I did not speak.

Joe mended the handcuffs for the soldiers, and they waited with us as he worked. When they were finished, Joe and I followed the soldiers out of the village and onto the marshes.

Thope we don't find the convicts, Joe,'I said quietly.

'Me too, Pip,' Joe replied.

Day became night as we walked over the marshes. It was raining and the wind blew the rain into our faces.

Suddenly, we heard angry shouts nearby. I was afraid of what was about to happen.



(3) رعبافزع (4) أغلال/قيود (1) شېورة/ضباب

(2) مذنب

# Practice (



# Exercises on Chapter (1)

	C	noose the correct	tanswer from a, b, c o	r d.		
	1	We can't build h	ouses here because th	ere is a The grou	nd is too wet.	(Workhouk)
		a) well	b) marsh	c) valley	d) line	
	2	The metal was s	harp and rough, so we	used a to make it	smooth.	Workbook
		a) kit	b) saw	c) hammer	d) file	
	3	The police arres	ted the man and put o	n to stop him mo	ving his hands.	(Workbock)
		a) handcuffs	b) iron-legs	c) sleeve	d) necklace	e
	4	They put their w	alking boots on and	early in the mornin	g.	(Workbook
		a) set out	b) set up	c) set off	d) set in	
	5	In the past, all vi	llages had av	vho could make things fror	n metal.	Workbooki
		a) guard	b) carpenter	c) gardener	d) blacksm	ith
	6	Very dangerous	were put in I	eg-irons in the past to sto	p them from runn	ing away.
						(Workbook)
		a) convicts	b) lawyers	c) employees	d) clerks	
	7	A/An is	an area of land where	people are buried.		(Workbook)
		a) monument	<b>b</b> ) graveyard	c) tower	d) valley	
	8	The war has left	thousands of children a	as with terrible m	emories.	
ر. آ		a) fighters	b) clients	c) orphans	d) judges	
	9	Fatherı	my little daughter's arm	n to stop her from running	into the road.	
		a) released	b) freed	c) shook	d) grabbed	
	10	The two	. men were ordered to	pay a lot of money to their	victims.	
		a) cheerful	b) innocent	c) guilty	d) honest	
	11	The criminal, who	has been arrested, ha	s admittedsevera	al crimes, includin	g fraud.
		a) fighting	b) committing	c) solving	d) turning	
	12	A is a ba	ked dish of fruit or me	at and/or vegetables with [	pastry on the bott	om, sides
		and top.				
		a) pie	b) salad	c) curry	d) sochi	
4	13	People cried out i	nas they wat	ched the building burn.		
		a) delight	b) horror	c) flight	d) dispute	
1	4	Ais thin	fog produced by very	small drops of water collec	ting in the air just	above
		an area of ground			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
		a) slide	b) fist	c) mist	d) march	
1	5	The old man leant	against a tree until he	hadhis breath b		
		a) got	b) lost	c) earned	d) won	
					-	



## Chapter 2

Chapter 2 character list

Mrs Joe Pip's older sister

Miss Havisham a rich, elderly lady

Joe Gargery the husband of Pip's older sister; a blacksmith

Biddy teacher and friend to Pip, Joe and Mrs Joe

Mr Pumblechook/Uncle Pumblechook Joe's uncle

Estella a young lady who lives with Miss Havisham

#### Reading Text

The soldiers ran into the marshes and we saw two men. They were fighting and covered in mud. The soldiers pulled them away from each other.

In the light of the soldiers' torches, I saw the man that I had helped. I wanted to say, 'I didn't tell the soldiers where to find you,' but all I could do was shake(1) my head. He gave me a long, strange look which I will never forget.

'I have something to say,' he said. 'It was me. I stole the food from the blacksmith's

house this morning.' He looked at Joe and added, 'I'm sorry that I ate your meat pie.'

'You're welcome. We don't want you to be hungry,' Joe replied kindly.

The man turned away. Then he was taken to a boat nearby which took him to the black prison ship, far out on the marshes. We watched as he climbed back onto the ship in the distance and disappeared. At that moment, the torches went out.

A year passed. I worked every day, helping neighbours with small jobs, but in the evening I went to the village school. The old lady who taught me often fell asleep, leaving her granddaughter, Biddy, to show me how to read and write.

One night, Joe saw me sitting by the fire, as I was practising my writing.

'You know, Pip, you are very clever!' he said.

'Did you never go to school, Joe?' I asked.

'No, Pip,' he replied. 'My father didn't let me go, but he had a good heart(2). He taught me to be a blacksmith. And after he died, I met your sister. She's a fine woman!

I looked into the fire.

'I'm glad you think so, Joe,' I said at last.

'I wish she wouldn't hit you, though,' Joe said. 'I would rather she hit me than you!

We'll always be best friends, won't we, Pip?'

Just then Mrs Joe came in.

'If this boy isn't grateful(3) to me now, he never will be!' she said.

I tried to look grateful, but I didn't understand what Mrs Joe meant.

'Miss Havisham wants Pip to go to her house,' she said. 'And he must go, or I will make him work hard here!'

Everyone in the village had heard of Miss Havisham; she was a very rich lady who lived in the nearest town. However, most people had never seen her because she never left her large, old house.

'So how does she know Pip?' Joe asked.

'She doesn't know Pip. Uncle Pumblechook visited her, and she asked him if he knew a boy who would go there to play with a child who lives there, Mrs Joe replied. The boy will make his fortune(4) by going to Miss Havisham's house, and he's going there tomorrow!'

Then she jumped on me, like an eagle(5) on a lamb. I was washed very well that night. Uncle Pumblechook took me to Miss Havisham's house in my best clothes, the next day.



(5) نسر

(3) شاكر/ممتون

(4) ثروة

(1) بھڑ

(2) كان طيب القلب

We waited at the gate until a very pretty, but proud, young girl appeared.

'This is Pip,' said Mr Pumblechook.

'Come in, Pip,' she said, opening the gate.

Uncle Pumblechook was not invited in so I left him at the gate. I followed the girl through an untidy garden.

The house looked unused and most of the doors were closed. Everything was dark inside, and we went upstairs with a candle<sup>(1)</sup>.

The girl left me at a door, telling me to enter.

Inside was a dressing room lit by candles; the curtains<sup>(2)</sup> were closed, so no daylight could enter. And then I saw her: the strangest lady I had ever seen, or would ever see.

She was dressed completely in white, with a long white veil <sup>37</sup> and flowers in her hair. But her hair was white, the flowers were dead, and the white dress was now yellow with age. I saw a bride<sup>(4)</sup> in a wedding dress, but everything about her was old and sad.

'Let me look at you,' she said.

As I stood before her, I noticed that the clock had stopped at twenty to nine.

'Do you know what I have here?' the lady continued, her hands on her heart.

'Yes, madam.' I replied. 'It's your heart.'

'A broken heart<sup>(5)</sup>' she said. Then after a moment, she added, 'I am tired, and I am bored. Play!'
I wondered what game I could play, so I replied that I could not play alone 'Call Estella!' the old lady said.

When Estella entered, I saw that she was the girl who had let me in. Now she was told to play with me. 'But he is just a poor working boy!' she complained.

Miss Havisham said something to her. I could not hear clearly, but I thought she said, 'Well? You can break his heart.'

And so Estella and I played games while Miss Havisham watched silently. 'What dirty hands you have!' Estella said, unkindly. 'And what ugly boots!'



I was ashamed. Finally, Miss Havisham called me to her side. 'What do you think of her?' she asked, looking at Estella.



(5) قلب محطم جزئًا

3) مجاب اطرحة

(4) عروس

I think she is very proud. And very pretty. And very rude, I said. I would like to go now, please. Miss Havisham made me promise to come back in six days. Then Estella led me back through the dark house and out into the garden.

Before I left, Estella gave me some food and drink, but did not hand it to me. Instead, she put it on the ground. Tears came to my eyes. When she saw that I was crying, she smiled.

I returned home, hurt and ashamed of my simple life. In the kitchen, Mrs Joe and Uncle Pumblechook were waiting for me. They wanted to know what had happened, but I didn't want to tell them the truth. Later, when I was alone with Joe, I told him everything. I said that the beautiful girl at Miss Havisham's house had said I was common(2), and that I felt ashamed.



Joe told me to be happy with my position in life, but I could not forget what had happened. I knew that this was the beginning of something that would change the rest of my life. I decided to learn as much as I could at the village school. If I had a better education(3), perhaps Estella would be kinder.

Two days later, I asked Biddy if she would help me more with my lessons, and she happily agreed. The village school was very busy and noisy, but when I left it that evening I hoped that with hard work, I would one day leave my simple life behind and become a fine gentleman.

On my way home, I met Joe at the village inn. He was sitting with a man I had not met before. He looked at me strangely.

'lt's bad weather tonight,' Joe said. 'The mist is so thick, you wouldn't know there was a prison ship out there on the marshes!'

'Oh, is there?' asked the man. 'I don't know this area. It seems very lonely out on those marshes.

'Marshes are always lonely,' replied Joe.

'Perhaps you're right,' said the man.

The man then asked if any escaped convicts had been found recently, and I began to feel uncomfortable.

Then the man stirred<sup>(4)</sup> his cup of tea, and I saw that he was using a blacksmith's file. It was the same file that I had taken from Joe's workshop a year ago! But Joe did not notice.



Chapter 2

Great Expectations



# Exercises on Chapter (2)

Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

	hoe	ose the correct ans	swer from a, b, c or d:		
	1 \	When he t	he box, he heard someth	ing rattling around inside.	(Students book
		shook	b) destroyed	c) made	d) designed
	2	The guide told us th	e Pharaoh spent a	building his palace.	(Student's book
	i	a) mess	b) fortune	c) sum	d) quantity
	3	The mother of the	cried during the	wedding.	(Student's book
١		a) planner	b) singer	c) bride	d) musician
	4	The storm cut off th	e electricity so we had to	use	(Student's book)
		a) surprises	b) stations	c) machines	d) candles
	5	The man was	to Pip for bringing hir	n something to eat.	(Student's book
		a) grumpy	b) gloomy	c) grateful	d) disappointed
	6	If you don't	the sauce, it won't be si	mooth.	(Student's book)
		a) cool	b) stir	c) freeze	d) drop
ŧ	7	He was th	at he had lied.		(Student's book)
Ō.	ì	a) ashamed	b) cheerful	c) grateful	d) deceived
1	8		ngon her head	that matched her wedding	dress. (Student's book)
		a) shawl	b) curtain	c) veil	d) necklace
1	9	My grandmother	a good heart. She	e always offered us valuable	presents.
1		a) missed	b) had	c) helped	d) gifted
	10	When I returned ho	ome, I saw my wife standi	ng on a ladder hanging som	ne new
Į		a) curtains	b) carpets	c) pipes	d) slides
Į	11	Our neighbour has	aheart - her hu	sband died six months ago	
ľ		a) good	b) broken	c) delighted	d) spoken
	12	The old man's eyes	filled withas he	recalled his wife's death.	•
		a) meditation	b) pleasure	c) tears	d) hope
	13	Our boss thought	the new secretary was ve	eryand uneducate	d because of the way
		she talked.			- Decade
		a) disappointed	b) arrogant	c) popular	d) common
	14	The worker had a p	poor, and left sch	nool without qualifications.	
	340	a) sight	b) education	c) thought	d) view



## Chapter 3

### **Reading Text**



When I realised that the man in the inn had met the convict I helped on the marshes, I wanted to take Joe away. Before we could go, however, the man took out a new coin<sup>(1)</sup>. He wrapped<sup>(2)</sup> it in some paper and gave it to me.

'This is yours,' he said, 'but be careful!'

Feeling frightened, I took the coin and left with Joe. When we got home, we realised that the paper wrapped around the coin was a pound note<sup>(3)</sup>. Joe went back to the inn immediately to try to find the man and return his note to him. However, the man had left. Mrs Joe put the pound note on a shelf where it would be safe and there it remained.

On my next visit to Miss Havisham's house, Estella took me into a gloomy<sup>(4)</sup> room where three ladies and a gentleman were waiting. They were Miss Havisham's relatives, Sarah, Georgiana, Camilla and Raymond Pocket, and they had also come to see her that day.

A bell rang far away. Miss Havisham was ready to see me. Holding up her candle, Estella led me through the dark house.

'Well, boy!' She asked. 'Am I pretty?'

'Yes, you are very pretty.'

'Why don't you cry?' She asked, looking unkindly at me.

'I'll never cry again,' I said.

Just then, we met a large, dark-haired man on the stairs.

'Ah, you are a neighbour, I think?' He asked.

'Yes, sir,' I replied.

'Why are you here, boy?'

'Miss Havisham asked for me,' I explained.

Well, behave yourself [5]! This is not a place for children to play, he said, before walking away.

I thought that he might be a doctor, and I continued walking up the stairs. I soon found myself in Miss Havisham's room again. Everything was the same as before.



(5) کن مؤدیًا

(3) عملة ورقيا (4) كليب [) عملة معدنية [) ملفوف

Chapter 3 Great Expectations

'So! Are you ready to play?' She asked.

'I don't think I am, madam,' I replied.

'Well, do you want to work then?'

I said that I did, and she told me to wait for her in the dining room opposite.

When I entered the dark room, I could see a long table laid with a table-cloth(1) and plates, prepared for a wedding celebration<sup>(2)</sup>, but now covered with spiders' webs<sup>(3)</sup>. The room looked like it had been exactly the same for many years. There were spiders and mice everywhere, I was looking around the room and watching the spiders when Miss Havisham came quietly into the room behind me.

'What do you think that is?' asked Miss Havisham, pointing at a tall shape in the centre of the table. I went closer.

'It's a cake, Pip. A wedding cake! Mine!' She went on. 'And now, walk with me.'

She asked me to walk with her around the room, which we did for some minutes until Estella and the Pockets came in. They asked about Miss Havisham's health and wished her a happy birthday, but she sent them away.

'That wedding cake was brought here, a long time before you were born,' Miss Havisham told me. 'And everything is still here.'

She stood for a long time, looking at the table.

Then we returned to her dressing room and Miss Havisham told Estella and me to play. So we sat down to play games in her dressing room but this time Estella refused to speak to me. Finally, Miss Havisham asked me to return in a few days and allowed me to leave. Estella led me out of the house, again put my food and drink on the ground and shut the door.

Alone in the garden, I was surprised to see another boy looking at me out of a window. He disappeared into the house, and then came out into the garden to speak to me. He had very pale(4) skin and short fair hair, so in my mind, I called him 'the pale young gentleman'.

'Hello, who let you in?' he asked.

'Estella,' I replied.

'Come and fight, then!' he said, preparing to hit me.

The boy was my age, but much taller than me. I ran at him hard and he fell over. He jumped up, prepared to fight again, so I ran at him again. This time he got a black eye. He did not seem to be strong and never hit me hard.

The fight continued for several minutes until the boy was on his knees, saying, 'You have won!'





He was so brave(1) that I felt sorry for him.

'Can I help?' I asked.

'No, thank you. Goodbye,' he answered.

Iknew that it was time to leave.

I did not see the pale young gentleman at Miss Havisham's again, although my visits continued. Nothing ever changed. Miss Havisham sat in her wedding dress, in her dusty<sup>(2)</sup> dressing room; Estella and I played games as she watched; and Miss Havisham asked if I thought Estella was pretty<sup>(3)</sup>. I always said yes, and Miss Havisham seemed happy with this answer.

'What will you be when you grow up, Pip?' she asked one day.

Mrs Joe and Uncle Pumblechook had been talking about the same thing ever since I had started to visit Miss Havisham. They were sure that she wanted to give me all her money, and they wanted my visits to continue.

'I am going to become Joe's apprentice(4) and learn to be a blacksmith,' I said.

'Then tell Joe to come here at once,' she replied.

When Joe came with me on my next visit, Miss Havisham gave him a large bag of money.

'Pip will become your apprentice now,' she said. 'He is a good boy and this is his reward. The money is to pay for his apprenticeship<sup>(5)</sup>. But that's your<sup>(6)</sup> lot! This is all you will get from me, Mr Gargery!'

'Shall I visit you again, Miss Havisham?' I asked.

'No,' she replied, 'Joe is your boss now. Estella, show them out!'

And so my apprenticeship with Joe began.

But I had changed. I no longer wanted to be a blacksmith; now, I was ashamed of my home and my family.

Estella was often in my thoughts, although I did not see her anymore. I was sure that she did not like my position in life, so I continued my education and worked hard. This was largely thanks to Biddy, who gave me lessons and taught me as much as she knew. Although she was older than me, Biddy was my friend.

About a year after my apprenticeship with Joe had begun, I asked Joe for an afternoon's holiday, so that I could visit Miss Havisham and thank her for helping me. When Orlick, Joe's workman, heard that I was going, he was very angry. He did not think it was right that I should have an afternoon's holiday, but he could not. I did not like Orlick; he was large and slow, and he often tried to make my life difficult at work. An argument<sup>(7)</sup> began between Orlick and Mrs Joe, who wanted me to see Miss Havisham again. In the end, Joe had to stop them. But there was something strange about Orlick, but I could not put my finger<sup>(8)</sup> on what it was.'



7) جدال 8) لم آستطع مضع اصبعی علی (5) فترة التدريب في المعنة (6) هذا هو نصيبك (3) چعید (4) عبی متمرن فی حرفة (1) شچاع (2) متر،

Chapter 3 Great Expectations



Remembering

## Exercises on Chapter (3)

•	Reme	mbering Bunderstanding	<ul> <li>Applying Analysing Evaluati</li> </ul>	ng Creating			
	Ch	oose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or d:				
	1	It was a grey and .	day.		(Student's book)		
		a) specific	b) bright	c) cheerful	d) gloomy		
	2	There was a pile of	fold books on t	he shelf.	(Student's book)		
		a) uncovered	b) gloomy	c) dusty	d) departed		
	3	My mother said, ".	yourself" when	l ran in playing a game and	knocked over a chair.		
					(Student's book)		
		a) Believe	b) Behave	c) Apply	d) Reform		
	4	I felt a spider's	brush against my fa	ce as I walked through the c	doorway. (Student's book)		
		a) web	b) net	c) basket	d) screen		
	5	He worked for a ye	ear as a builder's	, .	(Student's book)		
		a) boss	b) apprentice	c) trainer	d) coach		
	6	The children had a	anabout what g	ame to play.	(Student's book)		
		a) argument	b) assignment	c) attainment	d) attachment		
)	7	I'm going to apply	for anwhen I fi	nish school.	(Student's book)		
		a) extension	b) exercise	c) apprenticeship	d) existence		
	8	I think the young	man was incredibly	to do a parachute jump.	and an active		
		a) disappointed	b) brave	c) arrogant	d) cowardly		
	9						
		a) coin	b) note	c) cheque	d) paper		
•	10	The bank only exc	hangesand trav	eller's cheques; coins can't b	a, paper		
		a) wills	b) notes	c) shares			
1	11	There were wild st	reet when Franc	ce won the World Cup in 201	d) divisions		
		a) laments	b) sorrows	c) celebrations			
-	12	The girl looked	in her simple cotto	on dress which all her friends	d) regrets		
***		a) ugly	b) common	c) strange			
a adulta	13	The old man gave	the servant a twenty-pou	and note saying "that's your	d) pretty		
		a) toast	D) lot	c) coat	d) mak		
	14	I can't my	finger on it, but there's s	something different about ye	d) pot		
4 6 4		a) put	b) cut	c) remove	ou today.		
	_	•		-) iciliove	d) touch		



## Chapter 4

### **Reading Text**



When I visited Miss Havisham the next day, I was sorry that Estella was not there. Miss Sarah Pocket opened the door for me.

'What do you want?' Miss Havisham said angrily. 'I hope you don't want anything from me, because you will get nothing!"

Idon't want anything. I have come to say thank you – for my apprenticeship,'I explained. Well, Miss Havisham replied, 'from now on(1), come to see me once a year, on your birthday!' Ipromised that I would.

'You are looking for Estella, aren't you?' Miss Havisham continued. 'She has gone away for her education and she will become a lady. Do you feel that you have lost her, Pip?'

She laughed, and I did not know what to say. Then she asked me to leave, so I set off for home. On the way, I met Mr Wopsle, one of the guests from that Christmas dinner a few years ago, and we walked together. It was getting darker now. In the mist, a man came slowly towards us, and we realised it was Orlick. He told us that some more convicts had escaped from the prison snip, and he seemed to act strangely as he walked with us along the road back.

On my return to the house, I was surprised to find a crowd of people in the kitchen. While Joe had been out that evening, someone had broken into our house and they had hit Mrs Joe on the head, injuring her badly. Nothing had been taken, but a convict's leg-irons lay on the floor. limmediately remembered the convict who I had helped two years before in the graveyard. however, I felt sure that the person who committed the crime was not him. I suspected<sup>(2)</sup> Orlick because he had been so angry with my sister. However, I had no proof<sup>(3)</sup>.

Mrs Joe was unable to speak or walk again after the attack, but she could draw, and one day, she lacksmith's hammer, drew a hammer<sup>(4)</sup>. Biddy and I knew at once that the hammer meant the blacksmith's hammer, which may be could see that she was Which meant Orlick! When Mrs Joe was able to sit in the kitchen again, we could see that she was Scared(5) of him.

Mrs Joe could not hurt me now and because Joe needed help in the house, Biddy came to cook dean for us. At last, my life was improving. (1) من الأن فصاعبًا

Great Expectations

(3) دليل

(4) مطرقة

(2) يشك مَي

Some years passed, and I continued my apprenticeship at the blacksmith's. My visits to Miss Havisham's house continued once a year. It seemed as though time, like her old clocks, had stopped there. I did not see Estella again during that time, although I often thought of her. And when it was time to leave, Miss Havisham always gave me a coin and told me to come back on my next birthday.

Biddy soon became an important member in our household<sup>(1)</sup>. She looked after everything well, and also cared for my sister. Mrs Joe could no longer walk or speak, and now I felt sorry for her. As the weeks became months, and the months became years, I also saw how kind and good Biddy was.

One day, I said to her. 'Biddy, I want to become a fine gentleman.'

'But don't you think you are happier as you are, Pip?' She asked, surprised.

'No, Biddy,' I explained. 'I will never be happy unless I can lead a different life to the one I live now.' She looked down and was quiet.

'I don't want to be just a blacksmith,' I continued. 'Ever since I met Estella at Miss Havisham's, I have wanted to improve myself. She is so beautiful and clever, and I admire her very much!'

After a moment, Biddy asked quietly, 'Do you want to become a gentleman to upset<sup>(2)</sup> her, or to marry her? If you want to upset her, then you shouldn't care what she thinks; if you want to marry her, she probably isn't worth the effort<sup>(3)</sup>.'

'That may be true,' I replied, 'but I still admire Estella so much!'

I knew that I was making a mistake, but I could not change my feelings.

Biddy told me then that she was glad I could talk to her, and said she would never tell anyone else.

'I will always tell you everything, Biddy!' I said.

'Until you're a fine gentleman,' she replied, in a strange, sad voice.

It seemed impossible that my wish to become a gentleman would come true. But one evening, while Joe and I were at the village inn, listening to Mr Wopsle reading aloud from a newspaper, I noticed that a stranger was looking at us. Then I remembered him. He was the gentleman I had met on the stairs at Miss Havisham's house, years before.



'Is your apprentice, Pip, here?'The dark man asked us, looking at Joe.'I need to speak privately<sup>(4)</sup> to you both.'

He sounded like an important man, so we invited him to come back to the workshop with us. Once there, he said he was Mr Jaggers, a lawyer from London.

'I am working for someone but I cannot tell you their name,' he explained. 'I have to tell you that Pip has great expectations<sup>(5)</sup>. He will receive a large amount of property<sup>(6)</sup> in future, so now he must have an education. The only condition<sup>(7)</sup> is that he does not ask who his benefactor<sup>(8)</sup> is.'

I immediately agreed. Joe was so surprised that he did not object at all when Mr Jaggers asked him if he could end my apprenticeship immediately.



(7) شرط (8) متبرع/قامل خير (5) توقعات/آمال (6) ملكية/ممتلكات

(3) يسلّحق الجمد (4) على انفراد (1) فيزاد العلالة (2) يزمج/يمشايق Thave a large sum of money for you, Mr Jaggers continued, turning to me, and your education will begin soon in London, with Mr Matthew Pocket. He will be your teacher and he will make a gentleman of you! But first, take these twenty pounds to buy some new clothes.'

When Joe was asked if he needed any money for losing me at the blacksmith's, he replied, 'Pip is welcome to go and find his fortune. Money makes no difference to my feelings' for him. We will always be best friends.'

Joe was so good and kind, and really cared about me. When he and Biddy realised that I was to leave them in just a week, they both congratulated me, but they did not say much more than that. I knew that they were sad that I was leaving. My sister did not understand what was happening, although Biddy tried to explain everything to her.

I decided that when I had bought my new clothes, I would put them on at Uncle Pumblechook's house.

'I don't want all the poor people in this village to see me in my fine clothes,' I explained to Joe and Biddy.

They were both silent<sup>(2)</sup>. Uncle Pumblechook, however, was delighted.

'I will never forget you, Joe,' I said, as I left the blacksmith's a week later. However, in truth<sup>(3)</sup>, I had begun to feel more and more ashamed of Joe's poor education. When I said goodbye to Biddy, I asked if she could teach Joe to speak better, but to my surprise she refused. Suddenly, I felt lonelier than ever before.





## Practice (



## Exercises on Chapter (4)

(	hoose the correc	t answer from a,	b, c or d:	
	1 My grandparen	ts bought	in Cairo when they were younger.	(Student's book)
e		b) equality		d) property
:	2 That rich man w	vas a to l	help build the hospital.	(Student's book)
	a) criminal	b) charity	c) benefactor	d) oppressed
:	3 We need to use	this to h	nit the nails into the wood.	(Student's book)
	a) saw	b) hammer	c) drill	d) file
	Everyone	that these two	o people were responsible.	(Student's book)
	a) suspects	b) evades	c) avoids	d) releases
E	My dad said tha	t from now	, I must do my homework as soon	as I get home.
				(Student's book)
	a) in	b) on	c) about	d) to
6	The necklace we	found in the car	is that she took it.	(Student's book)
	a) key	b) reason	c) proof	d) doubt
7	My brother has v	vorked very hard o	on his art project, but he thinks the ha	rd work will be
	the effort.			(Student's book)
e /	a) equal	b) worth	c) worse	d) clear
8	I havet	hat good things a	are going to come my way this year.	(Student's book)
	a) implications	b) fights	c) fears	d) expectations
9	I knew it wouldn	't be easy to beco	ome a scientist, but my was	•
				(Student's book)
	a) brain	b) neck	c) heart	d) felling
10	My mum was	that I'd forg	gotten her birthday.	(Student's book)
	a) upset	b) pleased	c) joyful	d) excited
11	The students wer	e asked to remair	nwhile their names are call	-
• •	a) moving	b) silent	c) shy	
12		live us the mone	y on one—that we pay it ba	d) ashamed
-	a) state	b) test	c) condition	
12	-	•	to talk to the boy's parents	d) position
	a) sadly	b) vainly		
	•	•	c) publically	d) privately
			atted but was, truth, not ha	iving much fun.
	a) at	b) about	c) in	d) on



## Chapter 5

### Reading Text

Chapter 5 character list

Miss Havisham a rich, elderly lady

Mr Jaggers a lawyer

Matthew Pocket Miss Havisham's cousin; father of Hebert Pocket; Pip's

teacher in London

Mr Wemmick Mr Jaggers' clerk

Herbert Pocket a relative of Miss Havisham; who Pip will live with in London

Miss Havisham a rich, elderly lady

Estella Miss Havisham's adopted daughter

Miss Havisham's half-brother

Miss Havisham's fiancé

Startop a man who is staying with Herbert Pocket and Pip

Bentley Drummir a man who is staying with Herbert Pocket and Pip

I visited Miss Havisham, wearing my new clothes.

Thave been given a fortune since I last saw you, Miss Havisham, I said. 'And I am so grateful!' 'I know,' she replied, 'and you have a good life ahead of you. But remember to follow Mr Jaggers advice!

She looked pleased as I said goodbye, and I felt sure that she was my secret benefactor. After all, Mr Jaggers had told me that I was to be educated in London by Mr Matthew Pocket, one of Miss Havisham's relatives(1).

When I was sitting on the coach to London the next day, after a quick goodbye to Joe, my sister and Biddy, I felt as though the whole world was waiting for me.

It was five long hours before I arrived at Mr Jaggers' office in London. His clerk(2), Mr Wemmick, explained that because Mr Jaggers was still at work, I should wait for him in his office. It was an unpleasant place, and I was sad that I had left the blacksmith's.

When Mr Jaggers returned, he said that I should go to my lodgings at Barnard's Inn, where would share rooms with Mr Matthew Pocket's son. He wanted to take me to his father's house in a few days' time, so that I could meet my new teacher.

'Here is some money, Pip,' Mr Jaggers continued. 'It is a lot of money! But don't worry; I will know how much you spend, in case there are any difficulties.'

This was good news! I felt happier now, and I agreed to go to my lodgings with Mr Wemmick. He told me that Mr Matthew Pocket lived in Hammersmith, five miles away.

When we came to Barnard's Inn, I was disappointed. It looked dusty and gloomy. Mr Wemmick left me at the door, but no one answered it.

I thought that no one would come and let me in, but after about half an hour, I heard footsteps(4). A tall, thin young man

'Mr Pip?' he asked. 'I am sorry! I went to buy some fruit at the market and I thought you would arrive later than this.'

He invited me in. It was only when he turned to speak to me, in the light of the window, that I saw who he was - the pale young gentleman!





(3) مسكن (4) خطوات أقدام



Herbert Pocket was the pale young man. He was not handsome<sup>(1)</sup>, but his face was cheerful, and I liked him at once. However, I had a strange feeling that he would never become rich.

We immediately began talking. I discovered that Miss Havisham had once thought she might adopt. Herbert, so she had invited him to visit her. That was on the day that I had met Herbert, and fought with him in the garden. After that visit, however, Herbert was not invited to Miss Havisham's again.

'She didn't think I was suitable,' Herbert told me. 'But if she had adopted me, I would probably be rich now. And if that had happened, then I might even be Estella's fiancé.', too!'

'You must be disappointed!' I said.

'No, not at all,' he replied. 'I think I have had a lucky escape! Estella is proud and cruel. Miss Havisham adopted her, you know. She wants to use her – to take revenge on men!'

I was very surprised. Estella was adopted! Why did Miss Havisham want to use her in such a strange way?

When we sat down to eat, Herbert continued to tell me about Miss Havisham. First, however, he told me how to behave at the dinner table, for which I was grateful.

I soon discovered from Herbert that Mr Jaggers was Miss Havisham's lawyer. Mr Jaggers had suggested that Herbert's father, Mr Matthew Pocket, should be my teacher in London. I was convinced now that Miss Havisham was my secret benefactor!

Herbert told me more about Miss Havisham. He explained that when she was a young woman, she and her half-brother had inherited<sup>(5)</sup> a fortune from their father.

It was not long, however, before her half-brother spent his share<sup>(6)</sup> of the money and became Jealous of her. He wanted to have her money, and he started to think about how he could get it from her. He didn't care if he had to hurt her to get it.

Soon afterwards, Miss Havisham got engaged<sup>(7)</sup>. During this time, she gave most of her fortune to her fiancé. This was against the advice of her cousin, Matthew Pocket, who warned her not



to trust her future husband too much. Miss Havisham became very angry with Matthew Pocket and ordered him to leave her house. He has never been there since.

'Is your father still angry with Miss Havisham for ordering him to leave?' I asked Herbert.

'No, he's not angry at all,' replied Herbert. 'But when Miss Havisham sent him away that day, she said that he wanted to get her money himself. If he visited now, it would look as if he still wanted her money.'

On the morning of the wedding, when everything was ready and the guests were expected, there was some bad news. Miss Havisham's fiancé had left her! She received the news at twenty to nine in the morning, while she was getting dressed. Ever since that time, more than twenty-five years ago, neither Miss Havisham, nor her house, had changed at all. Even the clocks in the house had been stopped.



(7) مخطوبة

(5) ورث

(6) نصيب

(3) خطیب

(4) يتأر من

.1) وسيم 1.2 دده 'But why didn't Miss Havisham's fiancé marry her?' lasked. 'He would have had all her property then.' perhaps he was already married,' Herbert said.

It seemed that the fiance had, in fact, planned everything with Miss Havisham's half-brother, hoping to take as much money from her as they could. Nobody knew if the two men were still alive<sup>(1)</sup>, or not.

The following day, I was taken to meet the Pocket family at their home in Hammersmith in West London. They lived by the river in an old house. When we arrived, we found Herbert's younger brothers and sisters playing noisily in the garden. Despite the place being very ordinary, it was a happy house, and I immediately felt comfortable there.

Mr Matthew Pocket and his wife were as cheerful as their son, and made me welcome. After they showed me my room, they introduced me to two other young men who were also staying there. We soon got to know each other very well. Startop was good-natured<sup>(2)</sup>, but Bentley Drummle was proud and grumpy<sup>(3)</sup>.

lwas learning how to live like a young gentleman and improving my education because I would be very rich one day. Mr Jaggers gave me more money whenever I asked, which was quite often. Inoticed, however, that he never laughed, and everyone seemed scared of him.

One day, while waiting in Mr Jaggers' office, I had a conversation with Mr Wemmick about Mr Jaggers' work. I noticed that Mr Wemmick was proudly wearing a ring<sup>(4)</sup>. He told me that it was a present from people he had worked with.

Iwas invited to Mr Wemmick's house. He lived with his father some distance from the centre of London, in a strange building that looked like a small wooden castle<sup>(5)</sup>.

Mr Wemmick told me that all of London's criminals were afraid of Mr Jaggers, so they left him alone. I learnt that Mr Jaggers did not even lock his house at night, and often said, 'I want to see the man who'll dare' to rob me!'





## **Exercises on Chapter (5)**

■ Remembering
■ Understanding
○ Applying
● Analysing
● Evaluating
● Creating

Ashraf was feeling lonely, so I suggested that he a cat.  a) adopt b) adapt c) torture d) punish  2 The manager asked the to type the letter on the computer.  a) servant b) clerk c) customer d) producer  3 Manar came in last in the race, so she's feeling quite d) optimistic  4 Rasha got engaged. Yesterday, she and her Adam, plan to have a wedding reception in June.  a) assistant b) classmate c) colleague d) fiance  5 The Smiths are now very rich thanks to their grandfather's d) quality  6 The teacher asked the students to their answers with the rest of the class. (Workbook) a) hide b) divide c) share d) prevent  7 The family was asked to forgive the thieves for stealing their food, rather than revenge on them.  (Workbook)  a) disappointed b) proud c) oppressed d) successful  9 Our neighbour is a very person. He complains about everything! (Workbook)  a) grumpy b) cheerful c) kind-hearted d) well-behaved  10 Noha was when she saw that her new shoes were broken.  a) impressive b) delighted c) vain d) disappointed  11 Samy was quite after being ill. (Workbook)  a) strong b) wealthy c) pale d) plump  12 My mum told me I look very with my new haircut!  a) handsome b) cheerful c) virtual d) affectionate  13 Our class are very for the extra help our English teacher gives us. (Workbook)  a) gloomy b) grateful c) embarrassed d) excited  14 We live in an house near the station.  a) inventive b) innovative c) ordinary d) excited  15 My grandmother is always She's always laughing!  a) disappointed b) ashamed c) depressed  d) cheerful  d)	1		choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:							
2 The manager asked the to type the letter on the computer.  a) servant b) clerk c) customer d) producer  3 Manar came in last in the race, so she's feeling quite (Workbook)  a) successful b) cheerful c) grumpy d) optimistic  4 Rasha got engaged. Yesterday, she and her Adam, plan to have a wedding reception in June.  a) assistant b) classmate c) colleague d) fiancé  5 The Smiths are now very rich thanks to their grandfather's (Workbook)  a) debts b) inheritance c) heritage d) quality  6 The teacher asked the students to their answers with the rest of the class. (Workbook)  a) hide b) divide c) share d) prevent  7 The family was asked to forgive the thieves for stealing their food, rather than revenge on them. (Workbook)  a) earn b) lose c) give d) take  8 My parents said they were very of me when they saw my grades. (Workbook)  a) disappointed b) proud c) oppressed d) successful  9 Our neighbour is a very person. He complains about everything! (Workbook)  a) grumpy b) cheerful c) kind-hearted d) well-behaved  10 Noha was when she saw that her new shoes were broken.  a) impressive b) delighted c) vain d) disappointed  11 Samy was quite after being ill. (Workbook)  a) strong b) wealthy c) pale d) plump  12 My mum told me I look very with my new haircut! (Workbook)  a) look prevent for the extra help our English teacher gives us. (Workbook)  a) gloomy b) grateful c) embarrassed d) strange  14 We live in an house near the station. (Workbook)  a) disappointed b) ashamed c) donary  b) disappointed d) excited  15 My grandmother is always She's always laughing!		1	Ashraf was feeling	lonely, so I suggested tha	at hea cat.		(Workbook)			
a) servant b) clerk c) customer d) producer  3 Manar came in last in the race, so she's feeling quite d) optimistic  4 Rasha got engaged. Yesterday, she and her Adam, plan to have a wedding reception in June.  a) assistant b) classmate c) colleague d) fiancé  5 The Smiths are now very rich thanks to their grandfather's (Workbook)  a) debts b) inheritance c) heritage d) quality  6 The teacher asked the students to their answers with the rest of the class. (Workbook)  a) hide b) divide c) share d) prevent  7 The family was asked to forgive the thieves for stealing their food, rather than revenge on them. (Workbook)  a) earn b) lose c) give d) take  8 My parents said they were very of me when they saw my grades. (Workbook)  a) disappointed b) proud c) oppressed d) successful  9 Our neighbour is a very person. He complains about everything! (Workbook)  a) grumpy b) cheerful c) kind-hearted d) well-behaved  10 Noha was when she saw that her new shoes were broken. (Workbook)  a) impressive b) delighted c) vain d) disappointed  11 Samy was quite after being ill. (Workbook)  a) strong b) wealthy c) pale d) plump  12 My mum told me I look very with my new haircut!  a) handsome b) cheerful c) virtual d) affectionate  13 Our class are very for the extra help our English teacher gives us. (Workbook)  a) gloomy b) grateful c) embarrassed d) strange  14 We live in an house near the station. (Workbook)  a) disappointed b) innovative c) ordinary d) excited  15 My grandmother is alwaysShe's always laughing!			a) adopt	b) adapt	c) torture	d) punish				
Manar came in last in the race, so she's feeling quite		2	The manager aske	ed the to type the	e letter on the computer.		(Workbook)			
a) successful b) cheerful c) grumpy d) optimistic  4 Rasha got engaged. Yesterday, she and her. Adam, plan to have a wedding reception in June. (Workbook)  a) assistant b) classmate c) colleague d) fiancé  5 The Smiths are now very rich thanks to their grandfather's (Workbook)  a) debts b) inheritance c) heritage d) quality  6 The teacher asked the students to their answers with the rest of the class. (Workbook)  a) hide b) divide c) share d) prevent  7 The family was asked to forgive the thieves for stealing their food, rather than revenge on them. (Workbook)  a) earn b) lose c) give d) take  8 My parents said they were very of me when they saw my grades. (Workbook)  a) disappointed b) proud c) oppressed d) successful  9 Our neighbour is a very person. He complains about everything! (Workbook)  a) grumpy b) cheerful c) kind-hearted d) well-behaved  10 Noha was when she saw that her new shoes were broken. (Workbook)  a) impressive b) delighted c) vain d) disappointed  11 Samy was quite after being ill. (Workbook)  a) strong b) wealthy c) pale d) plump  12 My mum told me I look very with my new haircut! (Workbook)  a) handsome b) cheerful c) virtual d) affectionate  13 Our class are very for the extra help our English teacher gives us. (Workbook)  a) gloomy b) grateful c) embarrassed d) strange  14 We live in an house near the station. (Workbook)  a) inventive b) innovative c) ordinary d) excited  15 My grandmother is always She's always laughing!			a) servant	<b>b</b> ) clerk	c) customer	d) produce	er			
4 Rasha got engaged. Yesterday, she and her		3	Manar came in las	st in the race, so she's feeli	ng quite		(Workbook)			
in June.  a) assistant b) classmate c) colleague d) fiancé  5 The Smiths are now very rich thanks to their grandfather's a) debts b) inheritance c) heritage d) quality 6 The teacher asked the students to a) hide b) divide c) share d) prevent  7 The family was asked to forgive the thieves for stealing their food, rather than revenge on them. (Workbook) a) earn b) lose c) give d) take  8 My parents said they were very of me when they saw my grades. a) disappointed b) proud c) oppressed d) successful  9 Our neighbour is a very person. He complains about everything! (Workbook) a) grumpy b) cheerful c) kind-hearted d) well-behaved  10 Noha was when she saw that her new shoes were broken. a) impressive b) delighted c) vain d) disappointed 11 Samy was quite after being ill. (Workbook) a) strong b) wealthy c) pale d) plump  12 My mum told me I look very with my new haircut! (Workbook) a) handsome b) cheerful c) virtual d) affectionate  13 Our class are very for the extra help our English teacher gives us. (Workbook) a) gloomy b) grateful c) embarrassed d) strange  14 We live in an house near the station. a) inventive b) innovative c) ordinary c) doorwessed	•		a) successful	b) cheerful	c) grumpy	d) optimist	tic			
a) assistant b) classmate c) colleague d) fiancé  5 The Smiths are now very rich thanks to their grandfather's		4	Rasha got engage	ed. Yesterday, she and her	Adam, plan to have	a wedding	reception			
The Smiths are now very rich thanks to their grandfather's			in June.				(Workbook)			
a) debts b) inheritance c) heritage d) quality  6 The teacher asked the students to their answers with the rest of the class. (Warkbook) a) hide b) divide c) share d) prevent  7 The family was asked to forgive the thieves for stealing their food, rather than revenge on them. (Workbook) a) earn b) lose c) give d) take  8 My parents said they were very of me when they saw my grades. (Warkbook) a) disappointed b) proud c) oppressed d) successful  9 Our neighbour is a very person. He complains about everything! (Warkbook) a) grumpy b) cheerful c) kind-hearted d) well-behaved  10 Noha was when she saw that her new shoes were broken. (Workbook) a) impressive b) delighted c) vain d) disappointed  11 Samy was quite after being ill. (Workbook) a) strong b) wealthy c) pale d) plump  12 My mum told me I look very with my new haircut! (Workbook) a) handsome b) cheerful c) virtual d) affectionate 13 Our class are very for the extra help our English teacher gives us. (Workbook) a) gloomy b) grateful c) embarrassed d) strange  14 We live in an house near the station. (Workbook) a) disappointed b) ashamed c) degreesed			a) assistant	b) classmate	c) colleague	d) fiancé				
a) hide b) divide c) share d) prevent  7 The family was asked to forgive the thieves for stealing their food, rather than revenge on them.  (Workbook)  a) earn b) lose c) give d) take  8 My parents said they were very of me when they saw my grades. (Workbook)  a) disappointed b) proud c) oppressed d) successful  9 Our neighbour is a very person. He complains about everything! (Workbook)  a) grumpy b) cheerful c) kind-hearted d) well-behaved  10 Noha was when she saw that her new shoes were broken. (Workbook)  a) impressive b) delighted c) vain d) disappointed  11 Samy was quite after being ill. (Workbook)  a) strong b) wealthy c) pale d) plump  12 My mum told me I look very with my new haircut! (Workbook)  a) handsome b) cheerful c) virtual d) affectionate  13 Our class are very for the extra help our English teacher gives us. (Workbook)  a) gloomy b) grateful c) embarrassed d) strange  14 We live in an house near the station. (Workbook)  d) excited  15 My grandmother is always She's always laughing!		5	The Smiths are no	w very rich thanks to their	grandfather's		(Workbook)			
a) hide b) divide c) share d) prevent  7 The family was asked to forgive the thieves for stealing their food, rather than revenge on them. (Workbook)  a) earn b) lose c) give d) take  8 My parents said they were very of me when they saw my grades. (Workbook)  a) disappointed b) proud c) oppressed d) successful  9 Our neighbour is a very person. He complains about everything! (Workbook)  a) grumpy b) cheerful c) kind-hearted d) well-behaved  10 Noha was when she saw that her new shoes were broken. (Workbook)  a) impressive b) delighted c) vain d) disappointed  11 Samy was quite after being ill. (Workbook)  a) strong b) wealthy c) pale d) plump  12 My mum told me I look very with my new haircut! (Workbook)  a) handsome b) cheerful c) virtual d) affectionate  13 Our class are very for the extra help our English teacher gives us. (Workbook)  a) gloomy b) grateful c) embarrassed d) strange  14 We live in an house near the station. (Workbook)  a) disappointed b) ashamed c) ordinary d) excited	١		a) debts	b) inheritance	c) heritage	d) quality				
7 The family was asked to forgive the thieves for stealing their food, rather than		6	The teacher asked	the students to	their answers with the rest o	of the class.	(Workbook)			
on them.  a) earn b) lose c) give d) take  My parents said they were very of me when they saw my grades. a) disappointed b) proud c) oppressed d) successful  Our neighbour is a very person. He complains about everything! (Workbook) a) grumpy b) cheerful c) kind-hearted d) well-behaved  Noha was when she saw that her new shoes were broken. a) impressive b) delighted c) vain d) disappointed  Samy was quite after being ill. (Workbook) a) strong b) wealthy c) pale d) plump  My mum told me I look very with my new haircut! (Workbook) a) handsome b) cheerful c) virtual d) affectionate  Our class are very for the extra help our English teacher gives us. a) gloomy b) grateful c) embarrassed d) strange  We live in an house near the station. (Workbook) A) disappointed b) innovative c) ordinary d) excited  My grandmother is always Shahamed c) doppressed	l		a) hide	b) divide	c) share	d) prevent				
a) earn b) lose c) give d) take  8 My parents said they were very of me when they saw my grades. (Workbook) a) disappointed b) proud c) oppressed d) successful  9 Our neighbour is a very person. He complains about everything! (Workbook) a) grumpy b) cheerful c) kind-hearted d) well-behaved  10 Noha was when she saw that her new shoes were broken. (Workbook) a) impressive b) delighted c) vain d) disappointed  11 Samy was quite after being ill. (Workbook) a) strong b) wealthy c) pale d) plump  12 My mum told me I look very with my new haircut! (Workbook) a) handsome b) cheerful c) virtual d) affectionate 13 Our class are very for the extra help our English teacher gives us. (Workbook) a) gloomy b) grateful c) embarrassed d) strange  14 We live in an house near the station. (Workbook) a) inventive b) innovative c) ordinary d) excited  15 My grandmother is always She's always laughing! (Workbook)		7	The family was ask	ed to forgive the thieves fo	or stealing their food, rather t	han	revenge			
8 My parents said they were very of me when they saw my grades. (Workbook) a) disappointed b) proud c) oppressed d) successful 9 Our neighbour is a very person. He complains about everything! (Workbook) a) grumpy b) cheerful c) kind-hearted d) well-behaved 10 Noha was when she saw that her new shoes were broken. (Workbook) a) impressive b) delighted c) vain d) disappointed 11 Samy was quite after being ill. (Workbook) a) strong b) wealthy c) pale d) plump 12 My mum told me! look very with my new haircut! (Workbook) a) handsome b) cheerful c) virtual d) affectionate 13 Our class are very for the extra help our English teacher gives us. (Workbook) a) gloomy b) grateful c) embarrassed d) strange 14 We live in an house near the station. (Workbook) a) inventive b) innovative c) ordinary d) excited	R	7	on them.				(Workbook)			
a) disappointed b) proud c) oppressed d) successful  9 Our neighbour is a very person. He complains about everything! (Workbook) a) grumpy b) cheerful c) kind-hearted d) well-behaved  10 Noha was when she saw that her new shoes were broken. (Workbook) a) impressive b) delighted c) vain d) disappointed  11 Samy was quite after being ill. (Workbook) a) strong b) wealthy c) pale d) plump  12 My mum told me I look very with my new haircut! (Workbook) a) handsome b) cheerful c) virtual d) affectionate  13 Our class are very for the extra help our English teacher gives us. (Workbook) a) gloomy b) grateful c) embarrassed d) strange  14 We live in an house near the station. (Workbook) a) inventive b) innovative c) ordinary d) excited  15 My grandmother is always She's always laughing! (Workbook)			-	•		-				
9 Our neighbour is a very person. He complains about everything! (Workbook)  a) grumpy b) cheerful c) kind-hearted d) well-behaved  10 Noha was when she saw that her new shoes were broken. (Workbook)  a) impressive b) delighted c) vain d) disappointed  11 Samy was quite after being ill. (Workbook)  a) strong b) wealthy c) pale d) plump  12 My mum told me I look very with my new haircut! (Workbook)  a) handsome b) cheerful c) virtual d) affectionate  13 Our class are very for the extra help our English teacher gives us. (Workbook)  a) gloomy b) grateful c) embarrassed d) strange  14 We live in an house near the station. (Workbook)  a) inventive b) innovative c) ordinary d) excited  15 My grandmother is always She's always laughing! (Workbook)		8	My parents said th	ey were very of 1	me when they saw my grad	es.	(Workbook)			
a) grumpy b) cheerful c) kind-hearted d) well-behaved  10 Noha was when she saw that her new shoes were broken.  a) impressive b) delighted c) vain d) disappointed  11 Samy was quite after being ill.  a) strong b) wealthy c) pale d) plump  12 My mum told me I look very with my new haircut!  a) handsome b) cheerful c) virtual d) affectionate  13 Our class are very for the extra help our English teacher gives us.  a) gloomy b) grateful c) embarrassed d) strange  14 We live in an house near the station.  a) inventive b) innovative c) ordinary d) excited  15 My grandmother is always She's always laughing!  (Workbook)  (Workbook)  (Workbook)  (Workbook)  (Workbook)  (Workbook)	l			•			ful			
10 Noha was when she saw that her new shoes were broken.  a) impressive b) delighted c) vain d) disappointed  11 Samy was quite after being ill.  a) strong b) wealthy c) pale d) plump  12 My mum told me I look very with my new haircut!  a) handsome b) cheerful c) virtual d) affectionate  13 Our class are very for the extra help our English teacher gives us.  a) gloomy b) grateful c) embarrassed d) strange  14 We live in an house near the station.  a) inventive b) innovative c) ordinary d) excited  15 My grandmother is always shamed c) depressed all disappointed b) ashamed c) depressed c) depressed all disappointed b) ashamed c) depressed c)		9	Our neighbour is a	veryperson. He	complains about everythin	g!	(Workbook)			
a) impressive b) delighted c) vain d) disappointed  11 Samy was quiteafter being ill. (Workbook)  a) strong b) wealthy c) pale d) plump  12 My mum told me I look very with my new haircut! (Workbook)  a) handsome b) cheerful c) virtual d) affectionate  13 Our class are very for the extra help our English teacher gives us. (Workbook)  a) gloomy b) grateful c) embarrassed d) strange  14 We live in an house near the station. (Workbook)  a) inventive b) innovative c) ordinary d) excited  15 My grandmother is always She's always laughing! (Workbook)						d) well-bel	naved			
11 Samy was quite after being ill		10	Noha was	when she saw that her n	ew shoes were broken.		(Workbook)			
11 Samy was quiteafter being ill.  a) strong b) wealthy c) pale d) plump  12 My mum told me I look very with my new haircut! (Workbook)  a) handsome b) cheerful c) virtual d) affectionate  13 Our class are very for the extra help our English teacher gives us. (Workbook)  a) gloomy b) grateful c) embarrassed d) strange  14 We live in an house near the station. (Workbook)  a) inventive b) innovative c) ordinary d) excited  15 My grandmother is always She's always laughing! (Workbook)			a) impressive	<b>b)</b> delighted	c) vain	d) disappo	inted			
12 My mum told me I look very		11	Samy was quite	after being ill.						
a) handsome b) cheerful c) virtual d) affectionate  13 Our class are very for the extra help our English teacher gives us. (Workbook) a) gloomy b) grateful c) embarrassed d) strange  14 We live in an house near the station. (Workbook) a) inventive b) innovative c) ordinary d) excited  15 My grandmother is always She's always laughing! (Workbook) a) disappointed b) ashamed c) depressed			a) strong	b) wealthy	c) pale	d) plump				
13 Our class are very for the extra help our English teacher gives us.  a) gloomy b) grateful c) embarrassed d) strange  14 We live in an house near the station. (Workbook) a) inventive b) innovative c) ordinary d) excited  15 My grandmother is always She's always laughing! (Workbook) (Workbook)		12	My mum told me i	look very with n	ny new haircut!	•	(Workbook)			
a) gloomy b) grateful c) embarrassed d) strange  14 We live in an			•	•		d) affection	nate			
14 We live in an		13	Our class are very.	for the extra help	o our English teacher gives i	JS.	(Workbook)			
14 We live in an			a) gloomy	b) grateful	c) embarrassed	d) strange				
15 My grandmother is always		14	We live in an	house near the station	n.		(Workbook)			
15 My grandmother is always	-		a) inventive	b) innovative	c) ordinary	d) excited				
a) disappointed b) ashamed c) depressed	3	15	My grandmother is	alwaysShe's al	ways laughing!		(Workbook)			
			a) disappointed	b) ashamed	c) depressed	d) cheerfu	•			





## Chapter 6

### Reading Text



Chapter 6 character list Mr Jaggers a lawyer

Herbert Pocket a relative of Miss Havisham; Pip's friend in London; son of Pip's teacher Startop Pip's friend and house-mate Bentley Drummle Pip's house-mate Molly Mr Jagger's housekeeper

Biddly teacher and friend to Pip Joe Gargery the husband of Pip's older sister; a blacksmith Mrs Joe Pip's older sister

Magwitch the convict Plp helped to escape

A few days afterwards, I was invited to dinner at Mr Jaggers' house with Herbert Pocket, Startop and Bentley Drummle.

Mr Jaggers lived in a large, gloomy building, not far from his office. We all sat down at a big table. There was plenty for everyone to eat and drink, but Mr Jaggers kept everything at his side, and served us himself.

When he saw Drummle, he immediately asked me who he was.

That is Bentley Drummle, I replied.

'So, Bentley Drummle is his name, is it?' he said. Mr Jaggers thought about this information for amoment before saying, 'I like the look of him!'

Mr Jaggers spent a lot of time looking at Drummle. He talked to Drummle for a long time, and Iheard Drummle boasting(1) that he was much stronger than Startop and me. We were both annoyed, and Startop and I found ourselves talking boastfully as well. Our conversation became a competition to show who had the best skills.

Mr Jaggers seemed to enjoy our talk as a form of entertainment<sup>(2)</sup>. But I didn't enjoy it at all. Idon't know why I said some of the things I did, but being among these people seemed to make me behave that way.

Just then, a woman of about forty entered the room. She was tall and thin, with pale eyes and long hair, and she gave Mr Jaggers an anxious(3) look as she put more food on the table. She seemed to be worried that Mr Jaggers would say something bad about the food. He introduced ner as Molly, his housekeeper(4).

Now, if you gentlemen want to see some real strength, show them your wrists(5), Molly! Mr Jaggers continued.



(5) معصمین

(3) مُلق (4) مديرة منزل (۱) متبلعیًا

(2) ترفیه

Chapter 6 Great Expectations

She pulled up her sleeves<sup>(1)</sup> and showed them to us. One of her wrists had terrible scars<sup>(2)</sup> on it; it must have been cut badly in the past.

'I have never met a man or a woman with stronger hands than Molly,' Mr Jaggers said. 'They are remarkable.'! Don't you just think so?'

We all took turns to look at her arms. Then, Mr Jaggers thought that Molly was getting too much attention, so he told her to leave the room again.

'At half-past nine, gentlemen,' said Mr Jaggers, 'we need to finish. Please make good use of your time here.'

Until that time, Drummle continued to boast about things he had done, which Mr Jaggers seemed to encourage. However, when Drummle left the house with Startop, Drummle realised that he no longer had an enthusiastic<sup>(4)</sup> audience for his boasting, and the two started to argue.

Before leaving, I told Mr Jaggers that I did not like Drummle at all. He advised me to keep away<sup>(s)</sup> from him and then he said good night.

Fortunately, however, Drummle finished his education with Mr Matthew Pocket soon afterwards and returned home, to my great relief<sup>(6)</sup>.

A few weeks later, a letter arrived from Biddy. She wrote:

Dear Mr Pip,

I am writing to you at the request of (7) Mr Joe Gargery to let you know that he is going to be in London and would be very glad to see you. He will arrive at nine o'clock in the morning and hopes that this will be a good time for you. I am sure that you will be happy to see him because you always had a good heart.

Your poor sister is much the same as when you left. We talk about you every day and think about what you are saying and doing.

Yours sincerely,

Biddy

I wished that I could pay Joe not to come. He was my friend, but I was ashamed of him now. He wanted to visit me at Barnard's Inn, where I still had lodgings with Herbert. It was lucky, I thought, that he was not visiting me at my tutor's home in Hammersmith. I didn't want to introduce him to everyone there.

Early one morning, Joe arrived at my lodgings. He would not sit down. He looked very uncomfortable and he remained standing. He held on to<sup>(9)</sup> his hat nervously. He seemed anxious not to do or say the wrong thing, but I was annoyed. If only he would not call me 'Sir' so often!

We ate breakfast with Herbert, who tried to help Joe to feel comfortable. But Joe coughed too much, sat too far away from the table, and dropped food everywhere. It was only when Herbert left for work, and we were alone, that I found out why he had come.

'Miss Havisham wishes to see you, Sir,' Joe said. 'And she wants you to know that Estella has come home.'

I hoped that Joe could not see how I felt.

'Pip, my dear friend,' he said, affectionately(10), 'I wish you well!'



(9) تعسك يـ (10) بعودة (7) بناء على طلب (8) معلم/مرشد (5) يېتعد (6) راحة

(3) رائع (4) متحمس/حمك 1}لتعنع 2}ننيفت Then he left. A few minutes later, I was sorry that I had been so unfriendly to Joe. I hurried outside, hoping to call him back, but it was too late. I could not see him anywhere.

ldecided to go home the following day. Although I thought of staying with Joe, I told myself that would not be ready for me at the blacksmith's.

Itold myself that it would be better for Joe if I stayed at a hotel instead, so I found one near Miss Havisham's house.

As I was waiting to leave London on the coach(1), I saw two convicts standing nearby. They wore leg-irons and handcuffs; their guard had a gun. I recognised one of the convicts immediately, It was the man who had given me a shiny new coin at the village inn a long time ago. I hoped that he would not recognise me. After all, I was older now, and dressed like a gentleman!

When the coach arrived, the two convicts and their guard climbed up, sitting just behind me. Itried not to look at them, but I could not avoid their conversation.

When I first went to prison,' I heard the first convict saying. 'I was only inside for a few months. When I was told that I could leave, another convict, Magwitch, asked me to help him. He wanted me to find a boy who had helped him, years before when he had escaped and was hiding on the marshes. Magwitch didn't know me then, but he gave me a shiny new coin to give to that boy, if lever found him. And I did!'

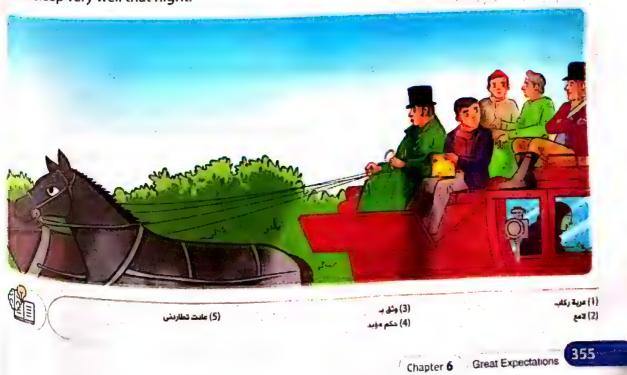
'So the convict I gave the food and file to, all those years ago, is called Magwitch!' I thought.

Huh!' said the second convict. 'Magwitch trusted(3) you then, did he?'

'Yes, he did,' the first convict replied. 'But he didn't know me very well.'

'Magwitch got a life sentence (4) for that escape, you know!' the guard said.

Memories came back to haunt me<sup>(5)</sup>, and I was scared. I got off the coach as soon as I could, and walked the rest of the way. It was late when I arrived at the hotel. I was feeling very tired, but I didn't sleep very well that night.



## Practice (



## Exercises on Chapter (6)

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	When a criminal is a	arrested, the police put h	andcuffs on their	(Workbook)	
	a) wrists	b) knees	c) legs	d) ankles	
2	My sister told me h	ow proud she was of me	and smiled at me	(Student's book)	
	a) strangely	b) affectionately	c) sadly	d) sorrowfully	
3	I've just cleaned ar	nd polished my new blac	k leather shoes. Look at ho	ow they are!	
				(Student's book)	
Ŷ	a) fixed	b) dim	c) shiny	d) dull	
4	A friend of mine lik	es to that she's t	he best runner in our schoo	[! (Student's book)	
	a) suspect	b) depress	c) grieve	d) boast	
5	We were feeling	while we were w	aiting to get our exam resu	ilts in case we hadn't	
	done very well.			(Workbook)	
	a) arrogant	b) boastful	c) remarkable	d) anxious	
6	It's how p	opular that app has beco	me. Nobody expected it!	(Student's book)	
).	a) cheerful	b) remarkable	c) boring	d) patient	
7	If a criminal is give	n life, he has to r	emain in prison his whole li	fe. (Workbook)	
	a) sentence	b) statement	c) speech	d) jury	
8	I sometimes wear T	-shirts with long	in winter.	(Student's book)	
	a) collars	b) sleeves	c) sides	d) lengths	
9	What he did will	back to haunt the	criminal while he is in priso	n. (Workbook)	
	a) get	b) go	c) come	d) fall	
10	The parent told the	e child to on to the	heir hand to cross the road.	(Student's book)	
	a) relieve	b) catch	c) grab	d) hold	
11	Wael has a	on hiş knee from an ope	eration.	(Workbook)	
	a) sign	b) star	c) scar	d) signal	
12	He is very	about tennis. He is alway	s talking about it.	(Student's book)	
	a) pessimistic	b) enthusiastic	c) optimistic	d) affectionate	
13		ed the T-shirt th	e request of the fan.	(Student's book)	
256	a) at	b) in	c) for	d) about	



## Video Scripts

#### Video Script (Unit 3)

presenter: We asked three students to research the latest inventions and come back and tell us about their favourites. OK, first Omar...what did you find?

Omar:

The best invention I read about was these smart trainers. They have 'smart' transport tickets sewn into the insides of the shoes. This means if you're travelling on public transport and you're wearing the trainers you can just get on the bus, tram or underground without having to show your ticket. At the moment, they cost about £140, so I don't think a huge number of people will be wearing them yet. But there were big queues outside shoe shops when they first went on sale.

Presenter: Eman ... how about you?

Eman:

I found out about some amazing inventions, but my favourite invention is this robobird. It's already been used at the Edmonton International airport in Canada. It's a robot bird which chases away real birds. It seems that in the past real birds have caused problems for planes taking off and landing. These robotic birds look like real falcons, which are hunting birds, and scare other types of birds away. They can even move their wings up and down like real birds. They'll make airports much safer.

Presenter: Samir ... what did you discover?

Samir:

The best invention I found for sure is a high-tech robot tutor. It's about 16 inches tall and has arms, legs and a face. It has a camera which can tell if the student is losing attention and will adapt its style, so you don't get bored. The best thing is that it dances when you get a question right!

_		_	
11	►I	4)	0:00





### Video Script (Unit 4)

Whilst it's important to keep informed about current affairs, reading the news when it's mostly bad can cause anxiety and stress. Bad news seems to get more attention, so this is what the media give us.

One 16-year-old said he had started worrying constantly about things he was reading in the news and it had affected his sleep. He told researchers that he had started avoiding the news completely. He said he generally felt better, but on the downside, he wasn't able to contribute to conversations with friends, and felt left out when they were talking about current affairs.

This solution may seem a little bit extreme, but there are ways we can reduce stress and anxiety caused by negative news. We spoke with psychologist Alison Carey about the issue. She advised young people to take a break sometimes, or to limit the amount of time they spend reading news to once every two days, or once a week. She also suggested that we interact more with positive news sources, such as the goodnewsnetwork or positivenews.com.

Most importantly, she said that getting out into nature, listening to music, spending less time On your screen and more time in face-to-face conversations would all help reduce stress and anxiety caused by bad news.

►I **(**) 0:00

• • 0 0



For decades now, there has been a fear that humans will be replaced by robots in the workplace. But is this something we really need to worry about?

The trend over the last few decades has been for repetitive, predictable work to be replaced by technology. A typical example of this is supermarket check-out assistants.

Supermarket workers are increasingly being replaced by self-service check-outs. Most supermarkets do still have more traditional check-outs with a human assistant as well. But the job of supermarket check-out assistant could soon completely disappear.

Developments in technology don't always mean that humans lose jobs though – they can create jobs, too.

Let's look at two examples. The internet gives us access to an enormous amount of information, but we still need humans to check how reliable this data is and analyse it.

That's what a data scientist does.

The internet has also given rise to a wide range of online learning courses. To be effective, these courses need to be designed in a user-friendly way. This is where a user-experience designer is needed. These jobs didn't exist before the advent of the internet, and we will probably see many more new types of jobs emerge in the next few decades.

So, it seems that there are two sides to the debate and the question remains: will human workers be completely replaced by technology? Or will human jobs simply change?



### Video Script (Unit 6)

Reflection is something that more and more people are talking about today. We're told that it will help us to improve our performance – either at school or in the workplace. But a lot of us aren't sure exactly what reflection is. The simplest definition of reflection is that it's careful thought. It involves thinking about what has happened to you and analysing your actions and the beliefs that led to them in a lot of detail. When you reflect, your brain can take a break from the chaos of normal life, organise the experiences you have had and find some meaning in them. Reflection is, therefore, a learning process that lets you grow and develop as a person.

And the evidence suggests that reflection is a learning process that improves our quality of life. For example, a study of people travelling to work in the UK, found that the commuters who used their journey to work to think about their day and plan the next day were happier, more productive and less burned out than those who didn't.

So why do people often avoid reflection? Some people find it difficult to think back to and analyse to what they've done, and others think it's better to just take action instead. Whatever your opinion about reflection, it might be worth at least giving it a try and finding out if it can make you happier and more productive.





## Advanced and Open General Ex. Answers

#### Unit 1 Unit 4 - diplomatic incident هنا بمعنى (أزمة دبلوماسية). 1, a) incident 1. d) promoted 2. c) demand - on demand هنا يمعني (عند الطلب). - promote هنا بمعنى (يرقى إلى وظيفة أعلى). - spin هنا بمعنى (يغزل خيوطًا). 2. c) concentrated 3, d) spins 4.b) positive - positive منا بمعنى (متأكد). - concentrated هنا بمعنى (مركز في مكان محدد). 3. a) particular 5. c) course - course هنا بمعنى (مسار الحياة). 6.d) spreads - spread هنا بمعنى (يمكن فرده على خبز). - تستخدم particular هنا بمعنى (شديد الحرص على). 4. b) cleared - on impact هنا بمعنى (أثناء الاصطدام). 7. a) impact a, b) position - position هنا بمعنى (رأى/انطباع/وجهة نظر). - يستخدم clear off بمعنى (يختفي). 5. c) reason - bias هنا بمعنى (موهبة فطرية). 9. al bias - يستخدم reason هنا بمعنى (العقل). 10, b) supports 6. d) has been working - support بمعنى (يدعم/يمكنه تشغيل ملف في كمبيوتر أو تليفون محمول). 7.b) opens 8. c) will have started 11.d) had had 9. a) tastes 16. b) didn't 10. b) use to 12. b) arrived/was getting 17. c) but 11.d) ever 13.a) was found/die 18. d) interview 12.a) appears 13.c) had 14 c) were 19. a) for 14.d) was having 15.b) have known 15. a) is 20. d)used to be/was Unit 5 Unit 2 1.c) qualify - qualify منا بمعنى (يجعله مؤهلًا لـ). 1. b) caught - get caught up in هنا بمعنى (يتورط في). 2.b) inspired - inspired determination هنا بمعنى (يومي/يعطى شعورًا بالعزيمة). 2. c) turned - turn up بمعنى (يحضر). 3.b) straw - straw هنا بمعنى (شفاطة). 3. a) declined - decline عنا بمعنى (يرفض). 4.a) produce - produce بمعنى (إنتاج زراعي). 4. d) communicated - communicate هنا بمعنى (ينقل مرض). 5.d) grade - make the grade هنا بمعنى (يفي بالشروط). 5. c) highlights - highlights منا بمعنى (اللقطات البارزة/العامة من). 6.c) equal - on equal terms هنا بمعنى (على قدم المساواة/متساوِ مع). 6. b) order - in order بمعنى (منظم/متبع للقواعد). 7.d) argued - argue into هنا بمعنى (يقنع بفعل شيء). 7. a) express 8.a) majority - express هنا بمعنى (سريع). - age of majority هنا بمعنى (سن البلوغ). - become an icon هنا بمعنى (يصبع لحد الأيقونات/العلامات في مجال). 8. b) icon 9.b) award - award هنا بمعنى (زيادة منتظمة في أجر/مرتب). 9. c) background - historical background هنا بمعنى (الخلفية التاريخية). - bureaucratic obstacle هنا بمعنى (عقبة روتينية بيروقراطية). obstacle في المعنى المقبة ووتينية الموقراطية). 11, d) had been left 10.d) slide - slide هنا بمعنى (انخفاض). 12.b) was listening 16. d) both a & b 13, c) the police chased him 11.d) to visit 17, b) played 14, a) had gone 12. b) to be seen 18. c) has been working 15, c) hadn't taken 13. c) breaking 19. a) Had you really never seen 14. a) came 20. c) had always thought 15. b) smoking 1.d) approach Unit 3 16, d) write 17. c) He always thinks about the past and can't change it. 2.a) system - approach هنا بمعنى (يقترب من) 18. a) being 3, c) surface 19, b) be carried - system بمعنى (احد أجمزة الجسم) 20. c) on him wearing - scratch the surface هنا بمعنى (يخدش/يتعامل مع السطح (القبر القليل من) (, b) survived 5, a) roll - Survive بمعنى (يعيش بعد وفاة أحد الأقارب) Unit 6 1. c) focus 6, a) treated ـ focus منا بمعنى (يركز أشعة الشمس). - roll هنا بمعنى (قائمة أسماء) 2.b) interrupted 7. d) benefit - interrupt هذا بمعنى (يقاطع اثناء الكلام). - treat هنا بمعنى (يعالج بمادة كيميائية) 3. a) task - تستخدم (be) taken to task) هنا بمعنى (يتعرض للوم أو التوبيخ). 8. b) individual - unemployment benefit منا بمعنى (إعانة بطالة) 4. d) progress 9, c) issue ـ in progress بمعنى (مستمر/متقدم). 5. c) error - individual هذا بمعنى (متميز). 10.dl escaped - trial and error هنا بمعنى (التجرية والخطأ). 6. a) stated 11. d) will have been flying - issue هنا بمعنى (طبعة/إصدار). - stated هنا يمعني (محدد/معلن/مطبوع). 12.d) will have/have finished 7. d) hand - escape death هنا بمعنى (ينجو من العوت). - in hand منا بمعنى (يتم التعامل معه). 8. c) mention 16. d) to cook - تستخدم not to mention بمعنى (ناهيك عن/مع إغفال). te a) will be treating 17. c) to have been built 15. b) fears/will be killed 9. d) guarded 18. b) is about to start

Advanced and Da-

10. b) understanding

13. c) have had/repaired

11. c) to do

12. a) finding

19. a) is due to be published

20. d) will have read

14. d) written

15. b) played

17. c) to smoke

18. d) service

16. a) to have kept

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner



## **Check Point Answers**

				Unit 1				U	nit 2		
	Check Point 1	<b>1.</b> c	<b>2.</b> b	3. a	<b>4.</b> d	<b>5.</b> b	1. c	<b>2.</b> b	<b>3.</b> a	<b>4.</b> d	5. b
182	Check Point 2	1. b	<b>2.</b> c	3. a	4. d	<b>5.</b> c	1. d	<b>2.</b> b	<b>3.</b> c	<b>4.</b> a	<b>5.</b> c
Lessons 1&	Check Point 3	1. b	<b>2.</b> d	<b>3.</b> c	<b>4.</b> b	<b>5.</b> a	1. a	<b>2.</b> c	<b>3.</b> d	<b>4.</b> c	
esso	Check Point 4	1. a	<b>2.</b> c	<b>3.</b> d	<b>4.</b> b	<b>5.</b> d	1. a	<b>2.</b> d	<b>3.</b> c	<b>4.</b> b	5. a
_	Check Point 5	1. d	<b>2.</b> c	<b>3.</b> b	<b>4.</b> a	<b>5.</b> b	1. a	<b>2.</b> d	<b>3.</b> c	<b>4.</b> b	<b>5.</b> b
	Check Point 1	1. c	<b>2.</b> d	3. b	<b>4.</b> a	<b>5.</b> c	1. d	<b>2.</b> c	<b>3.</b> b	<b>4.</b> a	<b>5</b> , c
Lessons 3 & 4	Check Point 2	1. a	<b>2.</b> c	<b>3.</b> d	<b>4.</b> a	<b>5.</b> b	1. c	<b>2.</b> a	<b>3.</b> d	<b>4.</b> b	<b>5.</b> a
ons	Check Point 3	1. c	<b>2.</b> d	3. a	<b>4.</b> c	<b>5.</b> a	1. c	<b>2.</b> d	<b>3.</b> c	<b>4.</b> a	<b>5.</b> b
ess	Check Point 4	1. a	<b>2.</b> c	<b>3.</b> b	<b>4.</b> d	<b>5.</b> c	1. a	<b>2.</b> d	<b>3.</b> c	<b>4.</b> a	<b>5.</b> d
_	Check Point 5	1. c	<b>2.</b> a	<b>3.</b> b	4. d	<b>5.</b> a	1. b	2. a	<b>3.</b> c	<b>4.</b> d	<b>5.</b> b
				Unit 3				U	nit 4		re L
	Check Point 1	1. c	<b>2.</b> d	<b>3.</b> b	<b>4.</b> a	<b>5.</b> b	1. b	<b>2.</b> d	<b>3.</b> c	4. a	5. c
82	Check Point 2	1. c	<b>2.</b> d	3. b	<b>4.</b> a	<b>5.</b> b	1. b	<b>2.</b> c	<b>3.</b> d	4. b	<b>5.</b> a
Lessons 1&2	Check Point 3	1. d	<b>2.</b> c	<b>3.</b> a	<b>4.</b> c		1. c	<b>2.</b> a	<b>3.</b> d	4. a	<b>5.</b> b
SSOF	Check Point 4	1. d	<b>2.</b> c	3. a	<b>4.</b> b	<b>5.</b> d	1. d	<b>2.</b> b	<b>3.</b> c	4. a	<b>5.</b> d
Le	Check Point 5						1. b	<b>2.</b> c	3. a	4. d	<b>5.</b> b
	Check Point 6						1. b	<b>2.</b> c	3. a	4. d	<b>5.</b> c
	Check Point 1	1. c	<b>2.</b> b	<b>3.</b> a	<b>4.</b> d	5. a	1. c	2. b	3. d	<b>4.</b> b	<b>5.</b> a
8.4	Check Point 2	1. b	<b>2.</b> d	<b>3.</b> c	<b>4.</b> b	5. a	1. c	<b>2.</b> a	3. d	4. b	<b>5.</b> d
Lessons 3 & 4	Check Point 3	1. d	<b>2.</b> a	<b>3.</b> b	4. c		1. c	2. a	3. b	4. d	
SSOI	Check Point 4	1. d	<b>2.</b> b	<b>3.</b> c	4. a	5. a	1. d	2. a	<b>3.</b> c	4. b	<b>5.</b> c
ı,	Check Point 5	1. c	2. a	<b>3.</b> b	<b>4.</b> d	<b>5.</b> c	1. d	<b>2.</b> c	3. a	4. b	<b>5.</b> d
	Check Point 6	1. b	<b>2.</b> c	3. a	4. d	5. a					
		,	l	Jnit 5				Ur	nit 6	100 1	7 101 10-
1	Check Point 1	1. c	2. b	3. a	<b>4.</b> d	<b>5.</b> d	1. b	2. d	3. a	<b>4.</b> c	5. a
N	Check Point 2	1. d	<b>2.</b> c	<b>3.</b> b	<b>4.</b> a	<b>5.</b> b	1. c	2. b	3. d	4. a	5. c
18	Check Point 3	1. c	<b>2.</b> d	<b>3.</b> a	4. c	<b>5.</b> a	1. a	2. b	3. c	4. a	5. d
ons	Check Point 4	1. d	<b>2.</b> c	3. a	4. b	<b>5.</b> d	1.da	2. c	3. a		5. c
Lessons 1 &	Check Point 5	1. d	<b>2.</b> a	<b>3.</b> c	<b>4.</b> d	<b>5.</b> b			J. a	<b>4.</b> b	J. C
_	Check Point 6	1. a	<b>2.</b> c	<b>3.</b> d	4. b	<b>5.</b> a					
	Check Point 7	1. c	<b>2.</b> a	<b>3.</b> b	<b>4.</b> d	5. a				V	
4	Check Point 1	1. a	2. a	<b>3.</b> b	<b>4.</b> c	<b>5.</b> d	1. a	2. c			
3 &	Check Point 2	1. a	<b>2.</b> b	<b>3.</b> c	4. d	<b>5.</b> c	1. b	2. d	3. b	<b>4.</b> a	5. d
ons	Check Point 3	1. d	<b>2.</b> b	<b>3.</b> c	<b>4.</b> a		1. a	2. b	3. c	4. b	5. a
Lessons	Check Point 4	1. c	2. a	<b>3.</b> d	<b>4.</b> b	5. c	1. d	-	3. b	<b>4.</b> c	5. b
- (	Check Point 5	1. c	<b>2.</b> b	<b>3.</b> b	<b>4.</b> d	5. a	-	2. a	3. c	4. b	5. d

رقم الإيداع: ٢٠٢٢ / ٢٠٢٢

